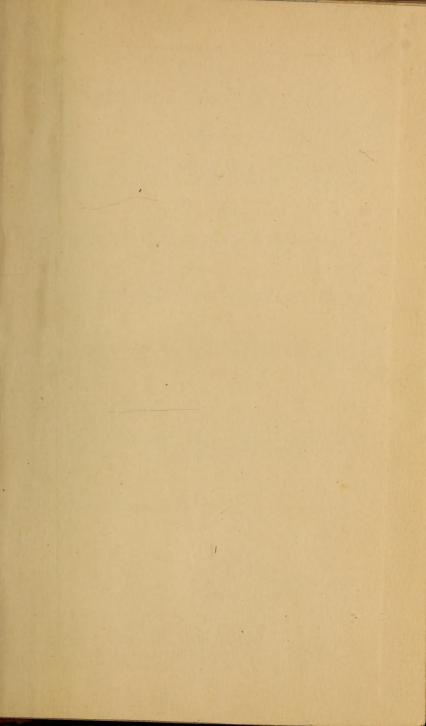
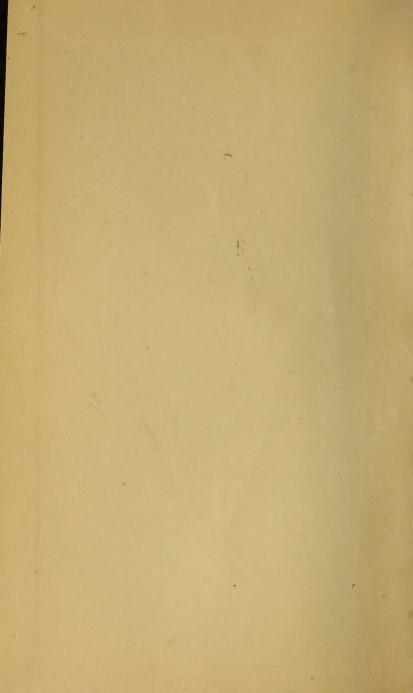




Class PF3109
Book 7





OF LEARNING THE



GERMAN LANGUAGE:

EMBRACING BOTH THE

Analytic and Synthetic Modes of Instruction;

BEING

A PLAIN AND PRACTICAL WAY OF ACQUIRING THE AR1

OF

READING, SPEAKING, AND COMPOSING GERMAN.

37

W. H. WOODBURY, A.M.,

AUTHOR OF "SHORTER COURSE WITH GERMAN," "ELEMENTARY GERMAN READER,"
"ECLECTIC GERMAN READER," "GERMAN-ENGLISH AND ENGLISH-GERMAN
READER." "NEW METHOD FOR GERMANS TO LEARN ENGLISH," OR:
"Reue Methobe gif Crieriung der englishen Sprache," etc.

Wer frembe Sprachen nicht kennt, weiß nichts von feiner eignen. Goethe.

NEW YORK:

IVISON, PHINNEY & COMPANY,

CHICAGO:

S. C. GRIGGS & COMPANY,
39 & 41 LAKE STREET.
1863.

Just Published. \863

A KEY TO ME EXERCISES IN WOODBURY'S NEW METHOD

IVISON, PHINNEY & CO.

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1855, by
W. H. WOODBURY,

In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the United States, for the Southern
District of New York

By Transfer APR 11 1919

STEREOTYPED BY SMITH & McDougal, 82 & 84 Beekman-st.

JAMES N. MOELLIGOTT, LL.D.

IN WHOM ARE FOUND

HIGH MORAL WORTH, RARE PHILOLOGICAL ATTAINMENTS,

EXTRAORDINARY SUCCESS AS A PRACTICAL EDUCATOR

AND AN ABLE AND ELOQUENT ADVOCATE OF

THE CAUSE OF GENERAL EDUCATION,

Chis Volume

IS MOST CORDIALLY DEDICATED

BY HIS FRIEND,

THE AUTHOR

WOODBURY'S GERMAN SERIES.

I. NEW METHOD WITH GERMAN.
523 pp. 12mo.—Price,

II. KEYTONEW METHOD

III. SHORTER COURSE WITH GERMAN.
230 pp. 12mo - Price

IV. KEY TO SHORTER COURSE.

80 pp. 12mo.—Pric

V. ELEMENTARY GERMAN READER.
250 pp. 12mo.—Price,

VI. ECLECTIC GERMAN READER.
280 pp. 12mo.—Price,

VII. GERMAN-ENGLISH AND ENGLISH-GERMAN READER.
70 pp. 12mo.—Price,

VIII. Woodburn's Meue Methode zur Erlernung der englischen Sprache. Preis

Kasquelle's French Series.

I. FRENCH COURSE.
500 pp. 12mo.—Price

II. KEY TO FRENCH COURSE.

III. COLLOQUIAL FRENCH READER.

IV. TÉLÉMAQUE. 390 pp. 12mo.—Price,

V. NAPOLEON. 274 pp. 12mo.—Price,

PREFACE.

The German Language is now deservedly ranked among the leading studies in many of our High Schools and Academies. Its treasures in every department of knowledge, in every variety of composition, are certainly among the wonders of literary achievement. Among European tongues it holds a decided superiority of rank; surpassing them all in the abundance of its words, in the richness of its internal resources, and in its wonderful flexibility. Hence the propriety of its place among liberal studies.

But the motives to the study of this language reach far beyond the circles of literary life. Celerity and cheapness of travel, growing out of recent improvements in navigation, have united in producing an easy intercourse between Germany and America. Besides, we have already in our midst an immense and daily augmenting German population. The language of this people is spoken extensively among us, and has hence come to have a high practical value. It is often set down as an indispensable qualification even for a common clerkship.

Such being the character and importance of the German language, various attempts have been made, as was natural, to give greater facility in learning it. Some of these are unquestionably excellent works; executed, according to the plan which they have adopted, in a manner skillful and judicious. But just here, in plan, as it seems to the present writer, all of them are more or less lacking; and out of this conviction has ansen the present volume.

The grounds of this conviction may be briefly stated. Years ago, when the author, with something of enthusiasm, resolved, if possible, to master the language, and for that, among other

purposes, resided for some time in Germany, he found his ar dor not a little abated by the circumstance, that, in no one of the numerous grammars which he had collected about him, was he able to pursue his studies on what he deemed philosophical principles. The methods of the books were in one sense various; but all were plainly divisible into two extremely opposite classes. In one class theory held the sway; in the other practice was supreme. The one seemed bent upon grounding the pupil in set rules and forms, and anxious chiefly to present and impress the language, as a thing of science, a systematic whole. The other appeared to deal almost exclusively in separate and independent facts; intent only on exhibiting and teaching the German tongue, as a thing of art, a medium of common communication. That such a knowledge of the language as he had proposed to himself to acquire, could never be obtained by either of these methods exclusively, was perfectly evident. That not only the surest, but even the shortest route to his object, might be found in the due combination of the two, seemed not less obvious. For art has her only just basis in the science that lies underneath; without which she is liable to frequent failure and perpetual uncertainty.

The attempt, then, in this book is to unite and narmonize more fully two things, which, in teaching a language, ought never to be separated: the theoretical and the practical. This leading feature being announced, we now proceed to specify some details of the plan.

It assumes in the outset, as ever afterward, the position of the careful and considerate *living* teacher; that is, introduces one by one the easier forms and usages of the language, and directs attention to the more obvious differences between the German and the English. It here seeks to avoid the error of frightening the beginner with a formidable array of rules, declensions and conjugations, which he is, as yet, in no wise pre pared to entertain.

After a certain amount of progress in these preliminary steps, the pupil is put upon the exercise of composing in German. To this end he is taught to regard every German sentence, given him for translation, as a model on which he is to build one of his own. He is in no wise trammeled as to the thought; he is under no necessity of divesting it of some particular English dress, given it by the hand of another; but is encouraged to take any thought which may suggest itself, and, under the guidance of his model sentence and what other lighthe has received, to put it into a German garb. In this way, he comes gradually to feel the difference between the English and the German modes of expression, and thence derives accuracy and readiness in making them. Conjointly with this process, and in order to its more complete success, the practice of turning English sentences into German, as well as German into English, is carried on in a series of exercises at once progressive, comprehensive and systematic.

It supplies the learner throughout all these various exercises with the materials necessary to their due performance. Every lesson is headed with the statement and illustration of all new principles involved, an explanation of difficult words and phrases, and a vocabulary alphabetically arranged. Nothing, indeed, is left unsupplied, which the student can not readily obtain for himself.

It does not, however, in regard to grammatical instruction, leave the learner here. For, although it embraces somewhere or other in the previous course, all the leading facts and features of the language, it purposely deals with them rather as individuals than as components of a grammatical system. It takes them analytically, not synthetically. But now, having accomplished its purpose in this respect, it invites the attention of the student to a new and more scientific aspect of them. They come before him now, not as new things, but in new relations. He has all the advantage of an impressive review, and at the same time gives discipline to his mind, by giving order to its acquisitions.

It furthermore, as is plain, adapts itself to all classes of teachers and learners. Those who insist upon the more purely practical method, who regard every thing beyond as superfluous, if not pernicious, will find the course contained in the first part, all-sufficient, it is believed, to answer their demands. To those, on the other hand, who can tolerate nothing short of

a strictly systematic course, first and last, the second part will, it is hoped, be found no unacceptable offering. To those, finally, who sympathize with the author in the view that these two methods can and ought to be united in teaching a language, the entire work is presented with all the confidence of experienced success.

To render it yet more complete in itself, a carefully selected series of Reading Lessons, from the best German writers, has been added, together with a full vocabulary (pp. 471 and 505).

Throughout the volume, great care has been taken to furnish in every particular, however trivial it might seem, the most reliable instruction. And in this respect, as in others, it is hoped, the work will be found especially acceptable to that large class of students who aim at the acquisition of the language mainly without the aid of a teacher. Indeed, for their purposes, many features in the system will prove peculiarly serviceable.

In the matter of declension and conjugation—in the account of derivatives and compounds—in the tabular views of verbs, regular and irregular, simple and compound—in the illustrations of the powers and uses of the prepositions and other particles—in short, in all leading points, the author has sought to present those views only which are now recognized as the best and truest by the highest German authorities. To the labors of Becker and Heyse especially is he indebted; though numerous are the works on German grammar, which have been consulted in view of this publication.

Finally, with the sincere desire that this course of study may subserve the purpose of rendering the German language and literature more easy of access, and with a grateful acknowledg ment of the friendly aid which has been received from several gentlemen of known ability in linguistic science, the work is respectfully submitted.

NEW YORK, October, 1855.

CONTENTS OF THE LESSONS.

	PAGE
I.ESSON I.—German Alphabet	19
I.ESSON II.—Sounds of letters.—I. Vowels.—II. Umlauts.—	
III. Diphthongs IV. Consonants V. Compound Conso-	
nants.—VI. Accent	20
LESSON III.—Current hand	22
LESSON IV 1. Forms of definite article 2. Suben present sin-	
gular	23
LESSON V Singen and Warten present singular 1. Root	
2. Form of Conjugation	24
LESSON VL—Interrogative Conjugation	26
LESSON VII.—1. Verbs irregular present singular.—2. Gender	
of Nouns	27
LESSON VIII.—1. Cases.—2. Declension of Nouns.—3. Nouns of	
Old deel. ending in e, el, en, er, hen, lein4. Old deel. with def.	
Art. Agreement of article with noun.—5. Verbs with dat. and acc.	29
LESSON IX1. Genitive, how rendered2. Nouns adding ed in	
gen. Occasional omission of e in gen. and dat	31
LESSON X 1. Demonstrative pronouns Dieser and Jener	
2. Often rendered by latter—former.—3. The word one.—4. Decl.	
of dieser, etc5. Sein and Bergessen pres. sing	33
LESSON XI.—1. Dative with prepositions.—2. Dative with verbs	
of motion.—3. Omission of prep.—4. Of, how expressed in Ger-	
man.—5. Position of Prep	36
LESSON XII1. Indef. Art2. 3. Poss. Prons4. Decl. of indef.	
Art., etc.—5. e when often dropped.—6. Words in apposition	38
LESSON XIII1. Interrogative Pronouns2. Bas für separat-	
ed.—3. Welcher and was für in exclamations.—4. Welch in ques-	
tions.—5. Ein rendered by a one.—6. Bas for warum. Decl. of	
wer and was.—7. Gen. of was.—8. Lomit, etc	41
LESSON XIV.—1. Adjectives used predicatively.—2. Used attri-	
butively3 Old decl. of Adjs4. Agreement of Adj. with	
Nouns.—5. Attributive and predicative forms of Adj.—6. Adjs.	
preceded by ctwas, was and nichts7. Adjs. referring to noun	
understood	44

LESSON XV1. New decl. of Adjs2. Form of New decl. in	
nom.—3. Final syllable of mander, etc., sometimes dropped.—	
4. Adj. placed after noun.—5. Adj. formed from nouns	47
LESSON XVI1. Mixed decl. of Adjs2. Adjs. following mein,	
etc.—3. Eigen. Endings of Mixed deel. nom.—4. Ein as nu-	P ()
meral.—5. Inflection of ein and fein.—6. Ein preceded by def. art. LESSON XVII.—1. Connected view of Old, New and Mixed de-	56
clensions,—2. Words requiring adj. in New deel.—3. Words re-	
quiring adj. in Mixed decl	51
LESSON XVIII.—1. Indefinite pronouns.—2. 3. Jedermann.—4. See	0.2
mand.—5. Niemand.—6. Nicht with Jemand and Etwas.—7. Einer	
and Reiner	56
LESSON XIX 1. 2. Indefinite pronoun man 3. Gar, and gan;	
und gar	59
LESSON XX1. Prepositions with dat2. Prepositions with	
acc.—3. Prepositions with dat. and acc.—4. Preps. and def. art.	
contracted. Examples of an, von, auf, aud and nath	.61
LESSON XXI.—1. Negative conjugation.—2. Position of Mit.—	
3. In interrogative sentences.—4. Conbern and Aber.—5. 6. Nicht	
wahr?—7. Nicht with Noch.—8. Auch nicht, auch fein, etc	64
LESSON XXII.—1. New decl. ending in unaccented ar, c, cr, el.—	
2. Nouns not ending in ar, etc.—3. Adj. or Part. used substan-	a ba
tively.—5. For determining decl.	67
LESSON XXIII.—Feminine gender.—1. Decl. of bit, bitist and meint.—2. Decl. of Adjs. in fem. gen. Old decl.—3. New decl.—	
4. Decl. of Fem Nouns.—5. 6. Appellations of Females.—7. %, c,	
u, umlauted before the suffix in	70
LESSON XXIV.—1. Formation and Gen. of Diminutives.—2. Use	10
of Diminutives.—3. Fraulein and Madden.—4. 5. Compound	
Nouns Nouns with Nouns.—6. With Preps., etc.—7. With	
Adjs.—8. Compound Adjs.—9. 10. Nouns separated by hyphen.—	
11. 12. 13. Gender of Compound Nouns	74
LESSON XXVPlan of Composing German1. Art., and adj.	
Prons., Plural. Decl. in all Genders of Plur2. Adjs3. Old	
decl.—4. 5. Plural of Nouns of Old decl., Neuter.—6. 7. Masc.—	
8. Fem 9. Decl. of Nouns in Plural 10. Saben, Sein and Loben,	
pres. plur	75
LESSON XXVI.—1. Irreg. Plur. of Nouns.—2. Neuter Nouns.—	
3. Masc. Nouns.—4. Nouns ending in thum.—5. Plural of Mann.—	
6. Leute and Bolf 7. Apfel, etc 8. Mutter and Tochter 9. Mal,	
etc.—10. Sing., how used	84
LESSON XXVII.—1. Decl. of Pers. Prons.—2. Second Pers. Sing.—	0.11
3. Second Pers. Plur4. Third Pers. Sing5. Third Yers. Plur.	87

	PAGE
LESSON XXVIII1. 2. Gen. of Pers. Prons3. Dat. with von	
4. Pronouns referring to Neuter Appellations of Persons	
5. Gender of Prons. representing inanimate objects.—6. Adverbs	
substituted for pron. and prep.—7. Use of es as gram. subj.—	
8. Position of.—9. 10. Various uses of co.—11. Prons. of differ-	
ent persons.—12. Pron. repeated.—13. Gen. of a Pers. Pron. be-	
fore Numerals.	91
LESSON XXIX.—1. Reflexive use of Pers. Prons.—2. Sid).—3. 4.	a i
5. Schin.—6. Reflexive pronouns used as reciprocal.—7. Sign	
rendered by Pers. Pron.—8. Position of Pers. Pron. in inter-	
rogative sentences.—9. 10. 11. Reflexive Verbs	95
LESSON XXXNew decl. plur1. Adjs2. Nouns3. Fem.	
Nouns.—4. 5. 6. Decl. of Proper Names.—7. Foreign Proper	
Names.—8. Proper Names of Places and Countries.—9. Connected	
View of the Art., Demonst. and Poss. Prons., Adj. and Nouns,	
in all Decls	100
LESSON XXXIIrreg. decl. of Nouns1. Nouns inflected ac-	
cording to New decl 2. Mixed decl. of Adjs. in plur 3. Tels	
and Friede 4. Der Schmerz 5. Nouns taking Old deel in sing.,	
and New in plur 6. Decl. of Bauer and Auge 7. Bett and	
Semb8. See9. Mixed decl. of Adj	106
LESSON XXXII.—Comparison of Adjs.—1. Comparative.—2. Su-	200
perlative.—3. When umlauted.—4. Irregular.—5. How declin-	
ed.—6. Superlative after am.—7. Superlative combined with	
Mar.—8. Comparative by means of Mehr, Beniger, etc.—9. Par-	
ticiples, how declined.—10. Sc-besto and je-je.—11. Position of	
subject and verb	100
LESSON XXXIII.—1. Adjs. used substantively.—2. As abstract	109
Nouns.—3. Best.—4. Comparative of Mahe.—5. Formation of	
Adjs. from Proper Names of Countries and Cities 6. From Pro-	
per Names of Persons.—7. Denoting a sect	113
LESSON XXXIV 1. Eitel and Lauter, omission of inflectional	
endings.—2. Several Adjs. qualifying the same noun.—3. ln	
nom. and acc. Neut4. Adj. denoting a language5 Form of	
the New decl.—6. Sentences used adjectively.—7. Adjs. used	
adverbially.—8. 9. Adverbs.—10. Comparative of Bitl, etc	117
LESSON XXXV1. Absolute Poss. Prons2. 3. Used substan-	
tively 4. Meincogleichen, etc 5. Gleichen	121
LESSON XXXVI1. Conjugation of Saben2. Idioms with	
Saben 3. Position of the main verb in compound tenses	
4. Verb with two objects connected by a conj.—5. Two or more	
nouns in sing i). With collective nouns 7. With words as	
	125

PAGE

LESSON XXXVII Conjugation of Lieben 1. Present Parti-	
ciple 2. 3. Perfect Particip.e4. Inflection of the Participles	
5. Pres nt, sing.—6. Plur.—7. Imperfect, sing.—8. Plur.—9. Per-	
feet and Pluperfeet 10. Future 11. 12. Orthographic and	
euphonic changes.—13. Imperative	129
LESSON XXXVIII.—Use of the Tenses.—1. Present.—2. Imper-	
fect 3. Perfect 4. Future Tenses 5. 6. Imperative. Du and	
Ser, Sie7. Verb repeated or wholly omitted	134
LESSON XXXIX1. Relative Prons2. Decl. of the relative	
ber 3. Use of gen 4. Welder, e, ee, used in the sense of some,	
any5. Construction of sentences with rel. Prons6. Words	
requiring the same construction. Principal and Subordinate	
Sentences.—7. Relative clause and principal sentence. Exam-	
ples of	138
LESSON XL.—1. Wer and Was as relative.—2. Wer for Jemand.—	
3. Use of Was4. Pronominal Adverbs5. Agreement of the	
Verb with relative6. Position and omission of relative	
7. Relative repeated.—8. Omission of Copula	142
LESSON LXI1. Determinative Pronouns2. Derjenige3. Der	
for Derjenige.—4. Derselbe.—5. Solder, followed by a relative.—	
6. Followed by wit.—7. Omitted.—8. Used with indef. art.—	
9. Used as a substitute for a demonst. or a pers. Pron	145
LESSON XLII 1. Def. art 2. Art. with beide, halb, fo, folder,	
wie and zu3. Indef. art	149
LESSON XLIII.—1. Omission of art.—2. Nach Hause, etc.—3. Omis-	
sion or retention of art4. Before the substantively used in-	
nnitive.—5. Omission formerly more common.—6. With su be-	
fore the dat	153
LESSON XLIV 1. Demonstrative Pronouns 2. Demonstrat.	
Der with noun.—3. Rendered by pers. pron.—4. Used before	
the gen 5. Dessen, Deren 6. Des in compounds 7. Dieses	
and welches with the verb Sein 8. Eben	156
LESSON XLV 1. Auxiliaries of mode 2. Conjugation of the	
mode auxiliaries.—3. Formation of Plur.—4. Dürfen.—5. Kön-	
nen.—6. Umhin with Können.—7. Mögen.—8. Müffen.—9. Sollen.—	
10. Wellen.—11. Lassen.—12. Conjugation of.—13. Form of Per-	
fect and Pluperfect.—14. Position of infinitive form of the Par-	
ticiple.—15. Omission of main verb	161
LESSON XLVI1. Conjugation of Scin2. Idioms with Sein	
3. Conjugation of Berden 4. Werben as an independent verb	167
LESSON XLVII -1 "Irrevular" Verbs -2 Form of infinitive	

	PAGE
8 4. 5. Formation of Imperfect Tense and Perfect Participle	
6. Irregular in Present tense 7. Formation of second and third	
persons	172
LESSON XLVIII Use of the auxiliaries Saben and Scin 1. Sa=	
ben 2. Sein with what verbs used 3. Saben or Sein	179
LESSON XLIX 1. Infinitive without 3n2. Spaziren with fah-	
ren, führen, reiten and gehen Infinitive as the Subject or Object of	
a verb4. As a Noun5. After Anitatt, Ohne and Um6. Used	
passively 7. Wiffen followed by an infinitive	182
LESSON L Participles and Imperative 1. Present participle	
used attributively and predicatively 2. Perfect participle	
3. Perfect participle for Imperative4. Future participle	
5. Imperative6. Daburdy, bağ	185
LESSON LI1. Compound verbs scparable2. 3. 4. Position of	
the particle 5. Prefixed to a verb not accented on the first	
syllable.—6. Signification of	188
LESSON LII.—Adverbs.—1. Da, etc., with verbs of rest.—2. Gcr	
and hin compounded with other words 3. Separated from	
wc4. Rendered by a Preposition5. Formation of adverbs	
6. Formed of various parts of speech	191
LESSON LIII.—Collocation of words.—1. Words requiring the	
verbs at the end of the sentence.—2. Words followed by the	
correlative fe3. The correlative fo followed by both or ben-	
not4. Mer, etc5. Inversion of subject and verb6. Con-	
junction omitted in translation 7. Position of Adverbs with	
Adjs.—8. With Verbs.—9. Adverbs of time and manner	194
LESSON LIV.—Compound verbs inseparable.—1. Unaccented	
particles.—2. 3. Unaccented or accented.—4. Augment	199
LESSON LV Subjunctive. Conjugation of Sein, Saben and Wer-	
ben.—1. Use of Subjunctive.—2. Perfect and Pluperfect rendered	
by Present and Perfect 3. Subjunctive for Imperative 4. 5.	
Formation of Subjunctive of regular verbs 6. Of irregular verbs	201
LESSON LVI.—Conditional. Conjugation of Sein, haten and Wer-	
ben.—1. Use of Conditional.—2. Imperfect and Pluperfect of Sub-	
junctive substituted.—3. a. b. c. d. Employment of Conditional	206
LESSON LVII.—1. Impersonal Verbs.—2. Omission of e3.—	
3. Däuchten, bünfen.—4. Geben used impersonally.—5. Fehlen, etc.	
6. Impersonal and reflexive.	213
LESSON LVIII.—1. Paradigm of a Passive verb.—2. Formation of	
Passive Verbs.—3. Omission of Werden.—4. Used impersonally	214
LESSON LXIX.—1. Proper and common Names.—2. Date.—	
3. Nouns of weight, &c.—4. When the latter noun is qualified	
by some other word.—5. Mann.—6. Ein Waar.	218

	AGE
LESSON LX1. Prepositions with gen2. Länge and Trop	
3. Entling.—4. Halb, halben or halber, ungeachtet and wegen.—5. Um	
willen.—6. Halben, etc., in compounds.—7. Anstatt.—8. Wegen pre-	
ceded by won	220
LESSON LXI1. Adjs. with gen2. With acc3. 2011	
4. Froh5. Schulbig6. Werth7. Gen. used in denoting rela-	
tion of magnitude.—8. Used adverbially.—9. Denoting posses-	
sion.—10. Gen. of Pers. prons. used partitively.—11. Gen. used	
partitively.—12. As predicate after the verb Scin	224
LESSON LXII.—1. Reflexive Verbs with gen.—2. Impersonal	
Verbs with gen.—3. Transitive Verbs with gen.—4. Verbs fol-	
lowed by prepositions.—5. Verbs with gen. and acc.—6. Achten	
and Warten 7. harren 8. Webenfen 9. Lachen, Spotten and Walten	228
LESSON LXIII.—1. Adjs. with dat.—2. Dat. substituted for a	220
poss. pron.—3. Occasional use of the first and second persons	
of prons. in dat.—4. Dat. with bei, won and zu	924
LESSON LXIV.—1. Verbs with dat.—2. Verbs governing dat. or	204
acc.—3. Rojžen	007
LESSON LXV.— Indefinite Numerals.—1. Ander.—2. Beibe.—	201
3. Beived.—4. Etwas.—5. So etwas.—6. Greenb.—7. 8. 9. Biel and	
Denia.—10. Superlative of Dicl.—11. Alle, all.—12. Plur. of All.	0.41
	241
LESSON LXVI.—Prepositions construed with dat.—1. Aud.—	
2. Außer 3. Bei 4. Entgegen 5. Gegenüber 6. Mit 7. Mit	
compounded with verbs.—8. Nad.—9. Nad after its object.—	
10. Db.—11. Scit.—12. Bon.—13. Zu.—14. Zu preceded by auf	
or nad.—15. The dat. with zu in connection with Werben.—	
16. Idioms with zu and nady	245
LESSON LXVII.—Prepositions with acc.—1. Durd)—2. Für.—	
3. Gegen.—4. Ohne.—5. Um.—6. Um in compounds.—7. Acc. with	
Um rendered by our nom	249
LESSON LXVIII.—Prepositions governing dat. and acc.—1. An-	
2. Idioms with an.—3. Auf.—4. In.—5. 11eber.—6. Unter.—7. Vor.	251
LESSON LXIX.—Adverbs and Conjunctions.—1. Aber.—2. Al-	
lein.—3. Als.—4. Also.—5. Auch.—6. Balb.—7. Bis.—8. Da.—	
9. Daß.—10. Denn.—11. Doch.—12. Eben.—13. Ehe.—14. Erft.—	
15. Etwa.—16. Gar.—17. Gern.—18. Gleich.—19. Immer.—20. Ja.	
-21. Je22. Kein23. Noch24. Nun25. Nur26. Schon	
27. So.—28. Sonst.—29. Unb.—30. Vielleicht.—31. Wie.—32. Als	
wie.—33. Die after an adjective in the comparative.—34. Dohl.	
	254
LESSON LXX.—1. Modes of Address, Herr, Frau and Fräulein be	
fore Proper names.—2. Before words denoting relationship	260

INDEX TO THE LESSONS.*

Lessons		
Ace. 8. 1. With preps., 20. 2. Ace. or dat. with preps., 20. 3. With verbs, 64. 2. Acc. or gen. with adj., 61. 2. 3. With verbs,		
Acc. 8. 1. With preps., 20. 2. Acc. or dat. with preps., 20. 3. With verbs, 64. 2. Acc. or gen, with adj., 61. 2. 3. With verbs,		
Acc. or dat. with preps., 20.3. With verbs, 64. 2. Acc. or gen. with adj., 61. 2. 3. With verbs,		
With verbs, 64. 2. Acc. or gen, with adj., 61. 2. 3. With verbs,		
gen. with adj., 61. 2. 3. With verbs,		
Verbs,		
## Adjs., 14. Attrib., 14.2. Old dec., 14. 3. Agreement, 14. 4. Preceded by atwas, &c., 14. 6. Referring to noun understood, 14. 7. New deel., 15. 1. Denoting material, 15. 5. Mixed decl., 16. 1. Connected view, 17. Old decl. plur., 25. 3. New decl. plur., 30. 1. Mixed decl. plur., 30. 1. Mixed decl. plur., 32. 2. Irregul. comp., 32. 4. Superlative after am, 32. 6. Superl. suffixed to all, 32. 7. Comp. by adverbs, 32. 8. Used substantively, 33. 1. Abstract, 33. 2. Formed from countries, &c., 33. 5. From persons, 33. 6. Denoting sect, 33. 7. Omission of infl. endings, 34. 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. Used abverbially, 34. 7. Requiring gen., 61. 1. Acc., 61. 2. Dat.,		
Adjs., 14. Attrib., 14.2. Old dec., 14. 3. Agreement, 14. 4. Preceded by the ast, &c., 14. 6. Referring to noun understood, 14. 7. New deel., 15. 1. Denoting material, 15. 5. Mixed deel., 16. 1. Connected view, 17. Old deel. plur., 25. 3. New deel. plur., 30. 1. Mixed deel. plur., 30. 1. Mixed deel. plur., 31. 9. Comparison of, 32. Compar., 32. 1. Superl., 32. 2. Irregul. comp., 32. 4. Superlative after am, 32. 6. Superl. suffixed to all, 32. 7. Comp. by adverbs, 32. 8. Used substantively, 33. 1. Abstract, 33. 2. Formed from countries, &c., 33. 5. From persons, 33. 6. Denoting sect, 33. 7. Omission of infl. endings, 34. 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. Used abverbially, 34. 7. Requiring gen., 61. 1. Acc., 61. 2. Dat.,		
14. 3. Agreement, 14. 4. Preceded by the third of the collection of the large energy of the auxiliaries \$\(\) 18. Contracted with preps. 20. 4. Use of, 42. Omission of, 43. Attributive adjective, 14. 1. Sund, 69. 5. Auth nicht, and fein, 42. Attributive adjective, 14. 1. Audh, 69. 5. Auth nicht, and fein, 42. Auxiliaries \$\(\) 18. Attributive adjective, 14. 1. Audh, 69. 5. Auth nicht, and fein, 42. Auxiliaries \$\(\) 18. Attributive adjective, 14. 1. Audh, 69. 5. Auth nicht, and fein, 42. Auxiliaries \$\(\) 18. Attributive adjective, 14. 1. Audh, 69. 5. Auth nicht, and fein, 42. Auxiliaries \$\(\) 18. Attributive adjective, 14. 1. Audh, 69. 5. Auth nicht, and fein, 42. Auxiliaries \$\(\) 18. Attributive adjective, 14. 1. Audh, 69. 5. Auth nicht, and fein, 42. Auxiliaries \$\(\) 18. Attributive adjective, 14. 1. Audh, 69. 5. Auth nicht, and fein, 42. Auxiliaries \$\(\) 18. Attributive adjective, 14. 1. Audh, 69. 5. Auth nicht, and fein, 42. Auxiliaries \$\(\) 18. Auxiliari		
ed with preps., 20. 4. Use of, 42. Omission of, 43. Attributive adjective,		
Referring to noun under- stood, 14. 7. New deel., 15. 1. Denoting material, 15. 5. Mixed deel., 16. 1. Connected view, 17. Old deel. plur., 25. 3. New deel. plur., 30. 1. Mixed deel. plur., 31. 9. Comparison of, 32. Compar., 32. 1. Superl., 32. 2. Irregul. comp., 32. 4. Superlative after am, 32. 6. Superl. suffixed to all, 32. 7. Comp. by adverbs, 32. 8. Used substantively, 33. 1. Abstract, 33. 2. Formed from countries, &c., 33. 5. From persons, 33. 6. Denoting seet, 33. 7. Omission of infl. endings, 34. 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. Used abverbially, 34. 7. Requiring gen., 61. 1. Acc., 61. 2. Dat.,		
stood, 14. 7. New deel., 15. 1. Denoting material, 15. 5. Mixed deel., 16. 1. Connected view, 17. Old deel. plur., 25. 3. New deel. plur., 30. 1. Mixed deel. plur., 31. 9. Comparison of, 32. Compar, 32. 1. Superl., 32. 2. Irregul. comp., 32. 4. Superlative after am, 32. 6. Superl. suffixed to all, 32. 7. Comp. by adverbs, 32. 8. Used substantively, 33. 1. Abstract, 33. 2. Formed from countries, &c., 33. 5. From persons, 33. 6. Denoting sect, 33. 7. Omission of infl. endings, 34. 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. Used abverbially, 34. 7. Requiring gen., 61. 1. Acc., 61. 2. Dat.,		
Denoting material, 15. 5. Mixed deel, 16. 1. Connected view, 17. Old deel. plur, 25. 3. New deel. plur, 30. 1. Mixed deel. plur, 31. 9. Comparison of, 32. Compar, 32. 1. Superlative after am, 32. 6. Superlative after am, 32. 6. Superlative after am, 32. 6. Superlative after am, 32. 8. Used substantively, 33. 1. Abstract, 33. 2. Formed from countries, &c., 33. 5. From persons, 33. 6. Denoting sect, 33. 7. Omission of infl. endings, 34. 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. Used abverbially, 34. 7. Requiring gen., 61. 1. Acc., 61. 2. Dat., 63. 1 Adverbs, pronominal, 28. 6.		
Mixed decl., 16. 1. Connected view, 17. Old deel. plur., 25. 3. New decl. plur., 30. 1. Mixed deel. plur, 31. 9. Comparison of, 32. Compar., 32. 1. Superl., 32. 2. Irregul. comp., 32. 4. Superlative after ant, 32. 6. Superl. suffixed to all, 32. 6. Superl. suffixed to all, 32. 7. Comp. by adverbs, 32. 8. Used substantively, 33. 1. Abstract, 33. 2. Formed from countries, &c., 33. 5. From persons, 33. 6. Denoting sect, 33. 7. Omission of infl. endings, 34. 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. Used abverbially, 34. 7. Requiring gen., 61. 1. Acc., 61. 2. Dat., 63. 1 Adverbs, pronominal, 28. 6.		
view, 17. Old decl. plur., 25.3. New decl. plur., 30. 1. Mixed decl. plur., 31. 9. Comparison of, 32. Compar., 32. 1. Superl., 32. 2. Irregul. comp., 32. 4. Superlative after an, 32. 6. Superl. suffixed to all, 32. 7. Comp. by adverbs, 32. 8. Used substantively, 33. 1. Abstract, 33. 2. Formed from countries, &c., 33. 5. From persons, 33. 6. Denoting sect, 33. 7. Omission of infl. endings, 34. 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. Used abverbially, 34. 7. Requiring gen., 61. 1. Acc., 61. 2. Dat.,		
New deel, plur., 30. 1. Mixed deel, plur., 31. 9. Comparison of, 32. Compar., 32. 1. Superl., 32. 2. Irregul. comp., 32. 4. Superlative after am, 32. 6. Superl. suffixed to all, 32. 7. Comp. by adverbs, 32. 8. Used substantively, 33. 1. Abstract, 33. 2. Formed from countries, &c., 33. 5. From persons, 33. 6. Denoting seet, 33. 7. Omission of infl. endings, 34. 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. Used abverbially, 34. 7. Requiring gen., 61. 1. Acc., 61. 2. Dat.,		
decl. plur, 31. 9. Comparison of, 32. Compar, 32. 1. Superl., 32. 2. Irregul. comp., 32. 4. Superlative after am, 32. 6. Superl. suffixed to all, 32. 7. Comp. by adverbs, 32. 8. Used substantively, 33. 1. Abstract, 33. 2. Formed from countries, &c., 33. 5. From persons, 33. 6. Denoting sect, 33. 7. Omission of infl. endings, 34. 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. Used abverbially, 34. 7. Requiring gen., 61. 1. Acc., 61. 2. Dat., 63. 1 Adverbs, pronominal, 28. 6.		
of, 32. Compar., 32. 1. Superl., 32. 2. Irregul. comp., 32. 4. Superlative after an, 32. 6. Superl. suffixed to all, 32. 7. Comp. by adverbs, 32. 8. Used substantively, 33. 1. Abstract, 33. 2. Formed from countries, &c., 33. 5. From persons, 33. 6. Denoting sect, 33. 7. Omission of infl. endings, 34. 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. Used abverbially, 34. 7. Requiring gen., 61. 1. Acc., 61. 2. Dat., 63. 1 Adverbs, pronominal, 28. 6. Auxiliary verbs, 45. 46. Use of the auxiliaries \$1.00 and \$1.00 an		04 -
perl., 32. 2. Irregul. comp., 32. 4. Superlative after am, 32. 6. Superl. suffixed to all, 32. 7. Comp. by adverbs, 32. 8. Used substantively, 33. 1. Abstract, 33. 2. Formed from countries, &c., 33. 5. From persons, 33. 6. Denoting sect, 33. 7. Omission of infl. endings, 34. 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. Used abverbially, 34. 7. Requiring gen., 61. 1. Acc., 61. 2. Dat.,		
32. 4. Superlative after am, 32. 6. Superl. suffixed to all, 32. 7. Comp. by adverbs, 32. 8. Used substantively, 33. 1. Abstract, 33. 2. Formed from countries, &c., 33. 5. From persons, 33. 6. Denoting seet, 33. 7. Omission of infl. endings, 34. 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. Used abverbially, 34. 7. Requiring gen., 61. 1. Acc., 61. 2. Dat.,		
32. 6. Superl. suffixed to all, 32. 7. Comp. by adverbs, 32. 8. Used substantively, 33. 1. Abstract, 33. 2. Formed from countries, &c., 33. 5. From persons, 33. 6. Denoting sect, 33. 7. Omission of infl. endings, 34. 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. Used abverbially, 34. 7. Requiring gen., 61. 1. Acc., 61. 2. Dat.,		
32. 7. Comp. by adverbs, 32. 8. Used substantively, 33. 1. Abstract, 33. 2. Formed from countries, &c., 33. 5. From persons, 33. 6. Denoting sect, 33. 7. Omission of infl. endings, 34. 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. Used abverbially, 34. 7. Requiring gen., 61. 1. Acc., 61. 2. Dat., 63. 1 Adverbs, pronominal, 28. 6. Sciptaften, 62. 1. obs. 3ci., 66. 3. Sciptaften, 62. 1. obs. 3ci., 65. 3. Sciptaften, 62. 1. obs. 3ci., 66. 3. Sciptaften, 62. 1. obs. 3ci., 65. 3. Sciptaften, 62. 1. obs. 3ci., 66. 3. Sciptaften, 62. 1. obs. 3ci., 65. 2. Sciptaften, 62. 1. obs. 3ci., 65. 2. Sciptaften, 62. 1. obs. 3ci., 65. 2. Sciptaften, 62. 1. obs. 3ci., 65. 3. Sciptaften, 62. 1. obs. 3ci., 65. 3. Sciptaften, 62. 1. obs. 3ci., 65. 3. Sciptaften, 62. 1. obs. 3ci., 65. 2. Sciptaften, 62. 1. obs. 3ci., 66. 3. Sciptaften, 62. 1. obs. 3ci., 65. 3. Sciptaften, 62. 1. obs. 3ci., 66. 3. Sciptaften, 62. 1. obs. 3ci., 62. 1. oci.,		
33. 1. Abstract, 33. 2. Formed from countries, &c., 33. 5. Erom persons, 33. 6. Denoting sect, 33. 7. Omission of infl. endings, 34. 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. Used abverbially, 34. 7. Requiring gen., 61. 1. Acc., 61. 2. Dat.,		
33. 1. Abstract, 33. 2. Formed from countries, &c., 33. 5. Erom persons, 33. 6. Denoting sect, 33. 7. Omission of infl. endings, 34. 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. Used abverbially, 34. 7. Requiring gen., 61. 1. Acc., 61. 2. Dat.,	32. 8. Used substantively.	
from countries, &c., 33. 5. From persons, 33. 6. Denoting seet, 33. 7. Omission of infl. endings, 34. 1, 2. 3. 4. 5. Used abverbially, 34. 7. Requiring gen., 61. 1. Acc., 61. 2. Dat.,		
From persons, 33. 6. Denoting seet, 33. 7. Omission of infl. endings, 34. 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. Used abverbially, 34. 7. Requiring gen., 61. 1. Acc., 61. 2. Dat.,		
ing sect, 33. 7. Omission of infl. endings, 34. 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. Used abverbially, 34. 7. Requiring gen., 61. 1. Acc., 61. 2. Dat.,		
infl. endings, 34. 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. Used abverbially, 34. 7. Requiring gen., 61. 1. Ace., 61. 2. Dat.,		
Used abverbially, 34. 7. Requiring gen., 61. 1. Acc., 61. 2. Dat.,		
quiring gen., 61. 1. Acc., presented by prons. masc. 61. 2. Dat.,		
61. 2. Dat.,		
Adverbs, pronominal, 28. 6. Collocation of words, 53.		
	Formation of adverbs, 34. 8.	Comparison of adjs., 32. Comps.
9. 52. 5. 6. Nouns used as, 61. 8. and sups., decl. of, 32. 5. Ir-	9. 52.5.6. Nouns used as, 61.8.	and sups., decl. of, 32.5. Ir-
Mucin,	Allein,	reg. forms of,32. 4
Miler, prefixed to superlatives, 32. 7. Composing German, plan of, 25	Miler, prefixed to superlatives, 32. 7.	
Ale, 69. 3. Omission after fc, 69. 3. Compound adjectives, 24. 8	Alle, 69. 3. Omission after fo, 69. 3.	
note. Compound nouns, formation		
Mis wie,	2118 wie,	of, 24. 4. Gender of, 24. 11

^{*} See Contents of Lessons, p. ix; also Genera Index, p. 518.

Lessons.	Lessons
Compound verls, separable, 51.	Einer,18. 7
	Ein Paar, 59. 6.
	En, suffix, forming adjectives, 15. 5.
Conjugation of verbs, reg., 37.	Entgegen,
Irreg., 47.	Entlang,
Conjunctions, examples illus-	Erst,
trating the use of, 69.	E3, peculiar use of, 28. 7. 8. 9. 10.
Connected view of article, &c., 30. 9.	Es sei benn,
Consonants, classification and	Etma,
pronunciation of,2. IV. V.	Etwas,
Da, 52. 1. 69. 8. Compounded	Fehlen,
with other words,52. 2.	Femin. nouns, indeclinable in
Dafür (nichte bafür fonnen), 45. 6.	sing23. 4.
Das, peculiar use of,44.7.	Frau, Fräulein, 70. 1. 2.
Daß,	Froh,
Dat., after certain preps., 20.1.	Tür,
With adjs., 63. 1. Substi-	Future tenses, how formed, 37.10.
tuted for poss. pron., 63. 2.	Observations on the use of, 38. 4.
Peculiar use of 63. 3. With	Ganz und gar,19. 3.
verbs,	Gar,
Declension, of the arts., 8.4.	We, prefixed to the perfect
12. 4. 23. 1. 25. 1. Of nouns,	part., 37. 2. Inserted between
8. 2. Old form, 8. 3. 25. 9.	the prefix and the radical in
	compound verbs separable,
New form, 22. 30. 2. Of	
adjs., 14. 15. 16. 23. 2. 3. 25.	51. 3. Excluded from the
2. 3. 30. 1. Of pers. prons., 27. 1. Of comps. and su-	perfect part. of compound
manda 20 5 Of absolute	verbs inseparable,54. 1.
perls. 32. 5. Of absolute	Geben, impersonally used, 57. 4.
poss. prons., 35. Of adj., art.,	Gegen,
noun, demonst. and poss.	Gegenüber,
prons.,	Gen., with preps., 60. With
Demonstrative pronouns,10. 44.	adjs., 61. Used adverbially,
Denn,	61.8. With reflexive verbs,
Der, determinative, when ab-	62. 1. After the impersonal
solute, its form in the gen.	es gelüstet, &c., 62. 2. With
plur., 41. 3. Relative, 39.	transitive verbs,62.3
Derjenige,41. 1.	Genug,53. 7.
Derfelbe,41. 4.	Gern,
Defhalb,53.6.	Gleich,
Delto,	Saben, conjugation of, 36. 1. Idioms with, 36. 2. When
Determinative pronouns, 41.	Idioms with, 36. 2. When
Dieser and jener distinguished, 10. 1.	and how used as an auxili-
Dieses, bies, peculiar use of, 44.7.	ary,48. 1. 3.
Diminutives, 24. 1. 2. Gend. of	Halben or halber, 60. 4.
prons. referring to, 28. 4.	Salben, wegen and um-willen
Diphthongs, sounds of, 2. III.	with the gen. of pers. prons., 60. 6.
Duch,	Saud, nach or zu,
Durch,	Beigen, 49. 1. obs.
Dürfen, remarks on,45.4.	ber and hin,
Even, 69. 12. Before demonst.	Serr,
or determinative,44. 8.	Sin,
Che,	Holen laffen,
Eigen,	Immer,

Lessons.	Lessons.
Imper. mood, past part. in	plur., 26. New decl. plur.,
place of, 50. 3. Observations	30. 2. Fem. plur., 30. 3. Pro-
on the several uses of,50. 5	per names, decl. of, 30. 4.
Imperfect, how formed, 37.7.8.	Foreign proper names, 30.
Observations on the use of, 38. 2.	7. 8. Irreg. decl. of nouns, 31.
Impersonal verbs, 57.	(Numbers, § 44. § 45.)
Sn, 68. 4.	Mun,
Indefinite numerals, 65.	Mur,
Indefinite pronouns, 18.	Db,
Indefinite pronoun man, 19. 1. 2.	Ohne, 67. 4. Followed by the
Indicative mood, for imper., 38.1. c.	infinitive,49.5.
Infinitive mood, use of, in place	(Ordinal numbers, § 45.)
of past part., 45. 13. With-	Paradigm of haben, 36. 1. Of
out 3u, 49. 1. As a neuter	lieben, 37. Of sein, 46. 1. Of
noun, 49, 4. Active form	werben, 46. 3. Of a passive verb,
used passively, 49. 6. An-	verb,
swering after bleiben, gehen,	Farticipies, now formed, 37.
&c., to our present part., 49. 1.	1. 2. Declined like adjs.,
Interrogative conjugation, 6.1.	37. 4. Past part, for the im-
Interrogative pronouns, 13.	per., 50. 3. Future part50. 4.
3rgend, 65. 6.	Particles,
Irregular verbs	Passive verb, mode of forming,
Sa,	58. 2. Paradigm of, 58. 1.
Sc. 69. 21. Before compara-	Other methods expressing
tive,	passivity, 19. 1. 29. 10.
Sener and biefer, distinguished, 10. 1.	Perfect tense, how formed, 37.
Rein,	9. Observat, on the use of, 38. 3.
Reiner,	Pers. prons., decl. of, 27. 1.
Keines von beiden,	Second pers. sing., 27. 2. Se-
	cond pers. plur., 27.3. Third pers. sing. 27.4. Third pers.
Länge,	plur. 27. 5. Observations on
Lein, diminutives in, 24. 1. Rep-	the use of pers. prons, 28.
resented by a pron. masc.	Used as reflexives, 29. 1.
or fem	Construed with halven, we=
Man, its use,	gen and um-willen,60.6
Mit,	Pluperf., how formed,37. 9
Dlit, with verbs	Plurals, of art. and adj. prons.,
Mixed declension of adjectives, 16.	25. 1. Of adjs., 25. 2. Old
Mögen, remarks on,45 7.	decl., 25. 3. Nouns of old
Moods, indicative, 37. Infini-	decl., neut., 25. 4. 5. Masc.,
tive, 49. Subjunctive, 55.	25. 6. 7. Fem., 25. 8. Irreg.
Conditional, 56. Imperative, 50. 5.	plur. of nouns, 26. New decl.
Müffen, remark on,45. 8.	plur., of adjs., 30. 1. Of
Mach,	nouns, 30. 2. 3.
Mad, following the word it	Poss. prons., 12. 2. When ab-
governs,	solute 35
Negative conjugation, 21.	Prefixes of verbs, compound
Nicht wahr?	sep., 51. Insep. 54. 1. Sep.
Nown deal of 8.2 Old form	and insep.,
Nouns, decl. of, 8. 2. Old form	Preps., position of, 11. 5. With
of, 8. 4. New form of, 22.	dat., 20. 1. With acc., 20. 2. With dat. or sec., 20. 3. With
Old lecl. plur., 25. 9. Irreg.	William, of the., 20. 5. Will

Lessons.	LESSONA
gen., 60. Examples of the	um, acc. with,
use of	11mwillen, 60. 5.
Prons., poss., 12. 2. Absolute	Umbin, with fönnen,45. 6.
poss, 35. Interrog., 13. In-	Umlauts, sounds of, 2. II.
def., 18. Pers., 27. 28. Reflex.	unb,
and recip., 29. Rel., 39. 40.	Unrecht haben,
Determin. 41. Demonst 44.	linter,
Proper names, decl. of, 30. 4.	Unter vier Augen,
Of countries, &c.,30. 8.	Verbs, reflex., 29. 9. 10. Aux.,
Quantity, weight, &c., nouns	45. Irreg., 47. Compound,
denoting,	sep., 51. Insep., 54. Impers.,
Recht haben,	57. Passive, 58.
Reciprocal pronouns,29. 6.	Biel, when declined,65. 7. 8. 9.
Reflexive pronouns,29. 1.	Bielleicht,
Reflexive verbs, 29. 9. Equiv-	Foll,
alent to intransitives or	Bon, 66. 12. With the dative,
passives,	instead of the genitive,11.4.
Reihe,	Bor,
Relat. prons., 39. 40. Never	Vowels, classification and pro-
omitted,40. 7.	nunciation of, 2. I.
Schon,	Bag, interrog., 13. Rel., 49.
Schuld sein,	Was, for warum,13. 6.
Schuldig,	Was für ein, 13.
Sein, paradigm of, 46. 1. When	Begen,
and how used as auxiliary, 48. Seit,	Welcher, interrog., 13. Rel., 39. Wenig, when declined 65. 7. 8. 9.
Sclbst or selber, 29. 3. 4.	Der, interrog., 13. Rel 40.
Sclost, before a noun, 29. 5.	Berben, paradigm of, 46. 3. As
So,	an independent verb, 46. 4.
So Etwas,	With the dat.,46. 4. obs.
Soldyer,	Werth,
Sollen, remarks on, 45. 9. As	Wie, 69. 31. 33. Wie viel, 65. 7.
imper.,	Wie befinden Sie fich ? 29. 10.
Some,	Wiffen, before an infinitive, 49. 7.
Sonft,	Wo, compounded with other
Spagiren geben, fahren, &c., 49. 2.	words, 52.
Subjunctive mood, observa-	Wohl,
tions on the several uses of, 55.	Wehl, denoting doubt, suppo-
Tenses, use of, present, 38. 1.	sition, &c.,
Imperfect, 38. 2. Perfect,	Wollen, remarks on,45. 10.
38. 3. Futures, 38. 4.	Su, 66. 13. Between the parts
Trop,	of a compound verb51.3.
Heber,	Su,
Uhr,	Bufolge,
um, in compounds, 67. 6.	Zu Hause gegen, trasien, 43. 8
, compounds,	Ju wunit

WOODBURY'S NEW METHOD

LESSON I.

Lection I.

THE LETTERS.

GERMAN ALPH	ABET.	Deutsch	hes Alphabet.
German.	English P	ronunciation.	Examples.
a a	a	äh	Alt.
B b	b	bay	Beten.
C c	c	tsay	Ceter.
Db	d	day	Dehnen.
E e	e	e (as in prey)	Eben.
F f	\mathbf{f}	eff	Fett.
© g	g	gay	Geben.
5 4	h	häh	Hahn.
3* t	i	i (as in pique)	Ihnen.
3* 1	j	yote	Jota.
R F	k	käh	Rahl.
3 1	1	ell	Elle.
M m	m	emm	Empor'.
N n	n	enn	Ende.
Do	ō	oh	Ohr.
D b	p	pay	Peter.
\mathfrak{Q} q	q	koo	Qual.
M r	\mathbf{r}	err (as in error)	Erst.
S [\$ (21. S.) s	ess	Essen.
I t	t	tay	Thee.
u u	u	o (as m do)	Ufer.
V v	V	fow (as in fowl)	Volt.
W w	w	vay	Wesen.
Æ r	X	ix	Fir.
a h	У	ipsilon	System'.
3 3	Z	tset	Zettel.

^{*} $\mathfrak I$ before a consonant answers to I, as in $\mathfrak I\mathfrak n;$ before a vowel it answers to Y, as in $\mathfrak I\mathfrak a\mathfrak h\mathfrak r.$

COMPOUND CONSONANTS.

ch, th=tsay-häh; ck, t=tsay-käh; sch, ft=es-tsay-häh, ss, f=es-es; st, ft=es-tay; sz, f=es-tset; tz, t=tay-tset.

LESSON II.

Lection II.

SOUNDS OF THE LETTERS.

I. Vowels.

- 1. A, a sounds like a in ah, marl: Ahn, Saal, Blatt.
- 2. E, e sounds like e in tete, very: Ernst, heer, herr.
- 3. J, i sounds like i in pique, ill: Ihr, Bilo, Rind.
- 4. D, v sounds like o, oo, in no, door: Dhr, Mond, Boot.
- 5. U, u sounds like o, oo, in do, moor: Uhr, Hund, User.
- 6. A, y sounds like t in Ihr, Bilt, Ljop, Styr, Syrup.

A vowel when doubled, or followed by \$\bar{b}\$ in the same syllable, is thereby lengthened; preceding a double consonant it is shortened.

Words in this and the following lessons, unless otherwise noted, take the primary accent on the first syllable.

II. Umlauts.

The Umlauts are produced by a union of e with a, o, u, respectively, as in Achre or Ahre. Del or Dl, ucher or über. Except when they are capitals, however, the e is more commonly expressed by two dots; thus, ä, ö, ü, (instead of ac, oc, uc).

- 1. Ae, a sounds nearly like e in Acpfel, Gartner, spat.
- 2. De, b sounds as heard in Del, Pobel, Gothe.
- 3. Ue, ü sounds as heard in Uebel, Müller, Süd.

For \ddot{v} and \ddot{u} we have in English no corresponding sounds. Of and $\ddot{c}\ddot{u}\ddot{v}$, for example, might be understood if pronounced ail and seed; lut this is by no means the correct pronunciation. The French eu in peur, answers most nearly, perhaps, to \ddot{v} ; and u in the word vu to \ddot{u} .

III. Diphthongs.

- 1. At, at (or an) sounds like ay in ave: Sat, Mat.
- 2. Au, au sounds like ou in flour: Haus, Maus.
- 3. Ei, et (or en) sounds like i in die: Bein, Pein.
- 4. Eu, eu sounds nearly like oi in oil: Euse, Beu.
- 5. Ueu, au sounds nearly like eu in: Raufer, Aengeln.

IV. Consonants.

- 1 B, t, f, h, t, I, m, n, p, q, r, d, ph, ii and it sound like b, d. f, h, k, l, n, n, p, q, x, ek, ph, ss and st.
- 2. C, c before c (or a), i and n in the same syllable winds like 1 (ts); otherwise like t: Ceter, civil', Copal'.
- 3. O, g at the beginning of a syllable sounds like y in gun. After n, in the same syllable, it sounds like our g hard in like position: Anglt, Rang, gar. Otherwise its sound usually approaches that of d: Tag, regnen, Magd.
- 4. H, h in the midst or at the end of a syllable is silent, but serves to lengthen its vowel: Mehr, Lohn, Thun, Muth.
- 5. J, j sounds like y consonant: Jahr, Jude, Januar, Jubel.
- 6. A, r is uttered with a trill or vibration of the tongue, and with greater stress than our r: Nohr, Brod.
- 7. S, f at the beginning of a syllable followed by a vowel, has a sound between that of z and s: Sohn, find. Otherwise it sounds like s: Gas, was. At the end of a word s, instead of f, is employed.
- 8. T, t sounds like t in test: Text, Art. Where in English t sounds like sh, t has the sound of χ (ts): Station, station.
- 9. B, v sounds like f in fit: Better. In foreign words v sounds like w: Bene'dig, Berjat'lles.
- 10. W, w has a sound between that of w and v: Welt, Wasser. After a consonant, in the same syllable, it sounds like w: Schwer, zwei.
- 11. 3, 3 sounds like ts: Bahl, 3ahm, Binn, Pelz, Zimmer.

V. Compound Consonants.

1. Ch, & in primitive words, followed by &, sounds like k: Lads, Bads. Otherwise & has its guttural sound: Tudy nad, how.* In foreign words & retains its original sound: Chor, &armant'.

^{*} To aid in producing this sound take, for experiment, the above word hod: pronounce he precisely like our word hol: observing only to give as full and distinct a breathing at the close as at the beginning; thus, hoh—hod. When not preceded by a, p, or u, however, a slight hissing sound of s or sh naturally attaches to the d; id, rad, rad, rad,

- 2. Sch, sch sounds like sh: Schnur, Schille, Schiller, Schule.
- 3. f (though compounded of f and 3) sounds like ff, and occurs only at the end of a syllable: Fuff, naff, häflich.
- 4. \$ (compounded of t and 3) sounds like 3 and like β, is used only at the end of a syllable: Map, futten, nütlid.

VI. Accent.

- In words compounded with a separable particle (§ 90 and 91), as also, with the prefix un, the primary accent is on the first syllable: ab'fallen, ab'gefallen, un'gefallig, Un'fall.
- 2 Et final, and also ir (or ier), in verbs ending in iren (or ieren), take the accent: Schreiberei', poli'ren, riffi'ren.
- 3. Foreign words that have dropped the original endings, usually take the accent on the last syllable: a. Armiral', Contrast'. Those that have taken German endings are generally accented on the penult: b. Franzö'sich, Apothe'fer. Those that remain unchanged in form, often retain the original accent: c. Colle'gium, Ministe'rium.
- 4. Nearly all words, except those above noted, are accented on the radical or primitive syllable, thus corresponding to our words of Anglo-Saxon origin: Bind'muhle, Freund'shaft, überwach'sen, unterneh'men, versteh'en, le'hen. Leben'tig is one of the very few exceptions to this latter rule.

In German as in English, the accent is often varied for the sake of contrast or emphasis: Er ift nicht be'fehrt, sondern ver'fehrt, he is not con'verted, but per'verted.

Exercise 1

Aufgabe 1.

Vowels, Umlauts, Diphthongs.

(a) Alter, Aal, Ahle. (e) Erbe, flehen, mehr, Meer, nett. (i, y) Aft, Ihn, Styl, Symbol'. (o) Ohr, Lood, bort. (u) Unter, Ruhm. (ai, ci) Main, mein. (au) Faust. (äu, eu) Haute, Freund, heute. (ä, e) Aehren, Feber, Sessel. (ö) Defen, hören. (ü) Über, Mühle.

Exercise 2.

Aufgabe 2.

Consonants and Double Consonants.

(c) Cabett', Cafar, Ciber, Classe, Section'. (g) Gabel, gehen, Gift, Gonbel, ruhig, Ring. (j) Ja. (r) Reif, rar. (s, 6) Süß, Reis. (t) Titel, Nation'. (v) Base, von. (w) Wort, Wind, Schwert. (3) Binf, Holz. (h) Flachs, wachsen, Chaos, Licht, Chaussee'. (sch) Schaft, Fleisch. (f) Reiß, messen. (h, 3) Rloh, kurz.



Lesson III. Lustion III. A LA CE F G G TO I JA CE TO SE TO THE SE TO TH UP DOX DE SE who won fy fi j k lmn ogy y w of b A in n in g x /2 /2 i i i ik fyl fist fig frz Exercise 3. - Ürfynbu 3. Olon A Livyn Lunga Villar frynt Firster Golfen Genrinn Trining Jurobs Runt Lufling Murzul Unrushw Critz Rfufful Great Riffun Esfeller Tink Ufland Winland Kimumb Yefilundi in Thefokku. Ou, Ou, Un. A. O, U. En Sonifuit ift was Mary from forfflas Glink.

LESSON IV.

Lection IV.

FORMS OF THE DEFINITE ARTICLE.

1. In German the definite article has, in the nominative singular, a distinct form for each gender:

Masculine, ber, the; feminine, bie, the; neuter, bad, the.

2 fafen, to have, in the present tense singular.

Affirmatively.

1st. prs. ich habe, I have; 2d. prs. Siehaben, you have; 3d. prs. er hat, he has;

Interrogatively.

hate ich? have I? haten Sic? have you? hat cr? has he?

Beispiele.

Saben Sie bas Leber? Nein, ich habe bas Brob. Sat ber Glafer bas Glas? Da, er hat bas Glas und bas Golb.

Examples.

Have you the leather? No, I have the bread. Has the glazier the glass? Yes, he has the glass and the gold.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Das Brob, the bread;
Das, the { see 1);
Er, the { see 1);
Es, it;
Das Gas, the glass;
Das Gas, the gold;
Saben, to have (see 2);
Ad, I;
Sa, yes;

Das Leber, the leather.

Nein, no; Ober, or; Der Sattler, the saddler, Der Schmieb, the smith;

Sic, you; Oce Silber, the silver; Und, and; Was, what; Wer. who.

Exercise 4.

Aufgabe 4.

1. Was haben Sie?* 2. Ich habe Brot.* 3. Was hat ber Sattler? 4. Er hat ras Glas. 5. Was habe ich? 6. Sie haben Gold. 7. Haben Sie ras Glas? 8. Nein, ich habe ras Leder. 9. Hat er das Silber? 10. Nein, er hat ras Gold. 11. Habe ich ras Brod? 12. Ja, Sie haben es. 13. Mer hat ras Leder? 14. Der Sattler hat es. 15. Wer hat das Silber? 16. Der Schmied hat es. 17. Hat der Sattler das Glas oder das Gold? 18. Er hat das Gold und das Silber.

^{*} For use of capitals in writing German, see p. 267, note. Writing in the Getan chara iter (L. III.) will soon render it familiar, and at the same time be well rapted to fix in the memory the forms and meanings of the words.

EXERCISE 5.

Aufgabe 5.

1. Have you the bread? 2. Yes, I have it. 3. Has he the glass? 4. No, he has the bread. 5. Who has the bread? 6. I have it. 7. Have I the glass or the gold? 8. You have the glass and the gold. 9. Has the saddler the bread or the leather? 10. He has the bread and the leather. 11. What has the smith? 12. He has the gold and the glass. 13. What has the saddler? 14. He has the gold. 15. Who has the silver? 16. I have it. 17. Have you the gold? 18. No, the saddler has it.

LESSON V.

Lection V.

Singen and Warten in the Present tense singular.

1st. prs. ich sing-e, I sing; ich wart-e, I wait; 2d. prs. Sie sing-en, you sing; 3d. prs. er sing-t, he sings; er wart-et, he waits.

- 1. Thus the present tense singular is indicated by $\mathfrak e$ for the first person, $\mathfrak e\mathfrak m$ for the second, and $\mathfrak m$ (or $\mathfrak e\mathfrak m$ *) for the third: that part preceding these endings being the root.
- 2. For the three forms common in English, the German has but one: thus, it finge, I sing, I do sing, I am singing.
- 3. Like singen and warten are conjugated in the same tense and number, unless otherwise designated, the verbs in this and subsequent exercises.

Beispiele.

Per Mann fingt bas Lieb.
Ich höre was Sie fagen.
Das Kind spielt und fingt.
Sie hören was ich sage.
Ich faufe bas Papier'.
Der Müller trinft Kaffee und Thee.

EXAMPLES.

The man is singing the song.
I hear what you are saying.
The child is playing and singing.
You hear what I say.
I am buying the paper.
The miller drinks coffee and tea.

^{*} When the root ends in b or t, the 3d. person adds e to the t; thus, wart-et, instead of wart-t; e is also often added or omitted according to the choice of different writers.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Das Buch, the book: Der Fisch, the fish; Fliegen, (see 3.) to fly: Das Kleisch, the meat; Der Fleischer, the butcher; Soren, to hear; Raufen, to buy: Der Roch, the cook: Das Rorn, the grain; Das Mebl, the flour:

Der Müller, the miller: Sagen, to say : Schreiben, to write: Der Schüler, the scholar ; Der Schwan, the swan; Schwimmen, to swim : Singen, to sing : Trinfen, to drink : Warten, to wait: Das Waffer, the water.

EXERCISE 6.

Aufgabe 6.

1. Der Schüler fauft bas Bud. 2. Der Müller fauft bas Rorn. 3. Wer kauft das Brod? 4. Der Roch kauft bas Brod und bas Heisch. 5. Ich höre was Sie sagen. 6. Ich trinke Waffer. 7. Der Kifch schwimmt, ber Schwan fliegt. 8. Der Schüler schreibt was er bort. 9. Er bort was Sie fagen und was ich fage. 10. 3ch bore was der Müller fagt. 11. Wer wartet? 12. Ich warte. 13. Was fagt ber Schmied? 14. Wer fingt? 15. Der Reischer fingt und trinkt. 16. Wer fauft bas Fleisch? 17. Der Müller ober ber Schmied fauft es. 18. Sie kaufen Brob, er kauft Fleifch. und ich kaufe Mehl.

EXERCISE 7.

Aufgabe 7.

1. The miller is writing. 2. Who is buying the meat? 3. The cook is buying it. 4. I hear what you say. 5. The miller buys the grain and the cook buys the flour. 6. The butcher is singing, 7. Who is singing? 8. Who sings? 9. The cook is singing. 10. The saddler is buying the book. 11. Who buys bread? 12. The miller is drinking water. 13. The fish swims, the swan flies and swims. 14. The butcher buys flour, vou buy meat, and I buy bread. 15. Who hears what I say? 16. I hear what you say. 17. You hear what he says. 18. Who is buying meat? 19. The saddler or the smith is buying it.

LESSON VI.

Lection VI.

INTERROGATIVE CONJUGATION.

1. German verbs in the present and imperfect, when used interrogatively, precede the subject, like have and be in English .

Was haben Sie? What have you?

What do you say? (What say you?) Was sagen Sie?

Where is he? Do ift er?

Where does he live? (Where lives he?) Dio wohnt er?

2. PRESENT TENSE SINGULAR OF THE IRREGULAR VERB Wiffen

Affirmatively.

tch weiß, I know; Ste wissen, you know;

er weiß, he knows:

Interrogatively. weiß ich? do I know?

wissen Sie? do you know?

meiß er? does he know?

Beispiele.

EXAMPLES.

Wiffen Sie was ich sehe?

mas er faat?

Do you know what I see! Beiß der Mann wo Sie wohnen? Does the man know where you l've? Dort steht ber Jäger; verstehen Sie Yonder stands the hunter, do vou understand what he says?

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Der Bäder, the baker: Der Bauer, the peasant; Bellen, see p. 474. Das Gifen, the iron; Das Geld, the money; Der Goldschmied, the goldsmith; Hämmern, to hammer: Seulen, to howl; Der hund, the dog;

Das DI (or Del, L. 2. II. 2.) the oil, Das Papier', the paper; Das Pult, the desk; Das Salt, the salt;

Berfau'fen, to sell (L. 2. VI. 4); Berfte'ben, to understand: Wann, when; Warum', why; Mo, where;

Der Wolf, the wolf.

EXERCISE 8.

Der Jäger, the hunter:

Aufgabe 8.

1. Was haben Sie? 2. Was kaufen Sie? 3. hat ber Roch das Papier? 4. Kauft der Roch das Brod? 5. Was hat der Bäder, und was fauft er? 6. Was fauft ber Bäder, und was ver= tauft er? 7. Warum verkauft ber Goldschmied bas Gilber? 8. Rauft ber Roch bas Del und bas Salz? 9. Wann und wo fingt ber Bauer? 10. Was fingt ber Jäger? 11. Kauft ter Schuler bas Pult? 12. Berfteht der Bauer was ich fage? 13. Warum ham= mert ber Schmied bas Gifen ? 14. Sat ber Sattler tas Gifen ? 15.

Warum bellt ber hund? 16. Warum heult ber Wolf? 17. Weiß ber Schüler warum ich warte? 18. Dort steht ber Bauer, verstehen Sie was er sagt?

EXERCISE 9.

Aufgabe 9.

1. What has the baker? 2. What does the baker buy? 3. What does the baker sell? 4. Is the dog barking? 5. Why is he barking? 6. Where does he stand, and what does he understand? 7. Why is the goldsmith waiting? 8. Does the peasant buy the grain? 9. When does the smith hammer the iron? 10. Where does the scholar sell the desk? 11. Does the goldsmith hammer the gold? 12. Where does the cook buy the salt? 13. Does the saddler sell the oil? 14. Is the wolf howling? 15. Why is he howling? 16. When and where does the hunter sing? 17. Is the baker or the peasant waiting? 18. Does the peasant know what the baker says?

LESSON VII.

Lection VII.

VERBS IRREGULAR IN THE PRESENT SINGULAR INDICATIVE.

1. In the third person singular of several verbs, the root vowel \mathfrak{e} is changed to i or ie, while in that of some others \mathfrak{a} , \mathfrak{o} and \mathfrak{u} , take the Umlaut (L. 47. 6. and § 78, p. 346):

ich breche, I break; ich sehe, I see; Sie brechen, you break; sie sehen, you see; er bricht (not brecht), he breaks; er sieht (not seht), he sees.

GENDER OF NOUNS.

2. In German some names of inanimate objects are called masculine, and some feminine;* while some names of animate objects are called neuter:

Masculine. Feminine. Neuter. Der Winter, the winter; Die Tinte, the ink; Das Kind, the child.

^{*} This is true of nearly all languages. Many words, however, though denoting the same objects, are regarded in different languages as being of different genders. Thus, for brig, the French, bric is masculine, while the German, Brigg is feminine. For head, the German Ropf, is masculine, the French, tête is feminine, and the Latin, caput is neuter.

Beispiele.

Lieft bis Kint bas Buch? Was fagt ber Lehrer? Das Kind hat bas Brob. Wer fauft bas Pferd? Der Donner rollt, ber Regen fällt. Verfauft ber Bauer bas Kalb und bas Kumm?

EXAMPLES.

Does the shild read the book?
What does the teacher say?
The child has the bread.
Who is buying the horse?
The thunder rolls, the rain falls.
Does the peasant sell the calf and the lamb?

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Breden, to break; (L. 47. 6.)
Donnern, to thunder;
Entwe'ber, either;
Oer Essay, to fall; (L. 47. 6.)
Der Kasse, the cosses;
Das Kalb, the cass;
Der Kausmann, the merchant;
Lachen, to laugh;
Das Lamm, the lamb;
Der Lebrer, the teacher;

Refen, to read; (L. 47. 6.)
Nod, nor;
Der Pfeffer, the pepper;
Das Schaf, or Schaaf, the sheep;
Der Schneiden, to cut;
Der Senf, the mustard;
Der Thee, the tea;
Weder, neither;
Wie, how;
Der Auct, the sugar.

Exercise 10.

Aufgabe 10.

1. Warum brechen Sie bas Brod? 2. Tesen Sie bas Buch? 3. Kaust der Fleischer das Schaaf over das Lamm? 4. Er kaust weder das Schaaf noch das Lamm, er kaust das Kalb. 5. Trinkt der Kausmann entweder Kasses over Thee? 6. Was kaust der Roch? 7. Er kaust Essig, Psesser, Sens und Zuder. 8. Wann fällt der Schnee? 9. Warum trinken Sie Wasser? 10. Warum trinkt der Kausmann Vier? 11. Verstehen Sie was der Lehrer sagt? 12. Hören Sie was das Kind sagt? 13. Wer verkaust Kassee, Thee und Zuder? 14. Warum kaust der Jäger Brod? 15. Verstehen Sie was der Fleischer liest? 16. Warum lacht der Schüler? 17. Das Kind schneidet das Papier. 18. Es donnert.

Exercise 11.

Aufgabe 11.

1. Is the teacher reading? 2. What is he reading? 3. Is the cook breaking the bread? 4. No, he is cutting it. 5. Why does the butcher buy the calf, the sheep and the lamb? 6. What does the child sing? 7. Is the hunter drinking tea or coffee? 8. Why is the cook buying mustard, pepper, sugar and vinegar? 9. Do you know when the snow falls? 10. Why are you laughing? 11. Do you know how the child sings?

12. Does the child know how you read? 13. Does the child break the bread? 14. The scholar understands what you say. 15. Do you know why I am laughing? 16. Does it thunder? 17. What are you buying, bread or flour? 13. I am buying neither bread nor flour.

LESSON VIII.

Lection VIII.

CASES.

1. There are in German four cases; namely, the Nominative, which answers to our nominative; the which answers mainly to our possessive; the GENITIVE. for which we have no exact equivalent; and the DATIVE. ACCUSATIVE, which answers to the English objective.

The dative denotes the object for cr in relation to which an action is performed, and is usually rendered by our objective governed by a preposition.

DECLENSION OF NOUNS.

- 2. Nouns have two forms of declension, called the old and the new.
- 3. Nouns of the old declension that end in e, el, en, er, then and lein, form the genitive by adding \$; the dative and accusative remaining like the nominative.
 - 4. OLD DECLENSION OF NOUNS, MASCULINE AND NEUTER, WITH THE DEFINITE ARTICLE.

N. ber Maler, the painter; das Eisen, the iron;

G. bes Malers, the pairtor's; bes Eisens, of the iron (L. 9);

D. dem Maler, to the mer; dem Eisen, to or for the iron;

A. ben Maler, the painter. | bas Eisen, the iron.

Saben Sie bes Malers Buch? Have you the painter's book?
Mein, ich habe des Schülers Buch.

No, I have the scholar's book. Das Leber gehört bem Sattler.

Have you the painter's book? The eather belongs to the saddler

The article agrees with its noun in gerder, case and number.

VERBS WITH THE DATIVE AND ACCUSATIVE.

5 When the dative and accusative are both governed by the same verb, the dative comes first; except that the accusative, if it be a personal pronoun, precedes the dative.

Der Freund verspricht bem Sattler bas The friend promises (to) the saddler Belb. Marum giebt er es bem Schneiber? Er macht bem Lebrer ein Pult.

the money. Why does he give it to the tailor He is making (for) the teacher desk.

Beispiele.

Das Werf lobt ben Meifter. Das Rind hat bes Schülers Bleiftift. Wer ichidt bem Bader ben Ring? Warum tabeln Sie ben Schüler? Gebort bas Tuch bem Weber? Berfauft er es bem Schneiber ?

EXAMPLES.

The work praises the master. The child has the scholar's pencil. Who sends the baker the ring ? Why do you blame the scholar? Does the cloth belong to the weaver! Does he sell it to the tailor?

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Der Ball, the ball: Der Bleistift, the pencil; Der Brief, the letter; Der Bruder, the brother: Der Dedel, the cover; Geben, to give; (L. 47. 6.) Gehö'ren, to belong (L. 2. VI. 4); Der Glaser, the glazier; Der Sut, the hat : Der Rellner, the waiter;

Der Mann, the man; Das Pferb, the horse; Der Reiß, the rice; Der Ring, the ring; Schicken, to send; Der Stahl, the steel; Der Stod, the cane: Der Stuhl, the chair; Der Tisch, the table: Der Weisen, the wheat.

Exercise 12.

Aufgabe 12.

1. Das Kind giebt bem Schüler ben Ball. 2. Wer verkauft bem Glaser ben Deckel, ben Stuhl und bas Eisen? 3. Der Deckel ge= hört dem Glaser, ber Ring gehört dem Schüler, und ber Bleistift ge hört bem Kellner. 4. Des Bäckers Bruder fauft ben hut, ben Stock ben Stuhl und ben Tisch. 5. Lesen Sie bes Jägers Brief? 6 Rein, ich gebe bem Jager ben Brief. 7. Berkauft ber Mann ten Reiß und ben Weigen? 8. Er verkauft bem Bauer ben Reiß und schidt bem Müller ben Weizen. 9. Warum hammert ber Schmied bas Eisen und ben Stahl? 10. Gehört bas Gelo bem Bauer ober bem Fleischer? 11. Es gehort bem Bauer, und bas Pferd gehort

bem Fleischer. 12. Was fagt bas Rind bem Sattler? 13. Warum didt ber Bauer bem Müller ben Weigen? 14. Der Müller ichidt bem Bauer bas Mehl, und ber Bauer perkauft es bem Rellner, 15. Wer verkauft bem Schüler ben Bleiftift und bas Papier?

Exercise 13.

Aufgabe 13.

1. Who sells the saddler the iron and the steel? 2. Has the glazier's brother the waiter's letter? 3. No, the waiter has the letter. 4. The child has the scholar's pencil and ring. 5. The cover belongs to the glazier, the hat belongs to the scholar. 6. The man sells the hunter the horse and the deg. 7. The child gives the scholar the paper and the pencil. 8. What does the peasant send to the miller? 9. Who sends the miller the grain and the money? 10. The peasant sells the miller the wheat, and the miller sends the waiter the flour. 11. The rice belongs to the waiter, the wheat belongs to the peasant, the table belongs to the teacher, and the chair belongs to the scholar, 12. Who hammers the steel and the iron? 13. Why does the cook buy the tea, the coffee, the oil, the pepper, the salt and the vinegar? 14. Does the cane belong to the saddler or to the tailor? 15. Is the smith buying the iron or the steel?

LESSON IX.

Acction IX.

GENITIVE RENDERED BY THE OBJECTIVE.

1. The genitive more commonly follows its governing noun, and may be rendered either by our possessive, or by the objective governed by of:

Saben Sie bas Buch bes Have you the book of Have you the scholar's the scholar? Schülers? book?

NOUNS ADDING && IN THE GENITIVE.

2. Nouns of the old declension, not ending in e, el, en, er, den and lein, add es in the genitive and e in the dative; the accusative remaining like the nominative (compare L. 8. 3.):

Wer hat bes Roches Brob? Bas verkaufen Sie bem Roche? What do you sell to the cook?

Who has the cook's bread?

Jemand perfauft bem Schmiete ben Somebody is selling the smith the Stabl und bas Gifen. steel and the iron.

Der Schmied giebt bem Rinbe bas The smith gives the child the money and the bread. Gelb und bas Brob.

3. Note, however, that nouns of this class sometimes drop the e of the genitive, and, occasionally, that of the dative (§ 13. 3. p. 274):

Auf bes Boats (Boates) Bebeiß. Wir hat bes Raufmanns Pferd?

At the bailiff's command. Who has the merchant's horse !

Beispiele.

EXAMPLES.

Der Fischer verfauft bem Roche ben The fisherman sells the cook the Mal und ben Ladis.

Stock bes Rinbes ?

Ber giebt bem Pferbe bas ben? Das Rind giebt bem Schaafe bas beu. Der Bruber bes Rinbes verkauft bem

Manne ben Ring und ben Stock. ober bem Schmiebe ?

Rein, es gebort bem Bimmermanne.

eel and the salmon.

Ber hat ben Bogen, ben Pfeil, und ben Who has the bow, the arrow and the cane of the child?

> Who gives the horse the hay? The child gives the sheep the hav. The brother of the child sells the man the ring and the cane.

Wehört dieses Brett bem Raufmanne Does this board belong to the merchant or to the smith? No, it belongs to the carpenter.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Der Mal, the eel; Der Baum, the tree; Der Bogen, the bow; Das Brett, the board: Das Fag, the cask, barrel; Der Fischer, the fisherman; Das Garn, the yarn; Das Gras, the grass; Das Szu, the hay; Das Suhn, the fowl; Der Ralf, the lime;

Der Raufmann, the merchant; Der Rüfer, the cooper; Das Rupfer, the copper; Der Pfeil, the arrow; Der Sattel, the saddle; Der Sohn, the son; Der Spaten, the spade: Spielen, to play; Versprechen (L. 7.) to promise Der Wald, the forest; Das Binn, the tin.

EXERCISE 14.

Aufgabe 14.

1. Verspricht ber Fischer bem Roche ben Aal? 2. Seben Sie ben Bald? 3. Berkauft ber Bauer bem Rufer ben Baum? 4. Ja, und ber Rufer verkauft bem Müller bas Tag. 5. Wehort ber Bogen bem Manne? 6. Der Bogen gehort bem Manne, und ber Pfeil gehört bem Kinte. 7. Wer verkauft bem Schmiede bas Jinn und bas Kupser? 8. Schickt der Sattler bem Manne den Sattel? 9. Wer verkauft dem Kaufmann bas Garn, das heu und den Kalk? 10. Wehört das Brett dem Bruder des Schmiedes? 11. Wer schickt dem Schmiede den Spaten? 12. Gehört das Gras dem Schmiede? 13. Berkauft der Roch dem Kinde das huhn? 14. Nein, das Kind verkauft es dem Koche. 15. Der Kausmann hat das Eisen des Schmiedes, und das Silber des Goldschmiedes. 16. Das Kind spielt und der Schwan sliegt.

EXERCISE 15.

Aufgabe 15

1. Who sells the merchant the tin and the copper? 2. The copper belongs to the merchant, he sells it to the smith. 3. Who sells the cook the eel and the fowl? 4. Who promises the child the bow and the arrow? 5. Does the peasant sell the merchant the forest? 6. No, he sells the cooper the tree. 7. The peasant has the spade of the fisherman. 8. Who sells the man the lime, the cask and the board? 9. The brother of the cook sends the smith the bread, the meat and the flour. 10. The brother of the miller has the horse and the saddle of the smith. 11. The child gives the horse and the sheep the hay. 12. Does the cooper or the miller buy the yarn of the peasant? 13. The brother of the merchant buys it. 14. Who sells the smith the iron and the steel? 15. Who sells the goldsmith the silver? 16. Who is playing, and what is flying?

LESSON X.

Lection X.

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS Dieser and Jener.

1. Dieser (this,) refers to the nearer, and jener (that,) to the more remote of two objects. When not contrasted with jener, however, dieser may often be rendered by that:

Dieser Kaffee ist besser als jener. Dieses Brod ist besser als jenes. Wie alt ift bieses Pferb? This coffee is better than that. This bread is better than that. How old is that horse?

- 2. Diejer may often be rendered by the latter and jener by the former:
- I know the merchant and the phybieser ist reich, jener ist arm.

 I know the merchant and the physician; the latter is rich, the former is poor.
- 3. For the word *one* after a pronoun or adjective no corresponding word is employed in German:

Dieser Tisch gehört dem Schüler und jener dem Lehrer.

Inter ist alt, dieser ist neu.

This table belongs to the scholar and that (one) to the teacher.

That one is old, this one is new.

4. DECLENSION OF Diefer COMPARED WITH ARTICLE Der.

Masc.	Ne	ut.	(Lesson VIII.)		
N. dies-er,	dies-es,	this;	(N.	ber,	das).
G. dief-es,	dies-es,	of this;	(G.	bes,	des).
D. bief-em,	biej-em,	to or for this;	(D.	dem,	dem).
A. dies-en,	dies-es,	this;	(A.	den,	das).

Like biffer are declined the following indefinite numerals and adjective pronouns, which, like the definite article, have a distinct form for each gender (the characteristic of the nominative masculine being r, and that of the neuter \$\epsilon\$):

Masc.	Neut.			Masc.	Neut.		
aller,	alles,	all (§ 53.	3.);	jener,	jenes, .	that;	
einiger,	einiges,	some;		mancher,	manches,	many	a;
etlicher,	etliches,	some;		solcher,	solches,	such;	
jeter,	jedes,	every;		welcher,	welches,	which,	what.

5. Sein and Bergessen in the present tense singular.

ich bin, I am; ich vergesse, I forget; Sie sind, you are; er ist, he is. er vergist, he forgets.

Beispiele.

Examples.

Diefer Mann ist reich, jener ift arm. Der Frühling und auch ber berbst hat feine Freuben, diefer bringt Früchte, jener Blumen. This man is rich, that one is poor.
The spring and also the autumn has
its pleasures, the latter brings
fruits, the former flowers.

Diefer Mann ift ein Maler. 3ch bin arm, aber ich bin gufrieben. 3d lefe biefen Bricf.

That man is a painter. I am poor, but I am contented. I am reading (L. V. 2.) this letter.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Muer, all (see decl. biefer); Arm, poor; Dieser, this (see 1.); Der Gartner, the gardener; Der Gaul, the horse, nag; Groß, large; But, good; Sart, hard; Das Saus, the house: Jeder, every; Jener, that; Das Rind, the child:

Mander, many a; Micht, not; Reich, rich; Sein, to be (infinitive L. X. 5); Der Schneiber, the tailor; Schön, beautiful; Solder, such ; Der Bater, the father; Wahr, true; Welcher, which, what; Wiffen, to know (p. 358.)

EXERCISE 16.

Aufgabe 16.

1. Dieser Müller ift ber Sohn jenes Bauers. 2. Jener Bauer ift ber Bater biefes Bauers. 3. Jener Gaul gebort jenem Müller. 4. Sehen Sie Diesen Garten und jenes haus? 5. Aller Stahl ift hart. 6. Nicht alles Eisen ist gut. 7. Sat jeder Schmied folden Stahl und foldes Gifen? 8. Nicht jeder hund ift groß. 9. Man= der Mann ift arm. 10. Raufen Sie biesen Ring ober jenen? 11. Warum faufen Gie jenen Ring und nicht biefen ? 12. Weldem Schneider ichiden Sie bieses Tuch? 13. Welches Tuch ichiden Sie tiefem Schneider? 14. Was biefer Mann fagt ift mahr. 15. Lieft ber Lehrer Diefen Brief ober jenen? 16. Nicht jeder Mann ift reich, nicht jedes Buch ift gut. 17. Wiffen Gie was Diefer Gartner verspricht biesem Rinte? 18. Solder Stahl ift nicht gut. 19. Ift foldes Papier icon? 20. Welchem Sattler verkauft biefer Mann Dieses Leber ? 21. Was vergißt er ?

EXERCISE 17.

Aufgabe 17.

1. Which paper has this scholar? 2. He has the paper of that child. 3. Which pencil has this child? 4. It has the pencil of that scholar. 5. To which teacher does this man send the book? 6. Which steel and which iron does this smith buy? 7. Is every house large and good? 8. Is every horse beautiful? 9. What tree is large? 10. What tree do you see? 11. Has

every miller such wheat and such flour? 12. Is not many a man rich? 13. Is all iron hard? 14. Is all steel hard and good? 15. Does this garden belong to this gardener, or to that miller? 16. Is the father of this scholar reading the book of the smith? 17. Which tailor is poor, this one or that one? 18. Who is rich? 13. Who is singing? (L. V. 2.) 20. That child says you have the ball, is it true? 21. That tree is large and beautiful. 22. That tree is falling.

LESSON XI.

Lection XI.

DATIVE WITH PREPOSITIONS.

1. The dative is often preceded by prepositions, and then answers to our objective:

Er fommt aus bem Sause. Der Mann ist in bem Sause. Das Kind spielt mit bem Sunde. Der Baum steht vor bem Sause. He is coming out of the house. The man is in the house. The child is playing with the dog. The tree stands before the house.

DATIVE WITH VERBS OF MOTION.

2. After verbs denoting direction toward, zu must be placed before the name of a person, and nad, before the name of a place or country; zu and nad being both rendered by to:

Er geht zu bem Amtmann (§ 13.3). He goes to the magistrate.

Er geht nad bem Dorfe. He goes to the village.

3. Where in English the preposition may be omitted, it is not usually employed in German:

Ich schide bem Lehrer bas Buch. Er giebt bem Schneiber bas Gelb. Ich schide bas Kind zu bem Lehrer. Das Kind geht zu bem Schneiber. I send the teacher the book.
I send the book to the teacher.
He gives the tailor the money.
He gives the money to the tailor.
I send the child to the teacher.
The child goes to the tailor.

4. Of, when denoting relation (instead of possession L. 9. 1.), must be expressed in German by a corresponding preposition.

3th herefore we note martner, (not, ith herefore bed Gärtner).

(Compare Lesson 9. 1.)

POSITION OF PREPOSITIONS.

5. Prepositions precede the words which they govern, and can not, as in English, stand at the end of a sentence:

Mit welchem Bleiftift With what pencil is What pencil is he writfchreibt er? he writing? ing with? In which house is he? Which house is he in? In welchem Saufe ift er? Wiffen Sie von welchem Do you know of which Do you know which book he speaks of? Buche er fpricht? book he speaks?

Beifpiele.

Der Schmied geht zu bem Glafer. Bas ichidt er bem Glafer? Wer hat bas Buch bes Lehrers? Bas fagen Sie von bem Lehrer? fer wohnt? Loben Sie ben Sohn bes Müllers?

EXAMPLES.

The smith goes to the glazier. What does he send the glazier ? Who has the book of the teacher? What do you say of the teacher? Biffen Sie in welchem Sause ber Glas Do you know which house the glazier lives in ? Do you praise the miller's son?

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Der Abler, the eagle; Mis, than, as; Der Ambog, the anvil; Der Unfer, the anchor; Der Apfel, the apple; Arbei'ten, to work; Der Arbei'ter, the laborer; Der Arm, the arm; Der Arst, the physician; Das Auge, the eye; Aus, out of;

Gehen, to go; Der Honig, the honey; Rommen, to come; Das Licht, the candle; Mehr, more; Mit, with; Mach, to, after; Sprechen, to speak; (L. VIL) Sehr, very; Bon, of, from: Bu, to (see 2.).

Exercise 18.

Aufgabe 18.

1. Rommt ber Jäger aus bem hause, ober geht er nach bem Sause? 2. Wer schreibt mehr als ber Arzt? 3. Wann geben Sie nach dem Walde? 4. Was fagt ber Bauer von Diesem Lichte? 5. Wann geht das Rind zu bem Arbeiter und wann nach dem Dorfe? 6. Das Kind geht weder zu dem Arbeiter noch nach bem Walde. 7. Bu welchem Arzte geht ber Glaser? 8. Warum fällt ber Apfel von dem Baume? 9. Wiffen Sie von welchem Ambog der Schmied spricht? 10. Was sagt ber Glaser von bem Anker? 11. Arbeitet

ber Schüler mit dem Bauer? 12. Der Arbeiter arbeitet mit dem Bauer. 13. Das Auge des Adlers ift schön. 14. Was sagen Sie von dem Honig? 15. Der Arm dieses Schmiedes ist groß. 16. Der Bruder dieses Bauers ist arm. 17. Mit welchem Bleistifte schreibt der Lehrer? 18. Wissen Sie mit welchem Bleistifte er schreibt?

Exercise 19.

Aufgabe 19.

1. Are you writing the letter with the pencil of the scholar? 2. What does the child say of the honey? 3. Has this laborer more grain than flour, and more copper than gold? 4. Do you know what pencil the man is writing with? 5. Yes, I know which one he is writing with. 6. Why is the hunter coming out of the forest, and why is the child coming out of the house? 7. When does the laborer go to the forest? 8. When do you go to the teacher? 9. What does he say of the eagle? 10. Is the eye of the eagle large? 11. Does the apple fall from the tree? 12. The miller is coming from the house of the goldsmith, and the child is going to the house of the mil ler. 13. Do you see that anchor? 14. With which smith does the miller work? 15. The arm of the smith is large. 16. The brother of the baker is poor. 17. Which forest is the physician going to? 18. He is going neither to this one, nor to that one (L. X. 3.).

LESSON XII.

Lection XII.

INDEFINITE ARTICLE.

1. The form of the indefinite article is less varied than that of the definite; having for its accusative masculine only, a characteristic ending:

Nom. masculine, ein, a; Nom. neuter, ein, a. Acc. masculine, ein-en, a; Acc. neuter, ein, a.

POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

2. The possessive pronouns constitute in German a distinct class of words, answering in signification to the *possessive* case of our *personal* pronouns. Like the article, they are subject to inflection, and agree in gender, number and case with their nouns:

Số habe mein Papier und meinen Ball.

Sat Ihave my paper and my ball.

Has your friend the book of my terê oder Three Onfele?

Schneiden Sie Ihr Brod mit meinem

Messer:

Are you cutting your bread with my knise?

3. The indefinite article and the possessive pronouns (unlike bicjer, L. X. 4.) add by inflection, except in the nom. and acc. neuter, another syllable to the form of the nominative:

Der Sohn unser-ed Nachbard ist ein The son of our neighbor is a friend Freund diesed Jägerd. of this hunter.

4. DECLENSION OF INDEF. ARTICLE COMPARED WITH DEFINITE

M	Tasc.	Neut.		(Les	son V	III. 3.)
N.	ein,	ein,	a;	(N.	ter,	ras.)
G.	ein-es,	ein-es,	of a;	(G.	tes,	tes.)
D.	ein-em,	ein-em,	to or for a;	(D.	tem,	tem.)
A.	ein-en,	ein,	a;	(A.	ren,	tas.)

Like the indefinite article ein, are declined:

mein, my; sein, his, its; unser, our; ihr, their; tein, thy; ihr, her; cuer, your; kein, no.

5. When a word which ends in el, en, er, takes an additional syllable beginning with e, one e is often dropped:

uns-ers, for unser-es; uns-erm, for unser-em; etc.

WORDS IN APPOSITION.

6. Words in apposition must agree in case (§ 133):

Unser Nachbar, ber Sattler, hat bas Our neighbor, the saddler, has the Pferd seines Freundes, des Gerbers. horse of his friend, the tanner.

Er geht mit seinem Better, bem Maler, He is going with his cousin, the painter, to Paris. nach Paris.

Beispiele.

EXAMPLES.

Ihr Freund hat Ihren Brief und Ihr Your friend has sent your letter Buch Ihrem Bruber geschickt. Bas bat fein Freund in feinem Roffer? Ich habe fein Gifen und feinen Stahl. Mein Tifch fteht in meinem Zimmer. Der Baum steht zwischen unserm Sause The tree stands between our house und Ihrem Garten.

Ball in feinem Sute.

and your book to your brother. What has his friend in his trunk? I have no iron and no steel. My table is standing in my room. and your garden.

Das Rind hat sein Messer und seinen The child has its knife and its ball in its hat.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

An, at; Auf, on: Denn (conjunction), for: The (adverb), ere, before; Ein (masc. or neut.), a, an; Das Teuer, the fire; Der Freund, the friend; Der Sammer, the hammer; Sinter, behind; Ihr (masc. or neut.), your; In, in, into; Rein (m. or n.), not any, no:

Liegen, to lie; Mein (masc. or neut.), my; Der Dfen, the stove; Sein (masc. or neut.), his, its; Siten, to sit; Stehen, to stand; Heber, over; Unfer (masc. or neut.), our; Unter, under, among; Vor (preposition), before: Das Zimmer, the room; Bwischen, between.

Exercise 20.

Aufgabe 20.

1. Mein Bruder hat ein Pult, einen Tisch und einen Stuhl in feinem Zimmer. 2. Er fitt an feinem Pulte, und fein Bleiftift liegt auf dem Tische. 3. haben Sie ein Feuer in Ihrem Zimmer? 4. Nein, benn ich habe keinen Ofen in meinem Zimmer. 5. Der Schmied hat seinen hammer und sein Gifen. 6. Es ift ber Freund seines Nachbars, des Sattlers. 7. Unser Freund hat unsern hund. 8. Ift ber Sohn unfres Nachbars in unfrem Garten? 9. Stehen Sie vor Ihrem Sause ehe Sie singen ? 10. Steht ber Baum zwi= ichen Ihrem Garten und unserm Sause? 11. Mein Buch liegt un= ter Ihrem Pulte. 12. Das Zimmer bes Glafers ift über bem Bim= mer des Goloschmiedes. 13. Steht ber hund hinter Ihrem Pulte? 14. hat bas Rint fein Buch und feinen Bleistift? 15. Lefen Gie

in Ihrem oder in meinem Buche? 16. Dieser Mann ist arm, er hat weder Gold noch Brod

Exercise 21.

Aufgabe 21.

1. Is your friend sitting at his table? 2. No, he is sitting at my table. 3. Why have you a stove in your room? 4. I have no stove in my room. 5. Does your book lie under your table? 6. No, it lies on my desk. 7. Is your friend in his garden? 8. No, he is in our house. 9. Your hammer is lying between the stove and the table. 10. The scholar's room is over the room of his father. 11. Have you no fire in your room? 12. I have no fire in my room, for I have no stove. 13. Is the friend of your teacher sitting behind your desk? 14. No, he is standing before his house; he writes before he reads. 15. Our friend, the miller, has our horse and our dog in his garden. 16. The son of the peasant has your anvil and your iron.

LESSON XIII.

Lection XIII.

INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

1. The interrogative pronouns are

Wer, who; welcher, which, what;

Was, what; was für, (§ 66.) what kind of.

In this connection, für may precede any of the cases:

Was für ein Mann ist er?
What kind of a man is he?
With what kind of ink do you write?
In was für einem Hause wohnen Sie? In what kind of a house do you live?

2. Between was and für other words are sometimes introduced:

Was hat er benn für Wunder vor un- What (kind of) miracles, then, has fern Augen gethan?—G. he performed before our eyes?

3. Welder and was für are often employed in exclamations, in which use welder usually drops the last syllable:

Welch ein Belb!

What a hero!

- Was hat unser Herz für eine seltsame What a singular astronomy has our Astronomi'e gesernt! heart learned!
- 4. The form weld is, also, employed in questions, when the succeeding word is under special emphasis:
- Weld Schickfal aber wird bas Eure What fate though will yours be! fein? (be yours?)
- 5. When not followed by a noun or an adjective, ein is rep dered a one, and declined like biefer (L. X. 4.):
- Was für ein Bogel ist ber Abler, und What kind of a bird is the eagle, was für einer ist ber Habicht? and what kind of a one is the hawk?
 - 6. Was is sometimes used in the sense of warum:

Was hältst Du meinen aufgehobenen Why (what) holdest thou my up-Arm? lifted arm?

DECLENSION OF THE INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS Der and Das.

N. mer? who? mas? what?
G. meffen? whose? meff? of what?
D. mem? to or for whom? (dative wanting.)
A. men? whom? mas? what?

7. The genitive of mas seldom occurs except in compounds:

Weswegen hat er es gethan?

On account of what (why) has he done it?

8. Instead of was, construed with prepositions, the adverb www (where) combined with them, is employed:

Bomit (not mit was) schreibt er? With what (wherewith) is he writing?

Woron (not von was) spricht er? Of what (whereof) does he speak Worin (§ 103. 2.) hat er gesehlt? In what (wherein) has he failed?

Beispiele.

Biffen Sie was für ein Thier bas Flugpferd ist, und in was für einem Lande es lebt? In wessen hause wohnen Sie?

Wovon spricht ber Maurer?

EXAMPLES.

Do you know what kind of an animal the hippopotamus is, and in what kind of a country it lives!

In whose house do you live?

What is the mason speaking of?

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Das Beden, the basin; Der Eistär, the white bear: Faul, idle, lazy, indolent; Der Koffer, the trunk;

Der Koffer, the trunk; Der Korb, the basket;

Das Krofedi'l, the crocodile; Das Land, the country;

Leben, to live; Lieben, to love; Loben, to praise; Machen, to make, do; Das Messer, the knife;

Der Schuh, the shoe;

Der Schuhmacher, the shoemaker;

Der Strauß, the ostrich; Der Tiger, the tiger;

Der Unterschied, the difference;

Der Bogel, the bird, fowl; Bohnen, to reside, live;

Wovon, see 8.

EXERCISE 22.

Aufgabe 22.

1. Wer lobt ben Schüler, und wen lobt ber Schüler? 2. Weffen Buch lesen Sie? 3. Wem schreiben Sie einen Brief? 4. Wiffen Sie weffen Meffer ber Schuhmacher hat? 5. Was für ein Meffer hat er? 6. Was für ein Mann hat mein Meffer? 7. Mit weffen Bleistift idreiben Sie ben Brief? 8. Mit mas für einem Bleistifte und auf was für Papier schreibt ber Lehrer? 9. In was für einem Lante lebt ber Ciebar? 10. In mas für einem lebt ber Tiger? 11. In welchem Lande leht ber Giebar? 12. Wiffen Sie in welchem Lante bas Krotobil lebt? 13. Was lesen Gie? 14. Was für ei= nen Souh macht ber Souhmacher? 15. Wem schiett ber Schneiber bas Beden? 16. In wessen Sause mobnen Gie? 17. Bas für ein Bogel ist ber Strauf? 18. Wiffen Sie ben Unterschied zwischen "Leben" und "Wohnen?" 19. Liebt bas Rind ten Mann? 20. Weffen Korb hat ter Schuhmacher? 21. Wiffen Sie was für einen Roffer ich habe ? 22. Von wem fpreche ich, und wovon fprechen Sie? 23. Ich spreche von bem Müller; er ist faul.

Exercise 23.

Aufgabe 23.

1. Whose horse has the tailor? 2. With whose pencil are you writing? 3. To whom does the saddler send the money? 4. To which merchant does this anchor belong? 5. What kind of an saimal is the white bear? 6. In what kind of a country does he live? 7. In what kind of a house does the shoemaker live? 8. Do you know what kind of a bird the ostrich is? 9. In what kind of a country does the tiger live? 10. What are you doing with my knife? 11. Why is the child laughing?

12. Whom does the shoemaker praise? 13. Is he making a shoe? 14. Who is making the captain a trunk? 15. In what kind of a country does the crocodile live? 16. On whose table is my book lying? 17. Whom does the child love? 18. To whom is the child going? 19. To whom does the peasant send the basket? 20. Of whom are you speaking? 21. Of what am I speaking? 22. Whose basin has the cook? 23. Is our neighbor not idle?

LESSON XIV.

Lection XIV.

ADJECTIVES.

1. Adjectives when used *predicatively*,* undergo no change of form; thus,

Masc. Der Stahl ift gut. Neut. Das Gifen ift gut. The steel is good.
The iron is good.

ATTRIBUTIVE ADJECTIVES.

- 2. Adjectives, when used attributively,* are subject to three modes of inflection, called the old, the new and the mixed declensions.
- 3. Adjectives, when not immediately preceded by dieser, ein, or some other word of that class (L. X. 4. and L. XII. 4.) are inflected according to the

OLD DECLENSION.

j	Masculine.	Neuter.		Masc.	Neut.
N.	gut-er,	gut-es,	good;	(N. dief-er,	dies-es.)
G.	gut-es (en),	gut-es (en),	of good;	(G. dief-es	dies-es.)
D.	gut-em,	gut-em,	to or for good;	(D. diefem,	Diefem.)
A.	gut-en,	gut-es,	good.	(A. dies-en,	dies-es.)

^{*} The terms predicative and attributive, which in grammar have a strictly conventional sense, should, by the pupil of German especially, be fully understood. Thus in the sentence, \$art-er Stabl lift gut, hard steel is good; hard is regarded as a known attribute of the steel, while good is that which is predicated or affirmed of it. Hence hard is attributive, and good predicative.

- 4. The adjective, like the article, must agree with its noun.
- 5. The genitive of the old form is now seldom used; that of the new being preferred:

Die Farbe guten (instead of gutes) The color of good gold is yellow. Golbes ift gelb.

ATTRIBUTIVE AND PREDICATIVE FORMS OF THE ADJECTIVE.

Attributive		ز	Predicative.	
Sart-er	Stahl	ist	nüplich.	Hard steel is useful.
Bart-es	Gifen	ist	nüţlich.	Hard iron is useful.
Nüplich-er	Stahl	ist	hart.	Useful steel is hard.
Nüplich-es	Gifen	ift	bart.	Useful iron is hard.

6. Adjectives preceded by etwas, was and niats, and used substantively, are of the old declension, and written with a capital initial:

Saben Sie etwas Re	uer
Sie fprechen von etwo	o Neuem.
Er fagt nichts Schlech	tes.

Have you any thing new? You speak of something new? He says nothing bad.

7. An adjective, when referring to a noun understood, has the same ending as when the noun is expressed:

Er hat feined Tud, ich habe grobes. He has fine cloth, I have coarse. Sarter Stahl ist gut, weicher ist schlecht. Hard steel is good, soft is bad.

Give the gender of the nouns in the following examples, as indicated by the adjective. State also which adjectives are attributive, and which predicative.

Beifriele.

Examples.

Weicher Stahl ift nicht gut.
Gutes Blei ist weich.
Sat ber Bauer guten Weizen und gut
Dbft ?
Wer hat feines Tuch und feinen Samm
Guter Senf ift gelb, gutes Salg
weiß.
Er fpricht mit bitterm Sohne.
Er ruft in bittrem Sarme 11.

Soft steel is not good.
Good lead is soft.

good fruit?

et? Who has fine cloth and fine velvet? Good mustard is yellow, good salt is white.

He speaks with bitter scorn. He cries (or calls) in bitter sorrow

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Angenehm, pleasant; Blau, blue; Blau, blue; Buci, the lead; Fun, fine; Gch, yellow; Grau, gray; Grob, coarse; Grün, green; Immer, always; Sett, now;

Der Mantel, the cloak;
Der Roch, the coat;
Roch, red;
Schwarz, black;
Irocen, dry;
Das Tuch, the cloth;
Der Better, the cousin;
Barm, warm;
Beiß, white;
Das Wetter, the weather.

EXERCISE 24.

Aufgabe 24.

1. Ift Ihr Tuch fein oder grob? 2. Ich habe grobes Tuch, und ber Schneider hat feines Tuch. 3. Dieser Rock ist von feinem Tuche. jener ift von grobem. 4. Der Stahl ift hart, bas Blei ift weich. 5. Sarter Stahl ift gut, weiches Blei ift gut. 6. Guter Stahl ift hart, gutes Blei ist weich. 7. Gutes Gold ist gelb, guter Stahl ift weiß. 8. Der Goldschmied hat weißen Stahl und gelbes Gold. 9. Das Wetter ist jett warm. 10. Warmes Wetter ift angenehm. 11. Angenehmes Wetter ift nicht immer warm. 12. Bon mas für Tuch macht ber Schneiber ben Mantel? 13. Er macht ben Mantel von blauem und ben Rock von grünem Tuche. 14. Was für Wet= ter ist angenehm? 15. Raltes, trockenes Wetter ift angenehm. 16. Das Leder des Sattlers ist gelb, das Leder des Schuhmachers ift schwarz. 17. Der Sattler hat gelbes Leber, und ber Schuhmacher hat schwarzes. 18. haben Sie weißes ober blaues Papier? 19. Ich habe blaues und mein Better hat weißes. 20. Sat der Schneider graues oder rothes Tuch? 21. Er hat weder graues noch rothes. er hat grünes, blaues, schwarzes und braunes.

Exercise 25.

Aufgabe 25:

1. The weather is warm. 2. Warm weather is pleasant.
3. What kind of weather is always pleasant? 4. Dry weather is pleasant. 5. Is your cloth coarse? 6. I have coarse cloth, and my cousin has fine cloth. 7. The cloth of the tailor is blue, the leather of the saddler is yellow. 8. The tailor has blue cloth, and the saddler has yellow leather. 9. Is the saddler's coat of blue, of green, or of black cloth? 10. His coat is of

black cloth, and his cloak is of gray cloth. 11. Hard lead is not good, good lead is not hard. 12. Is the cloth of the tailor blue, brown, green, red, or black? 13. The tailor has black, blue, green, gray and red cloth. 14. This paper is white, and that is blue. 15. My cousin has blue paper, and his friend has white. 16. This tailor is making a coat from coarse gray cloth. 17. That smith has good steel and good iron. 18. The iron of our friend, the smith, is very good. 19. With whose good pencil are you writing your friend a letter? 20. From whose blue cloth is the tailor making his coat?

LESSON XV.

Lection XV.

NEW DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES.

1. Adjectives, when following biefer, or any word of that class,* and referring to the same noun, are of the

NEW DECLENSION.

	Masculine.		Ne	uter.	
N.	dies-er	gute;	dies-es	gute;	this good.
G.	diej-es	guten;	diej-es	guten;	of this good.
D.	bies-em	guten;	dies-em	guten;	to or for the good.
A.	dies-en	guten;	dies-es	gute;	this good.

2. FORM OF THE NEW DECLENSION IN THE NOMINATIVE.

	Attributiv	e.	F	Predication	ve.
Aller.	gut-e	Stahl	ift	hart.	All good steel is hard.
Alles	gut-e	Eisen	ist	hart.	All good iron is hard.
Der	hart-e	Stahl	ist	gut.	The hard steel is good.
Das	hart–e	Eisen	ist	gut.	The hard iron is good.
Dieser	schön—e	Vogel	ift	weiß.	This beautiful bird is white.
Dieses	schön-e	Tuch	ist	weiß.	This beautiful cloth is white.
Jeber	gut-e	Mann	ist	ehrlich.	Every good man is honest.

Namely: aller, ber, einiger, etlicher, jeber, jener, mander, folder and welcher, (L. X. 4. § 31. § 32).

Attributive. Predicative.

Sebes	gut-e	Nind	ist	ehrlich.	Every good child is honest.
Jener	ehrlich-e	Mann	ist	gut.	That honest man is good.
Jenes	ehrlich-e	Rind	ist	gut.	That honest child is good.
Mancher	gut-e	Mann	ist	arm.	Many a good man is poor.
Manches	gut-e	Rind	ist	arm.	Many a good child is poor.
Welcher	stolze	Mann	ist	gut?	What proud man is good?
Welches	stolze	Rind	ist	gut?	What proud child is good?

3. The final syllable of mander, folder and welder, which by its characteristic ending, denotes the gender of the noun, is sometimes dropped; in which case the adjective that follows is inflected according to the old declension (L. XIV. 2.):

Mand gut-er Mann instead of Mander gut-e Mann. Sold grob-es Tud instead of Soldes grob-e Tud.

4. The adjective with the article is often, for the sake of special emphasis, placed after the noun:

Das Bündniß, das verderbliche. The ruinous treaty (the treaty, the ruinous).

5. Adjectives denoting the material of which a thing is made, are formed from nouns by suffixing e, en, en. In such case a, o and u often take the Umlaut:

lebern,	leathern	from	Leber,	leather;
golben,	golden, gold (made of gold)	from	Gold,	gold;
hölzern,	wooden	from	Holz,	wood;
gläsern,	glass (made of glass)	${\bf from}$	Glas,	glass.

Has the cook the wooden or the stone table?

Der Schüler hat bas stilberne Tinten- The scholar has the silver inkstand, faß und ich bas gläserne. and I the glass one.

Beispiele.

Examples.

All good writing-paper is smooth. Have you the red sealing-wax? Gehört bieses alte Pserd dem alten Fleischer? Does this old horse belong to the old butcher? Reder wirklich gute und nühliche Mensch

ist sleißig. (human being) is diligent.
Sehen Sie das glänzende Eis und den Do you see the glittering ice and weißen Schnee aufjenem hohen Berge? the white snow on yonder high mountain?

Der junge Mann schreibt bem alten The young man is writing the old Lebrer einen Brief.

ismus .- R.

teacher a letter.

Bergweiflung ift ber einzige achte Athe- Despair is the only genuine atheism.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Aber, but: Mit. old: Artig, polite, agreeable; Braun, brown; Dumm, stupid; Fleißig, diligent, industrious; Genug, enough; Sung, young; Lang, long;

Der Lehrling, the apprentice; Der Maurer, the mason;

Der Meißel, the chisel;

Der Menfch, the man, human being; Meu, new: Scharf, sharp;

Stolz, proud; Der Tischler, the cabinet-maker; Unzufrieben, discontented, dissatisfied; Dielleicht, perhaps; Bufrieden, contented.

Exercise 26.

Aufaabe 26.

1. Ich habe bas feine Tuch und ber Schneider hat bas grobe Tuch. 2. Diefer Rod ift von dem feinen Tuche, jener ift von dem groben. 3. Der harte Stahl ift gut, bas weiche Blei ift gut. 4. Diefer junge Maurer tauft jenes junge Pferd. 5. Jenes junge Pferd gehört die= fem jungen Maurer. 6. Schreiben Gie ben langen Brief mit bem alten Bleistifte tes armen Lehrlings? 7. Gebort Diefer fcbarfe Mei= fel bem fleißigen Tischler? 8. Ift jeber reiche Mann gufricben? 9. Ift nicht jeder zufriedene Mann reich genug? 10. Welder flei= fige Mann ift unzufrieden? 11. Schreibt jener arme Schuler mit bem neuen Bleistifte? 12. Mander ftolge Menich ift bumm, aber vielleicht nicht jeder. (L. X. 3.) 13. If alles trockene Wetter an= genehm? 14. Welches gute Leter hat ber alte Sattler, bas gelbe, tae grune, das blaue, oder das schwarze? 15. Berkauft der artige Raufmann bas weiße Papier, oder bas blaue? 16. Ift aller gute Stahl hart, und alles gute Blei weiß? 17. In welchem kalten Lante lebt ber Giebar ? 18. Ift nicht jeder faule Schuler ungufrie= ten, ober wiffen Sie nicht?

EXERCISE 27.

Aufgabe 27.

1. This warm weather is very pleasant. 2. Is that young cabinet-maker the good friend of the old mason? 3. Is every

proud man stupid? 4. Is not every industrious man contented? 5. Is not that indolent apprentice very discontented? 6. Is the new chisel of the young cabinet-maker sharp? 7. Who has the sharp chisel of the poor glazier? 8. This polite scholar is writing the old teacher the long letter. 9. Has every contented man money enough? 10. Has this friend, the old glazier, the green, the blue, or the red glass? 11. Is the new cloak of the old mason of the fine cloth, or of the coarse? 12. Is the new cloth of the saddler gray, green, black, or blue? 13. The old saddler has the blue, the gray, the green and the black cloth, and the tailor has the red, the white, and the yellow. 14. Do you understand what that poor old man says? 15. With what old pencil is he writing that long letter? 16. Does any body know in which new house the rich miller lives? 17. Why does the poor peasant buy the fine cloth? 18. The new cloak of the old baker is very good.

LESSON XVI.

Lection XVI.

MIXED DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES.

1. Adjectives, when following mein, or a word of that class,* and referring to the same noun, are of the

MIXED DECLENSION.

Masc.

Neut.

- N. mein gut-er, mein gut-es, my good;
- G. meines gut-en, meines gut-en, of my good;
- D. meinem gut-en, meinem gut-en, to or for my good;
- A. meinen gut-en, mein gut-es, my good.
- 2. As main, bain, etc., have the same form for each gender (i. e. in nom. masc. and neut.) the adjective following them takes the characteristic ending (L. X. 4.), thus indicating the gender of its noun:

O Namely: bein, ein, sein, ihr, unser, euer and fein; (L XII 4. § 32.

Ein alt-er Mann, an old man. Mein neu-er Tisch, my new table. Ihr eigen-er hut, your own hat. Ein alt-es Pferb, an old horse. Sein neu-es Buch, his new book. Unfer eigen-es Haus, our own house.

3. Eigen, as denoting possession, often requires with "own," in translation, both a preposition and a pronoun, and sometimes only the latter:

Saben Sie ein eigenes Bimmer? Ich habe fein eigenes Geld. Sat er nichts Eigenes? Ich schrieb es mit eigener Sand. Er schrieb es mit eigener Sand. Have you a room of your own? I have no money of my own. Has he nothing of his own? I wrote it with my own hand. He wrote it with his own hand.

ENDINGS OF THE MIXED DECLENSION NOMINATIVE.

	Attributive		P	Predicative	ۥ
Ein	gut-er	Mann	iſt	ehrlich.	A good man is honest.
Ein	gut-es	Rind	ift	ehrlich.	A good child is honest.
Sein	ehrlich-er	Freund	ift	gut.	His honest friend is good.
Sein	ehrlich-es	Rind	ist	gut.	His honest child is good.
Mein	schön-er	Vogel	ist	weiß.	My beautiful bird is white.
Mein	schön-es	Tuch	ist	weiß.	My beautiful cloth is whita
Shr	alt-er	Baum	ist	groß.	Your old tree is large.
Shr	alt-es	Haus	ift	groß.	Your old house is large.
Unser	groß-er	Baum	ift	alt.	Our large tree is old.
Unser	groß-es	Haus .	ist	alt.	Our large house is old.
Rein	gut-er	Mann	ist	träge.	No good man is idle.
Rein	gut–es	Rind	iſt	träge.	No good child is idle.

- 4. Ein is also a numeral answering to one, and is then pronounced with a stronger emphasis, and often written with a capital initial:
- Ich habenur Ein Buch, und er hatdrei. I have but one book, and he has three.
- Er lernt mehr in Einem Tage als ich He learns more in one day than I in zwei. (do L. 38. 7.) in two.
- 5. Ein and fein, when not followed by an adjective or a noun, are inflected according to the old declension (L. XIV. 3.). In the nom. and acc. neut. the c of the final syllable is often omitted:
- Sic haben zwei Pferbe, ich habe eines You have two horses, I have one, (oreins), unt erhat feines (orfeins). and he has none.

anbere alt.

Einer liebt oft was ein Anderer haßt. One often loves what another hates.

Ich habe zwei Tische, einer ift neu, ber I have two tables, one is new and the other is old.

6. Ein is frequently preceded by the definite article and then follows the new declension:

Der Eine ift ju groß, ber Anbere ift ju (The) one is too large, the other is flein.

In habe weder bas Eine noch bas An- I have neither the one nor the bere.

too small.

other.

Beispiele.

EXAMPLES.

Mein neuer Leuchter fieht auf meinem My new candlestick is standing on my new table. neuen Tifche.

ten Bleiftift.

Ich habe Einen, und mein Bruder hat I have one and my brother has

Das gange Weltall ist ein uferloses The whole universe is a shoreless Meer .- 23.

Ich habe ein gutes Buch und einen gu- I have a good book and a good pencil.

three.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

sea.

Auch, also, too: Ehrlich, honest; Sübsch, pretty, handsome; Se, ever; Das Ramee'l, the camel; Der Rapita'n, the captain; Ricin, small, little;

Der Klempner, the tinman; Der Löffel, the spoon;

Moch, yet, still;

Mütlich, useful: Reif, ripe;

Das Schiff, the ship; Starf, strong; Das Thier, the animal; Tobt, dead;

Treu, faithful; Wachsam, watchful; Der Wagen, the carriage: Wirflid, really.

EXERCISE 28.

Aufgabe 28.

1. Sie haben Ihr feines Tuch, und ber Schneider hat sein grobes Tuch. 2. Mein alter Freund hat ein hübsches Pferd und einen al= ten Wagen. 3. Das Rameel ist ein großes, startes und fehr nüt= liches Thier. 4. Der treue, machsame hund unseres guten Freundes ist todt. 5. Ift unser alter Freund noch in unserm neuen Garten? 6. Ihr alter Freund ift in seinem schönen, alten Garten. 7. Saben Sie einen guten, reifen Apfel? 8. Ich habe keinen reifen Apfel. 9. Wem verkauft der Kausmann sein großes neues Schiff? 10. Er verkaust es seinem alten Freunde, dem Kapitän. 11. hat mein junger Better mein blaues, mein gelbes, oder mein weißes Papier? 12. Er hat Ihr weißes, und sein guter Freund hat Ihr blaues. 13. Ist kein kaltes Wetter angenehm? 14. Schreiben Sie mit meinem alten Bleististe oder mit Ihrem neuen? 15. Was für ein Thier ist Ihr alter hund? 16. Was für ein neues Schiff kaust der Kapitän, ein großes oder ein kleines? 17. Ist ein wirklich ehrlicher, guter Mann se faul? 18. Ist ein fauler Mann se wirklich zusrieden? 19. Der Klempner hat Ihr altes Messer und auch Ihren alten Lössel.

EXERCISE 29.

Aufgabe 29.

1. Our old friend is still in our new house. 2. Your young friend has our old horse, and also our old carriage. 3. What kind of black cloth has our old friend, the merchant? 4. He has no black cloth, but he has his good blue cloth. 5. Does the camel live in a warm or in a cold country? 6. Is the camel a large, strong and useful animal? 7. Has your good friend a faithful, watchful dog? 8. Has our old friend, the captain, a new ship, or an old one? 9. Have you a large tree in your new garden? 10. I am writing with your new pencil; have you my old one? 11. Is a faithful, watchful dog a useful animal? 12. Is an indolent scholar faithful, honest and useful? 13. Has the son of the old peasant a ripe apple? 14. The captain is selling the merchant his beautiful new ship. 15, Are you buying a young horse, or an old one? 16. I am buying a young horse, and my old friend is selling an old one. 17. Has the scholar my white paper or your blue? 18. He has my blue paper and your new pencil. 19. Has the child a small spoon?

LESSON XVII.

Lection XVII.

1. CONNECTED VIEW OF THE OLD, NEW AND MIXED DECLENSIONS.

Masculine

OLD DECLENSION.	NEW DECLENSION.	MIXED DECLENSION.	(L. XIV. 3.)
N. gut-er;	der gut-e;	mein gut-er;	(dief-er.)
G. gut-es (en);	bes gut-en;	meines gut-en;	(dies-es.)
D. gut-em;	bem gut-en;	meinem gut-en;	(dies-em.)
A. gut-en;	den gut-en;	meinen gut-en;	(dies-en.)

Neuter.

N. gut-es;	das	gut-e;	mein	gut-es;	(dief-es.)
G. gut-es (en);	bes	gut-en;	meines	gut-en;	(Diej-cs.)
D. gut-em;	dem	gut-en;	meinem	gut-en;	(Dies-em.)
A. gut-es;	das	gut-e;	mein	gut-es;	(dies-es.)

2. WORDS REQUIRING THE ADJECTIVE IN THE NEW DECLENSION.

Masc. Neut. Masc. Neut. Masc. Neut. Neut. alles; einiger, einiges; jener, jenes; welcher, welches. aller. bas; etlicher, etliches; mancher, manches; (L. 15.) ber. bieser, dieses; jeder, jedes; solcher, solches;

3. WORDS REQUIRING THE ADJECTIVE IN THE MIXED DECLENSION. bein, ein, euer, ihr, fein, mein, sein, unser. (L. 16.)

Beispiele.

EXAMPLES.

Der junge Maler ift ein geschickt'er The young painter is a skillful artist. Rünftler. Dieser geschickte Künstler ist ein guter This skillful artist is a good friend

Freund.

Der alte Sattler bedt ben Roffer mit The old saddler covers the trunk neuem Leber.

with new leather.

Er bedt ben Tisch mit einem grünen He covers the table with a green Tuche.

cloth.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Böse, cross, ill-natured; Eisen, iron (adjective);

Das Gefäß, the vessel;
Glafern, glass (adjective);
Glatt, smooth;
Sassen, to hate;
Säßlich, ugly, ill-formed;
Sößern, wooden;
Der Kessel, the kettle;
Der Knopf, the button, knob.
Der Knoch, the servant, slave;

Der Krug, the pitcher;

Kupfern, copper (adjective),
Deffingen, brass (adjective);
Der Ragel, the nail;
Das Hulver, the powder;
Das Schreibpapier, the writingpaper.
Schen, to see (lefen, L. 7.);
Der Berräther, the traitor.

Exercise 30.

Aufgabe 30.

1. Ich habe Ihr feines Tuch und den großen Knopf bes Rauf= mannes. 2. Dedt ber alte Sattler ben alten Tijd mit grunem ober mit blauem Tuche? 3. Er bedt ben Tijd mit tiefem groben grunen Tuche. 4. Unfer junger Freund bat unfer junges Pferd. 5. Der junge Mann verkauft bas häfliche Pferd. 6. Sat ber boje Schmied einen großen Nagel, oder ten fupfernen Reffel des Raufmannes ? 7. Er hat kein gutes Gifen, aber er hat guten Stahl und autes Rupfer. 8. Jener alte Mann ift mein alter Nachbar. 9. Wem gehört bieses neue Schloß? 10. Ich habe fein neues Schloß. 11. Saben Sie weißes Papier ober blaues? 12. Ich habe bas weiße Papier meines Bruders, und er hat mein blaues Papier. 13. Alles gute Schreibpapier ift glatt, aber nicht alles glatte Papier ift gut. 14. Saft nicht jeder gute Menich einen Berrather? 15. Das Kağ ift ein hölzernes Gefäß. 16. Der Reffel ift ein eifernes, tupfer= nes, oter meffingenes Wefag. 17. Wo ift ber glaferne Rrug? 18. Der Knecht hat einen Krug, aber nicht einen gläfernen. 19. 3ch habe gutes Pulver, aber fein gutes Blei.

Exercise 31.

Aufgabe 31.

1. The ill-natured tailor has his fine cloth and the pretty but ton of his good friend. 2. Is all smooth writing-paper good?
3. Is not all good writing-paper smooth? 4. To whom does this coarse powder belong? 5. The hunter has fine powder, but he has no coarse. 6. The iron kettle of the servant is large, his copper kettle is small. 7. Do you know where my glass

pitcher is? 8. I see your glass pitcher on your new table 9. Does not every honest man hate a traitor? 10. This agreeable child has a wooden horse and a large iron ring. 11. Have you a brass nail or an iron one? 12. A cask is a large wooden vessel; a kettle is an iron, a copper, or a brass one. 13. I have my white paper and the white paper of the scholar. 14. The young saddler is covering the old trunk with black leather. 15. Does the ugly man cover his table with the blue cloth, or with the green? 16. He covers his old table with a red cloth. 17. Which new book have you? 18. I have no new book. 19. I have white paper and he has yellow.

LESSON XVIII.

Lection XVIII.

INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

- 1. The words jedermann, jemand, man, niemand, nichts and etwas or was, are indefinite pronouns.
- 2. Severmann is declined like a noun of the old declension; jemand and nirmand may be declined in the same way, or like an adjective of the old declension (§ 59). Man, nichts and riwas are indeclinable:

Sie sprechen von etwas Neuem. Ich spreche von nichts.

You speak of something new. I do not speak of any thing.

- 3. Jedermann answers in signification to every body: Sedermann hat seine schwache Seite. Every body has his weak side.
- 4. Jemand answers to any body, somebody, and etwas to any thing, something:

Sehen Sie Jemand? Ia, ich sehe Jemand. Hören Sie nicht Etwas? Ja, ich höre etwas, or was. Do you see any body(or somebody) !
Yes, I see somebody.
Do you not hear something?
Yes, I hear something.

5. Niemand answers to nobody, not any body; and nichts to nothing, not any thing:

Miemand lobt mich, und ich lobe Nie- Nobody praises me, and I do not manden. praise any body.

Schiden Gie Ihrem Bruber nichts? Do you not send your brother as y thing.

6. The negative particle, nicht, is used with jemand and etwas only in interrogative sentences; hence for the twofold forms of expression in English, there is but one in German.

Id febe Niemanden.

Er fauft nichts.

(I do not see any body. Literally: I see nobody. He does not buy any thing, Literally: He buys nothing.

7. Einer, (one), and feiner, (no one, nobody), are also called indefinite pronouns:

Reiner wußte ben Namen.

Bu rein ift nicht Einer im Reich .- I. Not one in the kingdom is too pura No one knew the name.

Beifpiele.

manben. Raufen Gie nicht etwas? Mein, ich faufe Michts. Saben Sie etwas Schones ? Ich habe etwas Schones. Berrather.

EXAMPLES.

Ich höre Jemanden, aber ich sehe Nie- I hear somebody, but I do not see any body. Do you not buy something ? No, I do not buy any thing. Have you any thing beautiful? I have something beautiful. Sebermann haßt und verachtet einen Every body hates and despises a traitor.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Besu'den, to visit; Der Bohrer, the auger; Der Buchanbler, the bookseller; Eigennütig, selfish; Etwas, something, any thing; Der Führer, the guide, leader; Der Sobel, the plane; Jebermann, every body; Remand, any body, somebody; Der Raje, the cheese;

Das Ricio, the dress, garment: Das Lieb, the song;

Der Mais, the maize, Indian corn Nichts, nothing, not any thing, Miemand, nobody, not anybody. Rauchen, to smoke;

Der Schuhmacher, the shoemaker;

Der Taba'f, the tobacco; Der Teller, the plate:

Der Ueberschub, the overshoe.

EXERCISE 32.

Aufgabe 32.

1. Warum lobt Jedermann biefen Schüler? 2. Jedermann ist eigennütig. 3. hat Jemand meinen Ueberschuh? 4. Der Schuh= macher macht Jemandem einen Ueberschuh. 5. Niemand lobt ben Buchhändler, und der Buchhändler lobt Niemanden. 6. Jemand schieft dem Knechte einen neuen Hobel und einen neuen Bohrer. 7. Schicken Sie dem Schneider den Knopf? 8. Niemand schieft dem Schneider den Knopf und das Kleid. 9. Besuchen Sie Jemanden? 10. Ich besuche Jemanden, aber mein Freund besucht Niemanden. 11. Kausen Sie nicht etwas? 12. Ich kause nichts, aber mein Bruder kaust etwas. 13. Kaust er etwas Schönes? 14. Er kaust etwas Nüpliches, aber nichts Schönes. 15. Raucht Jemand hier Tabat? 16. Nein, Riemand raucht. 17. Jemand hat den Teller, den Krug und den Käse unseres Führers. 18. Jemand singt, hören Sie das Lied? 19. Hassen Sie Jemanden? 20. Nein, ich hasse Riemanden. 21. Kaust Jemand den Konig, den Mais und den Ressel?

Exercise 33.

Aufgabe 33.

1. Somebody is visiting our old guide. 2. Does any body hate the bookseller? 3. No, and the bookseller does not hate any body. 4. To whom does the peasant send the honey, the maize and the cheese? 5. He does not send any body the maize. but he sells somebody the honey. 6. Why does every body praise this child? 7. Is every body very selfish? 8. Has not somebody my plane? 9. No, nobody has your plane, but somebody has the auger of the servant. 10. Is any body smoking? 11. Is somebody singing a song? 12. Somebody has my pitcher and my plate. 13. Do you not send somebody the money? 14. No, I do not send any body (I send nobody; see 6) the money. 15. Does any body send the tailor the dress and the button? 16. The tailor sends somebody the dress. 17. Has the cook any body's kettle? 18. Yes, he has one. (L.16.5) 19. I have somebody's nail. 20. Have you any body's tobacco? 21. Is any body every body's friend?

LESSON XIX.

Lection XIX.

INDEFINITE PRONOUN Man.

1. The pronoun man (like the French on) indicates persons in a general and indefinite manner:

(One should not sleep too much; or Man barf nicht zu viel ichlafen. People should not sleep too much. What do they drink in Greenland? Was trinft man in Grönland? What does one drink in Greenland? (People seldom eat too little; or Man ift felten zu wenig. ? One seldom eats too little. : One hates a tyrant; or Man haßt einen Tyrannen. A tyrant is hated. (People flatter her too much; or Man schmeichelt ihr zu sehr. She is too much flattered.

2. Man is used only in the nominative; the oblique cases being supplied by other words:

Man ift um fein Leben zu erhalten.

One eats in order to preserve one's (his) life.

Er will einen nie hören. lieben.

He will never listen to one. Man foll feinen Rächsten wie fich felbst One should love one's (his) neigh. bor as one's self (himself).

3. Gar (as also the more emphatic gang und gar), before a negative, answers to at all, after a negative:

Er hat gar nichts. He has nothing at all. (at all nothing). Es ift gar nicht falt. It is not at all cold. (at all not cold). I know nothing at all of it (thereof).

Beispiele.

EXAMPLES.

nicht.—G.

Es ist zuweilen hohe Weisheit zu ver- It is sometimes great wisdom to geff'en was man weiß .- B.

Weiß man wer biese blut'ge That ver- Is it known who committed this übt'e ?

Mit ber Beit und mit ber Gebulb' lernt With (the) time and with (the) pa-

Bufried'enbeit.

Was man nicht versteht', besitt' man What one does not understand, one does not possess.

forget what one knows.

bloody deed?

tience one learns every thing.

Um gludlich zu sein bedarf man nur In order to be happy one needs only contentment.

Man glaubt es gar nicht welch eintönis One can not at all imagine what ges Wefen man wird, wenn man fich immer in bem Birfel feiner Lieblingebegriffe berumbreht .- R.

monotonous being one becomes if one constantly remains (turk one's self) in the circle of one' favorite notions.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Besity'en, to possess; Fangen, to eatch (§ 78): Vinden, to find; Fürchten, to fear, Gewöh'nlich, generally; Glauben, to believe; Der Rrieg, the war; Leicht, easily, readily; Der Marmor, the marble; Man, (see 1.) one;

Das Rugland, (the) Russia; Der Seehund, the seal; Sehr, very, very much; Selten, seldom; Biel, much; Während, while; Wahrscheinlich, probable; Der Wallfisch, the whale; Wenig, little, few; Wünschen, to wish: Buverläßig, reliable.

EXERCISE 34.

Mur, only, but;

Aufgabe 34.

1. Wo findet man ben Marmor? 2. Was fagt man von bem Rriege in Rufland? 3. Man hört viel von dem Rriege, aber nichts Zuverläßiges. 4. Man lobt gewöhnlich mas man liebt. 5. Man besitt nicht was man nicht versteht. 6. Man ist selten unzufrieden während man arbeitet. 7. Man findet jest mehr Gold als Silber. 8. Das Wetter ist gar nicht falt. 9. Er hat gar fein Geld, und ich habe nur sehr wenig. 10. Wo fängt man den Wallfisch und ben Seehund? 11. In was für einem Lande findet man ben Wolf? 12. Was er Ihrem Freunde fagt ist gar nicht mahrscheinlich. 13. Man glaubt leicht was man wunscht ober fürchtet. 14. Auf was für Papier schreiben Sie ben Brief? 15. Ich habe gar fein Papier. ich schreibe keinen Brief.

EXERCISE 35.

Aufgabe 35.

1. Is one not generally contented while one is working? 2. In what country is the black marble found? 3. Is nothing reliable heard from the war in Russia? 4. In what kind of water is the whale found? 5. Is the seal caught easily? 6. My friend has no money at all, and I have but very little. 7. What is said is not at all probable, but he believes it, for he wisher it. 3. Does one believe easily what one fears? 9. What is said of the war? 10. Much is said of the war, but it is not believed. 11. Our old neighbor is seen very seldom. 12. Whose pencil has the child? 13. It has no pencil at all, it has my new knife. 14. What kind of a book is the scholar reading? 15. He is reading no book at all, he is reading a letter.

LESSON XX.

Lection XX.

1. PREPOSITIONS GOVERNING THE .DATIVE.

Aus, out, out of; außer, without, out of; bei, by, with; binnen, within; entgegen, against, toward; gegenüber, over against,
opposite; gemäß, conformable; mit, with; nach, to, toward;
nächt, next to; nebft, beside, including; ob, over, on, on account of; sammt, together with; seit, since; von, of, from; zu,
to, at, by, in; zuwider, against, contrary to. These prepositions
all govern the dative only.

2. PREPOSITIONS GOVERNING THE ACCUSATIVE.

Durch, through, by, by means of; für, for, instead of; gegen, toward, about; whee, without, beside; funter, without; um, around, near, at, for; witer, against, in opposition to. These prepositions all govern the accusative only.

3. PREPOSITIONS GOVERNING THE DATIVE OR ACCUSATIVE.

An, at, in, on, by, to; anf, upon, in, at, up, toward; hinter, behind, after, back; in, in, into, to; neven, by, near, beside; iver, over, above, at, about; unter, under, below, among; vor, before, ago; swiften, between, among. These prepositions govern the dative, when used with verbs of rest, or with those indicating motion within specified limits; and the accusative, when motion or tendency toward any place or object is indicated:

Er läuft in bem Garten. Er läuft in ben Garten. He is running in the garden. He is running into the garden. Er läuft auf bem Cife. Er läuft auf bas Eis. Er ift in bem Saufe. Er geht in bas Saus.

He is running on the ice. He is running on ("onto !") the ice He is in the house. He goes into the house.

4. Prepositions are frequently contracted with the definite article into one word:

Um (for an bem). Er sitt am Tische. He sits at the table. bas). Er geht ans Fenfter. He goes to the window. Ans (for an bas). Er legt es aufs Brett. He lays it on the board. Aufs (for auf He is with the brother. Beint (for bei bem). Er ift beim Bruber. (for burch bas). Er geht burche Felb. He goes through the field. Durchs bas). Es ist fürs Kind. It is for the child. Fürd (for für Sinterm (for hinter bem). Er fteht hinterm Baune. He stands behind the fence. bem). Er ift im Saufe. He is in the house. Sim (for in bas). Er geht ins Saus. He goes into the house. Sins (for in Non (for von bem). Er fommt vom Markte. He comes from the market. bem). Er geht zum Freunde. Sum (for au He goes to the friend. Bur (for au ber; feminine gender, L. 23.)

EXAMPLES OF an, von, auf, aus and nad.

Er benft an feinen Freund. Er fpricht von feinem Freunde. Er ift ftolg auf feinen Reichthum. Was wurde aus bem Schüler ? Das Waffer ichmedt nach Gifin. Er ift ein Englander von Geburt. Aller Segen fommt von Oben. Er ift fast verzehrt' von ber Site. Er lebt von Brod und Wein. Er ift groß von Perfon'. (§ 107)

He thinks of (about) his friend. He speaks of his friend. He is proud of his wealth. What became of the scholar? The water tastes of iron. He is an Englishman by birth. Every blessing comes from above. He is almost consumed with the heat He lives on bread and wine. He is tall in stature.

Beispiele.

Anbere geht an bas Fenfter.

Der alte Mann und fein alter Freund geben in bas alte Saus.

Micat ber Bogel in bas Bimmer ober Is the bird flying into the room or in bem Bimmer ?

Wa'um legt ber Rellner bas Solz neben ben Dfen?

EXAMPLES.

Ciner steht an bem Fenster, und ber One isstanding at the window, and the other is going to the window. The old man and his old friend are

going into the old house.

in the room.

Why does the waiter lay the wood beside the stove?

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Das Band, the ribbon;

Das Bett, the bed;

Der Bettler, the beggar;

Das Bindewort, the conjunction; Durch, through;

Das Fenster, the window; Für, for (preposition); Gegen, toward, to, about;

Der Graben, the ditch;

Der Reller, the cellar;

Legen, to place, lay.

Meben, beside; Oft, often;

Dhne, without; Roffin, rusty;

Springen, to spring; Um, around, near;

Unhöflich, impolite; Das Berhalt'nigwort, the prepositica

Wiber, against.

Exercise 36.

Aufgabe 36.

1. Der Mann steht an dem Kenster, und bas Rind geht an bas Fenfter. 2. Er fitt auf bem Stuble und legt fein Buch auf bas Bett. 3. Das Rind ift binter tem Dien; ber hund geht hinter ben Dien. 4. Das Papier liegt neben Dem Buche; Der Schüler legt ben Blei= ftift neben bas Bud. 5. Das Saus fteht über bem Reller; bas Pferd fpringt über ben Graben. 6. Der junge Mann fteht unter tem Baume; fein Freund geht unter ben Baum. 7. Der Rauf= mann fteht vor dem Saufe; ber alte Sattler fommt vor bas Saus. 8. Der Baum ftebt zwischen bem Sause und tem Garten; ber Mann geht zwischen bas haus und ben Garten. 9. Der fleine Bogel fliegt in das Zimmer; fliegt er auch in dem Zimmer? 10. Der Jäger geht durch ten Wald und um das Feld; er hat ein rothes Band um feinen hut. 11. Er ift unhöflich gegen unfern Nachbar. 12. Was fagt er wider Ihren Better? 13. Geben Sie ohne Ihren Stod? 14. 3ch habe nichts fur ben Schuler, benn er ift nicht mein Freund. 15. Bas ift der Unterschied gwijden "denn" und "für?" 16. Denn ift ein Bindewort, für ein Berbaltniffwort.

Exercise 37.

Aufgabe 37.

1. Who is standing at that window? 2. Before which large table is the scholar sitting? 3. Is the old beggar coming before our house? 4. The dog is going behind the house; the garden lies behind the house. 5. Your new pencil is lying beside my new book; why does the scholar lay his paper beside my new book? 6. The child is playing between the house and the garden; the horse is going between the tree and the house.

7. The man is in the house, and his brother is going into the house. 8. The dog springs over the ditch; the room of the tailor is over the room of the shoemaker. 9. The horse is standing under the tree; the dog is going under the tree; the child is going to the window. 10. Who says any thing against the miller? 11. Why does the bird fly around the field and the forest? 12. What kind of paper do you buy for the scholar? 13. I do not buy any paper at all, for I have no money. 14. Do you know the difference between a conjunction and a preposition? 15. The saddler is going through the forest; does he go without his cane? 16. Is the scholar impolite to our friend?

LESSON XXI.

Lection XXI.

NEGATIVE CONJUGATION.

1. All verbs, in the present and imperfect, in negative sentences, are employed, like to have and to be, in English, without an auxiliary:

Er ist nicht hier. He is not here.

Er wohnt nicht hier. He does not live here. (He lives not here.)

Er hat es nicht. He has it not.

Er fauft es nicht. He does not buy it. (He buys it not.)

Position of Micht.

2. In simple sentences nicht follows the object of the verb to which it refers. When, however, that which is in one clause denied, is in another affirmed of a different object, nicht precedes the object:

Số habe ben Hut niất. I have not the hat (the hat not) Er lobt seinen Sohn niất. He does not praise his son.

Số habe ben guten Bleistist, aber nicht I have the good pencil, but not the bas Vapier. paper.

Ich habe nicht ben Bleistift, sondern bas I have not the pencil, but the paper. Papier.

3. In interrogative sentences, night frequently precedes the object of the verb:

Daben Gie nicht ben Bleiftift?

Have you not the pencil?

4. Sontern occurs only after a negative, of which it introluces the opposite; while

After is less strongly adversative; often merely marking something additional, and may follow either an affirmation or negation:

Er ift nicht reich sondern arm.

He is not rich but poor.

Er ift nicht reich aber ftolg.

He is not rich but proud.

Er ift freigebig aber nicht reich. Er ift nicht nur reich sondern auch freis He is not only rich but also gen-

He is generous but not rich.

Das Meffer ift nicht icharf fondern The knife is not sharp but dull stumpf.

5. Nicht mahr? not true? (is it not true? like the French n'est-ce pas?) answers to our various interrogative phrases after an assertion:

Sie fennen ibn, Er ift Ihr Bruber, Gie wird geben, Er hat es geha'bt, nicht mahr? Wir fonnen hören, Sie find reich, Sie find nicht reich,

You know him, do you not? He is your brother, is he not? She will go, will she not? He has had it, has n't he? We can hear, can we not? They are rich, are they not? They are not rich, are they?

6. Nicht wahr sometimes precedes the assertion; and, occasionally, the latter word is not expressed:

Nicht mahr, er ift febr reich? Sie fennen ben Mann, nicht? Er ift noch hier, nicht ?

He is very rich, is he not? You know the man, do you not? He is still here, is he not ?

7. Nicht, when used with noch (yet), should follow it; as should also, fein, immer, and other words similarly employed:

Er ift noch nicht bier. Er war noch nie frank. He is not yet here. (He is yet not here.) He was never yet sick. (He was yet never

sick.)

Sat er noch fein Buch ?

Has he no book yet?

(Hashe yet no book?)

8 Much nicht, auch fein, etc., after a negation, are often best

rendered by neither nor; not either, or some similar word or phrase, not strictly literal:

Ich finge nicht, er fingt I do not sing; neither (I do not sing: he too auch nicht. does he sing. does not sing.)

Er ist nicht reich; auch ist He is not rich, neither (He is not rich, he is er nicht arm. (nor) is he poor.

Sie haben feir Gelb, ich You have no money, (You have no money, auch nicht. nor I either.

Er ist nie zufri'eben, ich Heisnever contented; (He is never contented; auch nicht. neither am I.

also not poor.)

I also not.) I also (am) not.)

Beispiele.

EXAMPLES.

Warum besu'den Sie uns nicht öfter? Biffen Sie nicht warum er weint?

Why do you not visit us oftener? Do you not know why he is weeping?

Ich fenne ben Maler nicht, mein Brus I do not know the painter, neither ber fennt ihn auch nicht.

does my brother know him.

Saben Sie nicht mein Papier und meis Have not you my paper and my nen Bleiftift?

pencil?

Ich habe ben Bleistift, aber nicht bas I have the pencil, but not the Papier.

paper.

feucht.

Das Wetter ift nicht troden fonbern The weather is not dry, but moist.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Brausen, to roar; Aufmertsam, attentive: Das Dorf, the village; Englisch, English; Der Flug, the river; Franzö'fifc, French; Freigebig, generous; Heute, to-day; Interessing; Langweilig, tedious;

Morgen, to-morrow; Nadläffig, negligent; Mic, never; Der Norweger, the Norwegian; Sondern, but; Stumpf, dull; Der Taucher, the diver: Der Berbre'der, the criminal; Der Wind, the wind; Bittern, to tremble;

Buwei'len, sometimes

EXERCISE 38.

Lehrreich, instructive :

Aufgabe 38.

1. Hören Sie nicht wie ber Wind brauft? 2. Ich sehe wie tas Rind gittert. 3. Ift nicht jedes lehrreiche Buch intereffant? 4. Ift nicht manches lehrreiche Buch langweilig? 5. Welchen Unterschied finden Sie zwischen "Nicht jedes lehrreiche Buch ist interessant," und "Jedes lehrreiche Buch ist nicht interessant?" 6. Dieser Berbrecher

spricht französisch, nicht wahr? 7. Der geschickte Taucher bringt ihn aus tem Plusse. 8. Aber, wer spricht kein englisch, und wer spricht kein französisch? 9. Mein Messer ist nicht neu, sondern alt. 10. Es ist neu, aber nicht scharf. 11. Es ist nicht scharf, sondern stumpf. 12. Warum loben Sie senen Schüler nicht? 13. Ich lobe jenen, aber nicht diesen. 14. Ist er nicht zuweilen sehr nachlässig? 15. Nein, er ist nie nachlässig, sondern immer ausmerksam. 16. Geben Sie nicht heute nach dem Dorse? 17. Ja, ich gehe setzt, und mein Bruster geht morgen. 18. Warum sprechen Sie nicht englisch?

Exercise 39. Aufgabe 39.

1. Have not you my book? 2. No, I have not the book.
3. This child is not industrious, but idle. 4. Not this child, but that one is attentive. 5. You speak French, do you not?
6. I speak English, but not French. 7. Why do you not write to-day? 8. I write French, but I do not write English. 9. You do not find this book tedious, do you? 10. I do not find it very interesting. 11. Is every instructive book tedious?
12. Do you never go to the village with your brother? 13. My brother is going to-day, and I am going to-morrow. 14. Is that scholar sometimes very idle and very negligent? 15. This new knife and the new chisel are not sharp, but dull and rusty. 16. Our old neighbor, the old Norwegian, is not only a very rich, but also a very generous man. 17. Your new book is not interesting, neither is it instructive. 18. My new book is not only instructive, but also interesting.

LESSON XXII.

Lection XXII

NOUNS OF THE NEW DECLENSION.

4-1-5-1-5--

1. Nouns of the *new* declension ending in unaccented at, e, er, ef, form all their oblique cases by adding n (for fem. sing., however, see L. XXIII. 4):

N. der Ungar, der Nesse, der Baier, G. des Ungar-n, des Nesse-n, des Baier-n, D. dem Ungar-n, dem Nesse-n, dem Baier-n, A. den Ungar-n, den Resse-n, den Baier-n. 2. Nouns of this declension not ending in ar, etc., as above, form the oblique cases by adding en:

N. der Graf, der Soldat, der helb, G. des Graf-en, des Soldat-en, des held-en, D. dem Graf-en, dem Soldat-en, dem held-en, A. den Graf-en, den Soldat-en, den hel -en.

3. When an adjective or a participle is used substantively, it still follows the declension of its original word:

Dieser Deutsche ist ein Besand'ter. This German is an embassador. Dieser Gesandt'e ist ein Deutscher. This embassador is a German.

4. To the new declension belong most names of males ending in e, many names of nations, as also various foreign nouns (§ 18):

Der Löwe, the lion;
Der Hase, the hare;
Der Baier, the Bavarian;
Der Und (or, Ochse), the ox;
Der Abvoc'at, the advocate;
Der Ungar, the Hungarian.

5. To ascertain to which of the two declensions a noun belongs, the pupil has only to observe the endings of the genitive, as given in the vocabularies; es (or s) denoting the old declension, and n (or en) the new; thus,

Der Affe, -n, the ape;
Der Kase, -d, the cheese;
Der Bolf, -ed, the wolf;
Der Heid, -en, the hero;
Der Rus, -ed, the call;
Der Baier, -n, the Bavarian;
Der Destreicher, -d, the Austrian.

Beifpiele.

Examples.

Warum ist der Franzosse der Freund des Engländers und des Türken?

Ist der Destreicher der Feind des Russian or of the Englishman and the Turk?

Is the Austrian the enemy of the Russian or of the Frenchman?

Was für ein Landsmann ist der König von Griechenland?

Der Sclave liebt seine Sclavere'i nicht.

Ter Ungar liebt den Destreicher nicht: The Hungarian does not love the

Der Ungar liebt ben Destreicher nicht; The Hungarian does not love the ber Pole auch nicht.

Austrian; neither does the Pole.
Der Ungar liebt ben Destreicher nicht, The Hungarian does not love the

ver lingar liebt ben Destreiher nicht, The Hungarian does not love the ben Russian either.

Austrian, nor the Russian either.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Der America'ner, -8, the American; Anstreng'end, toilsome; Der Baier, -n, the Bavarian; Deutsch, German (adj.); Der Engländer, -8, the Englishman;

Der Franzo'sc, -n, the Englishman; Der Franzo'sc, -n, the Frenchman;

Der Franzo je, -n, the Frenchman; Führen, to lead; Das Griechenland, -8, (the) Greece;

Der Italie'ner, -8, the Italian;

Der Knabe, -n, the boy; Der König, -es, the king; Das Leben, -8, the life

Der Matro'se, -n, the sailor;

Der Neffe, -n, the nephew; Der Oheim, -e, the uncle;

Der Destreicher, -3, the Austrian; Der Pole, -n, the Pole;

Der Russe, -n, the Russian;

Der Solbat, -en, the soldier; Der Türke, -n, the Turk;

Der Ungar, -n, the Hungarian; Unsider, insecure; Unterbrücken, to oppress.

EXERCISE 40.

Aufgabe 40.

1. Der Matrose führt ein unsicheres und anstrengendes Leben.
2. Das Leben eines Matrosen ist anstrengend und unsicher.
3. Der Nesse tes alten Soldaten hat einen Brief von seinem Oheime.
4. Der alte Soldat schreibt seinem Nessen, tem jungen Soldaten, einen Brief.
5. Der Knabe lobt nicht den Soldaten, sondern den Matrossen.
6. Ist der König von Griechenland ein Deutscher?
7. Ist der Deutsche der Freund des Italieners?
8. Ist der Franzose der Freund des Italieners von Griechen und den Polen.
10. Der Russe unterdrückt den Türken und den Polen.
11. Warum unterdrückt der Destreicher den Italiener, den Ungarn und den Polen?
12. Wen unterdrückt der Amerikaner?
13. Wen unterdrückt der Engländer und den Amerikaner?
15. haßt der Russe den Engländer, den Franzosen, den Ungarn, den Polen und den Türken?

Exercise 41.

Aufgabe 41.

1. Why is the Pole the enemy of the Austrian? 2. Is the Hungarian the friend of the Pole, or is he his enemy? 3. The Pole is the friend of the Hungarian, and the enemy of the Austrian and of the Russian. 4. Is the king of Greece a Bavarian? 5. Is the soldier the nephew of the sailor? 6. No, the sailor is the nephew of the soldier. 7. Does the Englishman hate the American? 8. The Englishman does not hate the American. 9. Who oppresses the Italian, the Hungarian and the

Pole? 10. Is this old sailor a Russian, a Turk, an Italian, or a Frenchman? 11. That old soldier is the uncle of this boy. 12. Who leads a toilsome and insecure life? 13. Is this German a soldier, or a sailor? is this sailor a German or a Russian? 14. The boy is writing his uncle, the old soldier, a letter. 15. The Hungarian is the neighbor of the Austrian, of the Pole, of the Russian and of the Turk.

LESSON XXIII.

Lection XXIII.

FEMININE GENDER.

1. DECLENSION OF Die, Diese and Meine.

Feminine.

N bie, the; biese, this; mein-e, my; G. ber, of the; bieser, of this; mein-er, of my; D. ber, to or for the; bieser, to or for this; mein-er, to or for my;

A. die, the; diej-e, this; mein-e, my.

The article, definite and indefinite, as also, the adjective pronouns (which in the other genders have different endings, and are differently declined), here all end in \mathfrak{e} , and are inflected alike; namely,

dies-e, die, all-e, einig-e, etlich-e, jed-e, manch-e, solch-e, welch-e; as also,

mein-e, ein-e, bein-e, euer-e, ihr-e, sein-e, unser-e, fein-e, (compare L. X. 4. and L. XII. 4).

DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES IN THE FEMININE GENDER.

2. Feminine adjectives, unless they follow bit, tint, or some word of the above list, and refer to the same noun, are of the

OLD DECLENSION.

N gut-e, good; (diesse, mein-e, ein-e.)
G. gut-er, of good; (diesser, mein-er, ein-er.)
D. gut-er, to or for good; (diesser, mein-er, ein-er.)
A. gut-e, good; (diesser, mein-e, ein-er.)

3. Feminine adjectives, when they follow biese, die, manche, meine, or any word of that list, and refer to the same noun, are of the

NEW DECLENSION.

N. Die aute. the good; meine qute, my good; G. ber auten, of the good; meiner auten, of my good; D. ber guten, to, for the good; meiner guten, to, for my good; A. die gute, the good: meine aute, my good.

Obs. As bief-t, mein-e, etc. (feminine), equally denote the gender of the noun, the mixed declension, in the feminine, is not required; hence we have here but two declensions of the adjective, the old and the new.

DECLENSION OF FEMININE NOUNS.

4. Feminine nouns, except proper names, are, in the singular, indeclinable: *

3ch habe bie Feber meiner Mutter. Er ift ber Sohn biefer alten Dame. Menschbeit Loos .- 23. Schwärmerei ift Rrantheit ber Seele. -23.

I have the pen of my mother. He is the son of that old lady. Bollfommenes Glück ift nicht ber Perfect (prosperity) happiness is not the lot of mankind. Fanaticism is sickness (disease) of the soul.

5. Appellations of females are formed from those of males by means of the suffix in (or inn):

ber Schneiber, the tailor: ber Freund, the friend; ber Engländer, the Englishman: ber Schüler, the scholar: ber Löwe, the lion;

bie Schneiberin, the tailoress: bie Freundin, the (female) friend; bie Engländerin, the Englishwoman bie Schülerin, the female scholar: ber Gema'hi, the consort (husband); bie Gema'hin, the consort (wife); bie Löwin, the lioness.

6. Appellations of women, formed from titles of men, may

reich mit Schanben.

than rich with disgrace.

^{*} It may be observed, however, that in poetry and certain phrases the endings of the new declension (in which the feminine noun was formerly declined) are still sometimes found in the genitive and dative: Es ift seiner Frauen Schwester. It is his wife's sister. Es ist besser arm mit Ehren, benn It is better (to be) poor with honor,

signify either the wife of an officer, or a female who holds an office herself:

ber Prafibent', the president;

bie Prafibentin, the female president, or the president's wife.

7. The vowels a, v, u, usually take the Umlaut; i. e. are changed to a, b, u, before the suffix in:

ber Schwager, the brother-in-law: Die Schwägerin, the sister-in-law: ber Roch, the cook: bie Röchin, the (female) cook.

Beispiele.

EXAMPLES.

Id have bie neue Feber meiner Mutter. I have the new pen of my mother. nen .— S.

Kinden Sie biese Sprache schwer? fere Lehrerin.

fame Schülerin.

Du sichst ber Mutter Aug' in Thra- Thou seest the mother's eye in tears.

Do you find this language hard? Die Freundin unserer Schwester ist uns The friend of our sister is our teacher.

Ihre kleine Cousine ist eine aufmert- Your little cousin is an attentive scholar.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Die Aprifo'se, -, the apricot (see 4.); | Die Melo'ne, -, the melon; Die Blume, -, the flower; Die Butter, -, the butter;

Die Dame, -, the lady; Die Engländerin, -, the Englishwoman;

Die Feber, -, the pen; Die Rette, -, the chain; Die Rirche, -, the church;

Die Rirsche, -, the cherry;

Die Mild, -, the milk;

Die Mutter, -, the mother; Die Relfe, -, the pink;

Der Schmager, -s, the brother-in-

Die Schwester, -, the sister; Die Tinte, -, the ink;

Die Tochter, -, the daughter;

Die Uhr, -, the watch.

Exercise 42.

Aufgabe 42.

1. Saben Sie schwarze Tinte, ober blaue? 2. Ich habe blaue, und meine Schwester hat schwarze. 3. Wer hat meine neue Feder und meine gute Tinte? 4. Ihre junge Freundin hat Ihre neue Feder, aber ich weiß nicht, wo die Tinte ift. 5. Wessen neue Feder hat diese Schülerin? 6. Die Schülerin hat keine neue Feder, son= dern eine alte. 7. Warum ichreiben Sie mit blauer Tinte? 8. 3ch schreibe nicht mit blauer Tinte; ich schreibe mit meiner schwarzen

Tinte. 9. Wer kauft die Milch, die Butter, die Melone, die Kirsche und die Aprikose? 10. Die Köchin kauft die Milch, die Butter und die Melone, und die alte Dame kauft die Aprikose. 11. Die Rose ist eine schöne Blume. 12. Wer schickt der Tochter jener alten Dame eine Rose? 13. Was für eine Rose schickt die Schülerin der Lehrez eine Rose? 13. Bas für eine Blume ist die Lehrerin die weiße Rose? 15. Bas für eine Blume ist die Nelke? 16. Der Schwager und die Schwägerin dieser Engländerin sind in jener alten Kirche. 17. Hat meine junge Freundin meine Uhr und meine Kette? 18. Ihre Freundin hat die Uhr, aber nicht die Kette. 19. Unsere Mutter ist unsere Lehrerin

EXERCISE 43.

Aufgabe 43.

1. Are you writing with my new pen? 2. No, I am writing with the new pen of my sister. 3. Has the sister-in-law of your friend a new watch? 4. Whose watch and chain has your mother? 5. My mother has my watch, and my sister has my chain and my pen. 6. The sister of your teacher is our teacher. 7. In which church is the daughter of our old friend? 8. What kind of a flower have you, a rose, or a pink? 9. I have a beautiful pink, and my sister has a rose. 10. This milk is good, but the butter is not good. 11. Have you a ripe melon and a ripe apricot? 12. I have a ripe apricot and a ripe cherry, but I have no ripe melon. 13. What kind of ink has your sister, black or blue? 14. With what kind of a pen, and what kind of ink is your mother writing? 15. Has your friend a white rose, or a red one? 16. Is the pink a beautiful flower? 17. Is not every flower beautiful? 18. You have my watch your chain, the pen of our teacher and the ink of the scholar. 19. Is your mother your teacher? 20. No, the daughter of that old lady is our teacher.

LESSON XXIV.

Lection XXIV.

FORMATION AND GENDER OF DIMINUTIVES.

1. The syllables then and Irin,* suffixed to nouns, give rise to a large class of words, called diminutives. These diminutives are always of the neuter gender, and their radical vowel, if capable of it, takes the Umlaut:

Das Lamm, the lamb; bas Lämmchen, the lambkin (little lamb)
Der Sohn, the son; bas Söhnchen, the (dear) little son;
Der Fluß, the river; bas Flüßchen, the rivulet (little river);
Der Hügel, the hill; bas Hügelchen, the hillock (little hill);
Die Blume, the flower; bas Blümchen, (or Blümlein) the floweret.

- 2. The diminutives are also used as terms of endearment, or to indicate familiarity; and are often employed where in English no idea of diminutiveness would be expressed:
- "Denn Brüberden und Schwesterden For brother dear and sister dear bie kommen oft zu mir." (they) often come to me. Das Bögelden (or Böglein) singt ein The little bird sings a gladsome

frohed Liedchen. (little) song.

- 3. The words Fräusein and Mätchen though regularly formed, as diminutives, have lost their strictly diminutive signification. Fräusein signifies a young (unmarried) lady; and also serves as a title of address: answering to Miss. Mätchen is rendered by girl, or maiden; Magt, from which it is derived, being now employed chiefly in the signification of servant:
- Fraulein N. ist eine Freundin dieses Miss N. is a friend of this girl. Mäddens.
- Sobald das Mädchen Abschied nahm, As soon as the maiden took leave, u. s. etc.
- Dieses Mädden spielt mit seinem Brü- This girl is playing with her little berchen.

^{*} Other forms, chiefly provincial or vulgar, and confined mostly to conversation, which sometimes perplex the learner, are el, li, elden; as "Mäbel," for Mäbden; "Büdelden," for Büdlein; "Rößli," for Miblein; etc.

FORMATION OF COMPOUND NOUNS.

NOUNS WITH NOUNS.

4 In German two or more nouns are often united in one word, where the English equivalents are joined by a hyphen, or several separate words are used:

Buatbier. draught-animal. (Bug, draught; Thier, beast.) Lastbier. beast of burden; (Last, burden; Thier, beast.) Saubenfreute, malicious pleasure; (Schabe, injury; Freude, joy.) Preffreiheit, freedom of the press; (Freiheit, freedom; Preffe, press.) Ruhmbegierbe, ambition, thirst of fame; (Ruhm, fame; Begierbe, desire.) Orbnungeliche, love of order: (Dronung, order; Liebe, love.) Soubmacher, shoemaker; (Soub, shoe; Mader, maker.) Sandwerf. avocation: trade: (Sant, hand; Werf, work.) Schuhmaderhandwerf, shoemaker's trade or calling.

5. The first noun is sometimes put in the plural:

Aleiberidrant. clothes-press; (Aleider, clothes; Schrant, case, press.)

Büderidrant. book-case; (Bücher, books.)

Wörterbud. dictionary: (Wörter, words; Buch, book.)

NOUNS WITH PREPOSITIONS, PRONOUNS, VERBS, ETC.

6. Compound nouns are also formed by uniting several parts of speech:

Ausweg, egress; (aus, out of; Weg, way.) (Wür, for : Wort, word.) Kürmert. pronoun; Miniduler, fellow-scholar; (mit, with; Souler, scholar.) Schreibpapier, writing-paper; (fdreiben, to write; Papier, paper) Kaufmann. merchant; (faufen, to buy; Mann, man.) Störenfrieb. (ftoren, to disturb; Friede, peace.) agitator; Erringinsfeld, romp; fly-about; (fpringen, spring; in, into; Feld, field.) good-for-nothing; (taugen, to be fit for; nichts, nothing.) Taugenichte, Bergigmeinthe forget-me-not; (pergeffen, to forget; mein (L. 28, 2.); nicht. and nicht, not.)

NOUNS WITH ADJECTIVES.

7. Nouns are sometimes formed by uniting adjectives (undeclined) with nouns:

ber Sauerflee, the sheep's sorrel; (jauer, sour; Riee, clover.) ber Arummstab, the crosier: (frumm, crooked; Stab, staff.) bas Weißbrob, the white bread; (meiß, white; Brob, bread.)

COMPOUND ADJECTIVES.

8. Compound adjectives are formed by uniting two adjectives, or a noun and an adjective:

Dunfelgrün, dark green; (bunfel, dark; grün, green.) Nabenschwarz, black as a raven; (Nabe, raven; schwarz, black.) Lebenscatt, tired of life; (Leben, life; satiated.) Waffensähig, capable of bearing arms; (Waffen, arms; fäßig, capable.) Wunderschön, extremely beautiful; (Wunder, miracle; schön, beautiful.)

9. Nouns, instead of being written as one word, are sometimes separated by a hyphen:

So stark als Gottes Sünden-Haß Ist seine Sünder-Liebe.—H. As strong as God's hatred of sin, is his love for sinners.

10. The latter member of a compound may refer to words preceding those with which it is united; the first word being followed by a hyphen:

Der Stiefel- und Schuhmacher. Trost- und hülfsbedürstig. The boot and shoemaker. Needing consolation and help.

GENDER OF COMPOUND NOUNS.

11. The first word of the compound takes the accent, while the latter usually determines the gender:

Ein Blumengarten, Eine Gartenblume, A flower-garden. A garden-flower.

12. Proper names of places, formed by suffixing the masculine noun Berg, or the feminine Burg, to other words, are, like all proper names of places, neuter:

Das stark besestigte Magdeburg. The strongly-fortified Magdeburg.

13. The word Muth is masculine; the words Demuth, Großsmuth, Langmuth, Sanstmuth, Schwermuth are feminine. Theil is masculine; Gegentheil, Hintertheil and Bordertheil are neuter. Sheu is feminine; Abscheu is masculine.

Beifpiele.

EXAMPLES.

Dieses kleine Mäbchen hat einen filber- This littlegirl has a silver thimble nen Fingerhut.

Wer ift jenes Fraulein?

Es ift Fraulein n.

Die Besichtsbilbung ist ber Spiegel ber The expression of the countenance Geele.

Der Budbinber war mein Mitschüler.

(Gen. iii. 14.)

Der Buchbandler verfauft Schreib- und Briefpapier.

Man nennt biese Blume bas Bergiß- This flower is called the forget-memeinnicht.

Ewigflar und fpiegelrein und eben Mliegt bas gephyrleichte Leben .- S. Who is that young lady?

It is Miss N.

is the mirror of the soul.

The bookbinder was my fellowscholar.

Staub follst bu effen bein Lebenlang. Dust shalt thou eat all the days of

thy life. gutes The book-dealer (seller) sells good

writing and letter-paper. not.

Ever clear and pure as a mirror flows life light as zephyr (literally zephyr-light life)

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Bei, by, with;

Der Berg, -es, the mountain; Der Buchbinder, -3, the bookbinder;

Das. Felb, -es, the field; Fraulein, (see 3.)

Das Fürwort, -es, the pronoun; Das Sahr, -es, the year;

Die Jahredzeit, -, the season of the year;

Der Rranich, -es, the crane; Das Lasthier, -es, the beast of burden;

Die Lerche, -, the lark: Mädchen, (see 3.)

Die Nacht, -, the night;

Die Rachtigall, -, the nightingale; Das Dbit, -co, the fruit;

Der Obstgarten, -ø, the orchard;

Der Raubvogel, -o, the bird of prey;

Die Schildwache, -, the sentinel;

Der Sommer, -6, the summer; Der Sumpf, -ed, the swamp;

Der Sumpfvogel, -6, the wader, morass-bird;

Der Tag, -es, the day;

Die Beit, -, the time;

Das Bugthier, -es, the draught-animal.

EXERCISE 44.

Aufgabe 44.

1. Bas für Papier taufen Sie, Schreibpapier ober Briefpapier ? 2. Saben Sie einen schönen Blumengarten ? 3. Ift bie Rose eine Gartenblume, over eine Keldblume ? 4. Saben Sie viel reifes Dbft in Ihrem Obstgarten? 5. Saben Sie einen Apfelbaum, einen Ririch= baum, oder einen Apritojenbaum? (Saben Gie einen Apfel=, einen Ririd=, oter einen Apritosenbaum? see 10.) 6. Was für einen Waldbaum hat ber Uhrmacher in seinem Garten? 7. haben Sie nicht Zeit auf den Berg zu geben ? 8. Dieses Suntchen ift nur ein Jahr alt. 9. Der Sommer ift eine fehr angenehme Jahreszeit. 10. Wer ift Dieses Madden? 11. Es ift Fraulein R., eine gute

Freundin meiner Schwester. 12. Meine Schwester ist eine Mitschülerin dieses Fräuleins. 13. Die Schildwache ist der Bruder des Buchbinders. 14. Das Kameel ist ein Lastthier, und der Ochs ist ein Jugthier. 15. Was ist ein Fürwort? 16. Der Abler ist ein Raubvogel, der Schwan ist ein Schwimmwogel und der Kranich ist ein Sumpsvogel. 17. Die Nachtigall ist ein Singvogel, was sür ein Bogel ist die Lerche? 18. Wann singt die Lerche, und wann singt die Nachtigall? 19. Diese singt bei Nacht, und jene bei Tag. (L. X. 2.)

EXERCISE 45.

Aufgabe 45.

1. What kind of a word is this? 2. It is a pronoun. 3. Have you an apple-tree, or a cherry-tree in your garden? 4. Have you no fruit-tree in your flower-garden? 5. I have no fruittree in my flower-garden, but I have a rose and a pink in my orchard. 6. Has the bookbinder a large forest-tree in his new garden? 7. He has no forest-tree, but he has a very beautiful apple-tree. 8. Is the eagle a bird of prey? 9. What kind of a bird is the crane, and where does he live? 10. Is the horse a draught-animal, or a beast of burden? 11. Is the summer a very pleasant season of the year? >12. Has that little girl good letter-paper? 13. The girl has good writing-paper, but no letter-paper. 14. Is Miss L. the sister of this little girl? 15. Do you know what kind of a bird the swan is? 16. Why do you not write your sister a letter? 17. I have not time to write, I am going with the watchmaker to the village. 18. This beautiful little apple-tree is only a year old, how old is that one? 19. My fellow-scholar has a new watch-chain, a sharp pen-knife, an old writing-desk, and a good writing-book.

LESSON XXV.

Lection XXV.

PLAN OF COMPOSING GERMAN.

Hitherto the attention of the learner has been mainly directed to such forms and rules of declension and construction as were necessary to the translation of the several exercises. He may now proceed to the more advanced work of composing sentences in German. Having clearly before him the thought which he proposes to express, let him endeavor, in accordance with the rules and examples previously studied, to give is a proper German dress. In this process, under the constant guidance of his model sentences in German, he will readily acquire the habit of thinking in that language, and so avoid the common and natural error of turning English modes of thought and expression into merely literal German.

Moreover, when favored with peculiar opportunities for speak ing the language, the pupil might here introduce into the proposed sentences one or more of the additional tenses; or, change to some other tense any verb found in the regular Exercises (See Lessons XXXVI., XXXVII., XXXVIII.). Thus, for example, in Exercise 46., 1, for the *present* tense; as in,

"Diese Gelbschmiebe haben golbene, silberne und stählerne Ringe,"
the pupil may be required to substitute the imperfect; as,
Diese Golbschmiebe hatten golbene, silberne und stählerne Ringe;

or, the perfect; as,

Diefe Golbichmiede haben goldene, filberne und ftahlerne Ringe gehabt,

or, the pluperfect; as,

Diese Golbschmiede hatten golbene, silberne und stählerne Ringe gehabt, or, the first future; as,

Diese Golbichmiede merben goldene, filberne und ftahlerne Ringe haben

For an additional stock of words, with further statement and exemplification of the plan, see page 449.

It has been deemed better to *refer* this class of learners, as above, than to sacrifice the progressive plan of the work, by introducing those Lessons at an earlier period.

ARTICLE AND ADJECTIVE PRONOUNS, PLURAL.

1. In the plural number the article and adjective pronouns, as also mehrere, end in e; namely,

dics-e, die, all-e, einig-e, etlich-e, jen-e, manch-e, mehrer-e, solch-e, welch-e (L. X. 4); as also,

mein-e, ein-e, bein-e, ihr-e, sein-e, unser-e and fein-e (L. XII. 4) and have all the same form of

DECLENSION IN ALL GENDERS OF THE PLURAL.

N.	dies-e,	these;	mein-e,	my;
G.	dief-er,	of these;	mein-er,	of my;
D.	dief-en,	to or for these;		to or for my;
'A	Siet-e	these .	mein_e	mv

ADJECTIVES.

- 2. Adjectives of all genders in the plural end in e, and have but two forms of declension, the old and the new (L. XXX. 1).
- 3. Adjectives, unless they follow diese, meine, or some word of that class (see 1), and refer to the same noun, are of the

OLD DECLENSION.

PLUKAL, ALL GENDERS.	PLURAL, ALL GENDER
N. gut-e, good;	(diej-e.)
G. gut-er, of good;	(diej-er.)
D. gut-en, to or for good;	(diej-en.)
A. gut-e, good;	(dief-e.)

Compare rule and declension L. XIV. 3, singular number.

PLURAL OF NOUNS OF THE OLD DECLENSION.

Neuter.

4. Neuter nouns ending in the nominative singular in e, el en, er, then and lein, have the same form in the nominative plural:

Das Mittel, the means;	bie Mittel, the means;
Das Gebäu'be, the building	bie Gebau'de, the buildings;
Das Bauer, the cage;	bie Bauer, the cages.

5. Neuter nouns not ending in the nominative singular in e, el, en, er, then and lein, form their nominative plural by adding e:

Das Jahr, the year; bie Jahre, the years;

Das Gebo't, the commandment; bie Gebo'te, the commandments;

Das Pult, the desk; bie Pulte, the desks.

Masculine.

6. Masculine nouns ending in the nominative singular in ear, en, er, have the same form in the nominative plural:

Der Sattler, the saddler; bie Sattler, the saddlers;
Der Roffer, the trunk; bie Roffer, the trunks;
Der Brunnen, the well; bie Brunnen, the wells.

7. Masculine nouns not ending in the nominative singular in e, el, en, er, form the nominative plural by adding e, and taking the Umlaut, if capable of it:

Der Kamm, the comb;
Der Strem, the stream;
Der Dut, the hat;
Der Baum, the tree;
bie Kämme, the combs;
bie Ströme, the streams;
bie Häume, the hats;
bie Bäume, the trees.

Feminine.

8. Feminine nouns ending in the nominative singular in funft and niß, as also those in list page 276, form the plural by adding e and taking the Umlaut, if capable of it:

Die Wilbniff, the wilderness; bie Wilbniffe, the wildernesses;

Die Hand; bie Hände; bie Hände; bie Früchte, the hands; bie Früchte, the fruits.

Note.—Most feminine nouns belong to the new declension (LXXX. 3).

DECLENSION OF NOUNS IN THE PLURAL.

9. Nouns whose nominative plural ends in \mathfrak{en} , have all cases in this number alike; those of other terminations have the genitive and accusative like the nominative, and add \mathfrak{n} in the dative:

N. Die Degen; die Hobel; die Stühle; die Hände; G. ber Degen; der Hobel; ber Stühle: der Hände; den händen: den Hobeln; den Stühlen; D. ben Degen; die Stühle; die Hobel; die Hände. A. die Degen;

10. Saben Sein and the Regular verb Loben in the plural.

Present Tense.

wir haben, we have; wir finb, we are; wir lob-en, we praise; ihr habt, you have; ihr feib, you are; ihr lob-t, you praise; fie haben, they have; fie finb, they are; fie lob-en, they praise

Thus regular verbs form the first and third persons in the present plural, by adding to the root en, and to the second person t (or et. See L. V. 1.)

Beispiele.

Die Tischler haben gute Sobel.

Die Messer ber Köche sind scharf. Wer verfauft' ben Köchen bie Ganse und bie Würste?

Die Fenster in den Zimmern der Schüler sind zu klein.

EXAMPLES.

The cabinet-makers have good planes.

The knives of the cooks are sharp. Who sells the cooks the geese and the sausages?

The windows in the rooms of the scholars are too small.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Die Art, -, pl. Aerte, the ax;
Das Bein, -es, -s, pl. -e, the leg;
Der Besen, -s, pl. -, the broom;
Der Dieb, -es, pl. -e, the thief;
Der Einwohner, -s, pl. -, the inhabitant;
Der Esel, -s, pl. -, the ass, donkey;
Der Finger, -s, pl. -, the singer;
Der Tuß, -es, pl. Füße, the soot;
Die Sand, -, pl. Füße, the hand;
Der Polshauer, -s, pl. -, the woodcuter;
Der Kaiser, -s, pl. -, the emperor;

Der Kragen, -\$, (§ 13. 4. b.) the collar;

Das Maulthier, -es, -s, pl. -e, the mule;

Das Ohr, -es, -s, pl. -en, the ear; Der Palast', -es, pl. Paläste, the pal ace;

Der Stiel, -es, pl. -c, the handle; Unterrich'ten, to instruct; Ueberneh'men, to undertake; Verfer'tigen, to make;

Der Bahn, -es, pl. Bahne, the tooth, Zwei (see § 44), two.

EXERCISE 46.

Der Ropf, -es, pl. Röpfe, the head;

Aufgabe 46.

1. Diese Goldschmiede haben goldene, silberne und stählerne Ringe.
2. Die Söhne jener Schmiede sind die Freunde dieser Müller.
3. Die Lehrer unterrichten die Schüler.
4. Die Wölse haben große Bähne und kleine Füße.
5. Die Fleischer kausen die Schaase.
6.

Die hutmacher versertigen und verkausen tie hüte. 7. Die Diebe haben lange Hinger. 8. Mem schreiben die Schüler so viele Briese? 9. Diese Stühle und Pulte gehören unsern Lehrern. 10. Die Knöpse und Krägen an diesen Röcken sind zu groß. 11. Wem geshören diese Tische, Stühle und Pulte? 12. Diese Fische haben kleine Köpse. 13. Die Paläste der Könige und der Kaiser sind sehr schwe. 14. Die Stiele dieser Besen sind zu lang. 15. Die Einwohner dieses Dorses sind sehr arm. 16. Warum übernehmen Ihre Freunde so viel? 17. Was für Bäume sind diese? 18. Wie viele Hobel haben diese Tischler? 19. Der Bauer hat zwei Wagen, vier Pferde und acht und neunzig Schase. 20. Die Holzhauer haben scharfe Aerte und harte hände. 21. Der Esel und das Maulthier haben große Ohren und kleine Beine.

EXERCISE 47.

Aufgabe 47.

1. Have you good axes? 2. I have good axes, good planes and good chisels. 3. Do these tables, chairs and desks belong to the scholars? 4. The desks belong to the scholars, and the chairs belong to the teachers. 5. The fingers of the thieves are long. 6. Wolves have white teeth, and mules have long ears. 7. These brooms have long handles. 8. Emperors and kings have beautiful palaces. 9. Have all camels large soft feet? 10. The inhabitants of this village are wood-cutters. 11. The hands of the hatters are often black, 12. These fish have large heads. 13. These scholars are buying coats, hats, rings and canes. 14. The smiths make knives, axes and chisels. 15. Do these teachers instruct all those scholars? 16. Those tailors are making coats, these girls are making collars. 17. Which horses and which carriages do the physicians buy? 18. These shoemakers and those tailors have small rooms, and the cabinet-makers have large ones. 19. The sons of those smiths are industrious scholars. 20. These two scholars have three tables and six chairs. 21. Those goldsmiths have gold rings, and these have silver ones.

LESSON XXVI.

Lection XXVI.

IRREGULAR PLURAL OF NOUNS.

- 1. As exceptions to Rules 4 and 5, Lesson, XXV., are the neuter nouns, das Floß, the raft; das Kloster, the convent; and tas Robr, the reed, all of which take, in the plural, the Umlaut; as, die Flöße, die Klöster, die Röhre. Das Boot, the boat, has either the regular form die Boote, or Böte.
- 2. There are also several neuter nouns which contain two variations from Rule 5, Lesson XXV., in that they add in the plural er, and take the Umlaut, if capable of it; as, das Dorf, the village, plural, die Dörf-er; das Lied, the song, plural, die Lieder, etc.; see § 13. 5. Exceptions, b.
- 3. A few masculine nouns contain one exception to Rule 7, Lesson XXV.; namely, they add er, instead of e; as, her Dorn, the thorn, plural, hie Dörn-er, etc.; § 13. 6. Exceptions, a.
- 4. All nouns ending in thum, whether neuter or masculine, torm their plural by adding er, and taking the Umlaut:

Das Bisthum, the bishopric; plural, bie Bisthümer. Der Strihum, the error; plural, bie Strihümer, etc.

5. The plural of Mann in several compound words is Leute instead of Männer:

Der Bergmann, the miner; bie Bergleute, the miners;
Der Kausmann, the merchant; bie Kausseute, the merchants;
Der Zimmermann, the carpenter; bie Zimmerseute, the carpenters.

Give in this manner the plural of Amtmann, Arbeitsmann, Erelmann, Landmann, Landsmann, Spielmann.

6. Leute and Solf are both rendered by people; the latter in the most extended, the former in a limited sense. The plural of Solf is usually equivalent to nations:

Diese Leute sind Deutsche. These people are Germans. Die Deutschen sind ein sleißiges Boss. The Germans are an industriors people.

Die Negie'rung ist reich, aber das Bolf The government is rich, but the is arm.

Die verschie'benen Bölfer Europas.

The various nations of Europe.

- 7. Several masculine nouns form an exception to Rule 6, Lesson XXV., in that they take the Umlaut; as plural, Mepfel, instead of Apfel; hämmel, instead of hammel. For entire list see § 13. 4. Exceptions.
- 8. The feminine nouns Mutter and Tochter form their plural by taking the Umlaut:

Bute Mütter unterrichten ihre Töchter. Good mothers instruct their daugh ters.

- 9. The masculine nouns Aal, Arm, etc. § 13. 6. Exceptions, b. omit the Umlaut; thus forming an exception to Rule 7, Lesson XXV.
- 10. In German the singular is employed to denote some objects, which require in English the plural form (§ 15):

blanf.

Er faufte eine Brille und eine Bange.

Ich habe zwei Scheeren und brei Ban-

Seine Lunge ift ftart und gesund. Die Afche ift noch beiß. Der hafer ift ichon reif.

Er wußte Dir feinen Danf bafür.

Die Scheere ist rostig, die Lichtpute ist The shears are rusty, the snuffers are bright.

> He bought a pair of spectacles and a pair of tongs.

> I have two pairs of shears and three pairs of tongs.

His lungs are strong and sound. The ashes are still hot. The oats are already ripe. He gave you no thanks for it.

Beispiele.

Diese Landleute find meine Landsleute. These peasants (country-people)

Diese Aepfel find noch nicht reif. Jene Bögel haben frumme Schnäbel. Meine Brüber faufen nagel. Die Rinder fingen ichone Lieber. Der Roch fauft Sühner und Gier. Rranfbeit.

Fühllog wie bad Eisen war bad herz Unfeeling as the iron was the heart in ihrer Bruft .- S.

Das irbifde Geschlecht' murrt ohne The terrestrial race murmurs with-Grund; bie Gotter find gerecht'. -W.

EXAMPLES.

are my countrymen. These apples are not yet ripe. Those birds have crocked beaks. My brothers are buying nails. The children sing beautiful songs. The cook buys fowls and eggs. Die Blattern sind eine gefähr'liche The small-pox is a dangerous dis-

in their breast.

out cause; the gods are just.

The numbers 2, 3, etc. in the following vocabulary refer to the irregular plural of the nouns as above designated.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Bauen, to kuild; Das Blatt, -es, pl. Blatter, the leaf, 2; Das Dad, -es, pl. Dächer the roof, 2;

Der Dold, -es, pl. -e, the dagger 9; Der Beift, -ee, pl. -er, the spirit, 3; Das Grab, -es, pl. Graber, grave, 2;

Graben, to dig: Der Safen, -8, pl. Säfen, harbor, 7; Das Sorn, -es, pl. Sörner, horn, 2;

Rühl, cool, cold; Der Leib, -es, pl. -er, the body, 3;

Das Loch, -es, pl. Löcher, the hole, 2; Der Monat, -es, pl. -e, the month, 9;

Tier Abend, -es, pl. -e, the evening; Das Nest, -es, pl. -er, the nest, 2, Ruhen, to rest;

Der Schirm, -es, pl. -e, the screen Der Schlöffer, -8, pl. -, lock smith; Schon, already: Schwer, heavy;

Das Schwert, -es, pl. -er, sword, 2; Die Stadt, -, pl. Städte, the city;

Steil, steep; Sterblich, mortal; Tief, deep; Unsterblich, immortal;

Der Warter, -ø, pl. -, the waiter; Der Zimmermann, -es, pl. -leute, the carpenter, 5.

EXERCISE 48.

Aufgabe 48.

1. Die Dacher Dieser Sauser sind steil. 2. Die Bogel bauen Refter in ben Balbern. 3. Diese Blatter find noch grun; jene find schon gelb. 4. Nicht alle Sabel sind scharf. 5. Was verfer= tigen diese Schlösser? 6. Jene Männer haben lange Schwerter und schwere Dolche. 7. Diese hunde sind acht Monate alt. 8. Warum grabt man biese Löcher? 9. "Unsere Bater ruben schon in fublen Grabern." 10. Die Graben um Diese Stadt find fehr tief. 11. Unsere Leiber sind fterblich; unsere Geister unsterblich. 12. Die Garten und Felder find jett fehr ichon. 13. Die Schiffe liegen in ben Safen. 14. Diese Abende sind fehr angenehm. 15. Singen Diese Rinder schöne Lieder? 16. Warum stehen Sie um die Defen? 17. Spielen die Rinder in den Garten? 18. In welche Garten geben biese Männer ?

EXERCISE 49.

Aufgabe 49.

1. The water in the harbors is deep. 2. Which men have swords and daggers? 3. These houses have very steep roofs. 4. Those men are digging holes and ditches. 5. The graves of our fathers are already green. 6. The leaves of this tree are white. 7. The nests of the birds are in the forests. 8. The evenings are now very long. 9. The sheep are standing around

the house; where are the dogs? 10. Are not our spirits immortal? 11. The locksmiths have hammers and anvils. 12. Are those men building houses? 13. These are building houses, and those are building ships. 14. These anvils are not heavy enough. 15. Our bodies are not immortal. 16. What men have strong arms? 17. Those merchants and these carpenters are my countrymen. 18. Eagles are birds of prey, and wolves are beasts of prev.

D. ihnen, to or for them; -

A. sie, them.

LESSON XXVII. Lection XXVII.

1. DECLENSION OF THE PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

SINGULAR.

N. ich, I; bu, thou; (Sie, you;)

D. mir,	to, for me;	dir,	of thee; to, for thee; thee;	(Ihnen,	, to, for you;)	
			PLURAL.			
G. unser, D. uns,	of us; to or for us;	euer, euch,	you; of you; to or for you; you;	(Ihrer, (Ihnen	of you;) , to, for you;)	
SINGULAR.						
Masculine. Feminine. Neuter.						
G. seiner, D. ihm,	of him; to, for him;	threr, thr,	<pre>she; of her; to or for her; her;</pre>	seiner, eihm, t	of it; o or for it;	
PLURAL OF ALL GENDERS,						
	they; of them;			_		

SECOND PERSON SINGULAR.

2. The pronoun of the second person singular is employed, as in English, in addressing the Supreme Being; in proverbial phrases, and in serious and sublime styles of composition. It is likewise used in addressing relatives, intimate friends and children; as, also, servants and other dependents:

Dein Reich fomme.

Thy kingdom come.

Traue keinem Freunde, wenn bu ibn Trust no friend if thou hast not tested him. nicht geprüft' haft .- S.

Erft mußt bu faen, Dann fannst bu maben. Was haft bu gehört'?

Johann, bein Lehrer lobt bich nicht.

First thou must sow, Then thou canst mow. What have you heard? John, your teacher does not praise you.

SECOND PERSON PLURAL.

3. The second person plural * denotes, mainly, in this number, the same class as that to which bu is applied in the singular. It is employed in addressing religious assemblies:

Wann lernet ibr euere Lectionen? Rinder, euer Lehrer lobt euch nicht. When do you learn your lessons? Children, your teacher does not praise you.

OBS .- Formerly (as at present in French and English), the prevailing form, as being the more polite and respectful, was that of the second, instead of the third person plural, and in some portions of Germany, among the peasantry, its use is still retained. Usually, however, when addressed to a single individual, it implies his inferiority of position:

Das glaubt ihr wirklich? sagte ber Do you really believe that? said Rönia. the king.

THIRD PERSON SINGULAR.

4. The pronouns of the third person singular are sometimes used as the second, and indicate the inferior position of the person addressed:

Er ift ein glüdlicher Menfch.

You are (he is) a happy man.

This form is still retained in the syllable Em. (contraction of Emer. an obsolete orthography of euer), which is now used only with titles. and is followed by a plural verb:

Em. (eure) Majestat find viel mitiger Your majesty is (are) much more witty than I. als ich.

THIRD PERSON PLURAL.

5. In ordi ary address, the *form* of the third person plural of the pronoun is applied, as well to one, as to more individuals; hence, when *spoken*, the person and number intended must be inferred from the context, or the manner of the speaker.

In writing, however, Eie and Ihr, except at the beginning of a sentence, are made to designate the *second* person by means of capital initials (§ 57).

Loben Sie mich?
Nein, ich lobe Sie nicht.
Loben Sie Ihre Freunde?
Nein, ich lobe sie nicht.
Daben Sie Ihre Bücher?
Daben bie Schüler ihre Bücher?
Die Schülerin hat ihre Bücher.
Die Kinber haben ihre Bücher.

Do you praise me?
No, I do not praise you.
Do you praise your friends?
No, I do not praise them.
Have you your books?
Have the scholars their books?
The scholar has her books.
The children have their books.

Beifpiele.

Singst Du? (singen Sie? singt ihr?)
Sehen Sie diese Bäume?
Ja, wir sehen sie.
Sehen Sie und?
Ja, wir sehen Sie.
Sehen Sie jene Engländerin?
Nein, wir sehen sie nicht,
Sieht sie Euch?
Nein, sie sieht und nicht.

EXAMPLES.

Do you sing?
Do you see these trees?
Yes, we see them.
Do you see us?
Yes, we see you.
Do you see that Englishwoman?
No, we do not see her.
Does she see you?
No, she does not see us.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Die Bank, -, pl. Bänke, the bench;

Dein, thy, your;

Ener, your;

Der Hächer, -3, pl. -, the fan;

Fertig, ready, prepared;

Der Fingerhut, -e3, pl. -hüte, the
thimble;

Freundlich, kind, friendly;

Die Gans, -, pl. Gank, the goose;

Der Gerber, -6, pl. -, the tanner;

Der Hankschu, -e3, pl. -e, the glove;
poch, high;

Shr, her, their;
Die Kuh, -, pl. Kühe, the cow;
Lächeln, to smile;
Der Leuchter, -δ, pl. -, the candlesstick;
Naß, wet;
Das Regiment', -εδ, pl. -er, the regiment;
Schlecht, bad;
Der Schleier, -δ, pl. -, the vailDer Beg, -eδ, pl. -e, the way.

Exercise 50.

Aufgabe 50.

1. Saft bu beine Sandichuhe? 2. Rein, mein Bruder hat fie. 3. Wo find beine Freunde? 4. Sie find in ihren Zimmern. 5. Sind Ihre Stühle in Ihrem Zimmer? 6. Ja, sie sind in meinem Zimmer. 7. Habt ihr eure Fingerhüte? 8. Nein, eure Freunde haben fie. 9. Eure Freunde loben euch: 10. Seib ihr reich? 11. Wer lobt den Schüler ? 12. Warum lächelt feine Mutter und lachen ihre Kinder? 13. Wer lobt die Schülerin? 14. Die Lehrerin ift freundlich gegen bas Rind. 15. Wer lobt die Rinder? 16. Ihre Freunde loben sie. 17. Der Arzt lobt Gie. 18. Was schickt die Lebrerin ihrer Mutter? 19. Sie schickt ihr einen Schleier und einen Fächer. 20. Was versprechen Sie mir ? 21. Ich verspreche Ihnen nichts. 22. Was versprechen Sie Ihren Schülern? 23. Ich ver= fpreche ihnen nichts. 24. Das schicken Sie bem Gerber? 25. 3ch schicke ihm das Geld. 26. Wer kauft die Ganje und die Rube ? 27. Die Gerber kausen sie. 28. Sind die Wege troden und gut? 29. Nein, sie sind nag und schlecht. 30. Sind die Banke schon fer= tig? 31. Wem gehören Diese Leuchter? 32. Singen Die Tochter Ihrer Nachbarin? 33. Rommt Ihr Freund aus dem Regimente?

Exercise 51.

Aufgabe 51.

1. Have you my gloves? 2. No, your friends have them.
3. Do you see your mother? 4. No, I do not see her. 5. Do your brothers know where the candlesticks are? 6. Yes, they know where they are. 7. Has the scholar her books and her pencils? 8. Yes, she has them in her desk. 9. Are your benches too high? 10. Yes, they are too high. 11. What do you promise your scholars? 12. I do not promise them any thing. 13. Do your brothers promise you any thing? 14. Yes, they promise me something. 15. What does the scholar send her teacher? 16. She sends her a vail. 17. Are your fans too small? 18. No, they are too large. 19. Do the tanners buy the cows? 20. No, the butchers buy them. 21. Are the scholars friendly toward the children? 22. Yes, they are playing with them. 23. Have you the knives? 24. Yes, I have there. 25. Are they on your table? 26. No, they are

on my desk. 27. Are your friends reading? 28. No, they 29. What are they writing? 30. They are writare writing. 31. Are you writing your father a letter? ing letters. Yes, I am writing him a letter.

+++++

LESSON XXVIII.

Lection XXVIII.

PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

1. The genitive of the personal pronouns does not (like that of nouns, L. IX. 1) indicate possession, but simply answers to our objective with (and sometimes without) a preposition:

Es find unfer vier. Bergig' meiner nicht. Das ift beiner unwürdig. There are four of us (of us four). Forget me not. That is unworthy of thee (of thee unworthy).

2. The genitive of the first and second persons sing. of the personal pronouns, is often contracted to the form of the nominative masculine and neuter of the possessive. The genitives of the other pronouns are sometimes similarly abbreviated:

Id benke bein (-er) wenn ber Sonne I think of thee when the glimmer Bergiß' mein (for meiner) nicht. Forget me not (see 1). Bedenf'e fein (for feiner).

Schimmer vom Meere strahlt .- . of the sun beams from the sea. Remember (think of) him.

3. The dative with won is employed in rendering our pos sessive with of when used partitively:

Er ift ein Freund von mir. Sie find Bermand'te von und.

He is a friend of mine (of me). They are relatives of ours (of us).

4. Pronouns referring to neuter appellations of persons, generally follow the natural, rather than the grammatical, gender (§ 6, 2):

Sein Sohnden ift frank, ich fürchte er His little son is siek; I fear he will (or ed) wird fterben. die.

Das Mädchen hat ihr (fein) Buch. The girl has her book.

5. Pronouns representing inanimate objects must be of the same gender as the nouns to which they refer; hence our neuter pronoun must often be expressed in German by the masculine, or feminine:

Der Sut ift fcon, aber er ift flein. Die Mupe ift fcon, aber fie ift flein. Ich habe den Out nicht, fie hat ihn. Sie hat die Muhe nicht, er hat fie. The hat is fine, but it is small. The cap is fine, but it is small. I have not the hat, she has it. She has not the cap, he has it.

- 6. In German a pronominal adverb (applied to things) answer to a preposition and a pronoun, as commonly employed in English:
- Ich habe einen Ofen, aber kein Feuer I have a stove, but no fire in it barin (not in ihm). (therein).
- Er schneibet seinen Apfel und gibt mir He cuts his apple and gives me a ein Stud davon (not von ihm).

 part of it (thereof).
- Er hat ihre Feber und schreibt bamit. He has her pen and writes with it (therewith).
- 7. The neuter pronoun, es, employed as a grammatical subject, may represent nouns of all genders, and in both numbers. The verb, however, must agree in number with the noun, while in English it agrees with the pronoun:

Wer ist ed? Who is it? Es ist ein Frember. It is a stranger.

Es sind unsere alten Freunde welche It is (are) our old friends that we wir schen.

Sind es Sterne! Is it stars? (are they stars?)

8. When the logical subject is itself a personal pronoun, est follows the verb; this being exactly the reverse of the English construction:

It is L. Er ist ed. It is he. Sind Siee 8? Is it you? Seid ihr ed? Is it you? Wir sind sed. It is we.

9. Es before a verb followed by its subject, frequently an swers to there, but is often used for the sake of emphasis, where in our language a like construction is not admissible:

Es ist niemand im (L. 20. 4) Hause. There is nobody in the house.

Es sind drei Bücker da. There are three books there. Es zieht ein stiller Engel. There moves a quiet angel.

E & hallet ber Donner so laut (instead There resounds the thunder so loud of ber Donner hallet so laut). (The thunder resounds so loud).

Es leuchtet die Sonne über Bös' und The sun shines upon (the) bad and Gute (die Sonne leuchtet, 20.).—G. (the) good.

10. E & sometimes refers to a previously expressed noun, or adjective, and may be rendered one or so; es is likewise sometimes so used as not to require translation:

Er ift Schmied, aber ich bin es nicht. nicht fein .- 3.

He is (a) smith, but I am not one. Bir find nicht alle gleich und fonnen es We are not all alike and can not

Ich meiß es bag er gebt.

I know (it) that he is going.

11. When pronouns of several different persons are the subjects of a plural verb, the first person is preferred to the second, and the second to the third; often, however, the plural of the pronoun is employed after others which are in the singular:

Du und ber Anabe faben ed. Ich weiß nicht was bu und ich faben. Du und ich wir faben es.

You and the boy saw it. I do not know what you and I saw. You and I (we) saw it.

12. For the sake of additional emphasis, a pronoun is sometimes repeated, or placed after its noun in apposition with it:

ift um Gold und Gilber nicht gefloffen .- S.

So vieler Schweben ebles Blut, es The noble blood of so many Swedes (it) has not flowed for gold and

Und die Tugend sie ist fein leerer And virtue (it) is no empty sound. Schall.—S.

13. The genitive of the personal pronouns, when referring to individuals, is often used before numerals (like the French en), in which position it seldom requires translation:

Er hat drei Brüder und ich II a trois frères, et moi He has three brothers, babe ihrer nur Ginen. je n'en ai qu'un. and I have only one.

Beifpiele.

EXAMPLES.

Es ift nicht alles Golb was glänzt. Es wiberfährt' Manchem mehr Ehre, als er verdient' Wir haben beiner gewar'tet (see 1). 3ch blieb meiner nicht mehr mächtig.

Not all is gold that glitters (see 10). There happens to many a one more honor than he deserves. We have waited for thee. I remained no longer master of myself.

Darunter leibet feine Eigenliebe. Er ift ein Bermanbter von und. Es find unfer brei, und ihrer fünf. His self-love suffers bythis (thereby). He is a relative of ours. There are three of us, and five of

them.

Ich habe ben Ball nicht, Sie haben ihn. I have not the ball, you have it. Tag .- . .

Wer flopft? Ich bin es. Sind Sie es? Ja. wir find es.

Er hat meine Geber und ichreibt bamit. He has my pen and is writing with it. Es scheuet bas bose Bewissen Licht und The guilty conscience shuns light and day.

Who is rapping? It is I. Is it you? Yes, it is we.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Die Baumwolle, -, pl. -, the cotton; Die Brücke, -, pl. -n, the bridge; Damit, with it;

Darauf, on it; Darin, in it; Dort, yonder;

Der Drescher, -8, pl.-, the thrasher; Der Färber, -6, pl. -, the dver; Der Flach's, -es, pl. -, the flax;

Der Banf, -es, pl. -, the hemp;

Der Ramm, -es, pl. Kämme, comb Die Nabel, -, pl. -n, the needle; Nähen, to sew;

Die Geibe, -, pl. -n, the silk; Das Seil, -es, pl. -e, the rope;

Der Seiler, -8, pl. -, the ropemaker; Die Stelle, -, pl. -n, place, situation,

Der Weber, -8, pl. -, the weaver; Die Wolle, -, pl. -, the wool; Der Zöllner, -6, pl. -, toll-gatherer.

Exercise 52.

Aufgabe 52.

1. Kauft ber Seiler den hanf? 2. Ja, er kauft ihn. 3. If Diefer Flachs nicht gut? 4. Rein, er ift nicht gut. 5. Rauft ber Seiler die Wolle? 6. Nein, ber Weber kauft sie. 7. Rauft ber Weber die Baumwolle? 8. Nein, der Drescher kauft sie. 9. Wer fauft das Seil? 10. Der Matrose kauft es. 11. hat das Mad= den die Nadel? 12. Ja, sie hat die Nadel und näht damit. 13. Wo ist mein Kamm? 14. Er liegt auf Ihrem Tische. 15. 3ch habe einen guten Dfen in meinem Zimmer, aber es ift fein Feuer barin. 16. Rauft bas Madden bie Seibe? 17. Nein, fie kauft fie nicht. 18. Seben Sie ben Böllner bort auf ber Brude? 19. Nein, ich sehe ihn nicht, steht er darauf? 20. Der Weber ist fleißig, ober fein Nachbar, ber Farber, ift es nicht. 21. Sprechen Sie mit bon Schülern? 22. Ja, ich spreche mit ihnen. 23. Schreiben Sie mit den Bleistiften? 24. Ja, ich schreibe damit. 25. Sat 3hr Bruder eine angenehme Stelle?

Exercise 53.

Aufgabe 53.

1. Who sells the cotton? 2. The weaver buys it, but he does not sell it. 3. Have the children their ball? 4. No, the girls have it. 5. You often play with the children, and your brother often teaches them. 6. I am not playing with them now, I am teaching them. 7. Are the scholars writing with our pencils? 8. Yes, they are writing with them. 9. Who buys the wool? 10. The weaver buys it. 11. Does he buy the hemp? 12. No, the ropemaker buys it. 13. Does the dyer buy the flax? 14. No, our friend, the merchant, buys it for the weaver. 15. What is lying on the table yonder? 16. The needle and the silk are lying on it. 17. What have the toll-gatherers in their trunks? 18. They have their money and their clothes in them. 19. Are the girls sewing with the needles? 20. Yes, they are sewing with them. 21. Whom do you see on the bridge? 22. I do not see any body on it. 23 Does the sailor buy the rope? 24. No, the merchant buys it. 25. Has the thrasher the cotton?

LESSON XXIX.

Lection XXIX.

REFLEXIVE USE OF PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

1. The personal pronouns of the first and second persons are often used reflexively; answering to our compound personal pronouns in the objective case:

Ich lobe mich.
Du lobst bich.
Ihr lobt euch.
Ich geben'fe meiner.
Du gedent'st beiner.
Ich versprech'e mir nichts.
Was versprecht' ihr euch?

I praise myself.
Thou praisest thyself.
You praise yourselves.
I think of myself.
Thou thinkest of thyself.
I do not promise myself any thing.
What do you promise yourselves?

2. There is in the third person a pronoun ($\mathfrak{f}(\mathfrak{G})$) which is used only reflexively. It is indeclinable, and occurs only in the dative and accusative; answering to all our compound personal pronouns of the third person:

Der Mann lobt sich. Die Frau lobt sich. Das Kind lobt sich. The man praises himself.
The woman praises herself.
The child praises itself.

Es können sich nur Wenige regie'ren, There can but few govern themben Berftand' verftan'big gebrau'chen .- S.

Er verfpricht' fich etwas. Man schmeichelt fich oft.

Die Rinder versprech'en fich etwas.

The children promise themselves something. 34 benfe bein, wenn fich bes Monbes I think of thee when the moon's glit-Klimmer in Quellen malt .- 3. ter paints itself in fountains.

3. When our compound personal pronouns are used merely to give emphasis (and not reflexively) they should be rendered by felbit, or felber, after the word which it is intended to emphasize:

Er belo'hnte ben Lehrling felbft.

He rewarded the apprentice him-

Er felb ft belo'hnte ben Lehrling.

He himself rewarded the apprentice.

selves, (can) use the understanding

understandingly. He promises himself something.

One often flatters one's self.

Sie felbft besuch'te bie Rrante. Sie ging zu ber Rranfen felbft. She herself visited the patient She went to the patient herself.

4. Selbst often follows the reflexive pronouns, and may be rendered own, or entirely omitted in translation;

· Sie lobt fich felbft. Wir loben und felbft.

She praises her (own) self. We praise our (own) selves. Who knows himself? (one's self.)

5. Selbst before a noun answers to the adverb even:

Selbit feine Teinbe achten ihn. Selbst seine Freunde halten ihn für Even his friends consider him (hold schuldig.

Even his enemies esteem him. him for) guilty.

6. The reflexive pronouns, of all persons, in the plural, are frequently employed, where the signification is sufficiently obvious, instead of the reciprocal pronoun einanber:

Wir loben uns. (instead of) Wir loben einan' ber.

Bor eurer Mutter Aug' zerstört' euch. Before your mother's eye destroy

Wir werben uns wieberfehen .- G.

Die Tyran'nen reichen fich bie banbe. <u> –</u>ಆ.

We praise us (i. e. each other).

We praise one another.

each other.

We shall see each other again. The tyrants extend to each other their hands (i. e. are forming a league).

7. Sta, after a preposition, is often best rendered by a personal pronoun:

Große Seelen halten fich an ben Sim- Great souls hold firmly to Heaven, mel fest und laffen bie Erbe unter fich fertrollen .- D. Sie batte fein Welb bei fi d.

Sat er feine Uhr bei fich?

and let the earth roll on beneath them (selves).

She had no money with her. Has he his watch with him?

8. In interrogative sentences, the personal pronoun, in the dative or accusative, is often placed between the verb and its subject (when the subject is a noun):

Loben ibn feine Freunde? instead of Bas faat ibm ber Lebrer? Die befin'bet fich Ihr Freund?

Loben feine Freunde ibn ? Was fagt ber Lehrer ihm? Die befin'bet Ihr Freund fich ?

REFLEXIVE VERBS.

9. The number of verbs that are used exclusively as reflex ive, is much larger in German than in English:

Sie bege'ben fich in bie Tlucht. Er behilft' fich mit Lugen. Der Teinb bemäch'tigte fich ber Stabt.

Er befinnt' fich zu lange. Er bestrebt' fid es gu thun. Warum' erei'fert ihr euch ? Es erei'anet fich felten. Er erho'lt fich langfam. Er verfal'tet fich febr leicht. Nach wem erfun'bigt er fich? Er getraut' fich nicht zu fprechen. Sie ichamen fich ihred eigenen Betra'=

Sie fehnen fich nach Rube.

Warum' wiberset en Sie sich allen meinen Planen ?

Unterstehft' bu bich mir bas zu fagen?

They betake themselves to flight He resorts to falsehoods.

The enemy took possession (possessed himself) of the city.

He bethinks himself too long. He tries (exerts himself) to do it. Why are you becoming angry?

It seldom happens.

He recovers (himself) slowly. He takes cold very easily.

After whom does he inquire? He does not dare (venture) to speak.

They are ashamed (shame themselves) of their own conduct.

They long for quiet.

Why do you oppose (yourself to) all my plans?

Do you venture (presume so far as) to tell me that?

10. Many verbs are used reflexively whose equivalents in English are employed intransitively or passively:

Die Solb'ten sammelten fich um ihren The soldiers assembled (themselves) around their leader. Gübrer.

Das Wetter hellt fich auf. Bir biclten und in Berlin' auf. Die Erde breht fich an ihrer Achse.

Der himmel bedeckt' fich mit ichwarzen Wolfen.

Das Volf emport' fich gegen die Regie'rung.

Ich freue mich bag er geht.

Bie haben fich entschloff'en gu fommen.

Bie befin'ben Sie fich? Id befin'be mich febr wohl. Es findet fich oft eine Gele'genheit. Das läßt fich leicht benfen. Veran' bert fich nicht Alles in ber Welt?

Ein üppig laftervolles Leben buft fich in Mangel und Ernie'brigung allein'.

Der Jüngling ist aus Willführ sonber- The youth is singular, by choice, bar und freut fid; ber Mann ift es unabficht'lich und ärgert fich .- R.

The weather is clearing (itself) up. We stopped (ourselves) in Berlin.

The earth turns (itself) on its axis. The sky is being covered (covers itself) with black clouds.

The people rebel against the government.

I rejoice (myself) that he is going. They have determined (themselves) to come.

How do you do ? (find yourself?) I am (find myself) very well. An opportunity is often found. That is (may be) easily imagined.

Does not every thing change (itself) in the world?

A luxurious vicious life repents (itself) alone in want and degrada-

and is delighted; the man is so unintentionally, and is mortified.

11. Some transitive verbs in taking the reflexive form, undergo a change of signification (§ 86. 6):

Er schickt fich in die Umstände. Es schickt fich nicht fo zu handeln. Er verfteht' fich auf Mufit'. Ich verlaf'fe mich auf fie. Es verfteht' fich bag es mahr ift. Das verfteht' fich von felbft.

He adapts himself to circumster ces. It is not proper to act thus. He is a judge of music. I depend upon them. Of course (i. e. evidently) it is 'rua That is a matter of course.

Beispiele.

"Die hand am Schwerte, schauen fie sich brokend an."

"Es verber'gen sich noch Viele in bie= fen Mauern."

Ich freue mich, bag Sie nicht geben. Versteh'en Sie sich auf Tuch?

Er brach in die bitterften Borwurfe gegen fich felber aus .- N-3.

EXAMPLES.

The hand on the sword, they gaze threateningly at each other.

So wibersprech'en die Dra'fel sich .- S. So do the oracles contradict carl

Many still conceal the meetres within these walls.

I am glad that you do not gc. Are you a judge of cloth?

He broke out in (into) the bitterest reproaches against himself.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Die Adje, -, pl. -n, the axis; Adjen, to esteem; Bei, in, with; Beidei'ben, modest; Betra'gen, to behave;

Der Diener, -d, pl. -, the servant; Drehen, to turn; Einan'ber, each other;

D' Erbe, -, pl. -n, the earth; Erfal'ten, to take cold; Die Frau, -, pl. -en, the woman;

Out, (adv.) well;

Schlagen, to strike, to beat;

Schmeicheln, to flatter;

Selbst, see 4. 5;

Sich, see 2;

Labeln, to blame;

Der Bundarst, -es, pl. -ärste, tho

surgeon.

EXERCISE 54.

Aufgabe 54.

1. Warum sohft du dich? 2. Ich sobe mich nicht. 3. Wer sohf sich? 4. Jener Redner lobt sich. 5. Warum tadelt ihr euch? 6. Wir tadeln und nicht. 7. Jene Frau soht sich. 8. Diese Kinsber schlagen sich. 9. Warum schlagen sie sich? 10. Jene Schüler hassen einander. 11. Warum schmeicheln Sie sich? 12. Ich schmeichle mich nicht. 13. Gehen Sie zu dem Wundarzte selbst, oder zu seinem Bruder? 14. Gehen Sie selbst zu dem Wundarzte, oder schiefen Sie Ihren Diener? 15. Selbst die Feinde dieses Mannes achten und loben ihn. 16. Ein bescheidener Mann lobt sich selbst nicht. 17. Man erfältet sich leicht bei solchem Wetter. 18. Diese Kinder betragen sich nicht gut. 19. Wie ost dreht sich die Erde um ihre Uchse? 20. Wie erfältet sich Ihr Diener? 21. Er erfältet sich nicht. 22. Betragen sich die Schüler gut? 23. Unsere Schüler betragen sich immer sehr gut. 24. Sie sind nicht Ihr eigener Freund, denn Sie schmeicheln sich. 25. Ein wahrer Freund schmeichelt nie.

Exercise 55.

Aufgabe 55.

1. The idle scholar blames himself. 2. Do you praise yourself? 3. Why does not the boy behave himself well? 4. Do you take cold easily? (do you easily take cold?) 5. Do you see yourself? 6. Do you see the surgeon himself? 7. Do you see the surgeon yourself? 8. Really good men flatter themselves sometimes. 9. The earth turns on its axis. 10. Even the enemies of a good man esteem him. 11. In what kind of weather does one take cold easily? 12. Does this

woman blame herself? 13. She blames nerself, but her friends do not blame her. 14. Those children strike each other. 15. Do modest men praise themselves? 16. Dost thou blame thyself? 17. I do not blame myself. 18. Does the servant praise himself? 19. No, he blames himself. 20. Do you flatter yourselves? 21. We do not flatter ourselves. 22. Why do you blame each other? 23. Do those men understand each other? 24. They do not hear each other. 25. We visit each other very often.

LESSON XXX.

Lection XXX.

NEW DECLENSION PLURAL.

ADJECTIVES.

1. Adjectives in the plural, when they follow biefe, feine, or a word of that class (L. XXV. 1) end. in all their cases, in en, and are of the

NEW DECLENSION.

N. diese gut	t–en (Männer);	feine gut-en	(Männer);
G. biefer gu	t-en (Männer);	feiner gut-en	(Männer);
D. Diesen gut	-en (Männern);	feinen gut-en	(Männern);
A. diese gut	-en (Männer):	feine gut-en	(Männer*).

NOUNS.

2. Nouns of the new declension have all cases of the plural and the oblique cases of the singular (L. XXII.), except herr, which takes only n in the singular, and en in the plural:

N.	die	Ungar-n,	die	Neffe-n,	die	Soldat-en,
G.	der	Ungar-n,	der	Reffe-n,	der	Soldat-en,
D.	den	Ungar-n,	ben	Neffe-n,	den	Soldat-en,
A.	die	Ungar-n,	die	Neffe-n,	die	Soldat-en.

^{*} In what respect is the form Männer, an exception to Rule 7 L. XXV! See L. XXVI. 3.

FEMININE NOUNS.

3. Feminine nouns, except those ending in funft and niß, and those contained in the list page 276, form their plural according to the new declension. Those ending in the suffix in double the n in the plural; as, Francin, Francinnen.

N. die Blume-n, die Uhr-en, die Schwester-n, die Nadel-n G. der Blume-n, der Uhr-en, der Schwester-n, der Nadel-n D. den Blume-n, den Uhr-en, den Schwester-n, den Nadel-n A. die Blume-n, die Uhr-en, die Schwester-n, die Nadel-n

DECLENSION OF PROPER NAMES.

4. Proper names of persons usually take & in the genitive, except feminines ending in e, which add no:

Nom. Geinrich, Henry, Gen. Geinrich—3, Henry's, Nom. Göthe, Goethe, Gen. Göthe—3, Goethe's, Nom. Gertrude, Gen. Gertrud—4, Gertrude's, Nom. Charlotte, Charlotte, Gen. Charlotte—nd. Charlotte's.

5. Masculine nouns ending in such a letter that euphony will not admit of an additional &, add in the genitive ens:

Nom. Opit, Opitz, Gen. Opitp-ens, Opitz's, Nom. Franz, Francis, Gen. Franz-ens, Francis'.

6. Masculine nouns whose endings would admit of & in the genitive, sometimes (though rarely) add no or end, and n or en in the dative and accusative:

Rennt ihr Abalber't-en (instead of Do you know (are you acquaint-Abalbert)?

ed with) Adalbert?

FOREIGN PROPER NAMES.

7. Foreign proper names, if the final letter admit of it, usually form the genitive by adding \$\varepsilon\$, frequently preceded by the apostrophe; those of other terminations generally indicate the case by means of the article; the noun being unchanged:

Er liest Byron's Gebich'te. He is reading Byron's poems.

Die Reben bes Demos'thenes sind The orations of Demosthenes are weltberü'hmt.

world-renowned.

Sieh ba! fieh ba, Timo'theus, bie Kra- See there! see there, Timotheus, niche bes Jhylus.—S. the cranes of Ibyeus.

8. Proper names of places and countries form their genitive by adding &, if the final letter admit of it, otherwise the case is indicated by the article:

Die beutsche Freiheit erho'b sich aus The German freedom rose from Magbeburg's Afche. - S. Magdeburg's ashes.

Die Einwohner ber Stadt Paris'. (L. The inhabitants of the city ()f LIX. 1.) Paris

Beispiele.

EXAMPLES.

Die Sachsen ftanben burch einen breiten The Saxons stood separated by Amischenraum von ben Schweben getrennt' .- S.

Alle Guten, alle Bosen folgen ihrer All (the) good, all (the) bad follow Rosensbur .- S.

Die Danen find geschick'te Matro'fen.

Die Türken find gute Solba'ten.

die Polen.

wide intervening space from the Swedes.

her rosy path.

The Danes are skillful sailors,

The Turks are good soldiers.

Die Ruffen und Preugen unterbrud'en The Russians and Prussians oppress the Poles.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Die Biene, -, pl. -n, the bee;

Die Birne, -, pl. -n, the pear;

Die Cousi'ne, -, pl. -n, the cousin; Der Dane, -n, pl. -n, the Dane;

Duftig, fragrant; Tett, fat; Friedlich, peaceful;

Die Gabel, -, pl. -n, the fork; Geschickt', skillful;

Der heffe, -n, pl. -n, the Hessian; Die Rangel, -, pl. -n, the pulpit;

Der Ochs, -en (or Ochse,-n), pl. -en, the ox:

Patrio'tist, patriotic;

Die Psaume, -, pl. -n, the plum; Das Vorzellan', -s, pl. -e, the porce-

Der Preuße, -n, pl. -n, the Prussian;

Die Rebe, -, pl. -n, the oration; Die Rose, -, pl. -n, the rose;

Schlachten, to slaughter; Der Schwebe, -n, pl. -n, the Swede;

Die Taffe, -, pl. -n, the cup;

Das Bolf,-es, pl. Bölfer, the people; Weltberühmt, world-renowned.

EXERCISE 56.

Aufgabe 56.

1. Die Preugen, heffen, Baiern und Cachfen find Deutsche. 2. Die Deutschen sind ein fleißiges, friedliches Bolk. 3. Die Frangosen, Polen, Türken und Ungarn sind Feinde der Russen. 4. Die Soldaten kaufen und schlachten die fetten Ochsen. 5. Diese kleinen Anaben haben Birnen, Pflaumen, Kirschen und Apritosen. 6. Die Schülerinnen geben zu ben Lehrerinnen. 7. Ihre Schülerinnen find unsere Cousinen. 8. Die patriotischen Reden des Demosthenes

find weltherühmt. 9. Die neuen Uhren und Ketten unserer Freunbinnen sind von Gold. 10. Diese Rosen und Nelsen sind schöne Blumen. 11. Die Kanzeln in jenen Kirchen sind zu hoch. 12. Die fleißigen Bienen lieben die dustigen Blumen. 13. Meine Schwestern haben meine neuen Federn. 14. Diese Tassen sind von Porzellan, die Gabeln von Silber. 15. Die Schweden und Dänen sind geschickte Matrosen.

EXERCISE 57.

Aufgate 57.

1. These Germans are Bavariaus, Hessians, Prussians and Saxons. 2. Those boys sell pears, plums and cherries. 3. The cups are of porcelain. 4. The French are a patriotic people. 5. Who buys and slaughters the oxen of the soldiers? 6. Are these sailors Danes, Swedes or Russians? 7. Are the Russians and Turks skillful sailors? 8. Who sells the soldiers the fat oxen? 9. Are these roses and pinks fragrant and beautiful flowers? 10. Are not the pulpits in these new churches high enough? 11. Do the industrious bees love all beautiful flowers? 12. Are the Danes an industrious, peaceful people? 13. Have our cousins our pens and our books? 14. The boys in our schools read the world-renowned orations of Demosthenes. 15. These cups and those forks belong to the nephews of those old sailors.

REMARK.—By means of the appended table the pupil will be enabled to compare at one view the various terminations which have been separately given him in the preceding Lessons. This arrangement will both serve the purpose of a more general review, and at the same time be well adapted to fix in the memory the peculiarities of the different declensions. The endings of the adjective, especially, in its various modes of inflection, as well as the words by which those endings are affected, should receive a patient attention.

9. CONNECTED VIEW OF THE ARTICLE, DEMONSTRATIVE IN ALL

SINGULAR.

Masc.	Fen.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masn.	Fem.	Neut.
N. ber,	bie,	bas,	biefer,	biese,	bieses,	mein,	meine,	mein,
G. bes,	ber,	bes,	dieses,	biefer,	dieses,	meines,	meiner,	meines,
D. bem,	ber,	Dem,	biesem,	dieser,	biesem,	meinem,	meiner,	meinem
A. ben,	bie,	bas,	diesen,	diese,	dieses,	meinen,	meine.	mein.

OLD DECLENSION OF THE ADJECTIVE AND NOUN.

Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Masc.	Neut.	Neut.
N. guter,	gute,	gutes,	Roffer,	Hut,	Jahr,	Mittel,
G. gutes (en)	guter,	gutes (en),	Roffers,	Hutes,	Jahres,	Mittels,
D. gutem,	guter,	gutem,	Koffer,	Hute,	Jahre,	Mittel,
A. guten,	qute,	autes,	Koffer,	Hut,	Jahr,	Mittel.

NEW DECLENSION OF THE ADJECTIVE (L. XV.) AND NOUN (L. XXII.).

	Masc.	Fem. (L. xxIII. 3. obs.)	Neut.	Masc.	Masc.
N.	ber gute,	bie, or meine gute,	bas gute,	Baier,	Graf,
G.	bes guten,	ber, or meiner guten,	bes guten,	Baiern,	Grafen,
D.	bem guten,	ber, or meiner guten,	bem guten,	Baiern,	Grafen,
A.	ben guten,	bie, or meine gute,	bas gute,	Baiern,	Grafen.

MIXED DECLENSION OF THE ADJECTIVE (L. XVI. 1, 2).

	Mas	sc.	Neut	t '•	Mas	sc.	Ne	ut.
N.	mein	guter,	mein	gutes,	fein	alter,	fein	altes,
G.	meines	guten,	meines	guten,	feines	alten,	feines	alten,
D.	meinem	guten,	meinem	guten,	feinem	alten,	feinem	alten,
A.	meinen	guten,	mein	gutes,	feinen	alten,	fein	altes.

WORDS REQUIRING THE NEW DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES.

Masc.	Fem.	Neut	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Fem.	Fem.
aller,	alle,	alles;	jeber,	jede, .	jedes;	beine;	seine;
ber,	bie,	bas;	jener,	jene,	jenes;	eine;	unsere;
biefer,	biese,	dieses;	mancher,	manche,	manches;	eure;	feine;
einiger,	einige,	einiges;	solcher,	solche,	solches;	ihre; (L.	23. 3. obs.)
etlicher,	etliche,	etliches;	welcher,	welche,	welches;	meine.	

WORDS REQUIRING THE MIXED DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES. bein, ein, euer, ihr, mein, sein, unser and kein. (L. XVI. 1. note)

AND POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS, ADJECTIVE AND NOUNS, DECLENSIONS.

PLURAL.

		FLUKA.	Ti e		
Als Gen	iders.				
bie; biese;	; meine;		-		-
ber; biefer	; meiner;		-		
ben; biefen	; meinen;		_		
bie; biese;	; meine.		_		
OLI	DECLENSION	OF THE .	ADJECTIVE	AND NO	JN.
All Gend.	Masc. Masc.	Neut.	Neut.	Fem.	Fem.
gute; R	offer; Süte;	Jahre;	Mittel;	Bänke;	Wildnisse;
guter; R	foffer; Sute;	Jahre;	Mittel;	Bänfe;	
guten; R	offern; Buten;	Jahren;	Mitteln;	Bänken;	Wildniffen;
gute; R	offer; Süte;	Jahre;	Mittel;	Bänke;	Wildnisse.
MEN DECL	ENSION OF T	HE ADIECO	777F (T V	vv 1 \ .	ND NOTES
					ND NOUN.
All Ge	enders.	Masc.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
bie guten;	meine guten;	Baiern;	Grafen;	Febern;	Herzen;
ber guten;	meiner guten;	Baiern;	Grafen;	Federn;	Herzen;
	meinen guten;	Baiern;	Grafen;	Febern;	herzen;
bie guten;	meine guten;	Baiern;	Grafen;	Febern;	Bergen.
	MIXED DECL	ENSION OF	F THE ADJ	ECTIVE.	
		All Ge	nders.		
alle	gute;	welche gr	ute;	einige gr	ofe;
aller	guten;	welcher gi	uten;	einiger gr	oßen;
allen	guten;	welchen gi	iten;	einigen gr	oßen;
alle	gute;	welche gi	ite;	einige gr	oße.
WORDS	REQUIRING T	HE NEW I	DECLENSION	OF ADJ	ECTIVES.
alle;	einige;	manche;	welche;	eure;	seine;
bie;	etliche;	mehrere;		ihre; '	unsere;
diese;	jene;	solche;	beine;	meine;	feine.

^{*} Note, that after alle, einige, etsiche, mande, mehrere or mehre, solde and welche, the adjective sometimes takes a mixed declension (L. XXXI. 9)

LESSON XXXI.

Lection XXXI.

IRREGULAR DECLENSION OF NOUNS.

1. The following nouns are inflected according to the new declension, (except that they add & to en of gen. sing.): ber Buchstabe, the letter; ber Fels, the rock; ber Friede, the peace; ber Funke, the spark; ber Gedanke, the thought; ber Gaube, the belief; ber Hause, the heap; ber Name, the name; ber Same, the seed; der Shade, the damage; der Wille, the will.

N. der Fels; der Friede; der Name; G. des Fels—ens; des Friede—ns; des Name—ns; D. dem Fels—en; dem Friede—n; dem Name—n;

A. den Fels-en; den Friede-n; den Name-n.

- 2. Some of the above words, however, sometimes take in the nominative singular en, and are regularly inflected according to the old declension; as, her Felsen, bed Felsens, etc.
- 3. Fels and Friede sometimes follow the old declension in the singular; as, der Fels, des Felses, dem Felse, den Felse.

Da sollst bu ben Feld schlagen. Thou shalt smite the rock.—Exodus xvii. 5.

- 4. Der Schmerz forms the genitive by adding end; tad herz adds end in the genitive and en in the dative, and both form their plural according to the new declension (L. XXX. 2).
- 5. The following nouns take the old declension in the singular, and the new in the plural; namely masculine, der Ahn, the ancestor; der Bauer, the peasant; der Dorn, the thorn (§ 15.3); der Flitter, the spangle; der Forst, the forest; der Gau, the country; der Gevatter, the god-sather; der Lorber, the laurel; der Mast, the mast; der Nachbar, the neighbor; der Psau, the peacock; der See, the lake; der Sporn, the spur; der Staat, the state; der Stachel, the sting; der Straßl, the beam; der Straß, the ostrich (§ 15.3); der Unterthan, the subject; der Better, the cousin; der Zierat or Zierath, the ornament. Neuter, das Auge, the eye; das Bett, the bed; das Ende, the end; das hemd, the shirt; das Ohr, the ear.

6. declension of Bauer and Auge.

Singular (old).	Plural (new).	Singular (old).	Plural (new).
N. der Bauer,	Die Bauer-n,	das Auge,	die Auge-n,
G. des Bauer-s,	der Bauer-n,	des Auge-s,	ber Auge-n,
D. dem Bauer,	ben Bauer-n,	dem Auge,	den Auge-n,
A. ten Bauer,	die Bauer-n,	das Auge,	tie Auge-n.

- 7. Bett and Semt sometimes take the plural forms Bette and hemder.
- 8. Der See signifies the lake; Die See, the ocean; their form is the same in all cases except the genitive singular. frequently has the plural Sporen, instead of Sporne.

For further examples of nouns with a mixed declension see § 19.

MIXED DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES.

9. After alle, einige, etliche, manche, mehrere or mehre, folde and melde the nominative and accusative of the adjective sometimes follow the old, and the other cases the new declension, thus forming in the plural also a mixed declension:

Er hat einige gute (or guten) Freunde. He has a few good friends. Durch bie Gute einiger guten Freunde. Through the kindness of a few good friends.

Beispiele.

Der Name ift ein ungewöhnlicher. Ich fenne Niemand biefes Namens. terthanen, nicht fo leicht biefe jene.

barn ber Böhmen.

D, eine eble himmelogabe ist bas Licht O, a precious gift of Heaven is the bes Auges .- G.

Dier Augen sehen besser als zwei. -

Ce ift feine Rofe ohne Dornen.

EXAMPLES.

The name is an uncommon one.

I know nobody by (of) this name. Gute Fürsten befom'men leicht gute Un- Good princes easily obtain good subjects, the latter (do) not so easily (obtain) the former.

Die Polen und Ungarn find die Nach- The Poles and Hungarians are the neighbors of the Bohemians.

light of the eye.

Wir find eines herzens, eines Bluts. We are of one heart, of one blood.

Four eyes are better than two (two heads are better than one).

There is no rose without thorns.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Die Barke, -, pl. -n, the bark; Der Dorn, -es, pl. (§ 15. 3) the thorn;

Drei (see p. 299.) three;
Dreigen, to thrash;

Der Elephant', -en, pl. -en, elephant; Erst, first;

Der Friede, -no, pl. -, the peace; Der Fürst, -en, pl. -en, the prince;

Das Getrei'be, -s, pl. -, the grain; Lest, last;

Der Mast, -es, pl. -en, the mast; Der Name, -ns, pl. -n, the name; Nennen, to call; name; Der Pfau, -es, pl. -en, the peacock; Rufen, to call (see nennen):

Der Schmerz, -es or -ens, pl. -en, the pain

Der Staat, -es, pl. -en, the state;

Der Stachel, -o, pl. -n, the sting; Der Störenfried, L. XXIV. 6;

Der Störer, -8, pl. -, the disturber; Nebersetz'en, to translate;

Der Unterthan, -0, pl. -en, subject; Berei'nigt, united; Berur'sachen, to cause;

Die Wespe, -, pl. -n, the wasp.

EXERCISE 58.

Aufgabe 58.

1. Man findet in den Bereinigten Staaten keine Fürsten und keine Unterthanen. 2. Eine Barke hat drei Masten. 3. Die Bauern dreschen ihr Getreide. 4. Ich habe den Wagen meines Nachbars und die Pserde Ihrer Nachbarn. 5. Es sind keine Rosen ohne Dornen. 6. Meine Bettern haben drei schone Psauen. 7. Die Ohren des Elephanten sind groß, seine Augen sind klein. 8. Ich kenne den Mann, aber ich weiß seinen Namen nicht. 9. Kleine Stackeln verzursachen oft große Schmerzen. 10. Man nennt einen Störer des Friedens einen Störenfried. 11. Seine Bettern rusen ihn, aber er hört sie nicht. 12. Wissen Sie den Unterschied zwischen "Nennen" und "Rusen"? 13. Wie übersetzt man "Nusen" und wie "Nennen"? 14. Der Lehrer rust die Kinder in sein haus und nennt sie ausmerksame Schüler. 15. Die Federn des Straußes sind sehr schön.

Exercise 59.

Aufgabe 59.

1. Do you know how many masts a bark has? 2. What is a disturber of the peace called? 3. Why does the teacher call his scholars into the house? 4. The elephant has small eyes and large ears. 5. Ostriches and peacocks have beautiful feathers, and large, ugly feet. 6. How are the words Rujen and Rennen translated? 7. There are many Germans in the United States. 8. Which pupils are idle? 9. All good princes have good subjects, but not all good subjects have good princes. 10. Our old neighbors, the peasants, are thrashing their grain;

they have wheat, oats, rye and barley. 11. Every rose has its thorns. 12. The bees and wasps cause great pain with their sharp stings. 13. Under what name is that old soldier known here? 14. Somebody is calling your cousins. 15. Their teacher calls them good and attentive scholars.

LESSON XXXII.

Lection XXXII.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

COMPARATIVE.

1. Adjectives, which in the positive end in e, form their comparative by adding r, those of other terminations by adding er:

Positive. Comparative. Positive. Comparative.
weise, wise; weiser; mild, mild; milder, milder; sein, sine; sein-er, siner; treu, true; treu-er, truer; eitel, vain; eit-ser, (L.XII.5.) süß, sweet; süß-er, sweeter; stolz, proud; stolz-er, prouder; terb, sirm; terb-er, sirmer.

SUPERLATIVE.

2. Adjectives ending in \mathfrak{d} , \mathfrak{d} , \mathfrak{g} , \mathfrak{g} , \mathfrak{g} , \mathfrak{g} , \mathfrak{g} , usually form the superlative by adding $\mathfrak{e}\mathfrak{f}\mathfrak{t}$; those of other terminations add $\mathfrak{f}\mathfrak{t}$:

Positive. Superlative. Positive. Superlative.
milt, mild; milt-est, mildest; frei, free; frei-est, freest; süß, sweet; süß-est, sweetest; saut, loud; saut-est, loudest; stolz, proud; stolz-est, proudest; terb, sirm; terb-st, sirmest; sahm, lame; sahm-st, lamest; stelf, stiff; stiff; stiffest.

3. When the positive is a monosyllable, the root vowels a, v, u, generally assume the Umlaut in the other degrees (for exceptions, however, see §. 36. 5.):

Positive. Comparative. Superlative.

alt, old; ält-er, older; ält-est, oldest;
grob, coarse; gröb-er, coarser; gröb-st, coarsest;

klug, prudent; klüg-er, more prudent; klüg-st, most prudent.

4. The following are of irregular comparison:

groß, large; größer, larger; größt, largest;
gut, good; besser, better; best;
hoch, high; höher, higher; höchst, highest;
nahe near näher, nearer; nächst, nearest, next;
viel, much, many; mehr, more; meist (mehrst), most.

Hoch, when used attributively drops its c, also in the positive; as, ein hoher (not hocher) Berg, a high mountain.

5. Adjectives are subject to the same rules of declension in the comparative and superlative, as in the positive (L. XIV. 3. L. XV. 1. and L. XVI. 1):

Er ift reicher als ich.
Er ift ein reicherer Mann als ich.
Er ift ber reichfte Mann.
Mein bester Sut ist nicht neu.
Der beste Sut ist nicht sehr gut.
Wessen Sut ist beste?
Wessen Buch ist bas beste?

He is richer than I.
He is a richer man than I.
He is the richest man.
My best hat is not new.
The best hat is not very good.
Whose hat is the best?
Whose book is the best?

6. When the superlative is used predicatively it usually stands in the dative after a m (an tem § 38.):

Mein Sut ist am besten. Mein Buch ist am besten. Er ist am altesten von allen. Sie lesen am besten. My hat is the best (lit. at the best). My book is the best. He is the oldest of all. You read the best.

7. The superlative is often suffixed to the genitive plural of all:

Diese: Out ist ber allerschönste, or Diese: Out ist am allerschönsten. Ein allerliebstes Kind.

This hat is the finest of all.

A most charming child.

8. When two qualities of the same object are compared, the adjective, without change of form, is qualified by some other word:

Er ist mehr tapfer als flug. Er ist weniger tapfer als flug. Er ist eben so tapfer als flug. He is more valiant than prudent. He is less valiant than prudent. He is just as valiant as prudent.

9. Participles are subject to the same rules of comparison

and declension as the adjective, except that they do not take the Umlaut; and in the present it, instead of eit, is added:

Ein rührenberes Schauspiel. Das rührenbite Schauspiel.

A more touching spectacle. The most touching spectacle.

10. Se-testo, or je-je (with the comparative) answers to the—the in English:

Se alter befto (or je) ehrmurdiger. Je eber ber Bote geht, um besto beffer für und.

The older the more venerable. The sooner the messenger goes th better for us.

The longer the better.

Je länger je lieber.

11. After the latter of these words (-testo, or -ie) the verb precedes its subject :

lernen wir (instead of wir lernen).

Se höher man ist besto tiefer fann man The higher one is, the deeper one fallen.

Se langer ich mit ihm befannt bin, besto The longer I am acquainted with licber wird er mir.

Se fleißiger mir find, besto schneller The more industrious we are, the faster we learn (learn we).

can (can one) fall.

him, the more dear he becomes to me.

Beifpiele.

Es ift nichts als ein bloger Wahn. -0.

Freund.

je mehr Gottes= und Menschenliebe, besto weniger Selber-Liebe .- R.

in jedem eblen Berg brennt ein ewiger In every noble heart burns an eter-Durft nach einem edlern .- R.

Jas frohere Rind ift überall bas beffere. -- M.

Es ift nichts erbarm'licher in ber Welt als ein unentschloff'ner Menich .- 3.

Jer größte Bag ift wie bie größte Tugend und bie ichlimmften Sunde, ftill. --- M.

Seben, je mehr man fieht, befto beffer und angenehmer ift ed.

EXAMPLES.

It is nothing (else) than a mere illusion.

Er if Nichts weniger als mein He is nothing less than (he is) my friend.

> The more (one's) love of God and of man, the less (one's) self-love.

> nal thirst for (after) a nobler. The more joyous child is every

where the better (one).

There is nothing more pitiable in the world than an undecided man (human being),

The greatest hatred is like the great est virtue and the worst dogs, still.

Es ist mit bem Wissen wie mit bem It is with (the) knowing as with (the) seeing, the more one sees, the better and the more agreeable it is.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Di, Buche, -, pl. -n, the beech; Dick, thick; Ebel, noble;

Die Ciche, -, pl. - n, the oak; Entfernt', remote, distant;

Der Feldherr, -n, pl. -en, the commander-in-chief; Gelehrt', learned; Glüdlich, fortunate:

Rlug, prudent; Die Luft, -, pl. Lüfte, the air; Der Mond, -es, pl. -e and -en, the moon;

Die Sonne, -, pl. -n, the sun;

Der Sperling, –3, pl. –e, the sparrow; Der Stamm, –e3, pl. Stämme, trunk;

Der Stern, -6, pl. -e, the star; Tapfer, brave, valiant;

Die Tanbe, -, pl. -n, the pigeon; Unrein, impure; Berbie'nen, to earn; Berschent'en, to give away.

Exercise 60.

Aufgabe 60.

1. Der Bauer ift reich, aber ber Raufmann ift reicher. 2. Der Raufmann ift ein reicherer Mann als ber Bauer. 3. Ift nicht ber Raufmann ber reichste Mann in Diefer Stadt? 4. 3ch bin reich. mein Better ift reicher, und fein Bater ift am reichsten. 5. Ift ber reichste Mann am gufriedenften ? 6. Ift nicht ber fleißigfte Mann immer ber zufriedenste Mann? 7. In welchem Lande find bas Ra= meel und ber Elephant nütlicher als bas Pferd? 8. Welche Thiere find am nütlichsten? 9. Welches ist bas nütlichere Thier, das Schaf oder das Pferd? 10. Der edelste Mensch ist nicht immer der glud= lichste, und ter gelehrtefte nicht immer ber weiseste. 11. Die Erbe ist fleiner als die Sonne, und die Sterne find entfernter als ber Mond. 12. Der Stamm des Apfelbaumes ist Dick, Der Stamm ber Buche ift Dider, und ber Stamm ber Eiche ift am bidften. 13. Der Apfel= haum hat einen biden Stamm, die Buche hat einen bidern, und bie Eiche hat ben bicksten. 14. Je mehr er vertient, besto mehr verschenkt er. 15. Ein guter Feloberr ift mehr flug als tapfer. 16. Die Luft in ben Städten ist unreiner als die Landluft. 17. Ein Sperlina in der hand ift beffer als eine Taube auf dem Dache.

EXERCISE 61.

Aufgabe 61.

1. Are the merchants richer than the peasants? 2. Are the merchants richer men than the peasants? 3. Who is the richest man in this city? 4. Is your house better than the house of your richer neighbor? 5. Which is the more useful tree, the oak or the beech? 6. Is the oak a more useful tree than

the beech? 7. Why is the country air purer than the air in large cities? 8. What flower is more beautiful than the rose? 9. In what countries do we find the most beautiful flowers? 10. Is the most learned man always the wisest, and the richest the most contented? 11. Are not these boys more industrious scholars than those? 12. Is the earth larger than the moon? 13. The more industrious we are the more we know. 14. These people say they have better horses, better sheep, better oxen, better carriages and better dogs than our neighbors. 15. I have the oldest table, the oldest pen, the oldest book, and the oldest chairs in the city. 16. You have older iron, older steel and older axes than the smith. 17. Where or when is a sparrow better than a pigeon?

LESSON XXXIII.

Lection XXXIII.

ADJECTIVES USED SUBSTANTIVELY.

1. Adjectives denoting persons are often used substantively, where in English they are followed by a word referring to individuals or objects:

Der Gute bebau'ert ben Bösen.
Der Böse haßt oft ben Guten.
Ein Neibischer ist nie glücklich.
Jeber Neibische ist unzufrieben.
Jene Schöne ist sehr stolz.
Die Unglückliche weint.
Was willst bu, mein Kleiner?
Der Trauernbe weint (L. xxxvn. 1).

The good (man) pities the bad (one). The bad (man) often hates the good. An envious (person) is never happy. Every envious man is discontented. That fair (one) is very proud. The unfortunate (woman) weeps. What do you wish, my little fellow? The mourner (mourning man) weeps.

2. In the neuter, the adjective is often employed as an abstract noun, and may be preceded as well by the indefinite as the definite article; or it may be used without either:

Das Nühliche ist besser als das Schöne. The useful is better than the beautiful.

Der Weise weiß nicht Alles.

The wise (man) does not know every thing (all).

Es ift ihm ein Leichtes. Bergel'te niht Bofes mit Bofem Es liebt bie Welt bas Strahlenbe gu fdmärzen und bas Erha'bene in ben Staub zu ziehen .- S.

It is an easy thing for him. Repay not evil with (for) evil. The world loves to blacken what is bright (the glittering) and drag into the dust the elevated.

3. The superlative Best, in the sense of an abstract noun, answers to a variety of terms in English which are generally best suggested according to the sentence where it is emplozed. Thus it may be rendered by good; benefit; or, by other parts of speech:

Es ift für bas allgemeine Befte. Sie fang gum Beften ber Armen. Er gab und etwas jum Beften.

It is for the general good. She sang for the benefit of the poor. He favored us with something. Geben Sie und ein Lieb jum Beften. Give us a song for our entertainment.

With haben, and sometimes with halten, the same word is used to denote the advantage which a person seeks to gain by means of facetious irony, or playful ridicule:

Die Naseweise hat Sie jum Besten. The pert (girl) is rallying you. --£.

Er hat ihn gum Beften.

He is ridiculing (or, "befooling") him.

Diese beiben Freunde haben gern eins These two friends are fond of ralanber zum Beffen.

lying each other.

Der Lugner hält gern Anbere jum The liar is fond of duping others. Beften.

4. The comparative of Mahe, is often used substantively in the signification of particulars, nearer details:

Wiffen Sie nicht bas Nahere vonber Do you not know the particulars Sache?

of the affair?

Näheres fann er Ihnen fagen.

(The) nearer details he can communicate you.

FORMATION OF ADJECTIVES FROM PROPER NAMES OF COUNTRIES AND CITIES.

5. Adjectives are formed from names of countries and cities, by means of the suffix iid; and those of the former frequently take the Umlaut, if capable of it. In place of an adjective of this ending, however, the name of the city with the suffix er is often employed, and is undeclined:

Biele Pommern traten in ichwebi ich en Many Pomeranians entered into Swedish service. Dienit .- S.

fennt'niffe gu fuchen .- S.

betite ber Welt .- 5.

Er fagte ed auf beutsch (L. xxxiv. 4). He said it in German.

Er fagte es im Frangofischen.

Sieben Jahre nach ber Prager Schlacht Leven years after the battle o war alle Religio'nsbulbung gegen bie Protestant'en im Ronigreiche aufgeho'ben .- G.

Die Urfache bieser Berän'berung ift in The cause of this change is to be eben diesem Augsburg isch en Bes sought for in this very Augsburg

confession. Die griechtische Sprache ist bie gebil's The Greek language is the most cultivated in (of) the world.

He said it in (the) French.

Prague all religious toleration toward the Protestants in the kingdom was abolished.

OBS.- Note, that adjectives derived from the names of cities, are written with capital initials; as are also those denoting a language, if preceded by the article and used without a noun.

FORMATION OF ADJECTIVES FROM PROPER NAMES OF PERSONS.

6. Adjectives are formed from the names of persons by means of the suffix if d, and are usually rendered by a noun:

Gang Deutschland feufste unter Rries All Germany sighed under the burgeslaft, boch Friede war's im Wallenfteinifden Lager .- S.

Die Webhard if den Truppen lieferten The troops of Gebhard gave up to bem Feinbe einen Plat nach bem anbern aus .- S.

den of war, but there was peace in Wallenstein's camp.

the enemy one place after an (the) other.

7. Adjectives denoting a sect, derived from proper names are othen written with a small initial:

Im neunjährigen Rurfürsten gab man To the nine years old elector Calcalvinische Lehrer .- S.

All that the Lutherische Kirche erhielt' All that the Lutheran church ob. war Dulbung.

vinist teachers were given.

tained was toleration.

Beispiele.

EXAMPLES.

aber nicht biefer jenen .- R.

Der Starke ist am mächtigsten allein. The strong man is most powerful alone.

Der Sehenbe begreift' ben Blinben, The seeing (man) comprehends the blind, but the latter does not the former.

Nur bas Neue icheint gewöhn'lich wich. Only the (that which is) new gen tia .- . .

Nicht alles Schwere ist beswegen ein Not every thing difficult is therefore Laborinth obne Leitfaben .- R.

Reben Sie zu meinem Beften. Sie haben biefen Fremben gum Beften. erally seems important.

a labyrinth without guide (guiding thread).

Intercede (speak) in my behalf. They are making (having) this stranger a laughing-stock.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Bebau'ern, to pity; Benei'den, to envy; Blind, blind;

Der Dom, -es, pl. -e, the cathedral; Elenb, miserable, wretched; Folglich, consequently;

Das Gebaube, -s, pl. -, the building; Geschwind', quick, rapid;

Die Hausfrau, -, pl. -en, housewife; Hülstos, helpless; Labm, lame;

Laufen, to run; Maadeburger, see 5: Reidisch, envious; Profitifch, practical; Schnell, fast; Taub, deaf; Thatia, active:

Der Thor, -en, pl. -en, the fool Thöricht, foolish; Traurig, sad, sorrowful; Weise, wise.

Exercise 62.

Aufgabe 62.

1. Der ehrliche fleißige Arme ist viel nüplicher und glücklicher, als ber faule Reiche. 2. Nicht jeder Arme ift traurig, nicht jeder Reiche ist glüdlich. 3. Der Thor beneidet oft ben Reichen. 4. Ein Nei= bischer ist nie zufrieden, und folglich nicht gludlich. 5. Niemand ift elender und thörichter als ber Neidische. 6. Das Schone und Un= genehme ist gut, aber das Nühliche und Praktische ist noch beffer. 7. Ift jeder Taube ungludlich? 8. Nicht jeder Gelehrte ift ein Beiser, und nicht jeder Weise ist ein Gelehrter. 9. Der Blinde ist noch un= gludlicher und hulfloser als ber Taube ober ber Lahme. 10. Ein Gelehrter ift nicht immer ein thätiger, nüblicher Mann. 11. Gine Gelehrte ift nicht immer eine gute Sausfrau. 12. Was für ein Buch lesen Sie, ein deutsches, ein frangosisches ober ein englisches? 13. Ich lese ein frangösisches. 14. Jene Schüler lesen deutsche und englische Bücher. 15. Der Magdeburger (see 5.) Dom ist ein schönes Gebäude. 16. Er ift geschwind in Allem.

EKEPCISE 63.

Aufgabe 63.

1. Who is more foolish and more miserable than the envious man? 2. Nobody is more foolish than an envious man. 3.

Inc idle man is not useful, and consequently not happy. 4. Is only the useful man contented? 5. Is the idle man ever really contented and happy? 6. Is the industrious man never sad? 7. Do you learn the practical, or only the agreeable? 8. Why is the idle man unhappy? 9. Is the blind man more helpless than the deaf or the lame one? 10. Who leads a more miserable life than the envious man? 11. The good man pities the poor, but he does not envy the rich. 12. Is the Magdeburg cathedral the largest building in the city? 13. The idle man is not useful, and consequently not good, for only the useful man is really good and wise. 14. These German books are new, those French ones are old. 15. Who is more wretched than the envious man?

LESSON XXXIV.

Lection XXXIV.

OMISSION OF INFLECTIONAL ENDINGS OF ADJECTIVES.

1. The adjectives eitel and lauter, in the signification of all, nothing but, mere, sometimes stand without inflection before nouns:

Es ift lauter Eigensinn. It is mere obstinacy. Wir ftolgen Menschenfinder find eitel We proud sons of men are nothing arme Gunber .- CI. Unter lauter guten Dingen ift bie Among things that are all good

but poor sinners.

the choice is difficult. Babl schwer. 2. When several adjectives qualify the same noun, the inflectional endings of all but the last are sometimes dropped,

and the omission indicated by a hyphen. In like manner the last syllable of compound adjectives is sometimes omitted: Die schwarz-roth-goldene Fahne. The black red golden banner.

Niemand war so freuden- und schlastos Nobody was as joyless and sleevwie er .- R. less (jov- and sleepless) as he.

3. In the nominative and accusative neuter, adjectives often omit the inflectional endings:

Des Menfchen Leben icheint ein herrlich The life of man seems a glorious Lood .- G. allotment.

4. An adjective in denoting a language, when not preceded by the article, as exemplified in the preceding lesson, is also undeclined:

Er fagte es auf englisch.

He said it in English.

5. When the *latter* of two adjectives is employed, conjointly with its noun, to embrace as one idea that which the first qualifies, it takes the form of the new declension:

Denn geend'iget nach lang em verberb's For, ended, after long ruinous strife, lichen Streit." mar bie faiferlofe. bie ichredliche Beit, und ein Richter mar wieber auf Erben .- C.

was the emperorless, the terrible period, and there was a ruler (judge) again upon earth.

OBS .- The above rule, though extending to both the gen. and dat. is rarely applied, except in the masc. and neut. of the latter. Note. also, that where the adjectives may be joined by unb, or so separated as equally to refer to the same noun, the latter one also takes the old form (compare 1, 2. § 34.); thus, Er löscht seinen Durft mit flar em falt en (n, as euphonic) Waffer; or, mit flarem und faltem Waffer, as also mit flarem, faltem Baffer.

6. A clause or sentence is often used adjectively, sometimes requiring to be translated by a relative clause:

Die zu Prapositio'nen ge= The nouns that have (The to prepositions wordenen Substanti'ven. become prepositions. become nouns).

"Die ursprünglich aus all The conjunction als (The originally from und fo susam'mengesette (as) originally com- all and so compoundpounded of all and fo ed conjunction ale has Ronjunction als hat immer die Bebeu'tung always has the signi- always, etc.) fication of a relative. eines Relati've."

ADJECTIVES USED ADVERBIALLY.

7. Adjectives in all degrees of comparison, in the form in which they occur as predicate, are employed adverbially:

Er lieft ichnell; er spricht langfam. He reads fast; he speaks slowly. Der einzelne Mann entflie'ht am leich The single man escapes the easient teften .- . .

Je mehr Schwäche, je mehr Lüge; bie The more infirmity the more false-Rraft geht gera'be: eine Rano'= nenfugel, bie Sohlen ober Gruben hat, geht frumm .- R.

hood; strength goes straight: a cannon-ball that has holes or cavities goes crooked.

^{*} Berberblich en Streit; i. e. contest: here embracing as a single idea the conjoint signification of the "latter adjective" and "its noun."

Er ichreibt aut, fie fchreibt beffer, He writes well, she writes better, und Gie fdreiben am beften. Es ift bodft mabricheinlich. Er verricht'ete bas Geschäft' aufs (§ 38. He transacted the business most 1.) gewiffenhaft'efte.

and you write the best. It is (most) highly probable. conscientiously.

8. Adverbs are produced by adding to the simple form of the superlative the termination ens:

Bir wohnen meist en & auf bem Lande. We live mostly in the country. Sie ift bochfte no breißig Jahre alt. She is at most thirty years old

9. Formerly adverbs were distinguished, in the positive degree, from adjectives by a final e. This termination is still often used, especially in poetry; and in the adverb lange is always retained:

mo er fiel .- S. Wie lang e wohnte er hier? Er ift lang e nicht fo alt wie ich. Ich habe ihn lang e nicht gefe'hen.

Reiner möchte ba fest e stehen, meinich, No one could stand firmly (there), I think, where he fell. How long did he live here? He is not as old by far as I. I have not seen him for a long time.

10. The comparative of viel is often rendered by longer, that of lange by more; the superlative längst by a long time, long ago; the superlative of jung by recently, lately:

Er ift nicht mehr jung. biefem Saufe. Das wußt' ich läng st .- S.

He is no longer young. Ich wohne länger als zehn Jahre in I (reside) have resided more than ten years in this house. That I knew long ago. Bor bieser Linde foß ich jüngst .- S. Recently I was sitting before that lime-tree.

Beispiele.

Er fagte es auf frango'fifch. Wir wollen beutsch fprechen. Wesehe find glatt (fanft) und geschmei's Laws are smooth and flexible, big, wandelbar wie Laune nnd Lei= benichaft; Religio'n bindet ftrena und ewig .— S.

Ein unnüh Leben ist ein früher Tob. A useless life is an early death. ___(33.

Sonne bewegt', besto langsamer brebt er fich um fich .-- R.

EXAMPLES.

He said it in French. We wish to speak German. changeable as humor and rassion; religion binds firmly and eternally.

Se schneller sich ein Wandelstern um die The more rapidly a planet moves around the sun, the more slowly it turns on its axis (around itself).

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Bleich, pale; Deutlich, distinct: Fechten, to fight, p. 348; Das Gedacht'nig, -cs, pl. -e, memory; Der Rabe, -n, pl. -n, the raven; Gerecht', just; Sager, haggard; Sandeln, to act; Rebren, to sweep: Rrant, sick:

Lange (adverb), long: Langsam, slow: Laut, loud; Meden, to speak: Der Redner, -0, pl. -, the orator; Die Schwalbe, -, pl. -n, swallow Ungemein, uncommon: Die Bange, -, pl. -n, the tongs.

EXERCISE 64.

Aufgabe 64.

1. Lernen Sie frangosisch? 2. Nein, wir lernen beutsch. 3. Wie fagt man im Englischen, "Die Schwalbe fliegt schneller als ber Rabe ?" 4. Welches von Diesen Rindern lieft am beften, und welches am schlech= teften? 5. Der Diener hat die Bange, wer hat den neuesten Befen? 6. Der Fleißige lernt ichnell, ber Faule langfam. 7. Jener Redner spricht besser als er schreibt. 8. Warum lernen Sie langsamer als Ihr Bruder? 9. Er lernt viel leichter als ich, er hat ein besseres Gedächtniß. 10. Sie sprechen laut, aber nicht beutlich. 11. Der Rranke ist heute ungemein bleich und hager. 12. Gute Soldaten fechten tapfer in allen gerechten Rriegen. 13. Er redet weise aber er handelt thöricht. 14. Er ist reicher als sein Nachbar, benn er ar= beitet fleißiger als er. 15. Ich verstehe Sie besser als ihn, benn Sie sprechen deutlicher und langsamer. 16. "Neue Besen febren am besten:" wie sagen Sie das im Englischen? (L. XXXIII. OBS.)

Exercise 65.

Aufa be 65.

1. Does your cousin speak German? 2. No, he speaks only English. 3. Does he learn more slowly than his friend? 4. No, he learns faster, and speaks more distinctly. 5. Do all soldiers fight bravely in all just wars? 6. The old soldier is uncommonly pale and haggard, he is sick, is he not? 7. I do not understand what the teacher says; he speaks very rapidly, and not very distinctly. 8. The idle man acts very foolishly, but not every industrious man acts wisely. 9. That crator speaks much louder than this one, but not so distinctly. 10. Which one of your scholars writes the best, and which writes the worst? 11. Which flies the fastest, the eagle, the raven, or the swallow? 12. Are all your scholars learning German?

13. No, they are learning French. 14. I do not learn rapidly, for my memory is not good. 15. How do you say in German, "He speaks very slowly?" 16. How do you say in German, "A new broom sweeps the cleanest?"

LESSON XXXV.

Lection XXXV.

ABSOLUTE POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

1. When the possessive pronouns relate, attributively, to a noun understood, and are not followed by an adjective, they are called absolute possessive pronouns. They are of two forms; as, mein-er, e, ee, inflected like an adjective of the old declension; and ber, bie, bas mein-ige, or the shorter form, ber, bie, bas mein-e, inflected like an adjective of the new declension:

OLD DECLENSION.

,	Masculine.	Feminine.	Neuter.	
N.	mein-er;	mein-e;	mein-es;	mine;
G.	mein-es;	mein-er;	mein-es;	of mine;
D.	mein-em;	mein-er;	mein-em;	to, or for mine;
A.	niein-en;	mein-e;	mein-es;	mine.

NEW DECLENSION.

IN.	der	mein-ige;	Die	mein-ige;	das	mein-ige;	mine;
G.	des	mein-igen;	der	mein-igen;	des	mein-igen	of mine,
D.	dem	mein-igen;	der	mein-igen;	dem	mein-igen	to, for mine;
A.	den	mein-igen;	die	mein-ige;	das	mein-ige;	mine; or,
N.	der	mein-e;	die	mein-e;	das	mein-e;	mine;
G.	bes	mein-en;	der	mein-en;	bes	mein-en;	of mine;
D.	dem	mein-en;	der	mein-en;	dem	mein-en;	to, for mine,
A.	ben	mein-en;	die	mein-e:	bas	mein-e;	mine.

ALL GENDERS IN THE PLURAL.

OLD.	NEW.	NEW.	
N. mein-e;	die mein-igen	or die mein-en;	mine;
G. mein-er;	der mein-igen	or ber mein-en;	of mine;
D. mein-en;	ben mein-igen	or ben mein-en;	to, for mine;
A. mein-e;	die mein-igen	or die mein-en;	mine.

EXAMPLES OF THE ABSOLUTE POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

Form of old declension. Forms of new declension.

Mein but ift sowars und Mein but ift sowars, und My hat is black und his fein-er ift weiß. ber seine (or ber seinige) is white. ift mein.

Sein but ift schwarz und Sein but ift fichwarz und His hat is black and ber mein-e (or ber mein- mine is white. mein -er ift weiß. ige) ift weiß.

Plein Bud ift neu und Mein Buch ift neu und bas My book is new and his fein-es ift alt. fein-e (or bas fein-ige) is old. ist alt.

Sein Buch ift neu und Sein Buch ist neu und bas His book is new and mein-es ift alt. mein-e (or mein-ige) ist mine is old.

Ergeht zu meinem Freun- Er geht zu meinem Freunde Heisgoing to my friend und nicht zu bem bein-en and not to yours. be und nicht zu bein-em. (or bem bein-igen).

- 2. The absolute possessive pronouns are often used substan tively in the neuter singular, to denote property or obligation:
- Ich ftebe wieder auf bem Meinigen .- I am standing again upon my own ground.
- Cardina'l, ich habe bas Meinige ges Cardinal, I have done my duty (I tha'n. Thun Sie bas Ihre .- S. have done mine). Do yours.
- 3. In the plural the absolute possessive pronouns often denote one's family or relatives; they are likewise, where the application is sufficiently obvious, made to refer to dependents; as servants, soldiers, etc.:
- Saft bu bas Schrecklichste, bas Lette Hast thou averted from thy own von ben Deinen abgewehrt?- G. the most dreadful, the final (fate)? Leopold aber befa'hl ben Seinen von But Leopold ordered his (soldiers) ben Roffen zu freigen .- Dt. to dismount from their horses. Bas liegt bem guten Menschen näher What lies nearer (in interest) to the ale bie Seinen ?- S. good man than his own (family)!
- 4. The genitive singular of the possessive pronoun is often compounded with gleichen, as is also that of the plural ter. The words thus formed are indeclinable, and refer to nouns of each gender and in either number:
- Ber in ber Committe' ift meines glei- Who in the committee is my equal? den ?-S.

(33.

Berord'net ift, bag jeder Angeflagte It is prescribed that every acburd Gefdwor'ne von feinesaleichen foll gerichtet werben .- S.

Man muß bergleichen Thaten binterber One should not afterward view nicht fo beidau'n .- S.

V. 21.

5. Gleiden, however, often stands apart from the pronoun, and is then written with a capital initial:

Es wirft mit Macht ber eble Mann The noble man works, with power, Jahrhunderte auf seines Gleichen .-3.

Das Beste babei ift, ber Rerl halt Sie The best thing about it is, the felfür feines Gleichen .- 2.

Sch habe beinesgleichen nie gehaßt' .- I never have hated such as you (your peers).

> cused (one) shall be judged by jurors of his peers.

the like deeds so critically.

Saufen, Freffen und bergleichen .- Bal. Drunkenness, revelings, and such like.

for centuries upon those like himself.

low takes you for his peer.

Beispiele.

Sebermann liebt die Seinigen und Every one loves his own family, fdutt bas Seinige.

follte mich nicht halten ?- 2.

Meinige .- S.

Er schickte es nicht Ihrem Bruber, son- He did not send it to your brother, bern meine m.

Er handelt mit Anöpsen, Nabeln und He deals in buttons, pins, and the bergleichen.

EXAMPLES.

and protects his own property.

Did sieht bein Baterland, und meines Thy native country attracts thee, and mine should not detain me?

Sein Ram' ift Friedland, auch ber His name is Friedland, (it is) also mine.

but to mine.

like.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Ander, other;

Der Baumeister, -6, pl. -, architect;

Die Bürfte, -, pl. -n, the brush; Die Gigenheit, -, pl. -en, peculiarity;

Der Tehler, -8, pl. -, the fault;

Die Flote, -, pl. -n, the flute ; Dier, here;

Die Rreibe, -, the chalk;

Der Maler, -8, pl. -, the painter; Der Pinsel, -8, pl. -, the painter's pencil or brush;

Der Regenschirm, -es, pl. -e, the umbrella:

Der Schlüffel, -e, pl. -, the key;

Der Schwamm, -es, pl. Schwämme, the sponge;

Der, bas Sofa, -s, pl. -s, the sofa; Der Sonnenschirm, -es, pl. -e, the

parasol; Das Taschentuch, -es, pl. -tucher, the handkerchief;

Das Tintenfaß, -ffes, pl. -faffer, the inkstand;

Berlan'gen, to dem and, require: Das Weltmeer, -o, pl -e, the ocean:

Das Wörterbuch, -es, pl. -bücher, the dictionary.

EXERCISE 66.

Aufgabe 66.

1. hat ber Maler seinen Pinsel ober ben meinigen? 2. Er hat ben seinigen und ben Ihrigen. 3. Ich habe meinen Regenschirm und den Ihrigen, meine Flöte und die Ihrige, mein Taschentuch und bae Ihrige, meine Wörterbucher und Die Ihrigen. 4. Der Baumeifter bat fein Tintenfaß und bas meinige, meine Rreide und Die seinige. 5. Liegt ber Sonnenschirm auf meinem Sofa ober auf bem Ihrigen? 6. Er liegt auf bem meinigen. 7. Ift Ihr Schluffel beffer als ber meinige? 8. Rein, ber meinige ift beffer als ber Ihrige. 9. Der Bater Ihres Lehrers und ber Bruder bes unfrigen find frank. 10. Alle Menichen haben ihre Tehler und Eigenheiten; ich habe die meinigen, Sie haben die Ihrigen, und er hat die feini= gen. 11. Ich habe bier zwei Taffen, eine gehört Ihrem Freunde, und die andere gehört dem unfrigen. 12. Jedermann liebt Die Sei= nigen und verlangt bas Seinige. 13. Das Weltmeer ift zwischen mir und den Meinigen. 14. Meine Mutter hat meinen Schwamm und ben ihrigen, meine Burfte und die ihrige.

EXERCISE 67.

Aufgabe 67.

1. Have you my inkstand, or yours? 2. I have mine, and the scholar has his. 3. My keys are new, yours are old. 4. My mother has my cup, and I have hers; she has my handkerchiefs, and I have hers. 5. You have my parasol, and I have yours; yours is new, and mine is old. 6. Your flute is lying on my sofa, and mine is lying on yours. 7. Your chalk is better than ours; your sponge is smaller than ours. 8. Is your umbrella larger than mine? 9. Mine is smaller than yours. 10. The painter has my paint-brush and his, my dictionary and his, my flute and his, my pencils and his. 11. Your friend has his faults and unpleasant peculiarities; but all other men have theirs-you are not without yours. 12. Here is your brush; do you know where mine is? 13. The architect has yours, and I have his, but I do not know where yours is. 14. You are writing with your cousin's pencil, and he is writing with yours, or with mine.

LESSON XXXVI.

Lection XXXVI.

1. conjugation of Saben.

INFINITIVE.

Present.

Perfeci.

baben, to have.

gehabt haben, to have had.

PARTICIPLES.

Present.

Perfect

babend, having.

gehabt, had

INDICATIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

PRESENT.

ich habe, I have; bu hast, thou hast; wir haben, we have; ihr habet, you have; fie haben, they have.

IMPERFECT.

er hat, he has; ich hatte, I had;

wir hatten, we had; thr hattet, you had;

bu hattest, thou hadst; er hatte, he had;

fie hatten, they had.

PERFECT.

ich habe gehabt. I have had; wir haben gehabt, we have had;

tu hast gehabt, thou hast had; ihr habt gehabt, you have had; er hat gehabt, he has had; sie haben gehabt, they have had.

ich hatte gehabt, I had had; wir hatten gehabt, we had had; bu hattest gehabt, thou hadst had; ihr hattet gehabt, you had had; er hatte gehabt, he had had; fie hatten gehabt, they had had.

FIRST FUTURE.

ich werde haben, I shall have; wir werden haben, we shall have; bu wirst haben, thou wilt have; ihr werdet haben, you will have; er wird haben, he will have; sie werden haben, they will, h've.

SECOND FUTURE.

ich werde du wirst der wird he will der wirden der wird

have (tu), have (thou); have or have (ihr), have (ye, or you).

2. idioms with haben.

Du hast gut Lachen. (See p. 446). Er hat iecht, fie hat unrecht. Saben Sie Sunger? ich habe Durft. Er hat gern ein marmes Bimmer. Er bat feine Freunde gern. Sie haben ihn febr lieb. Wir haben große Gile Ich habe ihn in Verbacht'. Ich habe Berdacht' auf ihn. Wir haben bas Welb nöthig. Ich werbe Ucht auf ihn haben. Was haben Sie? Ich habe Langeweile. Was haben Sie dage'gen ? Frau N. hat Trauer. Man hat ihn zum Beften. Es hat feine Gile.

You may well laugh. He is right, she is wrong. Are you hungry? I am thiraty. He likes a warm room. He is fond of his friends. They love him very much. We are in great haste. I suspect him; or I am suspicious of him. We are in want of the money. I will attend to (take care of) him. What ails you? I feel ennui. What objection have you? Mrs. N. is in mourning. They are bantering him. There is no hurry about it.

POSITION OF THE MAIN VERB IN COMPOUND TENSES.

3. In compound tenses and independent propositions the m-finitive or participle is placed at the end of the sentence. In the second future the auxiliary haven (or jein) follows the past participle:

Was hat er gehabt? What has he had?

Er hat Nichts gehabt? He has had nothing. (He has nothing had.)

Satten Sie es gehabt? Had you had it? (Had you it had?)

Sch werbe es haben. I shall have it. (I shall it have.)

Eie werben es gewiß' ge- You will certainly have (You will it certainly habt' haben. had have.)

4. When a verb has two objects connected by a conjunction, the last may either precede or follow the verb:

Saben Sie mein Buch gehabt' ober das Have you had my book or yours? gehabt'?

The infinitive with zu, when depending on another verb, is placed last:

Er hat nicht Beit gehabt' einen Brief He has not had time to write a letter.

. Two or more nouns in the singular, as embracing but one ia-a, are sometimes made the subject of a singular verb:

Breath' und Argwohn lau fat in als Treachery and suspicion lurk (s) len Eden .- S. in every corner.

Mur elut'ae Schlachten fe lat Wefang' Upon (the) bloody battles follow (s) une Tang. - S. song and dance.

Furnit und Bittern ift mir angefom- Fearfulness and trembling are (is) n a.-Ps. 55, 6. come upon me.

t With collective nouns, except those used as nume ais, the jerb is usually in the singular:

Bat jagt bas Volf?—S.

Why do (does) the people despair?

7 With words in the singular, used as titles of respect, the veri is usually in the plural:

Eure migliche Soheit verlaf'fen ed Your royal Highness leaves (leave) it not more joyful. nicht beiterer .- S.

Beiiviele.

Bas hatte ber Alte nöthig? Wer batte bie Bruftnabel ? Satte Ihr Freund fie gehabt'? Wer bat bas Lofdpapier gehabt'? bas Petichaft haben? 36 habe gern einen großen Dfen. Reben .- 3.

EXAMPLES.

What did the old man need? Who had the breast-pin? Had your friend had it? Who has had the blotting-paper ? Wann werden Gie bie Obla'ten und When shall you have the wafers and stamp? I like a large stove. Der Bludliche, ber Beha'gliche hat gut The fortunate, the comfortable (person) may well talk.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Die Angel, -, pl. -n, the angle (fish- | Die Dbla'te, -, pl. -n, the wafer; ing-tackle); Bald, soon;

Die Bohne, -, pl. -n, the bean; Die Brustnades, -, pl. -n, breast-pin;

Das Dienstmadden, -c, pl. -, the servant-girl;

Die Erbje, -, pl. -n, the pea; Die Gerfte, -, the barley;

Geftern, yesterday; Der Bafer, -e, the oats, L. xxvi. 10;

Der Rahn, -es, pl. Rahne, the boat; Das Löschpapier, -es, pl. -e, the blot-

ting-paper; Die Masern, -, pl. -, the measles:

Der Reagen, -3, the rve:

Der Cad, -ce, pl. Cade, the bag; Die Blatter, -, pl. -n, the small-pox; Das Scharlachfieber, -s, pl. -, the scarlet-fever;

Die Schaufel, -, pl. -n, the shovel Das Petschaft, -ed, pl. -e, the seal; Nebermorgen, day after to-mor row;

Das Baterland, -es, pl. -e, -länder, the native country;

Der or die Bermandte, -n, pl. -n, the relative, elation;

Der or die Waise, -n, -, pl -n, the orphan.

EXERCISE 68.

Aufgabe 68.

1. Was hatte ber Bauer in den großen Säcken? 2. Er hatte Bohnen, Gerste, Haser und Roggen darin. 3. Mer hat meinen Kahn und meine Angel gehabt? 4. Der alte Fischer hatte sie gestern, und ich habe sie heute gehabt. 5. Wann hatte dieses Kind die Blattern? 6. Es hat die Masern gehabt, aber nicht die Blattern. 7. Haben diese Waisen keine Verwandten gehabt? 8. Sie haben Verwandten in ihrem Vaterlande gehabt, und werden bald hier Freunde haben. 9. Wann werden Sie die Oklaten, das Petschaft und das Löschpapier haben? 10. Ich werde sie morgen oder übermorgen haben. 11. Jene Kinder haben den Besen und die Schausel des Dienstemädchens gehabt. 12. Wie lange hatten Sie die Brustnadel gehabt? 13. Ich hatte sie nicht lange gehabt. 14. Haben Sie je das Scharslachsieber gehabt? 15. Nein, ich habe es nie gehabt. 16. Habe ich recht oder unrecht? 17. Sie haben unrecht, und er hat recht. 18. Ich habe gern ein warmes Zimmer.

Exercise 69.

Aufgabe 69.

1. Had the miller the barley, the oats and the peas? 2. The miller had the wheat and the rye, and the peasant had the oats, the peas and the beans. 3. Have the children had the servantgirl's shovel and broom? 4. How soon shall you have the wafers, the seal and the blotting-paper? 5. I shall have them to day or to-morrow. 6. These orphans have relatives in their native country, but have had none in this. 7. Did you have my boat and my angle yesterday? 8. No, but I have had them to-day, and shall have them the day after to-morrow. 9 How long will the boy have this hat? 10. He will not have it long. 11. What has the miller had in those large bags? 12. He has had wheat and flour in them. 13. My brother has had the measles. 14. Have you had the scarlet-fever? 15. Has that man had the small-pox? 16. When will the child have a new breast-pin? 17. Who likes a warm room? 18. Who has had my blotting-paper?

LESSON XXXVII.

Lection XXXVII.

conjugation of Lieben.

INFINITIVE.

Present.

Perfect.

geliebt haben, to have loved.

PARTICIPLES.

Present. liebend, loving.

Perfect.
geliebt, loved.

INDICATIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

PRESENT TENSE.

ich liebe, I love; ou liebst, thou lovest; er liebt, he loves; mir lieben, we love; ihr liebet, you love; fie lieben, they love.

IMPERFECT TENSE.

th liebte, I loved; ou liebtest, thou lovedst; er liebte, he loved; wir lichten, we loved; ihr lichtet, you loved; fie liehten, they loved.

PERFECT TENSE.

ich habe geliebt, I have loved; wir haben geliebt, we have loved; tu hast geliebt, thou hast lov'd. ihr habt geliebt, you have l'v'd. er hat geliebt, he has loved; sie haben geliebt, they have l'v'd.

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

ich hatte geliebt, I had loved; wir hatten geliebt, we had loved; bu hattest geliebt, thou hadst lv'd. ihr hattet geliebt, you had l'v'd. er hatte geliebt, he had loved; sie hatten geliebt, they had l'v'd.

FIRST FUTURE TENSE.

ich werde lieben, I shall love; wir werden lieben, we shall love; tu wirst lieben, thou wilt love; ihr werdet lieben, you will love; er wird lieben, he will love; sie werden lieben, they will love.

SECOND FUTURE TENSE.

ich werden thou wilt thou wilt thou wilt the wild fie werden the will the wild fie werden the werden the will the werden the werden

IMPERATIVE.

liebe (du), love (thou); liebet or liebt (ihr), love (ye or you)

PRESENT PARTICIPLE.

1 The present participle is formed by suffixing ent to the rect:

host-end, hoping; hör-end, hearing; mach-end, making; leb-end, living; lieb-end, loving; lob-end, praising.

PERFECT PARTICIPLE.

2. The perfect participle is formed by suffixing t to the root, and prefixing, to verbs that have the accent in the first syllable, the augment ge:

ge-hoff-t, hoped; ge-hor-t, heard; ge-mach-t, made; ge-leb-t, lived; ge-lieb-t, loved; ge-lob-t, praised; ftudir-t, studied; verfauf-t, sold; bestraf-t, punished.

3. Verbs compounded with the particles be, empt, ent, etc., (§ 94. and 95.) do not take the augment ge; hence those compounded with the particle ge have the same form for the perfect participle as the simple verb; thus, gehört is the participle of hören and gehören; gelobt of loben and geloben, etc.:

Er hat mich gehört'. Es hat mir gehört'. He has heard me.
It has belonged to me.

INFLECTION OF THE PARTICIPLES.

4. Participles are often used as adjectives, and are then subject to the same declension:

Ein gelie'bt-er Sohn frankt oft seine A loved son often grieves his lovliebend en Eltern. ing parents.

We bas Gelie'bt-e wount, ba ist unser Where the loved (object) dwells, for:.—\$. there is one's (our) heart.

PRESENT TENSE.

Singular.

5. The first person singular adds e, the second ft, and the third t to the root:

First Person. Second Person. Third Person.

ich [ob-e, I praise; bu Iob-it, thou praisest; er [ob-t, he praises; ich study; bu studiest; er studie-t, he studies.

Plural.

6. The first and third persons add en, and the second adds to the root:

wir lob-en, we praise; ihr lob-t, you praise; fie lob-en, they praise; wir study; ihr study; the study; see study; fie study; fie study-en, they study.

IMPERFECT TENSE.

Singular.

7. The first and third persons singular of the imperfect add te, and the second test to the root:

ich lob-te, I praised; bu lob-test, thou praisedst; er lob-te, he praised; ich studied; tu studied; bu studied, bu studied; tu studiedst; er studied.

Plural.

8. The first and third persons plural of the imperfect add ten, and the second tet:

wir lob-ten, we praised; ihr lob-tet, you praised; fic lob-ten, they, etc. wir flubir-ten, we studied; ihr flubir-tet, you studied; fic flubir-ten, they, etc.

PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT TENSES.

9. The perfect and pluperfect tenses are formed by combining the perfect participle with the present and imperfect tenses of haben (or fein L. XLVIII.):

Was haben Sie gelernt'? Wen hat der Mann gelobt'? Warum' hatte er geweint'? What have you learned? Whom has the man praised? Why had he wept?

FUTURE TENSES.

10. The first and second futures are formed by combining the present and perfect infinitive with the present indicative of the auxiliary merben (L. XLVI.):

Was werben Sie faufen? Was wird fie faufen? Was wird er gehört' haben? What shall you buy? What will she buy? What will he have heard?

ORTHOGRAPHIC AND EUPHONIC CHANGES.

11. Where the roots end in b or t, an e is inserted between it and the inflectional endings, which begin with f or t. Thus. also, e is sometimes inserted after other final root letters:

bild-est, for bild-st; wart-et, for Present. wart-t: bild-ete, for bild-te; wart-ete, for Imperfect. mart-te: Participle. gehild-et, for gebild-t; gewart-et, for gewart-t. lobest, lobet, lobete, gelobet, etc., see 2. 5. 6. etc.

12. Verbs whose roots end in el or er drop the e in the first person singular of the present tense, as also the e of the termination in the infinitive and present participle:

> for bettel-en; gitt-re for gitt-ere: Bettel-n bettel-no for bettel-end; sitter-no for sitter-end.

13. The imperative adds, in the singular, e, and in the plural t: Sage mir, mas benfft bu von bem Cib? Tell me, what thinkest thou of the See L. IX. 3. oath?

Braucht euer Anfehn .- S.

Use your authority.

Beispiele.

Schöneres ift nichts in ber Welt, als Nothing in the world is more beau-Neigung burch Bernunft' und Bewif'fen gelei'tet .- 3.

Weben Sie nun, und urthei'len Sie Go now, and in future judge less fünftighin weniger vorschnell von ber Gerech'tiafeit in Bene'dig .- S.

Fromme Ehrfurcht schaffte mir mein My misfortune procured for me Unglud, wo ich wandernd flopfte.

rech'tigfeit erwar'tet nicht vom Rai= fer .- S.

EXAMPLES.

tiful than inclination guided by reason and conscience.

rashly (precipitately) of justice in Venice.

pious reverence wherever wandering I rapped.

Ihr habt's gehört'. Recht und Ge- You have heard it. Right and justice do not expect from the emperor.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Die Anfanft, -, the arrival; Der Atlag, -ffee, pl. -ffe, the satin; Beded'en, to cover; Berühmt', celebrated;

Das Bier, -es, pl. -e, the beer; Der Brauer, -8, pl. -, the brewer: Wärben, to color;

Die Geige, -e, pl. -n, the violin;

Der Künstler, -&, pl. -, the artist; Die Landschaft, -, pl. -en, the landscape;

Die Nachricht, -, pl. -cn, the news; Der Schauspieler, -e, pl. -, the actor

Die Wolfe, pl. -n, the cloud; Beichnen, to draw, delineate; Biehen, to draw, pull, p. 358. EXERCISE 70.

Aufgabe 70.

1. Wer faufte tie Pferte und ben Wagen tes Schauspielers ? 2. Niemand bat fie gefauft, er bat fie nicht verfauft. 3. Was borten Sie gestern in ber Stadt? 4. 3ch borte nichts Neues. 5. Was bat ter Brauer gekauft? 6. Er hat Die Gerfte gekauft, und bas Bier verkauft. 7. Er wird bie Nachricht gebort haben vor Ihrer Unfunft. 8. Der Maler bat mir eine icone Landicaft gezeichnet. 9. Der alte Spieler bat auf ber Beige gespielt, aber bie Rinder haben ihn nicht gebort. 10. Wann werden Gie Die Ragel aus Diesem Brette gieben? 11. Die Pferde gieben ben Wagen, ber Runftler zeichnet die Pferde. 12. Der Reischer bat bie Ochsen geschlachtet. 13. Die Sonne bat fich mit Wolfen bereckt. 14. Der Farber batte ben Atlas grun gefarbt. 15. Borten Sie mas ich fagte ? 16. Giner von une borte es, aber bie andern borten es nicht. 17. Wer bet Dieses Gifen und Diesen Stabl gehämmert? 18. Warum bat man (L. XIX.) und gelobt? 19. Wen hat man getatelt? 20. Man bat Niemanten getabelt.

Exercise 71.

Aufgabe 71.

1. Your friend will have heard this news before my arrival. 2. Has the dyer colored the satin and the silk? 3. He has colored the satin, but not the silk. 4. The old player has bought a new violin. 5. The brewer has sold his beer, what has he bought? 6. Whose oxen has the butcher slaughtered? 7. How has the actor played? 8. From whom have you heard this favorable news? 9. I have heard no favorable news, but I have heard much unfavorable. 10. Has this artist drawn you a landscape? 11. He is drawing a landscape, and the child is drawing a little wagon, 12. Who has been praised? 13. No body has been praised, but somebody has been blamed. 14. The falling snow is white and soft. 15. What have you learned to-day? 16. Have you heard what the scholars said? 17. No, I have not heard it. 18. The peasants have sold their horses and bought oxen. 19. To whom have the horses belonged? 20. I have heard the celebrated Italian singer, whom have you heard?

LESSON XXXVIII.

Certian XXXVIII.

ON THE USE OF THE TENSES.

PRESENT.

1. The present tense is used:

a. To denote what is transpiring at the time : speaking. as also stating general truths:

Es reben und träumen bie Menschen viel Men (mankind) speak and dream von befferen fünftigen Tagen .- C. much of better future days. Wenn euer Gewiss'en rein ist, so seid If vour conscience is clear, (then) ihr fret .- . . you are free.

PRESENT RENDERED BY THE PERFECT.

b. To indicate a time that an unfinished action has continued. in which use the verb is frequently accompanied by the adverb schon, generally not requiring translation; or by the preposition feit, which may be rendered by for, or entirely omitted. In this use the German present is rendered by the English perfect:

Er ist herein seit mehreren Stunden. He has been here for (since) several hours.

Schon in ben sechsten Mond liegt er im He has lain (he lies) nearly six Thurm .— S. months in the tower.

THE PRESENT FOR THE FUTURE.

c. To denote a future action, or to indicate the willingness or ability of the subject:

Wer weiß, wer morgen über und be- Who knows who will command us to-morrow? fiehlt' ?—S.

Ich fechte nicht gegen bich, wenn ich's I will not fight against you, if I permei'ben fann .- S.

zens ?-- &.

Wer beschreibt' die Schmerzen eines Who can describe the sorrows of verfann'ten. von allen Seiten gurud'= gestoßenen menschenfreundlichen ber-

can avoid it.

a misapprehended, philanthropic heart, repelled (thrust back) on every side?

d. THE PRESENT INDICATIVE FOR THE IMPERATIVE.

Ifr schweigt bis man cuh aufruft.—S. Be silent till you are summoned.

IMPERFECT.

2. The imperfect corresponds mainly to the same tense in

English, § 138. Frequently, however, it refers to an action performed at an indefinite past time, and is best rendered by the English perfect:

Tapfer ist der Weltbezwinger,

Brave isthe conqueror of the world,

braver (he) who (has) conquered

himself.

Wer nenn das Glüd noch falsch? mir Who still calls fortune false? it has mar es treu.—S. been (was) true to me.

PERFECT.

3. The perfect is used as in English; and also in reference to a period of time fully passed, in which latter use it is rendered by the English imperfect:

Sch habe es gestern ge- I heard it yosterday. (I have it yesterday heard.)

Er hat und vergan'gene He visited us last week. (He has us last week Woche besucht'. visited.)

FUTURE TENSES.

4. The future tenses, besides answering to the corresponding English ones, often indicate a probability. Thus used the first future is rendered by the *present*, and the second by the *imperfect* or *perfect* with an appropriate adverb:

I hear somebody coming (come); it Wirth sein.—L. I hear somebody coming (come); it is probably the host (landlord). Du wirst biese Nachricht schon gehört' You have doubtless already heard

baben. this news.

IMPERATIVE.

5. Du and ihr, as subject of the imperative are usually omitted; other pronouns are expressed:

Bringe mir beine Bücher. Bringt mir eure Bücher. Bringen Sie mir Ihre Bücher.

Bring me your books. See Lesson

XXVII. 2. 3. 5.

6. Although sentences in which \mathfrak{S} is is the subject, have, for both the interrogative and imperative, the same form, yet they are as readily distinguished by the inflections of the voice in speaking, as by the mark of interrogation in writing:

Bergeff'en Sie jenen Namen.

Forget that name.

Bergeff en Gie jenen Namen? Glauben Gie nicht mas er fagt. Glauben Sie nicht was er fagt ? Do you forget that name? Do not believe what he says. Do you not believe what he says!

7. Where in English an auxiliary stands as the substitute of a previously expressed verb, the Germans either repeat the verb entire, or wholly omit it:

Sie fennen ihn, ich nicht; or Sie fennen ihn, ich fenne ihn nicht. Er hat bas Bud gele'sen, ich nicht; or He has read the book, I (have) not; or Er hat das Buch gele'sen, ich habe es He has read the book, I have not nicht gele'fen.

Ich febe ihn nicht, Sie? gefe'hen ?

Er benft nicht wie ich.

You know him, I (do) not; or You know him, I do not know him. read it.

I do not see him, (do) you? Ich habe ihn nicht gese'hen, hat er ihn I have not seen him, has he (seen him)?

He does not think as I (do).

Beispiele.

Du fennst ihn erst seit heut. Ich aber You have known him only to-day. lebe icon gehn Jahre unter feinen Augen .- S.

Seit wann bist bu so vorsichtig ?- 2.

Aber lange icon fommt er nicht mehr But for a long time he has not come die Palmen zu besu'chen, die unfres Aufgestandenen Grab umschat'ten .-L.

Das Licht ber Sonne schaut er niemals The light of the sun he will never wieber .- S.

EXAMPLES.

But I have lived (already) ten years under his eye (eyes)

How long have you been so provi dent?

to visit the palm-trees, that overshadow the tomb of our risen one.

behold again.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Acht, eight: Addiehn, eighteen;

Der Bote, -n, pl. -n, the messenger; Dreißig, thirty;

Das Erbe, -s, pl. -n, the end;

Der Feldwebel, -&, pl. -, sergeant; Fühlen, to feel; Fünfzehn, fifteen;

Das Gafthaus, -es, pl. -häufer, hotel; Der Sauptmann, -es, pl. -männer or -leute, the captain;

Die Hoffnung, -, pl. -en, the hope;

Sunbert, hundred : Rennen, to know, p. 350;

Das Leiben, -s, pl. -, afflictior . Mehrere, several; Seit, since, for;

Die Sprache, -, pl. -n, language;

Die Strafe, -, pl, -n, the street; Der Tröfter, -s, pl. -, the comforter,

Die Trösterin, -, pl. -nen, (see L. XXIII. 5.);

um, at; Unmobl, unwel.

EXERCISE 72.

Aufgabe 72.

1. Wie lange wohnt ber hauptmann in tiesem hause? 2. Er mobnt icon langer als acht Jahre barin. 3. Wie lange ift ber Telb= webel in ber Stadt? 4. Er ift feit funfgehn Tagen bier. 5. 3ch fühle mich (L. 29. 9.) seit mehreren Tagen sehr unwohl. welche Zeit jeben wir Gie morgen? 7. Wir fommen morgen Abend au Ihnen, wo finden wir Sie? 8. Sie finden und in dem Gasthaus am Ende Diefer Strafe. 9. Wie lange fennen Sie ben alten Mann? 10. 3d fenne ihn feit dem Sabre achtzehnhundert ein und breißig. 11. Wen haben Sie gestern besucht? 12. Ich habe gestern nieman= ben besucht. 13. Der Bote weiß wo Sie wohnen, ich nicht. 14. Diefer Schuler hat Beit gehabt feine Aufgabe gu lernen, ber an= bere nicht. 15. Sprechen Sie lauter, ich verstebe Sie nicht. 16. Sprechen Sie Diese Sprache beffer als Ihr Bruder? 17. Rein, er spricht viel beffer als ich. 18. Che Sie geben, schreiben Sie Ihre Aufaabe. 19. D Soffnung, fuße Trofterin im Leiden! (L. XLII. 1. a.)

EXERCISE 73.

Aufgabe 73.

1. How long have your friends been in this city? 2. They have been here for more than eight days. 3. My brothers have visited our friends, I have not. 4. You know those people, we do not. 5. Your brother knows them, does he not? (L. XXI. 5.) 6. How long has this man been in this hotel? 7. He has been several years in it. 8. This child has for several days felt unwell, it is now very sick. 9. Where will we find you to-morrow? 10. You will find me in the new house of our neighbor. 11. At what time do you go to the city? 12. I go to-morrow evening. 13. I have lived since the year eighteen hundred and thirty-eight in this house. 14. Who lives in the large house at the end of the street? 15. I do not know to whom it belongs, 16. How long have you known these people? 17. I have known them for more than fifteen years. 18. You have known them longer than I have.

LESSON XXXIX.

Lection XXXIX.

RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

1. The relative pronouns are welcher, welche, welches, ber, tie. bas, and the indeclinable (and nearly obsolete) fo:

Ein Menich, melder stieblt, ift ein A man who steals is a thief. Dieb.

ben, ift mein Freund.

Dies ift bas Wort, bas zu Jeremi'a (This is) the word that came to Jergeschah' an alle Juden, so in Aegyp= tenland wohnten .- Jer. xliv, 1.

Man lernt Berschwie'genheit am meisten One learns discretion (the art of unter Menichen, bie feine haben .-N.

Der Mann, ben (or welchen) Sie Io- The man that (whom) you are praising is my friend.

> emiah concerning all the Jews that dwell in the land of Egypt.

keeping silence) the best among those who have none.

2. DECLENSION OF THE RELATIVE Der.

Plural. Singular.

Fem. Neut. All Genders. Masc.

das. Die, who, which, that: N. ber. die,

G. bessen, beren, bessen, beren, whose, of which, that;

benen, to or for whom, which: D. bem, ber, bem. bas, bie, whom, which, that. A. ben, die,

The relative welder is declined like the interrogative wels der (see list L. X. 4).

3. The genitive of welder is used when the relative is immediately followed by the noun to which it refers; otherwise the genitive of ber is preferred:

* Schiller, welches großen Schrifts Schiller, which great writer's works ftellere Werfe bie Welt bewun'bert, mar ber Liebling bes beutschen Vol-

Der Mann, beffen (not welches) Buch The man whose book you have is a Gie haben, ift ein Deutscher.

Die Frau, beren (not welcher) Stimme man so bewun'dert, ift eine Ita-Iiä'nerin.

the world admires, was the favorite of the German people.

German.

The lady whose voice is so admired is an Italian.

- 4. Welcher, welche, or welches is sometimes used in the signification of *ome, any, as a substitute for a previously expressed noun:
- Ich have wicher Gelb, brauchen Sie I have (some) money again, do you melded?

 need some (any)?

Some or any, before nouns, is only rendered in German, when it signifies a few, a little, and in this sense it usually answers to siniger, ettimer, or smad:

Saben Sic etwas Wein?

Bringe mir einige Aepfel.

Er will einige Pferde faufen.

I have some (a few) apples.

He wishes to buy some (a few) horses.

I have some (a few) steel pens, do you need some (any)?

I have some too, but my friend has none.

CONSTRUCTION OF SENTENCES CONNECTED WITH THE RELATIVE PRONOUN.

- 5. When the members of a sentence are connected by a relative pronoun, the verb is placed *last*; and the auxiliary, when used, follows the main verb;
- 3ch to be ben Mann, ben I praise the man whom Sie to ben. you praise.
- Sch lobe ben Mann, ber I praise the man who I praise the man who mich lobt. praises me. me praises.
- Micht Alle sind zusrie'den, Not all are contented Not all are contented bie reich sind. who are rich. who rich are.
- Er hat das Bud, das id He has the book that I He has the book that I gehabt' have. have had. had have.
- Sie wohnen in dem Sause They live in the house They live in the house in welchem wir webs in which we shall in which we live nen werden. live. shall.
- 6. Besides the relative pronoun, there are many connecting words which require the same construction (List L. 53.):

Er ift heute, mo er gestern mar. Er war gestern, mo er beute ift. Sie find ungufrieben. weil fie arm finb. Sie find unzufrieben, obgleich fie reich find. Sie bat mehr gesagt als er gehört' hat. Er hat weniger gehört', als fie gesagt' bat. Sie werben fommen, menn fie Beit haben. Der Bote martete. bis er es borte.

EXAMPLES OF PRINCIPAL AND SUBORDINATE SENTENCES.

Subordinate Sentence. Principal Sentence.

welche reich find. Nicht Alle find gufrie'den. Diejenigen find nicht meife. welche nichts lernen. Die Leute find heute hier, bie geftern bier maren. Sebermann macht fich lächerlich, ber fich felbst lobt.

7. A relative clause, as in English, may be placed between the subject and predicate of the principal sentence, without changing the construction of the latter:

Subject of the principal Sentence.	Relative Clause.	Predicate of the principal Sentence.
Nicht Alle,	die reich find,	find zufrie'ben.
Nicht Alle,	die gufrie'den find,	find reich.
Diejenigen,	welche nichts lernen,	find nicht weise.
Jebermann,	ber fich felbst lobt,	macht fich lächerlich.
Die Leute,	bie gestern ba maren,	find heute hier.
Die Leute.	bie beute bier finb.	maren gestern ba.

EXAMPLES OF THE USE OF WORDS EMPLOYED AS INTERROGATIVE AND RELATIVE.

Interrogative Sentences.

Was haben Sie gehört'? Wann werben Sie gehen ? Wo wohnen die Schüler? Warum' hatte man ben Solbat'en be- Wir hörten nicht, warum man ihn bestraft'?

Wer hat Las Buch gehabt'?

Wie hatte ber Schuler feine Aufgaben Man fagte und nicht, wie er fie gelernt'

aelernt'?

Relative Sentences

Ich weiß, wer bas Buch gehabt' hat. Sie wiffen, mas ich gehört' habe. Ich weiß nicht, wann fie geben werben. Sie wohnen noch, wo fie gewohnt'haben. ftraft' hatte.

hatte.

Beispiele.

Es gewährt' die Liebe gar oft ein schablich But, wenn fie ben Willen bes Forbernden mehr als fein Glück bebenft' .-

Mandes Gute schatet und, weil wir es Many a good thing injures us, bemikbrau'chen.

Schönheit gebie'tet .- R.

EXAMPLES.

Love very often grants an injurious possession, when it considers the wish rather than the happiness of the asker.

cause we misuse it.

Beilig ift bas Gefet', fo bem Künstler Holy is the law that enjoins beauty upon the artist,

aut, wenn es ber Rampf nicht ift ums Baterland ?- S.

Bas ift unschulbig, beilig, menschlich, What is innocent, holy, humane. good, if the contest for the fatherland is not so?

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Der Bedien'te, -n, pl. -n, servant; Beitel'len, to order Enge, narrow ; Erablen, to tell, relate: Wred, impudent, bold;

Die Geschich'te, -e, pl. -n, the story; Das Geschöpf, -es, pl. -e, creature; Gefund, healthy;

Die Sinsicht, pl. -en, the respect; Södif, extremely: Soffen, to hope;

Rury short:

Der Meister, -3, pl. -, the master; Siegen, to conquer;

Der Stiefel, -8, pl. -, -n, the boot; Die Uebung, -, pl. -en, the exercise,

the practice; Unwahrsheinlich, improbable; Berimei'feln, to despair; Weil, because; Ameifeln, to doubt

EXERCISE 74.

Aufgabe 74.

1. Glauben Sie Die Geschichte, Die ber Meister und erzählt bat? 2. Ich weiß nicht von welcher Sie sprechen, er hat und mehrere er= gablt. 3. Die Stiefel, Die er gefauft bat, find ibm ju enge und gu furg. 4. Leute, welche zweifeln, verzweifeln; aber die Soffenden fie= gen. 5. Was Gie in ber Stadt gehört haben, ift hochst unwahr= scheinlich. 6. Er wird die Nachricht gehört haben, ehe wir ihn seben. 7. Sier ift ber Wagen, ben Ibr Bediente bestellt bat. 8. Der Mann. in beffen Sause wir gewohnt haben, ist fehr frech. 9. Ich habe zwei Aepfel, und er hat teren brei. 10. Die Bleiftifte, mit tenen Sie idreiben, geboren bem Anaben, beffen Buder ich babe. 11. Gin gesunder Menich, ber nie fleißig arbeitet, ift, in jeder Sinficht, ein elendes Geschöpf. 12. Die Frau, beren Sohn Ihren Tisch gemacht bat, ift unsere Nachbarin. 13. Die Schüler, benen biese Federn gehören, lernen nicht viel, weil sie nicht fleißig ihre Uebungen lefen. 14. Wiffen Sie, wer bie Pferde jett hat, Die ich gestern gehabt habe? 15. Ich weiß nicht, welche Pferte Sie gestern gehabt haben. 16. Diese Aufgabe ist die schwerste, Die ich gelernt habe.

Exercise 75.

Aufgabe 75.

1. Where is the servant that has ordered these horses? 2. I do not know who has ordered them. 3. Are the shoes that the boy has made too narrow? 4. The boots that he has made

are too short. 5. Why do you not believe the story that they told us? 6. I do not believe it because he has told me other stories that are not true. 7. Not every man who is industrious is in every respect a good man. 8. Not all stories are untrue which are improbable. 9. Not all despair who doubt: not all conquer who hope. 10. Is a wise man ever unhappy because he is poor? 11. Is every healthy man discontented who is not industrious? 12. Do you know where the man lives whose house we have bought? 13. I know where he has lived, and I have a friend who knows where he now lives. 14. Have you my pens? 15. Yes, I have three of them. 16. The lady whose books we have had is a sister of the scholars with whose pens we are writing. 17. Do you find these exercises more difficult than the others that you have learned?

LESSON XL.

Lection XL.

Mer and Mas as relative.

1. Wer is used with the force of an antecedent and relative. or may be followed by the demonstrative pronoun ber. (L. XLIV., in a succeeding clause:

Wer fich nicht felbst besiehlt', bleibt (He) who governs not himself reimmer ein Anecht .- . . mains always a slave. Wer nicht hören will, ber muß fühlen. He who will not hear must feel.

2. Wer sometimes occurs in the signification of Jemand: Ließ auch die ew'ge Pforte men gurud, Even if the eternal portal should er schwiege .- A. W. S. let any one return, he would keep silence.

3. Was, like what, is used with the signification of an antecedent and relative; it also stands as a simple relative after a neuter antecedent which does not refer to a previously expressed noun:

Doppelt giebt, wer gleich giebt 2Bas man wünscht und liebt .- G Was bu heute thun fannst, bas ver- What thou canst do to-day defer ichie'be nicht auf morgen.

He who gives in mediately what one wishes and loves, gives twofold. not until to-morrow.

Alles, was ich höre, find Stimmen ber All that I hear are voices of joy Freude und bes Danfo .- Bef.

Mice, was ift unbacichie'ht, gehört zu Every thing that exists and occurs einem Mlan, von bem wir nichts perffeben.

belongs to a plan of which we understand nothing.

and thankfulness.

4. For further illustration of the use of the pronominal adverbs, compare with the following examples, § 103. 1. 2:

richtig, tüchtig und zierlich, sonbern ber Beift ift es, ber fich barin verfor'bert .- 0.

Worin' hat er Unrecht ?

Micht bie Sprache an und für sich ist Not (L. XLII. 1. a.) language in and of itself is correct, forcible and elegant, but it is the spirit that is embodied in it.

In what (wherein) is he wrong?

5. When the antecedent is a pronoun of the first or second person, the verb agrees with the relative in the third; or the personal pronoun is repeated after the relative:

fen jagen .- S.

Das fann ich thun, ber felber bulflos What can I do, who myself am (is) helpless?

Das wiffen wir, bie wir die Gem- That we know, who (we) hunt the chamois.

6. The relative sometimes precedes the word to which it refers, which latter is sometimes omitted:

theuer .- S.

Die es genoffen haben, benen ift es Those who have enjoyed it, to them it is dear.

meinen .- S.

Die er gemehrt' hat, mogen um ibn (They) whom he has aggrandized may weep for him.

7. The relative can not, as sometimes in English, be omitted, but must always be expressed:

spielte :

Ich ichame mich ber Rolle, bie ich I shame me of the part (-) I played.—Scott.

geheimnigvolles Wiffen giebt.

'S ift ber Abend bed Lebens, ber mir 'T is the sunset of life (that) gives me mystical lore.

8. In subordinate sentences the copula (auxiliary verb) is frequently omitted:

gemig', ber und mit biefem Durft erschaf'fen (bat) .- R.

Menn du bas große Spiel ber Welt When thou hast seen the great gese'hen (hast), so kehrest bu reicher in bich felbst zurück' .- S.

Den Durst nach seiner Erfennt'niß stillt The thirst after a knowledge of him self, He will certainly satisfy who (has) created us with this thirst.

> game of the world (life), thou returnest richer to thyself.

Beifpiele.

zu thun bat, mit befferem Willen, ale ein bummes ober ichmermuthiges. -W.

Wer aut ift, findet Gutes im Leben und He who is good finds good (things) im Tob .- B.

Die Wibermartigfeiten find für bie Seele bas, mas ein Ungewitter für bie Luft ift.

Wer nicht zuweilen zu viel und zu weich He who does not sometimes feel empfin'det, ber empfin'bet gewiß' im= mer zu wenig .- R.

Sor, Er felbst seid es, die ihr euer eige It is you, you yourselves who rob nes Veterland bestie'hlt .- S

Befe'gnet fei, ber bich erfannt' hat .- Blessed be he that did take know-Ruth, II, 19.

EXAMPLES.

Ein fröhliches Volf thut Alles, was es A cheerful people does all that it has to do, with (a) better will than a stupid or a melancholy one.

in life and in death.

(The) disappointments are to (for) the soul what a thunder-storm is to (for) the air.

too much and too tenderly certainly always feels too little.

your own fatherland.

ledge of thee.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Bearg'ben, buried; Bestä'tigen, to confirm : Der Bundesgenoß, -en, pl. -en, the confederate, ally; Darin, in, into it, therein, § 103. 2.; Erwar'ten, to expect: Gethan', done; Gewinn'en, to gain; p. 350. Die Grube, -, pl. -n, the pit; Rränfen, to grieve;

Die Macht, -, pl. Mächte, power; Das Sprichwort, -es, pl. -wörter, the adage; Suchen, to seek, look for: Der Tanb, -es, the trash; Unrecht, wrong; Vorgestern, day before vester-Wagen, to venture: Walten, to act, rule; -Morin', in what, wherein.

Exercise 76.

Aufgabe 76.

1. Wer zweifelt, verzweifelt; wer hofft, hat gesiegt.-R. 2. Ein altes Sprichwort fagt, "Wer Andern eine Grube grabt, fällt fel= ber barein." 3. Alles, was man und vorgestern in ber Stadt von bem Kriege erzählte, hat sich bestätigt. 4. Wissen Sie, worin wir unrecht haben? 5. Du, ber du fo fleißig bift, wirst schnell lernen. 6. Du, die du fo fleißig bift, wirst viel lernen. 7. Ihr, die ihr fo fleifig seid, werdet viel lernen. 8. Gie, die fie fo fleißig find, werden viel lernen. 9. Wiffen Sie, mas für ein Buch und was für Papier ich gekauft habe? 10. Man glaubt leicht, was man hofft und wünscht. 11. Sie find begraben Alle, mit denen ich gewaltet und geliebt (habe see 8).—S. 12. Wer nichts wagt, gewinnt nichts. 13. Nicht was er gesagt, sondern was er gethan, hat sie gekränkt. 14. Seine Macht war größer als seine Bundesgenossen erwartet, größer als sie gewünscht hatten. 15. Wer nichts als Geld sucht, liebt Tand.

Exercise 77.

Aufgabe 77.

1. Do you know what the children have told me? 2. I have neard all that they have said to you. 3. What has been said and done grieved the old man. 4. All that was told to our friends has been confirmed. 5. We do not know wherein the boys are wrong, do you? (L. XXXVIII. 7.) 6. They have learned less than we had wished and expected. 7. Do you know whom the scholars have been looking for? 8. Who steals my purse steals trash. 9. Not all gain who venture; do all venture who gain? 10. The power of the king was greater than he had expected, greater than his allies had wished. 11. What does the adage say of a man who digs others a pit? 12. Do you understand what I have told you, and do you know why I have told it to you? 13. The people I have been visiting are Americans. 14. Did you hear what the boys are speaking of? 15. Do you know whose pen he will write the letter with? 16. I have told you that I have heard.

LESSON XLI.

Lection XLI.

DETERMINATIVE PRONOUNS.

- 1. The determinative pronouns are berjenige, biejenige, basjenige, (der, see 3.) berjelbe, diejelbe, dasfelbe and folder, folde, foldes. Solder, is declined
 like biejer (L. X. 4.); ber, die, dasjenige; der, die,
 dasjelbe, is declined like ber, die, das meinige, L. XXXV.
- 2. Derjenige refers to something specified in a succeeding part of the sentence, and must be followed by a relative clause; derjenige may be rendered by he, the one, that, etc.

Derienige, welcher nachlässig ist, sernt He (the one) who is negligent does nicht schnell.

Diejenige, welche nachläffig ift, lernt She (the one) who is negligent close nicht schnell.

Dasjenige ift gut, was nühlich ift. Wir loben biejenigen, bie wir lieben.

Diejenigen, bie wir lieben, lieben und. Die Bücher, welche (bie) ich habe, find beffer ale biejenigen, bie er bat.

not learn rapidly.

That is good which is useful. We praise those whom we love. Those whom we love, love us. The books which I have are better than those which he has.

3. For berjenige ber is often substituted, in which signification, when used adjectively, it is inflected like the definite article. When supplying the place of a noun, it has the declension of the relative ber, except that the genitive plural is berer instead of bere n.

Wie traurig ist bas Lovs berer, bes How sad is the lot of those whose ren Freuden und hoffnungen fich auf biefes Leben befdran'ten !

lügt, bauert nicht lange."

die mit Worten tapfer find .- S.

heit nicht lieben, find nicht gut.

bas. welches basRind hat.

joys and hopes are limited (limit themselves) to this life!

"Der Ruhm beffen (besjenigen), ber The glory of him (any one) who lies, does not endure long.

Ich bin nicht von benen (benjenigen), 1 am not (one) of those who are valiant with words.

Die (biejenigen), die (welche) die Bahr- Those who do not love the truth are not good.

Ich meine nicht bieses Buch, sondern I do not mean this book, but that (the one) that the child has.

4. Der selbe answers in use and signification to the same:

Ich habe benfelben Mann gese'hen, ben I have seen the same man that he er gefe'hen hat. has seen. Wir beide lefen biefelben Bucher. We both read the same books.

SUBSTITUTION OF Derfelbe for the Personal Pronoun.

Derselbe is substituted for the personal pronouns:

a. After prepositions when the pronoun refers to animate. or inanimate objects:

Er hat meinen Bleistift und schreibt mit bemfelben (not mit ibm).

Er schnitt ben Apfel und gab mir einen He cut the apple and gave me n Theil deffelben.

He has my pencil and is writing with it (with the same).

part of it (of the same).

b. To avoid ambiguity or the repetition of a pronoun:

Diese Leute sind unsere Nachbarn, fens These people are our neighbors, nen Sie biefelben? do you know them (the same)?

Er lobt ben Knaben, weil berfelbe He praises the boy because he (the feine Mutter ehrt. same), honors his mother.

Er liebt seinen Bruber, aber nicht bie He loves his brother, but not his Rinber beffelben. (brother's) children.

Er hat die Fehler eines großen Man- He has the errors of a great man nes, ohne die Berdien'fte beffe Iwithout his merits (the merits of one).

Sie idricben ihren Rinbern, Die fel- They wrote to their children that ben müßten gleich abreifen. they must start immediately.

5. Solder is frequently followed by a relative pronoun. which in this position is rendered by as:

Ich lefe nur folde Buder, bie lehre I read only such books as (which) reich find. are instructive.

6. When folder marks similarity, rather than identity, it is followed by wie:

Saben Sie folde Tinte mie ich ge= Have vou bought such ink as I fauft' babe ? have?

Sa, ich habe eben folche. Yes. I have just such.

Solde Schiffe, wie bie, von benen Such ships as (those that) you speak Sie fprechen, find unficher. of are unsafe.

7. Solder is sometimes omitted (from a sentence) and a personal pronoun introduced after the subject:

Eine Thrane (folde) wie die Unsterb. A tear such as (the) immortals weep. liden fi e weinen, trat in fein gro- entered his large, dark eye. fes bunfles Auge .- Rr.

8. Solder, when used with the indefinite article, follows it; when, however, the final syllable is dropped (L. XV. 3.) fold- precedes the article:

Ein folder Auftrag ichrecht mich Such a mandate frightens me not. nicht .- G.

Sold- ein Wetter ist selten zu sol- Such weather has seldom come to der Ernte gefom'men .- G. such a harvest.

9. Solder is sometimes used as a substitute for a demonstrative, or a personal pronoun:

Die Schnelligfeit mit ber Soldes The rapidity with which this (such) ausgeführt mar, ließ bem Feinde was executed, did not leave the nicht Zeit, ce zu verhin'bern .- S. foe time to prevent it.

Beispiele.

EXAMPLES.

ift? Dicht beg, ben Elend fturat?-R.

Bift bu nur teffen Freund, ber glücklich Art thou the friend of him only who is happy? Not of him, whom adversity overthrows?

Beise Natur', wie selig ift ber, ter nies Wise Nature, how happy is he who mals ben Endzweck beiner Schonheit perli'ert !-- 2B.

ift zugleich ber gefun'befte Balfam beffelben, und jeber aute Borfat ift ein Troft .- R.

never loses the design of thy beauty!

Die That-biese Bunge bes herzens- Action-that tongue of the heart -is at the same time its most wholesome balm, and every good purpose is a comfort.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Der Böttcher, -, pl -, the cooper; Dauern, to continue, last;

Die Ente, -, pl. -n, the duck;

Die Eule, -, pl. -n, the owl; Die Forelle, -, pl. -n, the trout; Gese'hen, seen ;

Der Sabicht, -es, pl. -e, the hawk;

Der Safe, -n, pl. -n, the hare; Der Rafig, -s, pl. -e, the cage;

Der Lache, -es, pl. -e, the salmon; Lügen, to lie;

Die Manbel, -, pl. -n, the almond; Die Wahrheit, -, pl. -en, the truth.

Der Mefferschmieb, -es, pl. -e, cutler, Orbentlich, orderly;

Die Pfirfiche, - pl. -en, the peach;

Der Rubin', -8, pl. -e, the ruby; Der Ruhm, -es, the glory;

Saufen, to tipple, p. 352;

Der Smaragb', -8, -es, pl. -en, the emerald;

Der Teppich, -s, -es, pl. -e, carpet; Die Thur, -, pl. -en, the door;

Tugendhaft, virtuous;

Exercise 78.

Aufaabe 78.

1. Diejenigen, die uns schmeicheln, find keine mahre Freunde. 2. Unfer bester Freund ist berjenige, ber und bie Wahrheit sagt. 3. Das Glüd beffen (besjenigen), ber fauft, bauert nicht lange. 4. Das= jenige, was weder schon noch nütlich ist, ist nicht gut. 5. Wir lesen nur solde Bücher, welche nütlich und lehrreich sind. 6. Die Lehrer loben ihre Schüler, weil dieselben gut und ordentlich sind. 7. Es find zwei Adler, ein habicht, eine Gule, ein Rabe und eine Taube in jenen Räfigen; haben Sie dieselben gesehen? 8. Ift dieser Teppich derselbe, den Sie gekauft haben? 9. Nein, ich habe benjenigen ge= fauft, den Sie heute Morgen gesehen haben. 10. 3ch sehe bie Thur res Sauses, aber nicht die Fenster besselben. 11. Meine Freunde kausen die Pfirsichen Ihrer Nachbarn, aber nicht die Mandeln der= felben. 12. Ich schicke diesen Smaragd und diesen Rubin demselben Manne, ber sie mir geschickt hat. 13. Nur diejenigen sind weise, welche tugendhaft sind. 14. Der Mann, der den Mal, den Lachs und Die Forelle gekauft hat, ift ein Böttcher; und berjenige, ber tie Ente und den Sasen kauft, ift ein Mefferschmied.

Exercise 79.

Aufgabe 79.

1. Have you bought these peaches, or those that belonged to our neighbors? 2. Are these carpets better than those that the cooper has bought? 3. He who does not speak the truth is not a good man. 4. Those who love the truth are much more happy than those who do not love it. 5. Is this the same ruby that the cutler had yesterday? 6. No, the one that he had is larger than this one, but I have the same emerald that he had. 7. Those who lie are foolish and miserable. 8. True friends are those who tell us the truth, and do not flatter us. 9. The almonds that you have bought are better than those that he has. 10. The shoes that the boy made are too small, and those that the man made are too large. 11. He who is proud and vain is foolish. 12. Those who do not make themselves useful are not contented, and those who are discontented are not happy 13. It is not always those who have much money that are contented. 14. Those who are wise read only such books as are instructive and useful.

LESSON XLIL

Lection XLII.

The diamond is a precious stone.

(The) gold is a precious metal.

more so.

(from) us.

USE OF THE ARTICLE.

- 1. The definite article is used:
- a. Before nouns, whether singular or plural, when taken in a general and unlimited sense:

Der Diamant ift ein Ebelitein.

Das Golb ift ein ebeles Metall'.

Die Runft ift eine Tochter ber Freis (The) art is a daughter of (the) heit .- S.

Der haf ist partei'isch, aber bie Liebe Hatred is partial, but love is still ift es noch mehr .- . .

Das Buch bes Schicksals ift por und The book of fate is closed before verschloffen .- 23.

b. Before nouns denoting an individual:

Der Beiland ift bas mahre Licht. Der himmel hat es gewollt'. Die Erte ift fleiner als bie Sonne. The Saviour is the true light. Heaven has (so) willed it. The earth is smaller than the sun

c. Before the name; of lakes, mountains, rivers and the mascu ine and feminine names of countries:

Der Befuv' ift ein Bulfan'. Vesuvius is a volcano.

Die Türkei' ist mächtiger als man Turkey is more powerful than was glaubte. supposed.

d. Before the names of days, months and seasons:

Der Samstag ist und angenehmer als Saturday is more agreeable to un ber Montag. than Monday.

Der Februar' ist ber fürzeste Monat. February is the shortest month.

2. Before the names of ranks, bodies and systems of dcctrine:

Das Parlament' verur'theilte Karl ben Parliament sentenced Charles the Zweiten zum Tobe. Second to death.

Das Christenthum ift ber Welt ein Christianity is a great blessing to großer Segen. the world.

f. Before the superlative of adjectives, before infinitives used substantively, as also before the words bof, Rirche, Markt, Mühle, Schule and Stadt:

Die meisten Eltern schicken ihre Rin- Most parents send their children to ber in bie Schule und in bie Rirche. school and to church.

Er geht oft in bie Stadt, aber er wohnt He often goes to town, but he does nicht gern in ber Stabt. not like to live in town.

q. Before the proper names of intimate friends, or servants, and when the name of an author is put for his works:

Wann geht ber Johann auf ben Markt? When does John go to market? Wir lefen ben Rlopftod. . We are reading Klopstock.

h. Before proper names preceded by adjectives or titles, as also before those which do not by their ending indicate their case:

Die schöne Helena war die Ursache ber The beautiful Helen was the cause Berftö'rung Trojas. of the destruction of Troy.

Der arme Wilhelm war untrö'ftlich Poor William was inconsolable at über ben Berluft'. his loss.

Vier Jahrhun'berte lang finden wir During the period of four centuries Bata'vier in ben romifden Beeren, aber nach ben Beiten bes Sonorius verschwin'bet auch ihr Name aus ber Geschich'te -S.

we find Batavians in the Roman armies, but subsequent to the time of Honorius, their very name disappears from history.

i. Before nouns specifying time or quantity, where in English the indefinite article is used:

Ich sehe ihn zweimal be & Jahres. Es fostet einen Thaler bas Pfund. I see him twice a the) year. It costs a thaler a pound.

j. In many expressions that mark a change in the condition of a person or thing, and in English require the nominative or accusative after a verb, the dative with 3 um or 3 ur (p. 62. 4.) is used:

Die entschie'benfte Mehrheit erflä'rte The most decided majority declared ihn zum Raifer .- S.

him emperor.

Es ift ; um Sprichwort geworben.

It has become a proverb.

k. The definite article (unless its use would render the sentence ambiguous) is often substituted for a possessive pronoun.

Er verset'te mir einen Schlag auf ben He gave me a blow on the (or my) Arm. arm.

Er bat ben but noch auf bem Ropf.

He still has his hat on his head.

2. When used with beide, half, fo, folder, wie and zu, the article precedes them:

balben Tag. Einen fold en Mann fenne ich auch.

Die beiben Diener blieben einen Bot , the (the two) servants re Lained half a (a half) day. I also know such a man.

Ein wie alter Mann ift er ? Das ift ein zu fleines Bimmer.

How old a man is he? This is too small a room.

Eine so große Feder kann ich nicht ge- I can not use so large a pen. brauchen.

3. The indefinite article is used in a few phrases where i is omitted in English:

Ein jeglicher für fich. Lag einem Jeben bas Seine. Von bir erwar'tet man ein befferes From you (a) better conduct (be Betra'gen.

Every one for himself. Allow to every one his own. havior) is expected.

Beispiele.

EXAMPLES.

Die Freiheit ist bes Menschen höchs Freedom 13 man's noblest possesftee Gut .- A.

Geheim'niffe in ber Che sind gefähr'lich Secrets in wedlock are dangerous und nichtig, ihre Scheibe bedt immer einen Dolch ben bie Zeit endlich sieht .- R.

and vain, their sheath always covers a dagger which time finaliy drawa.

Die Cohor'ten bes Civi'lis ichmören The cohorts of Civilis swear alleam Rhein bem Bespa'sian in Sy= rien .- S.

Der Aberglaube ist bas Schäblichste, Superstition is the most injurious was bei ben Menschen einfehren fann. (thing) that can visit men. -3.

giance on the Rhine to Vespasian in Syria.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Die Armuth, -, the poverty; Besie'gen, to conquer;

Denfen, to think, p. 346; Die Ewigfeit, -, the eternity;

Die Faulheit, -, the idleness; Der Frang, -ens, pl. -e, (the) Francis;

Frei, free: Der Frühling, -8, pl. -e, the spring; Fünfte, fifth;

Der Gehül'fe, -n, pl. -n, assistant;

Der Simmel, -0, pl. -, the heaven; Der Rarl, -8, pl. -e, (the) Charles; Rosten, to cost;

Die Leibenschaft, -, pl. -en, passion;

Der Lohn, -es, pl. Löhne, reward; Mächtig, mighty, powerful;

Der Mai, -es, the May; Der Mart, -es, the March;

Der Martt, -es, pl. Märfte, market;

Die Musit, -, the music; Das Paria, -s, (the) Pavia;

Das Pfund, -es, pl. -e, the pound;

Schmücken, to adorn; Die Schule, -, pl. -n, the school;

Der September, -s, the September: Die Stunde, -, pl. -n, the hour; Die Türkei, -, (the) Turkey;

Die Unschuld, -, the innocence.

EXERCISE 80.

Aufgabe 80.

1. Die Musik ist die Sprache ber Leidenschaften .— W. 2. Die Unschuld hat im himmel einen Freund.—S. 3. Die hoffnung ift der treueste Trofter des Menschen. 4. Die Armuth ist oft der ver= Diente Lohn der Faulheit. 5. Der Freie liebt gewöhnlich den Frieben-aber fürchtet nicht ben Rrieg. 6. Der Bote wartet schon über eine halbe Stunde. 7. Es find jest viele Englander und Frangofen in der Türkei. 8. Der Mai ist ein angenehmerer Monat als ber März. 9. Die Kinder sind in der Schule, der Bater und die Mutter in ber Rirche und ber Anecht auf bem Markte (L. 42. 1. f.). 10. Ein solcher Mann ift ein zu schwacher Gehülfe. 11. Wie viel koftet tieser Thee bas Pfund? 12. Warum hat er ten Sut in der Sand und nicht auf dem Ropfe ? 13. Der Raiser Rarl der Fünfte besiegte ben König Franz ben Ersten bei Pavia. 14. Die meisten Menschen arbeiten und lefen genug, aber fie benten viel zu wenig. 15. Weißt bu wo ber Karl ift? 16. Man machte ben tapfern Feldwebel zum hauptmann. 17. Zwölfmal hat jest icon ber Frühling tein Grab mit Blumen geschmüdt!

EXERCISE 81.

Aufgabe 81.

1. The Euglish and French, who are now in Turkey, are the enemies of the Russians. 2. In what country is the city where the Emperor Charles the Fifth conquered King Francis the First? 3. Who calls music the language of the passions ! 4. What sergeant was made a captain? 5. How much does this sugar cost a pound? 6. Did the messenger wait more than half an hour? 7. Why have they sent us so weak an assistant? 8. Hope is often man's only comforter. 9. The friend of innocence is more powerful than all its enemies. 10, Most men think and write too little. 11. Poverty is not always the result of idleness. 12. Why is the rose called the queen of flowers? 13. March is a cold, unpleasant month; is May a more agreeable month than September? 14. The free love peace, but they love liberty still more. 15. Life is short, death is certain, eternity is long, Heaven is just. 16. Why has the boy his hat in his hand?

LESSON XLIII.

Lection XLIII.

OMISSION OF THE ARTICLE.

- 1. The article is omitted:
- a. Before the names of the cardinal points, when direction toward, or from them is indicated:
- Das eine Schiff segelte nach Often, bas (The) one ship sailed toward the anbere nach Guben. east, the other toward the south.
- b. Before nouns used in a general sense, as the predicate of fein or werten, and before those standing in apposition after a [\$, with a previously or subsequently expressed word:

Der Schmetterling ift Simbild ber The butterfly is (the or an) emblem of immortality. Unsterb'lichfeit .- U.

Einer meiner Brüber ist Raufmann, One of my brothers is a merchant, ber andere Argt.

Als Freund fann ich es nicht rathen.

Das ift nicht Dobe, nicht Sitte bei und. That is not the fashion, not the cus

the other a physician.

As a friend I can not advise it. tom with us (in our country). c. In legal reports and instruments, as also in many phrases before ersterer, letterer, folgender:

Reberbrin'ger dieses ist ein Freund von The bearer of this is a friend of mir (L. XXVIII. 3).

Bessag'ter behaup'tet baß, 2c. The accused maintains that, etc. L'aterzeich'neter verpssich'tet sich baß, 2c. The undersigned pledges himself

that, etc.

d. Before nouns preceded by 3 u, indicating the purpose of manner of an action:

Er reist zu Pferbe. Reisen Sie zu Land ober zu Wasser? Er saß noch zu Tisch. Die Kinder geben zu Bett.

He travels on horseback.
Do you travel by land or by water?
He was still sitting at table.
The children are going to bed-

e. When two or more nouns joined by $\mathfrak{un} \mathfrak{d}$ denote a single idea:

Wir find mit Berg und Seele bie feinigen. We are his with heart and soul.

2. The omission of the article, as in English, often gives the noun an adverbial signification; thus, er geht nad hause, signifies, he is going home; while, er geht nad he m hause, signifies, he is going to the (specified) house. This difference is illustrated by the phrases; to bed, to the bed; at table, at the table; etc.:

Um welche Zeit finden wir Sie zu hau- At what time shall we find you at fe? (L. XXXVIII. 1. c.)

Bann gehen Sie na ch hause?

When do you go home?

3. When the dative of a noun, used in a general sense, is preceded by a preposition, the article is often omitted; frequently, however, when the preposition and the article can be contracted into one word, the article is retained:

Er ist ein Mann von Ehre.
Schicke sie zur Ruhe.
Ser war außer sich vor Schmerz.
Er sagte es im Jorne.
H

He is a man of honor. Send her to rest. He was beside himself with pain. He said it in anger.

4. Before the substantively used infinitive (L. XLIA. 4.), under the government of a preposition, the article is often omitted, as also before the cardinals, hundert, taufend, etc.:

Mander Mensch scheint nur an Essen Many a man seems to think only und Trinfen zu benfen. of eating and drinking.

Ste befchäf'tigen fich mit Schreiben. bunbert Stimmen riefen ihm nach.

They busy themselves with writing. A hundred voices called after him.

5. The omission of the article was formerly more common than at present, and many phrases in which it occurs are still used:

Er richtete bie Augen gen Simmel. brud.-S.

He directed his eyes toward heaven. Dieser entschlossene Ion machte Eins This determined tone made (an) impression.

- 6. With zu, before the dative without the article are formed many idiomatic phrases; as, zu Grunde richten (lit., to direct or turn to the ground or bottom) to ruin; zu Grunde gehen, to perish; etc.:
- "Grande Armée" (wie man sie zu nennen pflegte) zu Grunde.
- "Grande Armée" ju Grunde.

Der russische Feldzug richtete bie The Russian campaign ruined the "Grand Army" (as it used to be called).

Bei bem ruffischen Feldzuge ging bie In the Russian campaign the Grand Army was destroyed.

Beispiele.

Westen.

In Deutschland ist es Sitte ben but In Germany it is the custom to abzunehmen, wenn man Freunden bege'gnet.

Mein Bruder ift zu Sause, und ich gebe My brother is at home, and I am nach Sause.

Runst ift bie rechte Sand ber Natur'. Art is the right hand of Nature. Diefe hat nur Gefcop'fe, jene ben Menschen gemacht' .- S.

Taufend warnende Beispiele follten und A thousand warning examples flu : gemacht' haben.

EXAMPLES.

Wir segesten nach Norden und sie nach We sailed to the north, and they to the west.

> take off one's hat when one meets friends.

going home.

The latter has made only creatures, the former (has made) man.

ought to have made us prudent.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Aehnlich, similar;

Die Miche, -, ashes (L. XXVI. 10); Blutig, bloody;

Die Christenheit, -, Christendom; Folgen, to follow; Ganz, whole;

Der Gesang, -es, pl. Gesänge, song;

Die Gesund heit, -, pl. -en, health; Der Grund, -es, pl. Gründe, ground;

Der Morden, -8, the North;

Das Pilsen, -0, (the) Pilsen;

Die Reise, -, pl. -n, the journey, Richten, see 6;

Die Schlacht, -, pl. -en, the bættle; Der Süben, -8, the South;

Der Tang, -ed, pl. Tänge, the dance; Trauern, to mourn;

Berlaf'fen, to leave, p. 350; Will, wild;

Bichen, 's migrate, go, p. 358

Exercise 82.

Aufgase 82.

1. In welcher Jahreszeit ziehen die wilren Ganse nach Norden?
2. Wann ziehen sie nach Süden? 3. Um welche Zeit sind Sie morgen zu hause? 4. Ich bin morgen den ganzen Tag zu hause. 5. Warum geht der Knabe nicht nach hause? 6. Er geht nicht nach hause, weil er schon zu hause ist. 7. Reisen zu Fuß sind oft angenehmer als Reisen zu Pserde oder zu Wagen. 8. Wir ziehen srech durch Feindes und Freundes Lande.—S. 9. Die Christenheit trauert in Sack und Asche.—S. 10. Ein Sprickwort sagt, "Uebung macht den Meister." 11. Auf blutige Schlachten solgt Gesang und Tanz (L. 36. 5.). 12. Wir verlassen Pilsen noch vor Abend.—S. 13. Der Maler hat bei diesen und ähnlichen Arbeiten seine Gesundsheit zu Grunde gerichtet.

Exercise 83.

Aufgabe 83.

1. Is your friend still at home? 2. No, but he will soon be at home. 3. At what time do the scholars go home? 4. They are already going home. 5. In what season of the year do the swallows migrate to the north? 6. These and similar labors have destroyed the health of this man. 7. Shall you leave the city before evening? 8. How do you say in German, "Practice makes perfect?" 9. We shall soon have cold weather, the wild geese are flying to the south. 10. The boys waited a whole day. 11. Did you make the journey on foot, or by water? 12. Have you not time to write your friends a letter? 13. At what time shall you be at home? 14. I am now at home, and my brother is coming home. 15. This is one of the hardest exercises we have had.

LESSON XLIV.

Lection XLIV.

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

1. Der, die, das, often supply, as demonstrative pronouns, the place of dieser and jener, and when used with nouns.

are distinguished from the article of like form, by a greater emphasis:

Ich lobe ben Mann, nicht biefen. Sch lobe ben Mann, nicht jenen. Das Buch babe ich ichon gele'fen. Wer ift ber?*

I praise that man, not this one. I praise this man, not that one. This book I have already read. Who is that (or this)?

- 2. When the demonstrative ber is used with a noun, it has the declension of the definite article; used substantively, it folcws the inflection of the relative Der (L. 39. 2.):
- Den Männern habe ich bas Gelb icon To those men I have already sent the money. geschickt'.
- Denen habe ich es ichon gefchictt'. benen (i.e. the rulers) von Nürnberg Fehd' angefündigt habt .- . .

To those I have already sent it. Sebermann wird euch loben, daß ihr Every body will praise you that you have declared war (feud) against those of Nuremberg.

- 3. The demonstrative ber may often be best rendered by a personal pronoun; its genitive, like that of the relative ber, always precedes the governing noun:
- "Läft euch ber (that one) verfol'gen?" Does he cause you to be pursued? "Der schabet nicht mehr, ich hab' ihn He will do (L. 38. 1. c.) no more erschla'gen."

harm, I have slain him.

Er liebt seinen Bruber, aber nicht be f. He loves his brother, but not his fen Rinber.

(that's) children.

bu fingeft."

Beffen Brob bu iffest, beffen Lieb Whose bread thou eatest, his song thou singest.

- 4. Der is used before the genitive, as the substitute of a roun previously expressed, in which position it is rendered that before the objective with of; or, frequently, the English pos sessive is used and its governing noun is not expressed:
- Ich habe meinen Ball und ben bes I have my ball and that of the boy.
- Er hat seine Reber und bie seiner He has his pen and that of his Schwester. sister.+

When thus used, ber is often made still more significant by a sign or gesture: Das (that at which I point) ift mein Buch, und bas (that other one) ist seines, that is my book, and that (yonder) is his. Der ist es (L. 28.8.), riesen Hundert Stimmen, ber rettete die Königin, he is the one, cried (a) hundred voices, he rescued the queen.

[†] Or, I have my ball and the boy's (ball); or, he has his pen and his sister's (pen).

Sie haben Ihre Düher und die Ihrer You have your books and those of Brüber. You brothers.

haben Sie die Feter Ihrer Brüber, Have you the pens of your brothober die der meinigen?

ers, or those of mine?

5. The genitives deffen, deren are often used (like the French en), as a substitute for a noun previously expressed, and are sometimes rendered by some, any, and sometimes do not require translation (L. 39.4.):

Er hat kein Gelb mehr, aber ich habe He has no longer any money, but bessen noch.

I still have some (of it).
I have no books; you have (of them) too many.

6. The old form of the genitive be \$\varphi\$ (for \$\varphi \varphi \varphi n\$, as also we\$\varphi\$, for we\$\varphi \varphi n\$) is still retained in several compounds, in the more elevated styles of composition, and in some proverbial phrases:

Er ist beswegen mein Feind. He is therefore my enemy.

"Des rühme der blut'ge Tyrann' sich Let not the bloody tyrant boast nicht."

(himself) of this.

"Değ bas Şerz voll ift, beğ läuft ber Of what the heart is full, of that Mund über." the mouth runs over.

7. The neuter forms of the demonstrative pronouns (die e & being often contracted into die s), as also welches in conjunction with the verb sein (like the French ce), may refer to nouns of all genders, and in both numbers:

Dies sind unsere Freunde.

Wer ist das?

Who is that?

Which are the longest nights?

Sind das nicht Ungarn?

Nein, es sind Böhmen. (L. 28. 7.)

These (this) are our friends.

Who is that?

Which are the longest nights?

Are not those Hungarians?

No, they are Bohemians.

8. With the demonstrative and determinative pronouns the adverb eben is often used:

Er ist e ben berselbe. He is the very same. E ben diese Haus. This very (this same) house. E ben ber und fein Anderer hat mid Just he (he himself) and nobody au euch geschickt. else has sont me to you.

Beispiele.

EXAMPLES.

Das find bic Folgen ungludiel'ger Those are the results of unfortunate Thaten .- S.

Der Eine hat die, der Andere andere The one has these, the other (has) Gaben .- 3.

ber ift ein Dieb."

Wer fold,' ein Berg an seinen Busen Who presses to his bosom such a brudt, ber fann für Berb und Sof mit Freuden fechten .- G.

deeds.

other gifts.

"Dieses Buch ift mir lieb, wer es ftiehlt, This book is dear to me, who steals it (he) is a thief.

> heart, can joyfully (with joy) fight for hearth and home

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Der Mermel, -8, pl. -, the sleeve; Die Arbeit, -, pl. -en, the work; Der Europäer, -e, pl. -, European; Das Franffurt, -6, (the) Frankfort; Das Gemalbe, -es, pl. -, painting; Die Jacke, -, pl. -n, the jacket; Der Kutscher, -8, pl. -, coachman; Der Officie'r, -8, pl. -e, the officer; Vari'ser, see L. 33. 5;

Der Richter, -3, pl. -, the judge; Sammeln, to collect: Segeln, to sail;

Das Sicgel, -8, pl. -, the seal; Das Siegellad, -es, pl. -e, the sealing-wax;

Spanish; Spanish;

Der Stall, -es, pl. Ställe, the stall. stable:

Der Stempel, -e, pl. -, the stamp, post-mark;

Die Tante, -, pl. -n, the aunt; Das Unfraut, -es, pl. -fräuter, weed; Die Biese, -, pl. -n, the meadow; Die Zeitung, -, pl. -en, news paper

EXERCISE 84.

Aufaabe 84.

1. Der ist mein Feind, aber tiefer ist mein Freund. 2. Der Tijch bes Lebrers ist größer als ber bes Schülers. 3. Schreiben Gie mit meinem Bleististe, ober mit bem meines Bruters? 4. Ich habe ben Ihren und auch ben Ihres Bruders. 5. Ich schreibe mit meiner Feder, und er schreibt mit ber seines Freundes. 6. Wohnen Sie in ben Säusern ber Bauern, ober in benen ber Raufleute? Saben Sie Die Zeitung Ihrer Tante, ober Die ber meinigen? Wessen Pferd ist bas in Ihrem Stalle, bas Ihrige, ober bas bes Rut= schere? 9. Es ist weder das meinige noch das seinige, sondern das bes Gartners. 10. Dies sind die Stiefel des Officiers, und das sind die seines Dieners. 11. haft du beine Oblaten, ober die beines Bru= bers? 12. Ich habe mein Siegellad und bas bes Raufmanns, (L. 9. 3.) mein Siegel und bas bes Gartners. 13. Der Brief hat ben Stempel von Frankfurt; und ber hat den Parifer Stempel 14. bat ber Klempner sein Kaß, obe bas bes Arbeiters? 15. Meine Arbeit ist schwer, die meines Mitschülers ist leicht. 16. Das, was man uns heute von dem Kriege erzählt hat, ist nicht wahr. 17. Man sindet mehr Unkräuter auf den Wiesen und Feldern der Amerisfaner, als auf denen der Deutschen. 18. Man sagt daß die Schiffe der Amerikaner schneller segeln, als die der Engländer. 19. Das sind Ihre Knöpse, und dies sind die des Schneiders 20. Die Aermel dieser Jacke sind zu lang, die der anderen sind zu kurz. 21. Das sind meine Richter. 22. Er sammelt Gemälde und hat deren schon viele gekaust.

EXERCISE 85.

Aufgabe 85.

1. Have you the teacher's seal, or the physician's? 2. Have you the seal of the teacher, or that of the physician? 3. Does one find more weeds (are more weeds found) in the fields and meadows of the Americans than in those of the Germans? 4. Are those your wafers, or the officer's (those of the officer)? 5. Those are my brother's, and these are the officer's. 6. The servant has the coachman's boots, and the coachman has the servant's. 7. My mother has my vail, and I have my aunt's. 8. The tinman has the laborer's barrel, and the laborer has that of his friend, the cooper. 9. Your work is easier than that of your teacher. 10. The scholar's work is always easier than the teacher's. 11. I have been told that you speak Spanish. 12. Are the sleeves of this jacket longer than those of the other? 13. Whose horses are those in your stable, the officer's or the coachman's? 14. They are neither the officer's nor the coachman's, but the merchant's 15. I have your ball and that of your brother, your pen and that of my sister, my sealing-wax and that of the scholar, your books and those of your cousin. 16. Are you writing with our pencils, or with those of our scholars? 17. Is your vail larger than your mother's? 18. It is larger than my mother's, but much smaller than my aunt's or my cousin's. 19. What kind of books are these? 20. Those are Spanish books. 21. Has your news paper the post-mark of Frankfort or of Paris?

LESSON XLV.

Lection XLV.

THE AUXILIARIES OF MODE

1. Are bürfen, fönnen, mögen, müssen, sollen, wollen, lassen,* and with which the main verb is used without the particle zu (except with fönnen, as given below; see 6).

2. CONJUGATION OF THE MODE AUXILIARIES.

Present Tense.

fann. mag, muß, joll, will. lasse. tch barf. jollit, fannst, magit, mußt, willst. läffest. du barfit, fann, ioll. will. läßt. er barf. mag, muß,

Imperfect Tense.

ich durfte, fonnte, mochte, mußte, follte, wollte, ließ, bu durfteit, fonnteit, mochteft, mußteft, follteit, wollteft, ließeft,

er durfte, fonnte, mochte, mußte, sollte, wollte, ließ. (§ 83. 2.) (§ 83. 3.) (§ 83. 4.) (§ 83. 5.) (§ 83. 6.) (§ 83. 8.)

- 3. All the persons of the *plural* are formed as in *regular* verbs.
 - 4. Dürfen indicates:
 - a. A possibility dependent on the will of another:

Der Bauer bar f nicht fischen. The peasant can not (legally) fish. Wer bes herrn Joh nicht trägt, bar f He who wears not the Lord's yoke fich mit seinem Kreuz nicht schmücken.

—S.

b. Dürfen, in the subjunctive mode, often indicates a logical possibility:

Es bürfte jest zu spät sein. It might (may) now be too late. Die Nachwelt bürfte Beden'fen tra- Posterity might hesitate to subgen dies Urtheil zu unterschrei'hen. seribe to (approve) this verdiet.

c. Dürfen (infinitive; see also fönnen, L. 58. 1.) preceded by zu often requires no translation in English:

Er bat um Erlaub'niğ sie besuch'en zu He asked (for) permission to (be at bürfen. liberty to) visit them.

^{*} For complete conjugations of these verbs, see § 83. 2, etc., (except of laffer, which is not there because it is not of the mixed conjugation § 81). See list of irregular verbs, § 78.

5. Rönnen indicates:

a. A possibility dependent on the capabilities of the subject

Der Bogel fann fliegen. Sie konnen es leicht thun.

The bird can fly.
You can easily do it.

b A logical possibility:

Man tann es schon gethan haben. Ich gehe nicht, es könnte regnen. Er kann Unrecht haben. It may have been done already. I am not going, it might rain. He may be wrong.

OBS.—Rönnen is often used transitively in the sense of to understand, to know by heart:

Er fann viele hübsche Lieber. Sie fann englisch. Er fann von Allem Etwas. He knows many pretty songs. She understands English. He knows a little of every thing.

Umbin wirn Rönnen.

6. Um h in (literally around thither) is used only with fönsnen; and here, as an exception, the particle zu is employed with the infinitive which follows:

In founte nicht um hin es ihm zu I could not avoid ("get round") tell fagen. ing it to him.

Ich fann nicht umbin gu lachen.

I can not help laughing.

Rönnen with dafür has likewise an idiomatic use:

Was fannst du denn da für?

How can you help it? (lit., what canst thou therefor?)

7. Mögen indicates:

a. A possibility dependent on the will of the speaker or the subject, and is frequently used transitively:

Du magst ben Brief lesen. Ich mag nicht hier bleiben. Ich mag ben Wein nicht. Sie mögen uns nicht sehen. You may read the letter.
I do not wish to remain here.
I do not like (wish for) the wine.
They do not wish to see us.

b. Mögen indicates a logical possibility as a concession on the part of the speaker:

Er mag ein treuer Freund sein. Sie mögen es gethan haben.

He may be a true friend. They may have done it.

8. Müjsen is the equivalent of must:

Wir müffen Alle fterben. Er mußte es thun We must all die. He was obliged to do it.

9. Sollen indicates:

a. A necessity dependent on the will of another, or on moral obligation:

Diese Furcht foll endigen; ihr Saupt This fear shall end; her head shall foll fallen: ich will Friede haben. 36 toll in bie Stadt geben. Rinber follen lerner.

fall; I will have peace. I am to go to the city. Children should (shall) learn.

b. Sollen indicates a logical necessity resting on report, and answers mainly to it is said, reported, they say, or to phrases of similar import:

Sie follen febr reich fein. -S.

They are said to be very rich. Bergog Johann foll irren im Gebir'ge. Duke John is reported to be wan. dering in the mountains.

c. Sollen, with another verb expressed or understood, often answers in relative sentences to our infinitive preceded by to:

Er weiß nicht mas er thun foll. Beige mir wie ich es machen foll. Bas foll ich hier ?

He does not know what to do. Show me how to do it. What am I to do here?

10. Wollen indicates:

a. A necessity dependent on the will of the subject.

Es foll so sein, ich will es so haben. It shall be so, I will have it so. Sie wollen nicht geben. wollte mich nicht hören.

They will not (do not wish to) go. Ich wollte es ihm erflären, aber er I was going to explain it to him, but he would not hear me.

b. A logical necessity dependent on the assertion of the subject:

Er will es felbst gese'hen haben. mollen fie gefe'hen haben.

He pretends to have seen it himself. Sie follen in der Stadt fein; die Leute They are said to be in the city; the people will have it that they have seen them.

11. Lasse n signifies to let, leave, permit, command; also, to get, or order any thing done:

Lagt bas Feuer ausgehen. Er bat bad Buch fallen laffen. Er läßt bas Tenfter offen. Warum' laffen Sie ihn geben ?

Let the fire go out. He has dropped (let fall) the book. He leaves the window open. Why do you permit him to go?

I am getting a coat made (for me). Id have ordered a coat (to be made)

machen lassen. (L. 49. 5.) for him.

Er ließ bas Regiment' anruden. He commanded the regiment to ad vance.

12. These verbs all have a complete conjugation. Hence where their English equivalents are found, in this respect, defective, other words of like meaning must be supplied:

Ach muß heute gehen.

Er wünschte ihn gehen zu lassen.

I must go to-day.

He wished to let him go.

I was obliged to go yesterday.

I have not wished to, but I have been obliged to.

He will be able to go.

He will be able to go.

They will wish to play.

Es ist besser arbeiten zu wollen, als It is better to be willing to work, arbeiten zu müssen. than to be obliged to work.

13. The perfect and pluperfect of the above auxiliaries (namely, dürsen, können, mögen, müssen, sollen, wollen and lassen, § 74), as also of heißen (in the sense of to command), helsen, hören and sehen, when used with other verbs, take the infinitive form, instead of the participle:

Số habe thn fommen heißen.
I have commanded him to come.
I have helped him work.
I have heard him speak.
I have heard him speak.
I have seen him go.
I have not been able to go.
Số habe nicht thun mögen.
She has not wished to do it.

14. When the infinitive form of the participle, as above, is employed, it is always placed at the *end* of the sentence; hence, the inversion usual in relative sentences does not take place:

Der Mann, welcher hat gehen mussen The man who has been obliged to (not gehen mussen hat).

3d weißes bager wird fommen fonnen. I know that he will be able to come.

15. After these auxiliaries the main verb (where the mean ing is sufficiently obvious) is often omitted:

I can (do) no more.

Sie müssen gleich fort. You must (go) away immediately. Ein Jüngling wollte zur Stadt hin- A youth wished to go (or get) up to auf.

Beifpiele.

EXAMPLES.

.ntbaup'ten. C. faßt feinen Freund im Stiche. reigen zu fonnen. Es burfte vielleicht mahr fein. Er barf nicht in bas Sans. Was fann ich bafür? Ich mag es nicht thun. Was will er daß ich thun foll? Sch wollte gern bahin gehen. Er will bich gefe'hen haben. Ich möchte frühstücken, herr Wirth.

2 Bericht' läßt ben Berbrech'er The court causes the criminal to be beheaded. He leaves his friend in the lurch. Er hoffte seinen Sohn aus ber Gefa'hr He hoped to be able to wrest his son from the danger. It might perchance be true. He ventures not into the house. How can I help it? I do not like to do it. What would he have me do? I would fain go thither. He insists that he has seen you. I would like to breakfast, landlord. Ich m öchte es bezwei'feln (§ 83. 11). I might (am inclined to) doubt it.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Dad Beispiel, -ed, pl. -e, example; Bleiben, to remain, continue; Bringen, to bring (p. 346.); Dag (conj.), that; Deghalb, therefore; Dürfen, see 4; Effen, to eat (p. 348.); Die Freude, -, pl. -n, joy, pleasure; Die Gebulb, -, the patience; Genie'gen, to enjoy (p. 350.); Das Gewürz, -es, pl. -e, the spice; Die Kanne, -, pl. -n, the can; Rönnen, see 5; Lernen, to learn;

Mäßig, moderate, temperate; Mögen, see 7; Müssen, see 8; Dbgleich', although; Die Regel, -, pl. -n, the rule; Schwierig, difficult; Schlafen, to sleep (p. 354,); Sollen, see 9; Die Speise, -, pl. -n, the food; Täglid, daily; Tangen, to dance; Umhin, see 6; Wenn, if, when; Wollen, see 10.

EXERCISE 86.

Aufgabe 86.

1. Er mag geben. 2. Diejenigen, welche nichts wissen, sollen et= was lernen. 3. Wer frank ift, barf nicht arbeiten. 4. Wer gefunt bleiben will, muß mäßig effen und trinken. 5. Wer gut schlafen will, muß fleißig arbeiten. 6. Wer nicht fleißig und aufmertsam sein will, tann nicht schnell lernen. 7. Wer einen Brief schreiben will, muß Papier, Tinte und Feder haben. 8. Die Freuden der Erde foll man wie Bewurze genießen und nicht wie tägliche Speisen. 9. Konnen Sie mir fagen wo ber Arzt wohnt? 10. Ich will mit Ihnen zu ihm gehen. 11. Werden Sie morgen mit mir nach ber Stadt geber können? 12. Ich werde gehen können, aber ich werde nicht gehen wollen, denn ich werde übermorgen geben muffen. 13. Die deutsche

Sprache soll sehr schwierig sein, beshalb muß der Schüler de Regeln und die Beispiele ausmerksam lesen. 14. Wer diese Sprache lernen will, darf nicht saul oder nachlässig sein. 15. Mein Bater hat mich nie tanzen lassen, er hat nie tanzen wollen, und seine Kinder haben nie tanzen dürsen. 16. Wir werden bald sprechen können, wenn wir nur sleißig sein wollen. 17. Was wollte der Kausmann Ihnen verstausen? 18. Ich konnte nichts bei ihm sinden, was ich kausen wollte. 19. Ein guter Lehrer muß Geduld haben. 20. Die Kinder wollen Lepsel und Kirschen, aber sie können keine kausen, denn sie haben kein Geld. 21. Kannst du mir jene große Kanne bringen? 22. Wir können nicht umhin zu lachen, obgleich wir wissen, daß es unrecht ist. 23. Ich kann nichts dassür, daß ich arm bin. 24. Können Sie deutsch, französsisch und spanisch?

EXERCISE 87.

Aufgabe 87.

1. I wished to go with my friend, but I could not, for I was obliged to remain at home. 2. He who wishes to be rich or learned must be industrious. 3. Those who will not read can not learn. 4. I wished to buy good horses but could find none. 5. When shall you be able to write a letter to your friends! 6. I shall be able to write one to-day, but I shall not wish to write one. 7. Will your friends be obliged to stay in the house this evening? 8. They will not wish to go out of the house. 9. We have been able to go, but we have not wished to go. 10. Have you been obliged to remain here? 11. We have been at liberty to go, but we have wished to remain. 12. I can not read, for I am unwell. 13. You must be industrious if you wish to be healthy and happy. 14. These men are said to be very rich. 15. What shall I do with this money? 16. You may give it to your poor friends. 17. May I read your new books? 18. You may read them if you can. 19. You may go to your friend if you wish. 20. I do not wish to go to-day. but I shall wish to go to-morrow. 21. Those boys say they can not help laughing. 22. I shall probably be in the city to morrow, what shall I buy for you? 23. I can not buy any thing, for I have no money. 24. It is said these children un derstand German and French.

LESSON XLVI.

Lection XLVL

1. CONJUGATION OF Sein.

INFINITIVE.

Present.

lein to be.

Perfect. gewesen sein, to have been.

Perfect.

PARTICIPLES.

Present. fetenb, being.

gewesen, been.

INDICATIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

PRESENT TENSE.

ich bin, I am; tu bift, thou art; er ift, he is;

mir find, we are: ihr feid, you are; fie find, they are.

IMPERFECT TENSE.

ich mar, I was: bu warft, thou wast; er war, he was;

wir waren, we were: ihr waret, you were; fie waren, they were.

PERFECT TENSE.

ich bin gewesen, I have been; er ist gewesen, he has been :

wir find gewesen, we have been . bu bist gewesen, thou hast been; ihr seid gewesen, you have been; fie find gewesen, they have been.

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

th war gewesen, I had been; bu warst gewesen, thou hadst been; ihr waret gewesen, you had been; er war gewesen, he had been;

wir waren gewesen, we had been; fie waren gewesen, they had been.

FIRST FUTURE TENSE.

ich werbe fein, I shall be; bu wirst sein, thou wilt be; er wird sein, he will be:

wir werben fein, we shall be; ihr werbet sein, you will be; fie werben fein, they will be.

SECOND FUTURE TENSE.

ich werke bu wirst bu wirst bu wirst I shall thou wilt the will specified fire merben the will they will they will they will they will

IMPERATIVE

sei (bu), be (thou).

seid (ihr), be (you).

OBS.—As an auxiliary in forming the perfect, pluperfect and second future tenses, fein (§ 71. 3.) is often rendered by the auxiliary have:

Er ift bier gewesen. Sich mar bort geblie'ben. Sie wird ichon gegangen fein. He has been here. I had remained there. She will already have gone.

Whose turn is it to read?

2. idioms with fein.

It is mine.

heard it.

visit them.

friend.

Ich will bes Tobes sein, wenn es nicht I will (wish I may) die if it is not

Un wem ift bie Reihe zu lesen? Sie ift an mir. Mir ift febr falt; ihm ift zu warm. Mir ist nicht wohl. Was ift bir? Ich weiß nicht wie mir ift. Sei gutes Muthes. Mir ift nicht wohl zu Muthe. Es ist ihm Ernst bamit. nicht gewachsen ift. Das Pferd ift mir nicht feil. Wem find biefe Rleiber ? Sie ift ihm einen Gulben ichulbig. Bift bu im Stande es zu thun? Ich bin es nicht im Stanbe. Wer ift Schuld baran, bağ er noch nicht angefommen ift? Du felbst bist Schuld baran. Es ift ein foldes Weset vorhanden. Es ist ihm barum zu thun. Wovon ift bie Rebe? Das ift mir recht. Es ift ihnen lieb. Ich bin bir herzlich gut. Laffen Sie es gut fein. Ich weiß wie du bist. Es fei nun, daß, u. f. w. Was sein soll, schickt sich wohl. Es ift mir fo, als ob ich es gehört' hätte.

I am very cold; he is too warm. I do not feel well. What ails you? I don't know what ails me. Be of good cheer. I do not feel well (mentally). He is in earnest about it. Es ist Schabe, bag er seinem Gegner It is a pity that he is not equal to his antagonist. My horse is not for sale. Whose clothes are these? She owes him a florin. Are you able to do it? I am not able to do it, Whose fault is it, that he has not yet arrived? It is your own fault. There is such a law in existence. That is his object. What is being spoken of? I am satisfied with that. They are glad of it. I love you heartily. That's enough of it, (leave off). I know you (your ways). Supposing now, that, etc. Whatever is to be, is proper. It seems to me as though I had

He is inclined (has the will) to

He is my former (has been my)

Er ift willens fie gu befuchen. Er ift mein gewesener Freund.

wahr ist.

3. CONJUGATION OF Werten.

INFINITIVE.

Present.

Perfect.

merben, to become,

acmorben fein, to have become.

PARTICIPLES.

Present.

Perfect.

merbend, becoming.

geworben, become.

INDICATIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

PRESENT TENSE.

ich werbe, I become ; bu wirst, thou becomest; er wirb, he becomes;

wir werben, we become: ihr werbet, you become; fie werden, they become.

IMPERFECT TENSE.

id wurde or ward, I became; bu murbest or wartst, thou becamest; ihr murbet, you became; er wurde or ward, he became;

wir murben, we became; fie murben, they became.

PERFECT TENSE.

ich bin geworben, I have become; wir find geworben, we have become: er ift geworben, he has become;

bu bist geworden, thou hast become; ihr seid geworden, you have become; fie find geworden, they have become.

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

ich war geworben, I had become; wir waren geworben, we had become; bu warft geworben, thou hadst become; ihr waret geworben, you had become; er war geworden, he had become; sie waren geworden, they had become

FIRST FUTURE TENSE.

ich werde werben, I shall become; wir werden werden, we shall become;

bu wirst werden, thou wilt become; ihr werdet werden, you will become; er wird werden, he will become; . sie werden werden, they will become.

SECOND FUTURE TENSE.

ich werbe | \$\frac{1}{4} \frac{1}{4} \frac

IMPERATIVE.

werde (bu), become (thou).

werdet (ihr), become (you).

4. Werben, as an independent verb, answers mainly to be come. It may, likewise, be variously rendered by to grow, turn, be, obtain, or by words of similar import:

Der Schnee wir b tief. Gie merben reich. Gott fprad, es werbe Licht. Wir merben alle alt. Der Mabe mirb febr alt. Das Waffer wird eben zu Gis. Aus Nichts wird Nichts,

The snow is becoming deep. They are becoming ("getting") rich. God said, Let there be light. We are all growing old. The raven lives to a great age. The water is just turning to ice. Out of nothing nothing comes.

Ons .- The dative governed by werben is often best rendered by our neminative, and the subject in German by our objective; werben being rendered by have or receive:

Ihrige werben .- G.

Meinen grmen Unterthanen muß bas My poor subjects must have (receive) their property (L. 35. 2.).

Beispiele.

EXAMPLES.

Areugen.

Er wird fein Geld faneller los als er He gets rid of his money faster than ed perdiente.

Die Stunden werden zu Tagen, die Tage The hours (become) grow to days. und die Monate zu Jahren.

ward Nacht.

Die Werke Gottes find manniafaltia. The works of God are manifold. Friedrich der Große war König von Frederick the Great was king of Prussia.

he earned it.

Sobald die Sonne untergeht wird es As soon as the sun goes down it 10 (becomes) night.

zu Wochen, die Wochen zu Monaten the days to weeks, the weeks to months, and the months to years.

Die Sonne fant in bas Meer und es The sun sank into the sea, and it was (became) night.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Mlø, as, when; Da, there;

Das Deutschland, -&, (the) Germany: Der Drud, -es, pl. -e, the pressure; Cher, sooner;

Das Franfreich, -s, (the) France: Das Beer, -es, pl. -e, the army; Beig, hot;

Der Ramerab', -en, pl. -en, comrade: Der Krieger, -8, pl. -, the warrior; Das Lager, -8, pl. -, couch, camp;

Los, free, rid; Mübe, weary, tired; Die Reihe, -, pl. -n, the turn;

Der Reiter, -8, pl. -, the horseman Die Republit', -, pl. -en, republic; Schuldig, indebted, L. 61.5, Seufzen, to sigh, groan. So, so, thus; Sobald, as soon;

Der Speer, -es, pl. -e, the spear; Der Taglöhner, -8, pl. , day-laborer Taufend, thousand;

Unbandig, unmanageable; Das Biel, -es, pl. -e, limit, mark;

Su (adverb), too.

EXERCISE 88.

Aufgabe 88.

1. Dieser reiche Mann ift sehr arm gewesen. 2. Sind Sie auf fenem boben (L. 32. 4.) Berge gewesen? 3. Sind Sie je in Ruß= land oder Deutschland gemesen ? 4. Wer mar ber geschicktefte Reiter in tem heere tes frangoffichen Raifers? 5. Wann find Gie in Frantreich gewesen? 6. Wie lange find Sie in Diesem Lante? 7. Sind Sie nie ungufrieden und traurig gemejen? 8. Wann merben mir reich fein? 9. Wir werden alt und alter und fint eber am Biele unseres Lebens, als und angenehm ift. 10. Bas wird aus bir werden, wenn du nicht fleißiger wirft ? 11. 3ch werde fleißiger werden, jobalo als (L. 69. 3.) ich gefund werde. 12. Der ift nicht aut, ter nicht fucht immer beffer zu werden. 13. Franfreich murte im Jahre eintausend achthundert und acht und vierzig eine Republik. 14. Es wird ein heißer Tag werden, fagte ein alter Rrieger wenige Stunden por ter Schlacht zu feinem Rameraten. 15. Das Pierd murte gang wild und unbandig. 16. Der Rranke feufst auf feinem Lager: "will es benn nie Tag werden?" und ber Taglohner unter bem Drude feiner Arbeit: "wird es benn nicht bald Nacht werden?" 17. "Sobn, ba baft bu meinen Speer! meinem Arm wird er gu fdwer." 18. Die Reihe ift an Ihnen, warum lesen Sie nicht? 19. Die Reibe zu reben ift nicht an Ihnen.

Exercise 89.

Aufgabe 89.

1. When were you in France? 2. Have those people ever been at your house? 3. Had they been in Germany before they were in Russia? 4. He will be in Russia before you will be in France. 5. The emperor of France was the "nephew of his uncle." 6. How long have you been in this city? 7 They have been rich, but have become very poor. 8. What has become of your friend? 9. The weather is becoming very cold. 10. You can become learned if you will be diligent. 11. The young sailor has become healthy again. 12. The weather is becoming warm, and the days are becoming long. 13. The scholars in this school have been very idle, but they are now becoming more industrious. 14. I was obliged to wait so long that I became very tired. 15. The son gets rid of his money

faster than his father earned it. 16. How much do I owe you? 17. Whose turn is it to read? 18. It is your fault if you do not know. 19. This man who is now so poor and wretched, has been a very rich merchant.

LESSON XLVII. Lection XLVII.

IRREGULAR VERBS, OR VERBS OF THE OLD CONJUGATION.

1. Irregular verbs are such as do not form their imperfect tense and past participle according to the rules in L. 37.

For complete alphabetical list of "IRREGULAR VERBS" see § 78; also, for further remarks on the same, § 77.

2. The infinitive of these, as of the regular verbs, ends in en. The imperfect changes the root vowel; and the past participle frequently differs from the infinitive only by the augment ge:

Infinitive.	Imperfect.	Past Participle.
geben, to give;	ich gab, I gave;	gegeben, given.
sehen, to see;	ich sah, I saw;	gesehen, seen.

3. In some verbs the root vowel is found to be different in each of the three parts:

fingen, to sing; ich fang, I sang; gefungen, fpringen, to spring; ich fprang, I sprang; gesprungen, sprung.

4. In other verbs the root vowel of the imperfect tense and ' the second participle is the same:

flimmen, to climb; ich flomm, I climbed; aeflommen, climbed

5. Some verbs change the radical vowel, and also add the terminations common to regular verbs:

bringen, to carry; id bradte, I carried; gebracht, carried. benfen, to think; ' ich bachte, I thought; gebacht, thought.

6. The present tense forms the different persons like the regular verbs, except in the second and third persons singular of about sixty verbs, where the root vowel is changed, or if capable of it, assumes the Umlaut: (see List § 78. p. 346.)

to gebe, I give; bu gibit or giebit, thou givest; er gibt or giebt, he gives.

ich falle, I fall; bu fallit, thou fallest; er fällt, he falls.

id lefe, read,

bu lieseit, thou readest: er lieft, he reads.

ich spreche, I speak; bu fpridit, thou speakest; er fpricht, he speaks.

7. In the *imperfect*, the second and third persons are regularly formed from the first:

gehen.

id; ging, I went; bu gingst, thou wentst; er ging, he went;

wir gingen, we went; ihr ginget, you went; fie gingen, they went.

geben.

ich aab, I gave; bu gabit, thou gavest; er gab, he gave;

wir gaben, we gave: ihr gabet, you gave: fie gaben, they gave.

Beispiele.

EXAMPLES.

Der Roft frift bas Gifen.

Die Sonne icheint und eine jebe Rnoope The sun shines, and each bud is schwillt.

Er tritt meine Religion' in ben Staub, He tramples my religion in the und ftredt bie Sand aus nach meiner Rrone .- S.

Die Scele empfängt' Einbrude von The soul receives impressions from

Er scheint seine gange Kraft erschöpfen He seems desirous to exhaust his zu wollen.

Rust eats (corrodes) iron.

swelling.

dust, and stretches out his hand for (after) my crown.

without.

entire strength.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Baden, to bake; Befeh'len, to command; Bergen, to conceal; Blasen, to blow; Empfan'gen, to receive; Empfeh'len, to recommend Fahren, to go in a carriage Flechten, to twist, braid; Freffen, to eat, devour; Salten, to hold; Sangen, to hang: Meffen, to measure; Nehmen, to take;

Saufen, to drink (as a beast); Schelten, to scold; Schmelzen, to melt; Stechen, to sting; Stehlen, to steal; Sterben, to die: Tragen, to bear, wear; Treffen, to hit; Berber'ben, to perish, spoil; Bergef'sen, to forget; Wachsen, to grow; Werfen, to throw

Exercise 90.

Aufgabe 90.

1. Wer badt bas Brod ? 2. Der Solvat birgt fich vor bem Feinte. 3. Er blaft das Baloborn. 4. Der Bauer bricht den Sanf und brifct ben Beigen. 5. Das empfängt er? 6. Das Gute empfiehlt fich felbit. 7. Der Mann fahrt auf bem Bagen. 8. Der Schnee fällt. 9. Der Knabe fängt Die Bogel. 10. Der Soldat ficht. 11. Er flicht fich einen but. 12. Der Dos frift beu und fauft Baffer. 13. Das Rind ift Brod und trinkt Mild. 14. Er gibt mir bas neue Buch. 15. Er grabt fich ein Loch. 16. Er halt das Pferd. 17. Der hut hangt an bem Nagel. 18. Er läuft und läßt tie an= bern auch laufen. 19. Sie lieft ihr Buch. 20. Sie mißt (or miffet) bas Tudy. 21. Er nimmt mein Buch. 22. Warum ichilt er ? 23. Der hund schläft, ber Knabe schlägt bas Pferd. 24. Das Blei schmilzt. 25. Bas fiehst bu? mas spricht er? 26. Die Biene sticht, ber Dieb stiehlt, ber Rranke ftirbt. 27. Er trägt schone Rleider; er trifft immer bas Ziel. 28. Warum ficht er? 29. Das Bier ver= birbt. 30. Er vergift mas fie fpricht. 31. Der Baum machft. 32. Sie weiß nicht was fie will. 33. Er wirft ben Ball. 34. Ich weiß was er mir verspricht.

Exercise 91.

Aufgabe 91.

1. I do not know who is throwing the balls. 2. Does he speak German? 3. He does not forget what he reads. 4. The sun is melting the snow. 5. The thief steals the shoes that he wears. 6. The bee stings and dies. 7. The soldier is beating the dog. 8. The bird sleeps on the tree. 9. She scolds because he takes her book. 10. The carpenter is measuring the room. 11. The boy runs and lets the dog run too. 12. Who is holding my horse? 13. Where is the cloak hanging? 14. The man that is braiding hats gives us a book. 15. Who is digging this hole? 16. Why does the soldier fight? 17. What is this boy eating? 18. What animal eats g ass? 19. What does the horse drink? 20. The tree is falling. 21. Who is catching the birds? 22. Does he receive any thing? 23. Who thrashes the wheat and breaks the hemp? 24. Why dest thou conceal thyself? 25. What does he command? 26. Who is riding on your wagon? 27. My friend recommends me to you.

Beispiele.

EXAMPLES.

Er pries seine Baare und rieth und sie He praised his goods and advised gu faufen.

Deine Brüber frag bas Schwert, wo The sword devoured thy orothers bas Blut in Strömen flog.

Der Strom schwoll, weil ber Schnee The stream swelled because the fdmels.

fab und fiegte."

us to buy them.

where the blood flowed in streams.

snow melted.

Cafar ichrieb nach Rom: "ich fam, Cæsar wrote to Rome: ' I cana saw and conquered."

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Beifen, to bite: Betrü'gen, to deceive: Ertrin'fan, to be drowned; Ergrei'fen, to seize; Flieben, to flee; Fliegen, to flow; Gebie'ten, to command; Gene'sen, to recover; Gießen, to pour; Seben, to raise; Beigen, to bid; Belfen, to help, assist; Rriechen, to creep; Leiden, to suffer;

Reiten, to ride on horseback: Saeinen, to appear; Schliegen, to shut, lock; Schreien, to cry, shriek; Schwellen, to swell; Sinfen, to sink : Steigen, to ascend; Streiten, to quarrel ; Treiben, to drive: Treten, to tread, step Berlie'ren, to lose; Berichwin'ben, to disappear; Wasdien, to wash; Swingen, to compel, force.

EXERCISE 92.

Aufgabe 92.

1. Der hund big ten Dieb. 2. Der Baum brach. 3. Er em= rfahl mich einem Manne, ber mich fehr freundlich empfing. 4. 3ch blieb ten gangen Tag. 5. Sie ergriffen feine Bante. 6. Er fiel in das Waffer und ertrant. 7. Sie agen die Aepfel, tie fie stablen. 8. Wir fuhren durch die Stadt. 9. Sie fingen die Bogel, welche aus ben Neftern flogen. 10. Die Goldaten focten nicht tapfer, fonbern floben. 11. Er gebot und zu gehen. 12. Er gab mir bas Geld und ging. 13. Er genag langfam. 14. Wir genoffen geftern sehr wenig. 15. Er gewann mehr als ich verlor. 16. Er gof ten Wein in das Glas. 17. Sie gruben einen tiefen Graben. 18. Er bob seinen Stod und hieb nach mir. 19. Er hieß fie kommen, aber fie famen nicht. 20. Er half uns, obgleich er uns nicht kannte. 21. Wir lafen bas Buch, bas er uns gab. 22. Das Rint froch, ber bund lief. 23. Sie lagen auf ihren Betten und litten. 24. Sie

nahmen meinen Wagen und fuhren in die Stadt. 25. Er rief den armen Mann. 26. Er saß und schrieb den gauzen Tag. 27. Das Kind stand und schrie. 28. Der Schnee schwolz, der Strom schwoll. 29. Sie tranken und fangen; einer schwamm und der andere sank. 30. Sie schlugen ihn, während er schlief. 31. Er rief mich und schalk, weil ich auf seinem Pserde ritt. 32. Sie schien traurig. 33. Er ging hinaus unt schloß die Thüre. 34. Er stieg auf den Berg. 35. Sie standen die sie karben. 36. Er stritt mit ihnen und trieb sie aus dem Felde. 37. Sie traten in das haus und verschwanden. 38. Er vergaß was er versprach. 39. Er traf das Ziel. 40. Es wuchs schnell. 41. Er wusch den Tisch. 42. Er wußte, daß ich den Speet warf. 43. Er zog sein Schwert und zwang sie zu gehen.

EXERCISE 93.

Aufgabe 93.

1. The trees broke, and the boys fell. 2. The dogs bit the boys that stole the apples. 3. The man to whom you recommended me cheated me. 4. We did not remain long, for they did not receive us kindly. 5. The boy seized my hand. 6. We called him. 7. Did you ride on the wagon? 8. The soldiers ate bread and drank wine, and their horses ate hay and drank water. 9. Our soldiers fought gallantly, and those of our enemy fled. 10. The birds flew out of the cage, but the boys caught them again. 11. We did not remain long. 12. They commanded us to go to the city, but we did not go, for they gave us no money. 13. Did your friends recover? 14. We won less than our friends lost. 15. They poured the wine into the glasses. 16. They saw the horse, and raised their hands. 17-Why were they digging that ditch? 18. He came to us while we were reading the books which you gave us. 19. He struck at them because they drank so much and sang so loud. 20. We crept before we walked. 21 The boys shrieked, and the dogs ran. 22. We took the books that lay on the table. 23. Did you call him a thief? 24. We knew that they lied. 25. We sat around the table and wrote, and they stood around the stove. 26. He rode the horse and drove the oxen. 27. They called them friends. 28. Why did they seem so sad? 29. He scolded me because I slept so long. 30. They threw their spears

and drew their swords. 31. Did you forget what he promised you? 32. Did they hit the mark with the arrow? 33. Who washed the gloves? 34. Did the trees grow rapidly? 35. Did they lock the door? 36. Why did they quarrel with us?

Beispiele.

EXAMPLES.

Ich habe nie ein solches Gefühl' ems I have never experienced such a pfun'ben. feeling. E - hatte einen Kran; für sie gewun'ben. He had wound a wreath for them.

Satte fein Freund nichts von ber Cache Had his friend known nothing of gewußt' ? the affair?

Man hat ben Berbrech'er ergrif'fen. Wer hat bas Lieb gesun'gen?

Sait bu auch mohl bedacht, mas bu mir But have you well considered what ratbit ?- S.

Wann haben Sie an Ihren Bruber ges When have you written to your fdrie ben?

The criminal has been seized.

Who has sung the song? you advise me?

brother?

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Mahlen, to grind; Meiten, to avoid: Pfeifen, to whistle: Preisen, to praise; Scheren, to shear; Schießen, to shoot; Schinden, to flay; Schleifen, to sharpen, grind;

Schwören, to swear: Spalten, to split: Spinnen, to spin; Thun, to do: Berdrie'gen, to offend; Bergei'hen, to pardon; Weben, to weave: Winden, to wind.

EXERCISE 94.

Aufgabe 94.

1. Der hund bat ten Dieb gebiffen. 2. Er hat und betrogen. 3. Sat er Ihnen etwas gegeben? 4. Er batte an uns geracht. 5. Saft du ben Weigen gedroschen? 6. Er hat uns freundlich empfan= gen, aber niemand hat uns ihm empfohlen. 7. Was hat er gefun= ben? 8. Man hat ben Dieb ergriffen. 9. Er hat ben Apfel ge= geffen; bat er ten Bogel gefangen? 10. 3ch babe fie gefunden; fie baben gefochten. 11. Der hund hat bas fleisch gefreffen. 12. Er bat mir nichts gegeben. 13. Was bat er geschen? 14. Wir ba= ben nichts genoffen. 15. Was hat er genommen ? 16. Wer hat ben Wein in bas Glas gegoffen? 17. Wer hat Diefes Loch gegraben? 18. Er bat bas Pferd gehalten. 19. Was hat fie gefungen? 20. Er hat une gefannt. 21. Gie haben mir ein Buch gegeben und ich habe es gelesen. 22. Die Fetern haben auf tem Tische gelegen.

23. Er hat nicht gelogen. 24. Der Müller hat bas Getreibe gemef= sen und gemahlen. 25. Er hat und Diebe genannt, weil wir seine Bücher genommen haben. 26. Warum hat er gepfiffen ? 27. Gie haben ihre Pferde gepriesen. 28. Er hat sie gerufen. 29. Warum haft bu uns gescholten? 30. Er hatte bas Schaf geschoren. 31. Er hat den Wolf geschoffen und geschunden. 32. Sie hatten zu lange geschlafen. 33. Saft du die Meffer geschliffen? 34. Wir haben die Thuren geschlossen. 35. hat er bas Brod geschnitten? 36. Ich hatte geschrieben, und fie hatten geschrieen. 37. Sie hat es geschworen. 38. Wir haben ihn gesehen. 39. hat er bas Lied schon gesungen? 40. Er hat eine Stunde geseffen. 41. Er hat bas bolg gespalten. 42. Saben fie die Wolle gesponnen? 43. Was fie ge= sprochen hat, hat ihn gestochen. 44. Der Mann, ber ba gestanden hatte, hat mein Pferd gestohlen. 45. Sie haben lange genug ge= itritten, was hat er gethan? 46. Er hat bas Biel getroffen. 47. Sast du nie Wein getrunken? 48. Ich habe vergessen. 49. Was hat er verloren? 50. Es hat ihn verdroffen. 51. hat er uns ver= gieben? 52. Er hat das Tuch gewoben und gewaschen; hat er einen Ball geworfen? 53. Nie habe ich sie gemieden. 54. Was hat er gewunden?

Exercise 95.

Aufgabe 95.

1. He has beaten the dog that has bitten him. 2. I have often thought of him. 3. Have you recommended this book to us? 4. Have you thrashed the wheat? 5. They have always received us kindly. 6. Who has ground your knife? 7. The boys have eaten the bread and drank the beer. 8. The dogs have eaten the meat and drank the water. 9. They have caught their horses. 10. What have you found? 11. Why have the soldiers fought? 12. I have shot a large bird. 13. Have you seen the books that I have read? 14. Into which glass have you poured the wine? 15. Why have they dug this hole? 16. Who has held my horse? 17. Who has seen us? 18. Have my books lain on your table? 19. Has any body lied? 20. Who has ground the wheat? 21. Have you measured the cloth? 22. Why has he avoided his friends? 23. Why have they called him a thief? 24. Who has taken my pen? 25.

He has called me, but he has not scolded me. 26. Who has sharpened my knife? 27. Have you locked the doors? 28. Who has cut the bread? 29. Had you written him a letter? 30. Have you ever sung this song? 31. Have you sat longer than they have stood? 32. I have spun the wool and he has split the wood. 33. The bees have stung the horse. 34. Has any body stolen any thing? 35. He had not spoken at all. 36. Why have they quarreled? 37. Who has worn the hat? 38 What have you lost? 39. Who has thrown the apples? 40. Why have they drawn their swords? 41. Have you washed the cloth that he has woven? 42. It vexes him that he has lost his money. 43. Have you forgotten what you have promised me? 44. Why have you slept so long? 45. Has any one compelled you to go? 46. Who has whistled? 47. What have they praised? 48. Have you ever known such a man? 49. He has written, and they have spoken.

LESSON XLVIII.

Lection XLVIII.

use of the auxiliaries haben and Sein.

- 1. Saben is used as the auxiliary of all transitive, reflexive a and impersonal b verbs; as also of the verbs of mode c and of all objective verbs that govern the genitive d and dative e, except begegnen, folgen and weichen (see 2.).
- 2. Intransitive verbs indicating direction from or toward a place or an object, or a change from one condition to another, as also bleiben, to remain; begegnen, to meet; folgen, to follow, and meid en, to yield, retreat, are conjugated with the auxiliary fein which is here rendered by have (§ 71. 5):

Sind sie schon gegan'gen? Have they already gone? Der arme Anabe ift gefal'len.

The poor boy has fallen.

3. The following verbs, when not expressing direction from or toward a given place, require the auxiliary haben; namely,

a. L. XXIX. 9; b. L. LVII; c. L. XLV; d. L. LXII; e. I. IXIV

eilen, to hasten; fliegen, to flow; jagen, to chase, hunt: flettern, to climb; frieden, to creep, crawl; landen, to land; laufen, to run; quellen, to spring; reijen, to travel; reiten, to ride; rennen, to run; ichiffen, to navigate. ich mimmen, to swim; segeln, to sail; finten, to sink: fpringen, to leap, spring; fto fen, to join : treiben, to drive: manbern, to wander, travel:

Barum' haft bu fo geeilt'? Saft bu nicht beute gerit'ten? Cie haben nicht viel gereift'.

Why have you hastened so! Have you not ridden to-day? They have not traveled much.

Some neuter verbs, as liegen, to lie; fitzen, to sit; fte= ben, to stand, are sometimes used with the auxiliary fein: Bober mar seine Macht nie gestan ben. His power never had stood higher

Beispiele.

Sift er benn noch nicht gefom'men? Der Bogel ift meggeflogen. Sie find in bas Telb gego'gen. Er ift nad Ume'rifa gereift'. Er wird iden gegan'gen fein. Er war nach ber Stabt geei'lt. ten ?

EXAMPLES.

Has (is) he then not yet come? The bird has (is) flown away. They have marched into the field. He has (is) gone to America. He will already have (be) gone. He had hastened to the city. Barum' find fie auf bas Land gerit - Why have they ridden into the country.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Bege'quen, to meet; Gilen, to hasten; Emrin'nen, to escape, p. 346; Entidla'fen, to fall asleep; Der Fele, -ene, pl. -en, the rock; Der Fluß, -ee, pl. Flüße, the river; Eelingen, to succeed, p. 348; Beide'hen, to happen, p. 358; Klettern, to elimb; Mißlin'gen, to fail, p. 352; Der Mlan, -es, pl. Mane, the plan; Reifen, to ripen:

Schleichen, to glide, steal away Das Schloß, -cs, pl. Schlöffer, castle

Die Schönheit, -, pl. -en, beauty; Die Secle, -, pl. -n, the soul;

Der Stein, -ce, pl. -c, the stone; Der Strom, -ce, pl. Strome, stream Der Jon, -ce, pl. Tone, the tone;

Die Tugend, -, pl. -en, the virtue; Das Unterneh men, -s, undertaking

Berichal'len, to die away, p. 356

EXERCISE 96.

Aufgabe 96.

1. Ift er entidlafen ? 2. Nein, er ift uns entronnen. 3. Wie lange ift er geblieben? 4. Gie find nach der Statt gefahren. 5. Ift ter Mann gefallen? 6. Der Bogel ift geflogen. 7. 3ft tas Wasser über das Feld gestossen? 8. Der Plan ist gelungen. 9. Der Knabe ist genesen. 10. Was ist geschehen? 11. Es ist aus der Erde gekrochen. 12. Der Hund ist nach dem Walde gelausen. 13. Das Unternehmen ist mißlungen. 14. Das Wasser ist aus dem Gelsen gestossen. 15. Er ist nach der Stadt geritten. 16. Er war in das Haus geschlichen. 17. Er war über den Graben gesprungen. 18. Sie waren aus dem Schlosse getreten. 19. Der lehte Ton war verschollen. 20. Der Baum ist sehr schwollen. 21. Das Haus wird gesallen sein. 22. Sie werden gekommen sein. 23. Er war auf dem Mast gestettert. 24. Der Knabe ist über den Fluß gesschwommen. 25. Einer war uns gesolgt, und der Andere war uns begegnet. 26. Der Schnee ist geschwolzen und die Ströme sind gesschwollen. 27. Das Obst ist schwell gereift. 28. Die Tugend ist die Schönheit der Seele. 29. Er war nach der Stadt geeilt.

Exercise 97.

Aufgabe 97.

1. Have you remained long enough? 2. Who has gone to the city? 3. Do you know what has happened? 4. The boy has sprung across the ditch. 5. Our plan has not succeeded. 6. The children had hastened into the houses, 7. Has the snow melted? 8. The hunters had climbed upon the trees. 9. Our soldiers had fled, and the enemy had come into our country. 10. He has ridden (on horseback) to the forest, and she has ridden (in a carriage) to the city. 11. The patient has recovered. 12. Has he fallen asleep? 13. How have they escaped us? 14. Our friend has fallen out of the wagon. 15. The young birds have flown out of the nest. 16. The worms have crawled out of the earth. 17. The horse has run out of the stable. 18. The apples had ripened. 19. The water will have flowed into the house. 20. Why have you followed us? 21. Have you met your friends? 22. He may already have gone 23. Where have they remained so long? 24. The child has crept out of the house.

LESSON XLIX.

Lection XLIX.

INFINITIVE WITHOUT 3 u.

1. When the infinitive is preceded by an auxiliary, or by one of the following verbs, the particle ; u is omitted:

bleiben, to remain; heißen, to command; Iernen, to learn; fahren, to ride; helfen, to help; maden, to make; führen, to conduct; hören, to hear; nennen, to call, name; fühlen, to feel; haben, to have; fehen, to see; finben, to find; legen, to lay; thun, to do; Iehren, to teach: geben, to go; reiten, to ride.

The infinitive, when dependent on the above verbs, is frequently best rendered by our present participle:

Blieb er siben, stehen ober lie- Did he remain sitting, standing, or gen? lying?

veiß mich nicht reben, heiß mich Do not bid me speak, bid me be foweigen. silent.

Das nenne ich schlafen. That I call sleeping.

Ifeel the pulse (beat) beating.

Số half ihm ar beiten.

I helped him work.

I hear him coming.

Er lehrte mich fingen.

He laught me to sing.

I saw them running.

I saw them running.

I am learning to draw.

Er fand mich schen.

He found me sleeping.

Sie macht mich lacen.

She is making me laugh.

OBS.—Seifen, when used intransitively, often answers to the passive of to name, call, or to the noun name, with the verb to be:

Er heißt Carl. He is named (or his name is) Charles. Wie heißt bas im Deutschen? What is that called in German? Deißt bas arbeiten? Do you call that (is that called)

working?

Spaziren with Fahren, Führen, Reiten and Geben.

2. Spaziren is used chiefly with fahren, führen, reiten and zehen, and implies exercise for the purpose of recreation or pleasure:

Igo walking, you ride (in a carriage).

spaziren, und er reitet spaziren.

and he rides on horseback.

I go walking every day.

Wir machten einen langen Spazir'gang. We took (made) a long walk. Er reitet oft, aber nie fpagiren. He rides often, but never for pleas-

3. The infinitive (usually without zu) often stands as the subject or object of a verb:

Es ift beffer Unrecht leiben als Un- It is better to suffer wrong than to recht thun. do wrong.

To forgive one's (his) enemies is Seinen Weinden verze i'ben ift ebel. noble.

4. The infinitive (commonly preceded by the article or a pronoun) is used as a neuter noun, and answers to the participial noun in English:

Das Lügen schabet bem Lügner am (The) lying injures the liar the most.

Das Lefen bei einem ichmachen Lichte Reading by a feeble light is injuift ben Augen schäblich. rious to the eyes.

5. The infinitive with zu follows anftatt, ohne and um. 11 m, denoting mere purpose or design, may be rendered in order, or often wholly omitted in translation:

Er fpielt anftatt gu lefen. Er ift frant obne es gu miffen.

Er lieft um gu lernen pollen'ben.

He plays instead of reading. He is sick without knowing it. He reads (in order) to learn.

Er war zu schwach um die Arbeit zu He was too weak to finish the work.

6. The infinitive active is often used in a passive sense:

Dieses Saus ist zu vermiethen und je- This house is to let, and that one nes zu verfau'fen. Er läßt bas Brod holen.

He has him go for the bread.

is to be sold (to sell). He has the bread brought.

7. Wiffen often has the signification of to know how, to be able, followed by an infinitive:

Er weiß fich zu belfen.

He knows how to help himself.

Beispiele.

Er läßt ihn bas Brob holen.

Examples.

foll bein heitres Blinfen ?- Rr. ben.

Du Schwert an meiner Linken, was Thou sword upon my left, what means thy cheerful gleaming? Sie hatte eine Wanduhr im Sause fte- She had a clock standing in the house

Es ift feine Beit zu verlie'ren.

Er ift nach Deutschland gereift', um bie He has gone to Germany (in order) Sprache zu lernen.

bred'en.

There is no time to lose. to learn the language.

Id hore bid an, ohne bid zu unter- I listen to you, without interrupt ing you.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Albern, silly; Anstatt, instead of;

Behalten, to keep, retain, p. 350; Das Bild, -es, pl. Bilder, the picture, image;

Fegen, to sweep; Das Gefängnis, -es, pl. -e, prison; Gehorch'en, to obey; Gleich, immediately; Solen, to fetch, see p. 485.

Das Holz, -es, pl. Hölzer, the wood: Lehren, to teach;

Die Luft, -, pl. Lüfte, inclination; Das Marchen, -e, pl. -, tale, story;

Spazi'ren, see 2; Studi'ren, to study; Unschuldig, innocent;

Die Ursache, -, pl. -n, the cause; Bermie'then, to let.

EXERCISE 98.

Aufgabe 98.

1. Beificn Gie ihn geben ober bleiben ? 2. Einer lehrt mich französisch sprechen, und der andere lernt es lesen. 3. Die Nachtigall wird sich bald hören lassen. 4. Diese Matrosen werden morgen oder übermorgen fischen geben. 5. Der alte Bauer hat viel guten alten Wein im Reller liegen. 6. Befehlen ift leicht, gehorden ichwer. 7. Ich liebe bas Lesen, aber ich haffe bas Schreiben. 8. Wir find feines unhöflichen Betragens herzlich mur. 9. Sie ist ganz unschuldig. welche Ursache hat sie denn traurig zu sein? 10. Ich habe weder Beit noch Lust sein Singen zu hören. 11. Jeder gute Schüler weiß wann die Reibe an ihm ift zu lefen. 12. Ein so albernes Märchen ift nicht zu glauben. 13. Sie laffen ihren Bedienten ihr Zimmer fegen. 14. Der Richter ließ ben Berbrecher ins Gefängniß werfen. 15. Lebe um zu lernen, und lerne um zu leben. 16. Er weiß zu leben und sich bas Leben angenehm zu machen. 17. Die Rinder sind spaziren gefahren, und die Schüler sind spaziren geritten. 18. Er ift sischen gegangen, anstatt zu studiren. 19. holen Sie ten Thee? 20. Nein, ich laffe ihn holen. 21. Er läßt mich das Bild noch be= halten.

Exercise 99.

Aufgabe 99.

1. Who taught you to speak German? 2. I learned to speak it in Germany. 3. This stupid boy remained sitting the whole

evening. 4. The man had a small table standing beside his bed. 5. We shall not have time to see our friends this evening. 6. My mother taught me to sing and my brother teaches me to play. 7. When shall you go a fishing, to-morrow, or day after to-morrow? 8. Why have our friends been to the city without visiting us? 9. They went to their cousins instead of coming to us. 10. I am tired of his singing. 11. They have books enough but not time to read them. 12. These houses are to be let. 13. This man has something to say to your friend. 14. The captain is getting a new coat made. 15. The general caused the innocent soldier to be thrown into prison. 16. This man's conduct is not to be praised. 17. This silly story is not to be believed. 18. Is it not your turn to read? 19. We must go immediately, there is no time to lose. 20. Why does he go for the wood?

LESSON L.

Lection L.

PARTICIPLES AND IMPERATIVE.

1. Present participles attributively used have the same government as the verbs from which they are derived, and, when the object is expressed, precede it; when predicative, however, their character is simply that of an adjective:

Mein Gold suchender Freund. Der ihn lobende Lehrer. Die Ausficht mar reizend. Die Site war brudenb.

My gold-seeking friend. The teacher who praises him. The prospect was charming. The heat was oppressive.

2 The perfect participle sometimes answers to our present participle; or, like many other words, it may often be varied or omitted in translation, according to the different idioms the two languages:

Beutend fommt ber Sturm geflo'gen .- Howling comes the storm flying

(flown).

Er fam bie Strafe bergezo'gen. Das Welt ift verlo'ren gegan'gen. He came (moving) along the street. The money is (gone) lost.

3. The past participle may be used as the imperative:

Nicht fo laut gefproch'en. Wleifig gearbeitet.

Do not speak so loud. Labor diligently.

4. There is a third or future participle formed only from transitive verbs by adding b to the infinitive preceded by au: it always has a passive signification, and implies necessity or cbligation:

Die zu fürchtenbe Wefahr'. Das zu bauenbe Saus.

The to-be-feared danger The house (which is) to be built

IMPERATIVE.

5. When the second person of the imperative is used, the subject is generally omitted; when, however, the third person is used, the subject is expressed:

Rarl, bringe mir bein Buch. Rinber, geht in bas Saus. Rarl, bringen Sie mir Ihr Buch. Schicke er bas Pferd morgen. So fei e &, fagte er.

Charles, bring me your book. Children, go into the house. Charles, bring me your book. Send the horse to-morrow. So be it (so let it be), said he.

OBS. - The present indicative of the auxiliary follen is often best omitted in translation, and the main verb rendered by our imperative (see imperative L. 38.):

Du follst es thun. Der Johann foll fommen. Do it yourself (you shall do it). Let John come (have John come).

6. Dadurch, daß before a finite verb often answers to by before a present participle:

Man ichabet euch baburch, bag man You are injured by being praised toeuch zu fehr lobt.

Literally, you are thereby injured, that you are too much praise.

Beispiele.

EXAMPLES.

.wort erhal'ten? Setze bich zum wärmenden Feuer. und feine ichleichenbe Schlange beine Rerfe.

Sat er noch nicht die entschie'dene Ant- Has he not yet received the final (determinate) answer? Seat thyself at the warming fire. Rein Dorn verlete bie eilenben Fuge, May no thorn wound thy (the) hastening feet, and no secret serpent thy heel.

harms vergeffen .- Sy.

Das ausjugebende Gelb ift noch nicht The money to be spent has not yet erhal'ten.

Er schadet sich baburch, bag er zu viel He injures himself in sleering too schläft.

Rosen auf ben Weg gestreut und bes Let roses on the path be strown, and sorrow be forgot.

been received.

much.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Der Albrecht, -8, (the) Albert; Die Unstalt, -, pl. -en, preparation; Behan'beln, to treat; Bestra'fen, to punish; Blöfen, to bleat; Brennen, to burn, p. 346. Brüllen, to low; Daburd, by this, thereby; Erwed'en, to awaken; Das Euro'pa, -s, (the) Europe;

Die Saft, -, the haste; Der Suf, -es, pl. -e, the hoof; Reuchen, to gasp;

Die Anospe, -, pl. -n, the bud; Rühn, bold;

Der Landmann, -es, pl. -leute, tho peasant, husbandman;

Der Laut, -es, pl. -e, sound, voice; Micmals, never; Regie'ren, to govern : Schäumen, to foam;

Der Schlag, -es, pl. Schläge, blow; Schwanfen, to stagger, reel; Das Bieh, -es, pl. -e, the cattle;

Die Welle, -, pl. -n, the wave; Bertre'ten, to tread down, p. 356.

EXERCISE 100.

Aufgabe 100.

1. Der brausende Wind treibt bas schwankende Schiff turch die icaumenden Wellen. 2. "Dort tommt ein Mann in voller Saft ge= laufen." 3. Der alte Mann ichrieb mit zitternder Sand. 4. Er ceitet geschwind, und halt in bem Arm bas seufzende Rind. 5. So fei es, spricht Albrecht mit bonnerndem Laut. 6. Dieser Mann ift ein zu bestrafender Berbrecher. 7. Der lächelnde Frühling erweckt tie schlafenten Blumen. 8. Die brennente Sonne ichmeigt ben glangenden Schnee. 9. Ihr Bruder ift ein zu beneidender Menich. 10. Der fühne Taucher wirft fich in tie brausente Muth. 11. Bringe mir meinen Mantel und meine Hantschuhe. 12. Schicken Sie Ihren Bedienten zu mir. 13. Gin ichlafender hund fangt feinen Safen. 14. Und feuchend lag ich, wie ein Sterbender, zertreten unter ihrer Sufe Schlag. 15. Du übernimmst Die spanischen Regimenter, machst immer Anstalt und bist niemals fertig, und treiben sie bich gegen mich zu ziehen, so sagst tu ja, und bleibst gefesselt stehn (L. 38. d.).

EXERCISE 101.

Aufgabe 101.

1. The falling snow covers the fallen tree. 2. The horse comes running, the bird comes flying. 3. Give the trembling old man a coat. 4. My friend is a very learned man, 5. I hear the singing birds and the bleating sheep. 6. The smiling spring brings us beautiful flowers. 7. So be it, said the king smiling. 8. He has the weeping child in his arm. 9. The burning sun drives the lowing cattle into the forest. 10. The foaming wave flies over the trembling ship. 11. The snow melts before the burning sun. 12. A standing tree is more beautiful than a fallen one. 13. The hoping husbandman sees with joy the swelling buds. 14. Do not sing so loud. 15. Who is the most learned man in Europe? 16. These travelers call themselves traveling artists. 17. He governs them by treating them kindly.

LESSON LL

Lection LI.

COMPOUND VERBS SEPARABLE.

- 1. Any of the following particles may be compounded with a verb; and as they may stand apart from it, they are called separable particles or prefixes (§ 89); namely, ab, from, off, down; an, to, at, in, on, toward; auf, on, up; aue, out, out of, from; bei, by, near, with; ba or bar, there, at; ein, in, into; empor', up, upward, on high; fort, onward, away, for ward; gegen, toward, against; heim, home, at home; her, hither, here; hin, thither, there, away; in, in, within; mit, with; nad, after; nieber, down, downward, under; ob, on, over, on account of; vor, before, from; meg, away, off; zu, to, toward; and zurüd, back, backward (§ 89—91).
- 2. In compound tenses, formed from the infinitive and an auxiliary, and in subordinate sentences, the particle is placed before the verb:

Er wird balb ankommen. Wir muffen ausgehen (§ 93). He will soon arrive. We must go out.

Obs.—In like manner are used with verbs several nouns (sometimes written with a capital and sometimes with a small initial) and adjectives; as, bas Concert wird Statt finden (or flattfinden), the concert will take place; er wird ihm Trop bieten (or tropbieten), he will bid him defiance; er wird ihn todtschagen, he will kill him.

3. But of the infinitive, when used, and the augment ae of the past participle, are placed between the particle and the verb:

Es ift Beit auszugeben (not zu ausgeben).

It is time to go out.

Es ift Unrecht ihn aufzuhalten (not zu aufhalten). It is wrong to detain him.

He has detained me.

Er bat mid aufgehalten (not ge=aufhalten). Sie find ausgegangen (not ge=ausgangen).

They have gone out,

Obs. - Verbs derived from compound nouns or adjectives, follow the conjugation of simple verbs, i. e. take the augment, and ju of the infinitive, before the entire word; as, er hat actrubstudt, he has breakfasted; es ift schwer zu handhaben, it is difficult to manage; es hat gewetterleuchtet, it has lightened.

4. In principal sentences and simple tenses the particle is placed at the end of the sentence:

Die Gafte fommen eben an. Warum' geben Gie aus? Er brach bie Blume ab. Sielt er ben Boten auf?

The guests are just arriving. Why are you going out? He broke off the flower. Did he detain the messenger?

5. When one of these particles is prefixed to a verb not accented on the first syllable, zu of the infinitive follows the prefix, and the augment ge is rejected:

Er ift zu ftolz es an=zu=erkennen. Er hat es anserfannt.

He is too proud to acknowledge it. He has acknowledged it.

6. These compounds generally take a signification different from, but often kindred to that of the components used separately:

Sch ftebe meinem Freunde bei. Ich ftebe bei meinem Freunde. Er ftellte fich mir por. Er ftellte fich vor mich.

I assist (stand by) my friend. I stand by (near) my friend. He introduced himself to me. He placed himself before me.

Beispiele.

EXAMPLES.

Rann er ben Stein aufheben? Er bebt ben Stein auf. Sie follten ihn nicht aufhalten. Er mag nicht einschlafen. Sie find es, ber mich aufhält. Er ift bofe, weil Sie ausgehen. Sie ift traurig, weil er bie Blume ab- She is sad because he broke off the brach.

Can he lift up the stone? He lifts the stone up. You should not detain him. He does not wish to go to sleep, It is you who detain me. He is angry because you go out. flower.

Die glüdlichsten Stunden seines Lebens The happiest hours of his life he bringt er unter ben Blumen gu .- D.

Der Weise gieht bas Rütliche bem An- The wise man prefers the useful genehmen, und bas Nothwendige bem Müblichen vor.

Im Winter ruhet die Erde aus und In (the) winter the earth reposes sammelt neue Rräfte.

Warum' ift er foon ausgegangen, und Why has he already gone out and warum wünschen Sie auszugeben?

spends among the flowers.

to the agreeable, and the necessary to the useful.

and collects new powers.

why do you wish to go out ?

VOCADULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Abmatten, to weary; Abschreiben, to copy, p. 354; Absteigen, to descend, p. 356; Aecht, genuine; Unfangen, to begin, p. 348; Anziehen, to put on, p. 358; Aufgehen, to rise, p. 348; Aufschneiben, to cut open, p. 354; Aufspeichern, to store up; Aufsteigen, to rise, p. 356; Ausdreichen, to thrash out, 346; Ausgehen, to go out, p. 348; Aushalten, to sustain, p. 350; Aussprechen, to pronounce, 356;

Die Belagerung, -, pl. -en, the siege;

Einsammeln, to gather; Citern, to fester; Erfüll'en, to fill, fulfill, do;

Die Felbfrucht, -, pl. -früchte, the produce of the field: Das Bebirge, -ø, pl -, the chain of

mountains;

Das Geschwür', -es, pl. -, the ulcer; Das Beil, -es, the welfare;

Sanft, soft: Schaffen, to create, produce; Wegsliegen, to fly away, p. 348; Weggehen, to go away, p. 348; Weglaufen, to run away, 350; Wegnehmen, to take away, 352.

Exercise 102.

Aufgabe 102.

1. Saben Sie Ihre Bucher weggenommen ? 2. Ja, ich nahm sie weg als ich ausging. 3. Wehen Ihre Freunde heute aus? 4. Nein, sie sind icon ausgegangen. 5. Schreibt der Anabe ben Brief ab? 6. Nein, er hat ihn schon gestern abgeschrieben. 7. Der fleifige Bauer hat feine Felbfrüchte eingesammelt, ausgedroschen und aufgespeichert. 8. Um welche Zeit geht Die Sonne auf? 9. Sie ift ichon aufgegangen. 10. Der Mond fteigt hinter bem Gebirge auf und erfüllt die Erde mit seinem fanften Lichte. 11. Die tadelnde Wahrheit des achten Freundes ist das Messer des Bundarztes, tas ein eiterndes Geschwür aufschneidet; es schaffet Schmerzen, aber zum Beile bes Leidenden. 12. Der Bogel ift weggeflogen und bas Pferd ist weggelaufen. 13. Ich habe meine handschuhe angezogen, und jett ziehe ich meine Ueberschuhe an. 14. Die muden Reiter find von ihren abgematteten Pferden abgestiegen. 15. Sie sprechen die teut= ichen Wörter febr aut aus. 16. Sie halten bie Belagerung noch aus.

Exercise 103.

Aufgabe 103.

1. Who has taken away my gloves and your umbrella? 2. Your brother took away your gloves yesterday. 3. At what time do you go out this evening? 4. I shall not go out this evening, I went out this morning. 5. When will your friends go away? 6. They have already gone away. 7. Can you pronounce these words well? 8. I can pronounce them, but 20t very well. 9. Have you already begun to read German? 10. No, but I shall begin to-morrow, my friend began yesterday. 11. Does he pronounce well? 12. Yes, he pronounces very well. 13. Why don't you take away your table? 14. I have not time to take it away. 15. I am copying letters for my friend who went away yesterday. 16. He understands what you say, but he can not pronounce the German words well.

LESSON LIL

Lection LII.

ADVERBS.

1. The adverbs ba, there; bort, yonder; hier, here, and wo, where, are used with verbs of rest, or with those indicating action within specified limits:

Wer ist ba? Here I stand.

Dort spielen bie Kinder; wo sind die Yonder the children are playing,

Estern?

Who is there? Here I stand.

Yonder the children are playing,

where are the parents?

2. Ser, hither, and hin, thither, when compounded with other words, as da, etc. (§ 91) still retain their distinctive meanings; her indicating motion or tendency toward, and hin, from the speaker. As, however, these particles in compounds have no precise equivalents in English, their force is often lost in translating:

Wer ift ba, und wer geht bahin'? Bleibe hier, er wird balb hierher' fommen.

Wo ist ber Amtmann, und wohin' geht er?

Who is there, and who goes thither? Remain here, he will soon come here (hither).

Where is the magistrate, and where (whither) is he going?

Direction toward the speaker.

Er sprang heraus'. He sprang out (hither).
Er stieg heraus'. He ascended (hither).
Er steigt herab'. He descends (hither).
Er sam herun'ter. He came down (hither).
Er ruberte zu und herü'ber. He rowed across (hither) to us.

Direction from the speaker.

Er sprang hi naus'.

He sprang out (thither).

He ascended (thither).

He descends (thither).

He descends (thither).

He went down (thither).

He ruberte zu ihnen hin ü'ber.

He rowed across (thither) to them.

3. Ser and hin are often separated from wo, and placed at the end of the sentence. They are also sometimes used with verbs of rest; hin, in the signification of past, gone; and her. denoting proximity:

Wo gehen Sie hin?

Whither are you going?

Whence is he coming?

The summer is already past.

Sie standen um ihn her.

They stood round about him.

4. These compounds after the dative preceded by a preposition, or after the accusative, are usually rendered by a preposition before the objective:

Er flog zum Fenster hinaus'. He flew out of the window. Sie kamen die Treppe herun'ter. They came down the stairs.

FORMATION OF ADVERBS.

5. Adverbs are formed by the union of nouns with nouns, nouns with pronouns, nouns with adjectives, nouns with prepositions, adverbs with prepositions and prepositions with prepositions:

Schaarenweise, in hordes; (Schaar, horde; Weise, manner). (glüdlich, fortunate; Weise, man Glücklicherweise, or ! fortunately; ner). Glüdlicher Weise, (mein, my; Seite, side). Meinerseite, for my part; up stream; (Strom, stream; auf, up). Stromauf. whereby; (wo, where; burd, through) Moburd.

exceedingly;

lleberaus.

(über, above; aus, out of).

6. Adverbs are formed from various parts of speech by means of the suffixes lift, lings, warts, & (§ 103--106):

blindlings, blindly; aufwärte, upward; täglid, daily: fluge, suddenly: Iinf3, left (to the left); rechts, to the right; morgene, in the morning, abende, in the evening; andere, otherwise.

Beispiele.

EXAMPLES.

Der Felbherr fitt auf bem Pferde und The general sits upon the horse and reitet rubig langs ben Reiben ber Solba'ten hin und her.

men ber.

ein Nachen, binüber und berüber.

Löme tritt .- S.

Labrinth ber Schanbe .- 5-n.

rides calmly along the ranks of the soldiers to and fro.

Diese Einwanderer kommen aus Bob- These immigrants come here (hither) from Bohemia.

Das Leben bes Menschen ichwanft wie The life of man, like a skiff, wavers (vacillates) to and fro.

Und hinein' mit bedächtigem Schrittein And thither (therein) with considerate step a lion strides.

Ein Thor sucht blindlings Ruhm im A fool blindly seeks renown in the labyrinth of infamy.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Dahin, thither, there: Feindlich, hostile; Die Gefahr', -, pl. -en, the danger; Die Gewalt', -, pl. -en, the power; Ber, hither ; Beran', on, near; Berü'ber, over, across; Berun'ter, down; Sierher, hither, here; Sin, thither, away; Sinab', down;

Sinauf', up; Sinaus', out; Sinü'ber, over, across; Der Lauf, -es, pl. Läufe, the course. Das Meer, -es, pl. -e, the sea; Der Morgen, -6, pl. -, the morning; Die Perle, -, pl. -n, the pearl; Reisen, to travel; Der Sturm, -ce, pl. Sturme, storm: Tauchen, to dive: Wehl, well, probably.

Exercise 104.

Aufgabe 104.

1. Wo ift der Zimmermann? 2. Er ift in Deutschland, sein Freund ist auch ba. 3. Reisen Sie auch dahin? 4. Entweder reise ich ba= bin, oder er kommt hierher. 5. Wo geben unsere Freunde bin? 6. Sie geben nach bem Dorfe; follen wir auch dahin geben? 7. Wir wollen heute hier bleiben und morgen dahin geben. 8. Wollen Sie den Berg hinauf gehen? 9. Wo kommt ihr her und wo geht ihr tin? 10. Wir tommen aus Schwaben und geben nach Preugen. 11. "Der Mann muß (L. 45. 15.) hinaus in's feindliche Leben." 12. Wir wissen wohl wo jene fleißigen Arbeiter hingegangen find.

13. Der Taucher taucht in das Meer hinab, um Perlen heraufzuhoslen. 14. Bei großen Stürmen sind die Schiffe oft in Gefahr, denn die Wellen schlagen mit Gewalt heran, das Schiff schwantt hinüber und herüber. 15. Des Morgens schreibt er und des Abends liest er. 16. hinab, hinauf geht unser Lauf.

Exercise 105.

Aufgabe 105.

1. Where are you going? 2. I am going to the village, will you go there too? 3. I shall go there the day after to-morrow, but not to-day. 4. The boy sprang down in the water. 5. Our friends are in Greece and we shall also go there. 6. Are your cousins coming here? 7. No, for they are already here. 8. Have you ever traveled from Germany to Russia? 9. The carpenter fell down from the roof. 10. The horse ran down the mountain. 11. The boys went up the street. 12. We must go to the forest, will you go there with us? 13. No, we must remain where we are. 14. I will go up if you will come down. 15. Have you ever been in Russia?

LESSON LIII.

Lection LIII.

COLLOCATION OF WORDS.

WORDS REQUIRING THE VERBS AT THE END OF THE SENTENCE.

1. When the subordinate clause is introduced by either of the following words, the verb (as with the relative pronoun L. 39. 5.) is placed at the end of the sentence; namely:

Als, when, than; bevor, ehe, before; bis, till; da, since; damit, in order that; daß, that; falle, if, in case; indem, while, in that; infofern, (with als implied) in so far; je (L. 32. 11.) naddem, after that, when; ob, whether, if; feit, feitdem, since; fo, thus, if; ohngeachtet or ungeachtet, notwithstanding; mährend, while; mann, when; marum, why; meil (diemeil) because; menn, if; mie, as, when; mo, where, if.

COMPOUNDS UNDER THE SAME RULE

Are obaleich, obichon, obmobl, or ob aleich, ob ichon, ob wobl. wenn auch, wenn gleich, wenn schon, Although, even if; dafern, wo= fern, if, in case that; auf daß, so that; als ob and als wenn, as if.

OBS - Wenn auch, wenn gleich and wenn ichon, though often rendered although, (like ob wohl, and the words preceding it) are more strongly concessive than the former, and usually best rendered by even though.

WORDS FOLLOWED BY THE CORRELATIVE So.

- 2. Da. obaleich, obidon, obwohl, weil, wenn and wie are usually followed by the correlative fo at the head of a succeeding clause:
- Da ich einmal hier bin, so will ich auch Since I am (once) here I will (also) remain.
- Beil er mein Freund ist, so muß ich Because he is my friend I must asibm beifteben. sist (stand by) him.
- Wenn es Ihnen möglich ift, fo fom- If it is possible (for you, then) come. men Sie.

THE CORRELATIVE So FOLLOWED BY Doch or Dennoch.

- 3. When obaleid, or either of the concessive conjunctions. stands at the head of the first sentence, the correlative fo, of the next, is usually followed by bod or bennoch:
- Wenn er auch nicht beffer ift, fo ift er Although he is not better, he is nevertheless not worse. boch nicht ichlechter.
- terließ er es bennoch.
- Dbaleich er reich ift, ift er (or fo ift Although he is rich, he is neverer) boch ein Anauser.
- Wenn er schon bose aussieht, so meint Even though he seems ill-natured er es boch nicht fo bofe.
- D'b man es ihm gleich befahl, fo uns Although it was commanded him he neglected it nevertheless.
 - theless a niggard.
 - (bad) still he does not intend it so badly.

OBS .- Denn, however, is often omitted and the verb placed before its subject:

- It es Ihnen möglich, fo fommen Sie. If it is possible (for you, then) come.
- 4. Aber, allein, benn, entweder, ober, nämlich, fondern and und, do not change the natural order of the sentence:
- Sie ift nicht icon, aber fie ift liebend- She is not beautiful, but she 1 - amiable. würdig.

5. When a sentence begins with any other word than its subject, except as already specified, the main verb, or its auxiliary, usually precedes the subject. For the sake of special emphasis, the verb, followed by an adversative clause, may be placed at the head of the sentence:

Warum bat er nicht gelesen ? Belesen hat er, aber nicht laut. Denn ibn habe ich belei'biat.

Diesen Mann fenne ich, aber jenen habe This man I know, but that one I ich nie gesehen.

Ranger fann ich nicht marten.

Da liegt Ihr Buch.

Why has he not read? He has read, but not loud.

For him have I offended.

never have seen. Longer I can not wait. Here lies your book.

OBS.—As the same word may be an adverb or a conjunction, it may require the construction of the relative sentence, or the inversion of subject and verb:

Da fommt Ihr Freund.

There comes your friend.

Da Ihr Freund fommt, so will ich As your friend is coming I will wait. marten.

Damit bin ich gufrieben.

With that I am satisfied.

Damit ich nicht zu gehen brauche, geht In order that I may not need to er felbft. go he goes himself.

6. Sometimes a causal conjunction in a leading clause is best omitted in translating:

Er ift beghalb ungufrieden, weil fein He is (-) discontented because his Freund nicht hier ift. friend is not here.

7. Adverbs (except genug) precede the adjectives and adverbs which they qualify:

Es ift ichon ziemlich falt. Der but ift groß genug.

It is already pretty cold. The hat is large enough.

8. Adverbs follow the verbs that they qualify (in compound tenses the first auxiliary); those of time preceding those of place:

Er war gestern bier. Sie fommen oft zu und. Er wird morgen bier fein.

fabren.

He was here yesterday. They often come to our house. He will be here to-morrow.

Wir besu'den ihn oft, aber er besu'dt We often visit him, but he never

Er mirb biesen Abend nach ber Stadt He will drive to the city this after noon.

9. Adverbs of time precede the object (except when it is a personal pronoun); while those of manner, referring exclusively to the verb, commonly follow the object:

Er hat gestern seine Arbeit sehr schlecht He has done his work (vesterday) gemacht'.

Er bat fie beute beffer gemacht'.

Er hat mir gestern biese Mittheilung He made this communication to schriftlich gemacht'.

Er machte gestern seine Arbeit sehr He did his work vesterday very badly ...

very badly. (See L. 38. 3.).

He has done it better to-day.

me yesterday in writing.

Beispiele.

EXAMPLES.

mill man baben.

Man muß feben, ob er es thun wirb.

Bufrie'benbeit.

Rur mit bem Leben werben unsere Leis Only with life will our sufferings ben aufbören.

englische ift, haben Sie wohl schon eingeseben.

Nie habe ich sie gemie'ben und schwers Never have I avoided them, and lich werbe ich ihnen (L. 63. 3.) gang entgeben .- S.

Wrieben .- G.

Ed verbrießt' ihn, daß man ihn nicht He is vexed that he was not sent

Se mehr man hat, je (or besto) mehr The more one has the more one wants (wishes to have).

One must see whether he will do it. In ber Tugend allein' findet ber Beise In (the) virtue alone the wise man. finds contentment.

cease.

Daß biese Sprache schwieriger ale bie That this language is more difficult than the English, you have probably already seen.

> hardly shall I entirely escape them.

Dem Friedlichen gewährt man gern ben To the peaceful man one willing'y accords peace.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Unfommen, to arrive, p. 350: Bie, till;

Der Bürger, -8, pl. -, the citizen; Der Dampf, -es, pl. Dampfe, steam, exhalation;

Doch, yet, however; Der Dunft, -es, pl. Dünfte, vapor; Endlich, at last, finally; Entite ben, to arise, originate: Gott, -es, God; Se-befto, L. 32. 11; Se nachdem, according as: Die Rraft, -, pl. Rrafte the force; Der Nachen, -s, pl. -, the boat; Der Nebel, -8, pl. -, the mist;

Db, whether: Der Regen, -8, the rain ; Seitbem, since : Träge, idle; Unglüdlich, unhappy; Ungahlig, innumerable; Berbin'ben, to unite, p. 346; Berthei'digen, to defend; Die Baffen, pl. the arms, weapone. Beigen, to show.

EXERCISE 106.

Aufgabe 106.

1. Endlich zeigten die Bürger ihre Wassen, und singen an sich zu vertheidigen. 2. Ich hatte ihn gesehen, ehe seine Freunde angesommen waren. 3. Warten Sie bis ich den Brief gelesen habe. 4. Wir wissen, daß er übermorgen kommen wirt. 5. Ie mehr Gott die gegeben hat, desto mehr sollst du den Armen geben. 6. Ie nachdem man gehandelt hat, wird man glüdlich oder unglüdlich sein. 7. Ich weiß nicht, ob er da ist. 8. Seitdem sein Bater hier ist, ist er viel zusriedener. 9. Wir wissen, wie er das gethan hat und wo er hingegangen ist. 10. Aus Dämpsen und Dünsten entstehen Nebel und Regen. 11. Sie wissen nicht, warum ich das gesagt habe. 12. Alle seine Kräste wollte er sammeln und sie mit dem Feinde verbinden. 13. Unser Schiss nennt er einen Nachen. 14. Obgleich er arm ist, so ist er doch glüdlich. 15. Weil Siekrank sind, so können Sie nicht ausgehen. 16. Sie sind krank und können deßhalb nicht ausgehen. 17. Ueber uns sehen wir nur den Himmel und unzählige Sterne.

Exercise 107.

Aufgabe 107.

1. He has written more books than he has bought. 2. They saw me before I saw them. 3. We will wait here till you can go with us. 4. You know that I have not seen him. 5. The longer a man lives the shorter time has he yet to live. 6. According as one is idle or industrious will one be unhappy or contented. 7. I do not know whether he will come or not. 8. I have seen him since I have been here. 9. Do you know how long he remained in the city? 10. No, I know that he has been there, but I do not know how long he remained. 11. We know him, but we do not know where he lives. 12. This boy is sad because his father is sick. 13. Because he has not much money he is discontented. 14. I am tired and can, therefore, write no longer. 15. They can not go out because they are sick. 16. Because he is sick he can not go out. 17. These books I have never read.

LESSON LIV.

Lection LIV.

COMPOUND VERBS INSEPARABLE.

1. The unaccented particles be, emp, ent, er, ge, miß, ver, wi= ber and zer, when prefixed to verbs, reject the augment (ge) in the past participle, and take before them zu of the infinitive:

Er bat fein Saus verfauft. Er bat ein Saus ju verfaufen. Die hat man euch empfangen ? Das bat mir nie gebort'. Du haft ben Spiegel gerbro'chen.

He has sold his house. He has a house to sell. How were you received? That has never belonged to me. You have broken the mirror.

- For a more complete survey of the above particles than could here be properly introduced, see § 95. and following.
- 2. Durch, through; hinter, behind; über, over; um, around; unter, under; voll, full; witer, against; wieter, again, back, when accented, are separable, and when unaccented, inseparable:

Er wiederho'lte mas er gebort batte. Er holte bas Buch wieber. Das Waffer ift burchgelaufen.

He repeated what he had heard. He brought the book again. The water has run through.

- 3. The particle mig, in some words, takes the accent, and, in the infinitive and past participle, is treated like other separable particles:
- Es hat mig'actont; es scheint miggu- It has sounded wrong; it seems to sound wrong (mis-sound). tönen.
- 4. In some verbs the augment is used before the prefix mig (but is oftener wholly rejected):

Sie haben ihn gemig'ganbelt (or mig- They have maltreated (abused) ban'belt. him.

Beispiele.

EXAMPLES.

fer zu beleuchten.

Ad, ich habe euren Jammer nur vers Alas! I have only increased your gro Bert.

Er hat und übergefett.

ichen übersett'.

Er befahl' ihnen (L. 62. 3.) ihre Saus He commanded them to illuminate their houses.

gried

He has taken (ferried) us over. Er hat ein Trauerspiel aus bem Deut- He has translated a tragedy from the German.

Raffee, Thee, Buder, 2c.

Diese Pflanzen muffen alle Jahre ver- These plants must be trar splanted fett werben.

Die Berrlichfeit ber Welt verfdwi'nbet. Co veraebt alles Irbifche.

Er bat Alles verlernt' mas er mußte.

Dieser Raufmann versorgt' und mit This merchant supplies us with coffee, tea, sugar, etc.

every year.

The glory of the world vanishes. Thus perishes every thing earthly. He has forgotten every thing that he knew.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Bege'hen, to commit, p. 348; Beloh'nen, to reward; Berau'ben, to rob; Befdrei'ben, to describe, p. 354; Davon, of it: Die Eltern, pl. the parents; Erfin'den, to invent, p. 348; Erhal'ten, to receive; Ermor'ben, to murder; Erfe'ben, to replace; Die Güte, -, the goodness;

Die Runft, -, pl. Runfte, the art: Die Liebe, the love; Miß'verstehen, to misunderstand, p. 356; Die Pflicht, -, pl. -en, the duty: Poli'ren, to polish;

Der Spiegel, -8, pl. -, looking-glass; Der Theil, -es, pl. -e, the part;

Das Berbred'en, -s, pl. -, crime; Bersu'chen, to try; Bertrei'ben, to drive away, 356; Berbrech'en, to break, p. 346.

EXERCISE 108.

Die Jugend, -, the youth;

Aufgabe 108.

1. 3ch hoffe morgen einen Brief zu erhalten. 2. hat ber arme Mann sein Geld erhalten, oder nur einen Theil davon? 3. Ich habe bas Wort vergessen und bas Papier verloren. 4. Die Deutschen ha= ben viele nütliche Runfte erfunden. 5. Meine Schüler haben fich gut betragen. 6. Man hat mir Dieses Buch empfohlen. 7. 3ch habe einen Brief von einem meiner Freunde erhalten, worin er feine Reise beschrieben hat. 8. Einer erwartet Gelo von seinem Bater, und der Andere verdient sein Geld. 9. Wir mußten den alten Mann in bas Meer begraben. 10. Der Bauer hat seinen Weizen verkauft. 11. Ihr Bruder hat mich migverstanden, ich habe ihm nichts ver= iprochen. 12. Er hat seinen Spiegel gerbrochen. 13. Unsere Freunde haben und besucht, fie versuchten beutsch zu sprechen, aber wir konnten fie nicht verstehen. 14. Das tapfere Beer bat ben Reind vertrieben. 15. Er hat seine Pflicht erfüllt und seine Freunde haben ihn belohnt. 16. Was für ein Berbrechen haben Dieje Leute begangen ? 17. Gie haben einen Mann beraubt und ermordet. 18. Der Knabe hat seine Knöpfe polirt, anstatt fein Buch zu studiren. 19. Diefes Buch hat er in seiner Jugend gelesen.

Exercise 109.

Aufgabe 109.

1. Have you received your books, or only a part of them? 2. I have not vet received them, but I expect them to-morrow. 3. Have you studied this book much? 4. I have not had much time to study it. 5. Have you understood all that you have studied? 6. I have understood it, but I have forgotten a part of it, 7. I earn the money that I receive. 8. Somebody has broken my knife. 9. We tried to speak German, but they could not understand us. 10. I can recommend this book to you, I studied it in my youth. 11. The poor man was obliged to sell his bed. 12. This man has committed no crime. 13. The thief has buried the murdered man in the forest. 14. He has robbed his friend. 15. Have you sold any thing to-day? 16. Yes, I have sold my horse. 17. What have you promised me? 18. I have not promised you any thing. 19. Either you have forgotten or I have misunderstood you. 20. Do your duty and I will reward you. 21. I have not yet received that which you promised me, but I have not forgotten it.

LESSON LV.

I may be.

fie maren.

ich fei, bu feiest (or feist),

Lection LV.

I may become.

ich merbe.

bu merbeft.

ffe murben.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

conjugation of Sein, Saben and Werden.

PRESENT TENSE.

er sei, wir seien (or sein), ihr seiet, sie seien (or sein).	er habe, wir haben, ihr habet, sie haben.	er werde, wir werden, ihr werdet, sie werden.
	IMPERFECT TENSI	E.,
I might be.	I might have.	I might become.
ich wäre, bu wärest (or wärst),	ich hätte, bu hättest, er hätte,	ich würde, bu würdest, er würde.
er wäre, wir wären, ihr wäret (or wärt),	wir hätten, ihr hättet,	wir würden, ihr würdet,

fie batten.

I may have.

ich habe,

bu babeit.

PERFECT TENSE. I may have been Im my have had. I may have become. ich sei ich fei ich habe bu feift bu feieft bu habest er fei er habe er fei gemesen. gehabt. geworben. wir seien wir haben wir feien ihr feiet ihr feiet ihr habet fie feien fie feien fie baben PLUPERFECT TENSE. I might have been. I might have had. I might have become. ich wäre ich hätte ich wäre bu mareft bu batteft bu wärest er wäre geworben er wäre er hätte gewesen. gehabt. or worden. wir wären wir hätten wir wären ibr märet ibr bättet ihr märet fie maren fie hätten sie wären FIRST FUTURE TENSE (If) I shall become. (If) I shall be. (If) I shall have. ich werde ich werbe ich werbe bu merbeft bu werbeft bu werdest er werbe er werbe er werbe fein. haben. b werben. wir werben mir werben wir werden ihr werbet ihr werbet ihr werdet fie werben fie werben fie werben SECOND FUTURE TENSE. (If) I shall have been. (If) I shall have had. (If) I shall have become. ich werde ich werde ich werde bu merbeft du werdest du werdest aeworben er werbe gewesen er werde gehabt er werbe or worden wir werben fein. wir werden haben. wir werden sein. ibr werbet ihr werdet ibr werbet fie werben fie werben fie merben

1. The subjunctive is employed:

a. To indicate a wish or a result, in which use it answers to our potential:

Darum eben leiht er Keinem, damit er For this very reason he lends to no one (viz.), that he may always have (something) to give.

Von Zeit zu Zeit bebarf ber Weise, daß From time to time the wise man man ihm die Güter, die er besit, im needs that the endowments he rechten Lichte zeige.—G.

possesses should be shown to him in the correct light.

b. It is used in citing a report or opinion, as also in indirect questions:

Ich hörte, daß er sein Gelb versoren I heard (as a report) that he had have (subjunctive).

Here the allusion is to the report merely, without implying on the part of the speaker any opinion as to its truth. But if, on the contrary, the indicative is used, the report is assumed to be true;

- I heard (the fact) that he has lost bat.
- 2. In this mode our imperfect and pluperfect are often rendered by the present and perfect:
- Er fagte, daß er fetn Gelb habe (in- He said that he had (has) no mostead of hätte). ney.
- Man glaubte, er habe bad Gelb ge- It was thought he had (has) stolen ftohlen.

EXAMPLES OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE AND THE INDICATIVE.

Subjunctive.	Indicative.			
Ich hörte, baß er	I heard (a report)	Ich hörte, bag er	I heard (the fact)	
sehr frank sei.	that he is very	sehr frank ist.	that he is very	
	sick.		sick.	
Man sagt, er ha=	They say he has	Ich weiß, daß er	I know that he	
be viel Geld.	much money.	viel Geld hat.	has much mo-	
			ney.	
Man glaubt, baß	It is thought that	Man weiß, daß er	It is known that	
er fommen wer-	he will come.	fommen wird.	he will come.	
be.				
Meinst bu, bag ich	Thinkest thou	Weißt bu, bag ich	Knowest thou	
bein Feind fei?	that I am thy	bein Feind bin?	that I am thy	
	enemy?		enemy?	
Mir fagt eine traurige Ahnung, bag bu		A sad presentiment tells me that		
bie Brude fein werbeft, über welche		you will be the bridge over which		
bie Spanier in bas Land seten mer-		the Spaniards will come (get)		
ben.—S.		into the country.		
Der aber fagt, er fei es mub', unb		But he says he is tired of it, and		
wolle weiter nichts mehr mit bir gu		will have nothing more (further)		
ichaffen haben .— S.		to do with you.		
Wer fpricht ihm ab, daß er bie Men- Who denies (of him) that he knows				
ichen fenne, sie zu gebrauchen wisse? men (understands human nature),			ds human nature),	
– ⑤.		knows how to use them?		
O The subjunctive is often and constill in the third are				

3. The subjunctive is often used, especially in the third person, and sometimes in the first person plural, in the signification of the imperative:

Der Mensch versuche bie Götter nicht. Es sei wie Ihr gewünscht!
Beht gehe Jeber seines Weges.--S. Saben wir Gebulb'! or Laßt uns Gebulb haben!
Man bind ihn an die Linde dort! Let not man tempt the gods.
Be it (let it be) as you wished.
Now let each go his way.
Let us be patient! literally,
Let us have patience!
Let him be bound to the linden
yonder.

FORMATION OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present Tense.

4. The present subjunctive of all verbs is formed by suffixing to the root, ¢ for the first and third person singular, and ¢ jt for the second; the first and third person plural add ¢ n, and the second ¢ t:

ich lob-e, wir lob-en; ich woll-e, wie woll-en; du lob-est, ihr lob-et; du woll-est, ihr woll-et; er lob-e, sie lob-en. er woll-e, sie woll-en.

Imperfect Tense.

5. In regular verbs the imperfect of the subjunctive differs from that of the indicative in taking e before the endings te, te ft, te n and tet (L. 37. 7. 8.):

Indicative.

ich lob-te, wir lob-ten; ich lob-e-te, wir lob-e-ten;

du lob-test, ihr lob-tet; du lob-e-test, ihr lob-e-tet;

er lob-te, sie lob-ten.

er lob-e-te, sie lob-e-ten.

6. Irregular verbs add ¢ to the form of the indicative, and usually take the Umlaut, if capable of it:

Indicative.

ich gab, wir gaben; ich gäbe, wir gäben; bu gabst, ihr gabt; bu gäbest, ihr gäbet; er gab, sie gaben.

er gäbe, sie gaben.

The other tenses are formed by means of auxiliaries. For complete list of irregular verbs see p. 346; also, remarks § 77.

Beispiele. Examples.

Wer nicht die Welt in seinen Freunden
fieht verdient nicht daß die Welt von
ihm erfah're.—G.
He who does not see the world in
his friends does not deserve that
the world should hear of him.

weiß ich; abe: bag man ihm feinen Rafia angenehmer als bas freie Relb machen fonne, bas weiß ich nicht .-2.

Dag man einen Bogel fangen fann, bas That a bird can be caught (that) I know, but that his cage can be made more pleasant to him than the open field (that) I do not know.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Behaur'ten, to affirm; Das Berlin, -s, (the) Berlin; Bilben, to cultivate:

Binden, to bind, tie, p. 346; Das Dresten, -e, (the) Dresden; Fragen, to ask;

Die Sandlung, -, pl. en, the action; Der Berr, - n, pl. -en, lord, master;

Die Linde, -, pl. -n, linden-tree; Meinen, to think;

Die Meinung, -, pl. -en, opinion; Die Natur, -, pl. -en, the nature;

Das Nervenfieber, -&, pl. -, the nervous fever;

Das Rom, -s, (the) Rome;

Der Tyrann, -en, pl. -en, tyrant; Umsonst', in vain;

Das Bene'big, -s, (the) Venice;

Die Berftel'lung, -, pl. -en, the dis simulation; Diermal, four times;

Die Welt, -, pl. -en, the world; Dieber, again;

Das Wien, -o, (the) Vienna ; 3mar, indeed; 3meimal, twice.

Exercise 110.

Aufgabe 110.

1. Ich borte, bag biefer Tyrann in Berlin gewesen, aber ich mußte nicht, ob es mahr fei. 2. haben Ste auch gebort, ich fei vom Pferde gefallen? 3. Nein, ich borte, Gie feien aus bem Wagen gefallen. 4. Die Frangojen behaupten fie feien die Gebildetsten in der Welt. 5. Ihre Schwester glaubte, Sie seien in der Statt gewesen; ich meinte aber, daß Gie im Balte gewesen seien. 6. Die Englander find ber Meinung, fie feien Die herren bes Meeres. 7. Diefer Rei= sende erzählt, daß er zweimal in Rom und viermal in Benedig gewe= fen fei. 8. Er hofft, bag er in acht Tagen in Wien fein werte. 9. Ich glaube, daß viele Meniden bier auf Erden ihr Gutes gehabt ha= ben werden. 10. Er jagte zwar, er fei frank, aber viele glauben, es fei Berftellung von ihm gewesen. 11. Ich hörte mit Bedauern, Sie hatten in Dresten das Nervenfieber gehabt. 12. Er fragte mich, ob ich etwas von dieser handlung gehört hatte. 13. Er glaubt, er werde nie wieder glüdlich fein. 14. Er meint, ich möchte es lefen, aber ich fonnte nicht. 15. Man bind' ibn an die Linde bort. 16. Er fagte, er muffe geben. 17. Ihr Freund meint, feine Schonheit der Natur fei umfonft geschaffen, und wir Menschen feien ba, um fie gu ge= nießen.

Exercise 111.

Aufgabe 111.

1. I tope I shall see them to-morrow. 2. He has promised that he will go with us to-morrow to the city. 3. He made me believe that he was my friend. 4. We heard that you were unwell. 5. Why do you think that he is your enemy? 6. Because my friends told me that he hates me. 7. I have heard that my brother has lost his horse. 8. They say these people are very poor. 9. He says we were in his garden. 10. Did you hear that I had found my money? 11. I had not heard that you had lost your money. 12. This man says that he has been in Vienna. 13. It is said that the ship has arrived. 14. These people think that we are very rich. 15. A good scholar studies diligently that he may learn rapidly. 16. He thought I could not write. 17. They said that they must have the money. 18. My brother says that they have praised you.

LESSON LVI.

mir mürben

ibr mürbet

fie mürben

Lection LVL

mir mürben

ihr mürbet

fie murben

fein.

CONDITIONAL.

conditional of Sein, haben and Werden.

FIRST CONDITIONAL. I should be. I should have. I should become. ich würde ich würbe ich würbe bu mürbeft bu würdest bu würdest er mürbe er würbe er mürbe fein. haben. b merben. mir mürben wir würden wir mürben ibr mürbet ihr mürbet ihr mürbet fie mürben fie mürden fie mürben SECOND CONDITIONAL. I should have seen. I should have had. I should have become. ich würde ich würde ich würde bu mürdeft bu würdeft du würdeft geworden gewesen er würde er würde gehabt er würde or worken

haben.

wir würben

ihr mürbet

fie win ben!

sein.

ar mode is employed where a condition is supposed which is regarded as doubtful or impossible:

Ich murbe felbst gehen, wenn ich nicht I would go myself, if I were not so old. so alt ware.

Sie es gefeben batten?

Er wurde es thun, wenn er fonnte.

ba gewesen wären.

Was würden Sie gethan haben, wenn What would you have done, if you had seen it?

He would do it, if he could.

Sie wurden es gethan haben, wenn sie They would have done it, if they had been there.

2. For the above forms of the conditional, the imperfect and pluperfect of the subjunctive are often substituted; wenn being omitted, and the subject preceded by the verb:

Das ware schöner, ware es nicht so That were more beautiful, were it arof: instead of

Das wurde ichoner sein, wenn es nicht That would be more beautiful, it fo arok ware.

Ich hatte es nicht geglaubt, hatte ich es I had not believed it, had I not nicht geseben; instead of

Ich wurde es nicht geglaubt haben, wenn I would not have believed it, if I ich es nicht gesehen hatte.

Bugte er, wo ich bin, so fame er zu Here our idiom does not admit of a mir; instead of

Wenn er mußte, wo ich bin, fo murbe If he knew where I am, he would er zu mir kommen.

not so large: instead of

it were not so large.

seen it; instead of

had not seen it.

literal translation.

come to me.

EXAMPLES OF THE CONDITIONAL AND THE INDICATIVE.

Conditional.

Indicative.

wenn er burfte. erty to.

hen müßte. were not obliged to go.

gemesen mare.

Er wurde fommen, He would come, Er fonnte fommen, He could come, if he were at lib- aber er wollte but he would nicht. not.

Sie wurde bleiben, She would re- Sie wollte nicht She would not wenn sie nicht ge= main, if she bleiben, obgleich remain, though sie nicht geben she was not ob mußte. liged to go.

Er wurde es gehört He would have Er war ba gemes He had been haben, wenn er ba heard it, if he fen, aber er hatte there, but he had had been there. es nicht gehört. not heard it.

- 3. The conditional mode is employed:
 - a. Interrogatively to express surprise or dissent:

Du wärest Don Manuel ?- S. Träume, Pring? So waren es nur Dreams, Prince? Were they then Träume gewesen ?- S.

You are Don Manuel? (Do you say?) only (i. e. they were not) dreams?

Mir hatte es einfallen follen biefen (Who preten Staat im Staate zu bulben ?- S.

me to tolerate this state within the state?

b. Sometimes the condition, or that on which it depends, is not expressed:

Frommer Stab! D hatt' ich nimmer Peaceful staff! O, had I never mit bem Schwerte bich vertauscht!

Dies elenbe Werkzeug fonnte mich retten, brachte mich schnell zu befreundeten Stäbten .- S.

mir von Allen ift .- S.

changed thee for the sword!

This wretched vehicle (instrument) might save me-might soon con. vey me to friendly cities.

Den möcht' ich wissen, ber ber Treufte I would like to know (the one) who is the most faithful of all to me.

c. To express an opinion with caution or diffidence:

Schwerlich möchte er bes Feindes Kund- He can (I think) scarcely escape schaft hintergehn .- S.

Alles fonnte gulett nur faliches Spiel All might (may) finally be decepfein .- S.

Der Pöbel hätte mich fast gesteinigt. The rabble almost (was likely to

the search of the enemy.

tion (false play).

have) stoned me.

d. After a negative the conditional is used to give emphasis or intensity to the sentence:

Rlage führen, welche in biefer Beit irgend wo gemacht worden mare .- S.

Ich bin in meinem Leben so glücklich nicht gewesen, bag ich bas Bergnügen oft empfunden hätte .- 2.

Auch fönnen wir über feine Neuerung Nor can we make complaint of any innovation that has been made any where during this time.

I have not been so fortunate in my life as often to have experienced the pleasure.

OBS.—To give additional prominence to what may be regarded as extraordinary, the imperfect of the indicative is sometimes substituted for the conditional:

entzün'bet, fo mar (for mare) ber beste Theil seiner Wirfung verloren."

"hätte er in biesem Augenblicke sich Had it ignited at this moment, the best part of its effect would have been (were) lost.

Beispiele.

Batteft bu von Menschen beffer ftete gebacht, bu hattest beffer auch gehanbelt .— S.

möchte ich nicht mehr leben, weder bier noch bort .- R.

EXAMPLES.

Hadst thou always thought better of men (mankind) thou wouldst also have acted better.

Mabe es nichts Unerflarliches mehr, fo If there were no longer any thing inexplicable, I should no longer wish to live, neither here nor hereafter.

fonell, als bag ich hatte bauerhaft fein follen.

ig 3u Your reconciliation was a little too rhaft hasty to (allow that it might) be permanent.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Abreisen, to depart;
Das Ame'rifa, -6, (the) America;
Anbers, differently, otherwise;
Auswanbern, to emigrate;
Beglei'ten, to accompany;
Die Ehre, -, pl. -n, the honor;
Der Frembe, -n, pl. -n, foreigner,
stranger;
Die Gesell'shaft, -, pl. -en, the com-

pany; Gewiß', sure, certain; Gütig, kind; Das Serz, -ens, pl. -en, the heart;

Das Leipzig, -d, (the) Leipzic;
Mißlid, perilous, dubious;
Redt, very, right;

Die Sache, -, pl. -n, the business, affair, cause; Berfah'ren, to act, proceed; Bernünf'tig, reasonable; Berfawen'berifd, wasteful; Das Befen, -s, pl. -, the being.

EXERCISE 112.

Aufgabe 112.

1. Das Beste, mas diese gange Gesellschaft thun konnte, mare, gleich abzureisen. 2. Wer hatte geglaubt, daß er ein folches Berg zeigen wurde? 3. Dieser Fremde batte es gewiß nicht gethan, wenn wir ihn gutig behandelt hatten. 4. Rein vernunftiger Mensch murve fo gehandelt haben. 5. Er fonnte recht gut leben, wenn er nicht jo ver= Schwenderisch wäre. 6. Ich würde gleich zu ihm gehen, wenn ich nur mußte, wo er ift. 7. Sie mare gemiß von ber Brude hinab ge= fallen, wenn ihre Freundin fie nicht gehalten hatte. 8. Er wurde elend fein, wenn er so leben mußte wie ich. 9. Wenn ich bas ge= wußt hatte, jo mare ich gang anders verfahren. 10. 3ch murde mit Ihnen geben, wenn ich nicht so viel zu thun hatte. 11. Wenn ich Das Buch gesehen hatte, jo murte ich es gefauft haben. 12. Wir würden ichon fprechen fonnen, wenn wir fleifig ftudirt hatten. 13. Wenn fie Beit hatten wurden fie und gewiß begleiten. 14. Wenn ich englisch könnte, so würde ich gleich nach Amerika auswandern. 15. Ich glaube nicht, daß du lange bort bleiben würdest, wenn bu auswandern follteft. 16. Ich murde bas Solz kaufen, wenn es gut ware. 17. Das ware eine migliche Sache. 18. Dhne Ehre wurde ber Menich ein elentes Wefen fein.

Exercise 113.

Aufgabe 113.

1. What would you do with this book if it were yours? 2. I would study and try to learn the language that it teaches.

3. What would you do if you were and study. 5. I should be satisfied if I could speak as well as you do. 6. If I had had a teacher I should have learned n uch faster. 7. Would you sell this house if it were yours? 8. No, I would live in it. 9. I do not believe you could sell it. 10. If the stranger had called, I should certainly have heard him. 11. You would have money enough if you were only industrious. 12. We could have bought the horses if we had had the money. 13. I would write you a German letter if I could. 14. We should have seen the company if we had been at home. 15. They would come if they had not so much to do. 16. If he were only here it would be quite a different affair. 17. It would not be the business of a month.

LESSON LVII.

Lection LVII.

IMPERSONAL VERBS.

- 1. Besides the verbs denoting natural phenomena (as, es bonnert, es regnet, etc.) which in both languages are alike impersonal (§ 88), there are many verbs in German impersonally
 used, for which the neuter or passive form is required in English:
- Es hat ftarf geregnet.
- Es hagelt und schneit.
- Es nachtet icon.
- Es grauet mir vor ihm, bavor.
- Es gelüstet ihm nach Allem was er fieht.
- Es freut mich.
- Co hungert und burftet und.
- Ce ift mir mit biefer Sache Ernft.
- Es gelang or glückte ihm es zu thun.
- Es thut uns Allen fehr leib.
- Es schwindelt ihnen.
- Es hat ihm gewiß geträumt.
- Um welche Beit tag t es?

It has rained hard.

It hails and snows.

It is already growing dark (night). I have a horror of him, of it.

He covets every thing that he sees

I am glad, lit. it rejoices me.

We are hungry and thirsty.

I am in earnest in this matter

He succeeded in doing it.

We are all very sorry.

They feel dizzy.

He has certainly been dreaming. At what time does it dawn (grow

light) ?

are sometimes preceded by the object; the pronoun es being omitted:

Dich hungert. Ihnen hat geträumt.

Mir idminbelt. Une buritet.

3. Däuchten, rünfen impersonally used, take either the dative or accusative:

Dich bunft fie hatten recht.

Methinks they were right.

Das bunft mir boch zu gräflich.

That really seems to me too hor-

- 4. Weben, impersonally used, indicates existence in a general and indefinite manner, and is rendered by to be; the object of gehen standing as the subject of to be:
- "Es gibt bose Beister, die in bes Men- There are (exist) evil spirts that fchen Bruft fich ihren Wohnsit nehmen."

take (to themselves) their abode in man's breast.

Gibt es beute mas Reues? Bas gibt's, warum laufen Sie? Is there any thing new to-day? What's the matter, why do you run!

5. Fehlen, gebrechen and mangeln are often used impersonally, generally followed by the dative of a person, with the dative of a thing; the latter being governed by an:

Es fehlte ihm nicht an gutem Willen.

He was not lacking in good will. "Dem Glüdlichen fann ce an Nichte The happy man can be in want of nothing.

gebrechen." Un Lebensmitteln mangelt es ihnen.

There is a lack (scarcity) of provi sions with them.

- 6. Verbs, intransitive as well as transitive, are frequently used impersonally and reflexively, to denote an action in progress, or what is customary:

"Lebhaft träumt fich's unter biefem Baum."

Es fahrt fich gut auf biefem Wagen. Es gebührt fich nicht bas zu thun.

Es gebort fich unfere Eltern gu lieben und ehren.

einem unscheinbaren Rleibe bie fconften Talente verborgen find.

Es fragt fich, ob er es wird thun kön- It is questionable whether he will be able to do it.

> One dreams briskly (much) under this tree.

This is a good wagon to ride in.

It is not proper to do that.

It is our duty (becomes us) to love and honor our parents.

Es trägt sich nicht selten zu, daß unter It not unfrequer tly happens that under an unsightly garb the most splendid talents are concealed

7. Gehen, impersonally used and often be rendered by to be; the dative frequently being rendered by our nominative, or the objective after with:

Die geht es (or wie geht es Ihnen)? Es geht ihnen febr ichlecht.

Wie geht's bir? Mir baucht wohl gang recht .- B.

Den Buchern geht es oft wie ben Men- It is often with books as with

How are you (how goes it) ? They get along very badly.

How is't with you? It seems to me (vou get along) quite well.

Beispiele.

"Es gibt eine Art von Menschen, die There is a kind of men whom one man viele Sahre lang beobachten fann, ohne mit fich einig zu werben, ob man fie in die Rlaffe ber schwachen ober ber bofen Leute fegen foll."

"Es gibt Wörter welche Thaten find." Die Frage, ob es Gefpenfter gebe, fann fein vernünftiger Mensch bejaben.

Es foll an mir nicht fehlen .- S. Wie Ring und Rette bir gefallen werben, die in Damaskus ich bir ausgefucht, verlanget mich zu feben .- L. Wenige haben es versucht, und noch Wes Few have tried it, and still fewer nigern ift es gelungen. Er läßt es fich an Nichts mangeln.

EXAMPLES.

may (L. 45.5.b) observe for many years, without being able to come to a conclusion as to whether to place (locate) them in the class of weak or of wicked people.

There are words which are deeds. The question whether ghosts exist no reasonable man can answer affirmatively.

I shall not be lacking (absent). How (the) ring and chain that I

selected for you in Damascus will please you, I long to see.

have succeeded in it.

He denies himself in nothing (lets nothing lack to himself).

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Anhaltend, constant: Bligen, to lighten; Dursten, to thirst; (see 1. & 2.) Entzwei'en (sich), to quarrel; Ereig'nen (fich), to happen; Die Ernte, -, pl. -n. the harvest; Tehlen, to fail, be deficient in: Trieren, to be cold, freeze, 1.2; Wiftig, venomous: Beiligen, to hallow; Sungern, to hunger; (s. 1. & 2.) Die Insel, -, pl. -n, the island; Das Island, -es, (the) Iceland:

Leid thun, to be sorry; Die Leute, pl. the people; Das Malta, -s, (the) Malta; Der Muth, -es, the courage; Der Neid, -es, the envy; Der Drt, -es, pl. -e, (Derter) place; Das Sardi'nien, -s, (the) Sardinia; Die Schlange, -, pl. -n, the serpent;

Schneien, to snow; Der Somitag, -es, pl. -e, Sunday; Heberzeu'gen, to convince . Berstän'big, sensible; Butragen, to happen, (see 6.)

Brancous 114.

Aufgabe 114.

1. Es ist ihm endlich gelungen, seinen Freund zu überzeugen. 2. Sein Plan ist gelungen, und doch ist er unzuseiten. 3. Es sragt sich, ob wir morgen gehen können? 4. Es gehört sich, den Sonntag zu heiligen. 5. Es schickt sich, ältere Leute zu achten. 6. Es ereigenet sich selten, daß gute, verständige Leute sich entzweien. 7. Es thut dem Knaben sehr leid, daß er so nachläßig gewesen ist. 8. Es würde mich sehr freuen, ihn wiederzusehen. 9. Durstet Sie? 10. Nein, aber mich hungert und friert. 11. Es versteht sich, daß er heute nicht kommen wird, denn die Wege sind zu schlecht. 12. Es trägt sich zuweilen zu, daß anhaltender Regen die ganze Ernte verdirbt. 13. Auf der Insel Malta gibt es keine Schlangen; in Sardinien gibt es keine Wölse; in Deutschland gibt es keine Krokodile; auf Island gibt es nichts Giftiges, aber in der ganzen Welt ist kein Ort, wo es keinen Neid gibt. 14. Ein Mann, welchem es an Muth sehlt, ist kein guter Solvat.

Exercise 115.

Aufgabe 115.

1. I would be very glad to accompany you home, but I am afraid it will rain; do you not see how it lightens, and hear how it thunders? 2. I think it will snow to-morrow; it is questionable whether our friends will be able to come as they have promised. 3. The peasants have finally succeeded in selling their horses. 4. I am very sorry not to have seen them. but it was so cold while they were in the city that I could not go out. 5. It sometimes happens that lazy people are very rich, but never that they are wise, learned, aseful or happy. 6. This man is not hungry, but he is very cold. 7. Of course you will visit us as soon as you can, will you not? 8. It is questionable whether he can do that. 9. Is there any thing more useful in the world than cold water? 10. They say they are very sorry that they did not succeed in convincing us that we were wrong. 11. What is the matter, why are all those people running into the house?

LESSON LVIII.

INDICATIVE.

1. PARADIGM OF

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Geliebt werben,

	INDICATIVE.				BODSONCIIVE.			
	PRESENT TENSE.				PRESENT TENSE.			
2 3 1	ich werde bu wirst er wird wir werden ihr werdet sie werden	geliebt,	I am thou art he is we are you are they are	loved.	ich werde du werdest er werde wir werden ihr werdet sie werden	geliebt,	I may thou mayst he may we may you may they may	
	IMPE	RFECT	TENSE.		IMPERFECT TENSE.			
2 3 1 2 2 3 1 2 2 3 1 2 2 3 1 2 2 3 1 2 3	ich wurde du wurdest er wurde wir wurden ihr wurdet sie wurden	geliebt,	I was thou wast he was we were you were they were	·ed.	ich würde bu würdest er würde wir würden ihr würdet sie würden	geliebt,	I might thou mightst he might we might you might they might	
	PERFECT TENSE.				PERFECT TENSE.			
SING SING	ich bin bu bist er ist wir sind ihr seid see sind	geliebt worden,	I have thou hast he has we have you have they have	n loved	ich sei du seiest er sei wir seien ihr seiet sie seien	geliebt worben,	I may thou mayst he may we may you may they may	
	PLUPERFECT TENSE.				PLUPERFECT TENSE.			
$\begin{cases} 2\\ 3\\ 1\\ 2 \end{cases}$	ich war du warst er war wir waren ihr waret sie waren	geliebt worben,	I had thou had he had we had you had they had	n loved	ich wäre bu wärest er wäre wir wären ihr wäret sie wären	geliebt worden,	I might thou mightst he might we might you might they might	
	FIRST	FUTUI	RE TENSE.		FIRST FUTURE TENSE.			
BNIS 2		geliebt werben,	I shall thou wilt he will we shall you will they will	loved.	ich werde bu werdest er werde wir werden ihr werdet sie werden	geliebt werben,	(if) I shall "thou wilt "he will "we shall "you will they will	
	SECOND FUTURE TENSE.				SECOND FUTURE TENSE.			
2 3 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2	ich werde bu wirst er wird wir werden ihr werdet sie werden	geliebt worden fein,	I shall thou wilt he will we shall you will they will	ve been l'	ich werbe bu werbest er werbe wir werben ihr werbet ste werben	gel't word. fein,	(if) I shall " thou wilt " he will " we shall " you will " they will	

Lection LVIII.

A PASSIVE VERB.

TO BE LOVED.

CONTRACTAL	THE PURE A STATE OF	YATTITATION O	D + D my CT
CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICI
PRESENT TENSE.	PRESENT TENSE. werbe bu werbe er werben wir werben fie pool noorlook	PRESENT TENSE, geliebt werden, to be loved.	PRESENT
IMPERFECT TENSE.	IMPERF. TENSE.	IMPERF. TENSE.	IMPERFECT
PERFECT TENSE.	PERFECT TENSE.	PERFECT TENSE.	PERFECT.
		geliebt worden fein, to have been loved.	geliebt, loved.
PLUPERFECT TENSE.	PLUPERF, TENSE.	PLUPERF. TENSE.	PLUPERF.
FIRST FUTURE. ich würde bu würder wirden wirden ihr würden dete.	FIRST FUTURE.	FIRST FUTURE. merben geliebt merben, to be about to be loved.	lst. futur s ,
SECOND FUTURE.	SECOND FUTURE.	SECOND FUTURE.	2d. FUTURE.
geliebt marpes special per nagang up been loved.			

2. The passive voice is formed connecting the auxiliary werden, through all its modes and tenses, with the past participle of the main verb:

Das Pferd wird beschlagen.

Das Pferd murbe befchlagen.

Das Pferd ift beschlagen morben.

The horse is being (becoming) shod. The horse was (became) shod.

The horse has been (become) shod.

3. The form of the perfect, with omission of werden, is used to indicate a present state or condition, as the result of a previous action: as.

Das Pferd ist beschlagen, the horse is shod—is now in a state resulting from the act of shoeing (i. e. in a shod condition); bas Wferd iff befoliagen worben, on the contrary, merely indicates a like previous act, while the result (namely, a present shod condition) may no longer exist.

4. Passive verbs are often used impersonally to denote an action or event in progress:

Es wird gefungen.

Es wurde bis spät in die Nacht ges The fighting continued (it was foch'ten.

Dort wurde alle Tage getanst' und ge- There was dancing and playing fvielt'.

Es wurde ihm von allen Seiten zu From all sides it was run to his Bulfe geeilt'.

Die Schönheit wird mit Bunder ange- Beauty is looked at with admirablidt, boch nur Gefäl'ligfeit entzüdt. --233.

There is singing ("going on").

fought) till late in the night.

there every day.

assistance.-Milton.

tion, but only kindness enchants.

Beispiele.

Das Blück ber Gesellschaft wird eben The happiness of society is interfo fehr durch Thorheit als durch Berbrech'en und Lafter geftort .- S.

Den Schlaf, ben Reichthum und bie Befund'heit genießt' man nur, wenn fie unterbrochen worden (find) .- R.

Der Genius wird nur vom Genius ge= faßt', die edle Natur' nur von ihres Gleichen (L. 35. 4. 5.)-R.

EXAMPLES.

rupted quite as much by folly as by crimes and vices.

Sleep, wealth and health (L. 42. 1. a.) are enjoyed only when they have been interrupted.

Genius is comprehended only by genius, a (the) noble nature only by its peer.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Ausfinden, to find out, p. 348; Betrübt', afflicted; Dereinst', in the future;

Der Augenblick, -es, pl. -e, moment; | Die Erbit'terung, -, pl. -en, the animosity; Erflet'tern, to climb; Ernit, earnest, stern;

Crist tells to appear, it sees

Der Greichten de one chamois-hunter Das Gericht', –es, pl. –e, tribunal :

Ginnita, favorable, propitious;
Oerfei sübren, to bring on;
Der Supiter, –3, (the) Jupiter;
Melden, to announce;

Nachdem, after;

er Prome'theus, (the) Prometheus; Der Schmeichler, -e, pl. -, flatterer; Schmieben, to chain;

Die Scite, -, pl. -n, the side; Der Streit, -es, the combat; Täuiden, to deceive;

Das Ungfüd, -8, es, the misfortune Verlam'meln, to assemble; Bollen'ben, to finish; Zerptö'ren, to destroy

Exercise 116.

Aufgabe 116.

1. Der Fleißige wird gelobt, und ber Trage wird getatelt. 2. Die fteilsten Felsen werten von ten Gemsenjagern erklettert. 3. Der gunftige Augenblick wird von bem Alugen ergriffen. 4. Es wurde mehr gespielt als gearbeitet. 5. Der Streit wurde auf beiden Seiten mit großer Erbitterung geführt. 6. Das Buch ift entlich vollentet worden und wird bald erscheinen. 7. Endlich ift es ausgefunden wor= ben, wer ber Dieb ift. 8. Es wird bereinst ein ernstes Gericht gehal= ten werden, nachdem alle Bolfer werden verfammelt worden fein. 9. Der Nachbar glaubt, bag ber Bater von seinem Rinde getäuscht merte. 10. Er meltet, daß bie gange Statt gerftort worten fei. 11. Man fagt, bag ber arme Mann fortgeschleppt morten sei. 12. Der betrübte Vater glaubt, fein Cobn werte von bem Teinte ericoffen worden fein. 13. Die Freundin bebauptete, daß bas Unglud burch tie Sould bes nadbars berbeigeführt worten ware 14. Prometheus war von Aupiter an einen Felsen geschmietet worten. 15. Das Saus wird von einem febr geschidten Manne gebaut. 16. Dieje Leute glauben, sie seien von und getäuset worden. 17. Wiffen Sie von wem biefe Bucher geschrieben worden find?

Exercise 117.

Aufgabe 117.

1. Do you know why you have been blamed by your friends?
2 I was blamed by them because the letter that has been promised by me had not been written before they arrived here. 3. I hope the enemy will be defeated and driven out of the country. 4. My letter will have been read before yours will have been written. 5. We are not often hated by those who are loved by us. 6. The bad will be punished and the good will

be rewarded. 7. Good men, coften blamed which they like and praised after they are dead. The ring of the rights of graveler has been found by one of his control of the rights of the ri

LESSON LIX.

Lection LIX.

PROPER AND COMMON NAMES.

- 1. The proper and common names of places and countries, as also of months, are placed in apposition:
- Die Stadt München ist die Hauptstadt The city (of) Munich is the capital des Königreichs Baiern. of the kingdom (of) Bavaria.
- Der Monat Marz ist stürmisch und un- The month of March is stormy and disagreeable.
- 2. The date of the month (without a preposition intervening) precedes its name:
- Tie Nacht zwischen dem vierten und fünsten April war zu diesem großen linternehmen bestimmt.—S.

 The night between the fourth and fifth of April was designated for the execution of this great undertaking.
- 3. Nouns denoting weight, measure, quantity and kind usually stand in the same case as those that they limit. When followed by nouns in the plural, the feminine takes the plural form, while those of the masculine and neuter retain that of the singular:
- Er kauste eine Elle Tuch und zwei Ellen He bought an ell of cloth and two Seibe, ein Psamb Kassee und zwei ells of silk, one pound of cotes Psamb Zucker. and two pounds of sugar.

have a new kind of paper. He has three head of cattle.

e latter noun is qualified by some other word, it adally stands in the genitive; in a few phrases, also, the genitive occurs when not thus qualified:

Bringe mir ein Glas biefes flaren Bring me a glass of that clear wa-Maffers.

Eine ungablige Menge Bolfs war her- A countless multitude of people had beigeftrömt .- S. flocked together.

5. Mann, when referring to organized bodies of men, retains (like sail, horse, etc., in an analogous use) the singular form, with the plural signification:

Ein ichwebischer General, ber mit einem A Swedish general, who had reeingeschloffen .- S.

acht taufend Mann ftarfen Seere an mained on the Elbe with an arber Elbe jurudgeblieben mar, hielt my of eight thousand men strong. bie Stadt Magbeburg auf's engste held the city of Magdeburg closely invested.

6. Ein Paar (literally a pair) often answers to a few, and is used, undeclined, before nouns in any case:

Warten Sie noch ein Paar Stunden. Wait a few hours vet.

Beispiele.

EXAMPLES.

Und sammelten alle Speisen ber sieben And he gathered up all the food of Jahre fo im Lande Egypten maren. -Gen. xLi, 48.

Die Unschuld hat eine Menge Annehm- (The) innocence has a multitude of lichfeiten .- 20.

Ein neues zwanzigtausend Mann starkes A new army twenty thousand men Beer entstand in Rurgem unter seinen Fahnen .- S.

the seven years which were in the land of Egypt.

graces.

strong soon came into existen. o under his banners.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Abfahren, to set out; Der April', -3, (the) April; Die Armee', -, pl. -n, the army; Die Art, -, pl. -en, the kind; Das Baiern, -s, (the) Bavaria; Das Bremen, -e, (the) Bremen; Die Elle, -, pl. -n, the ell;

Der Februar', -3, (the) February; Die Frucht, -, pl. Früchte, the fruit;

Die Pauptstadt, -, pl. -städte, the cap-ital, chief city;

Der Januar', -s, (the) January,

Der Juni, -8, (the) June; Das Ronigreich, -8, pl. -e, kingdom

Neulid), recently; Das Paar, -es, pl. -e, the pair, Das Preußen, -s, (the) Prussia;

Das Sachsen, -s, (the) Saxony; Seche, six:

Das Stud, -es, pl. -e, piece, head; Der Thaler, -8, pl. -, the thaler;

Der Biehhanbler, -3, pl. -, drover

Exercise 119.

Aufgabe 119.

1. Here is a little piece of paper for you. 2. Our friends live in the city of Vienna. 3. The shoemaker has sent you a pair of shoes. 4. I have bought three barrels of flour and a hundred pounds of coffee. 5. The kingdom of Prussia is larger than the kingdoms of Saxony and Bavaria. 6. We were in the city of Dresden in the month of June. 7. The city of Dresden is rich and very beautiful. 8. This man says he has a new kind of paper. 9. Will you give me a glass of water? 10. Will you not take a glass of wine? 11. I have already drank a glass of wine. 12. We remained only a few days, and did not see much. 13. On the sixteenth of August we were in the city of Cologne.

LESSON LX.

Lection LX.

PREPOSITIONS WITH THE GENITIVE.

1. The following prepositions are construed with the genitive; namel,

Salt count (o'):

Innerhalb, inside, within; Senfeit (8), beyond, on the other side:

Rraft, by virtue of; Laut, according to;

Dberhalb, above:

11 m-willen, for the sake of;

ea ditet, notwithstanding; nterhalb, below;

Unfern, unweit, not far from, near:

Bermittelft, mittelft, by means

Bermöge, by dint of;

Bahrend, during;

Begen, on account of: Länge, along;

Trob, in spite of:

Bufolge, according to.

In German grammars the list is sometimes found as follows

Unweit, mittelft, fraft und mahrend, Laut, vermoge, ungeachtet, Oberhalb und unterhalb, Innerhalb und außerhalb, Diesfeit, jenfeit, halben, wegen, Statt, auch längs, zufolge, trob,

Stehen mit bem Benitiv, Dber auf die Frage, meffen?-Doch ift bier nicht zu vergeffen, Dag bei biefen letten Drei, Auch ber Dativ richtig fei.

2. Längs and trot may be used also with the dative.

Länge bem Gestabe (or bee Gestabee) Along the shore of the ocean. bes Meeres .- B.

Trop meiner Aufficht, meinem icharfen In spite of my inspection, my close Suchen noch Roftbarfeiten, noch gebeime Schäte .- S.

scrutiny still valuables, still socret treasures (are concealed).

Bufolge preceding the noun, takes the genitive; following it the dative:

Bufolge bes Befehls (bem Befehle zus In conformity to the order I shall folge) bleibe ich hier. (L. 38. 1. c.) remain here.

3. Entlang, before a noun, also requires the genitive; after a noun, the accusative:

Rausche Fluß bas Thal entlang .— G. Rustle river along the vale. Wir hatten ben gangen Tag gejagt ent- We had hunted all day along the lang bes Waldgebirges .- S. woody mountains.

4. halben or halber must follow the noun; un= geachtet and wegen may precede or follow it:

Nicht bes Beispiels halben, sondern ber Not on account of the example, but Pflicht wegen foll man in der Gesellschaft höflich fein.

on account of duty should one be polite in society.

- 5. The genitive is placed to ween u m and wt Um feines Greundes willen hat er es gethan.
- 6. Salben, wegen and willen are oven compounded with pronouns, t being substituted for the final r, or added after n:

Meine t wegen (instead of meiner wegen), for my sake; Seine t halben (instead of feine r halben), for his sake: Um beffent willen (instead of um beffenwillen), for the sake of whom or which.

- 7. Anftatt may be divided; ftatt taking its original character as a noun:
- Er bient an feines Baters Statt (or He serves in his father's stead (or anstatt feines Batere). instead of his father).
- 8. Wegen, preceded by von, was formerly employed as a substantive; hence certain expressions like the following still occur:

Bon Rechts wegen. On account of justice (right). Webt Rechenschaft von wegen bes Give account of (in reference to) the pergoff'nen Blutes .- S. spilled blood.

Beifpiele.

EXAMPLES.

willen lieben, ober fie gang aufgeben. __(33,

Indiens wegen hatte man die spanischen For the sake of India the Spanish Länber entvölfert .- S.

burd.

Man muß die Tugend um ihrer selbst One must love virtue for its own sake, or give it up (renounce it) entirely.

territories had been depopulated. Mittelft feines Beiftandes fette ich es By means of his assistance I accomplished it.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Anlangen, to arrive; Ausführen, to accomplish: Außerhalb, outside of;

Der Befehl', -es, pl. -e, command; Begrei'fen, to comprehend, 350; Dennoch, notwithstanding; Dieffeite, on this side;

Die Dunfelheit, -, the darkness ; Die Freundschaft, -, pl. -en, friend-

ship; Salben, balber, on account of: Innerhalb, within ;

Senseits, on the other side. Längs, along; Dberhalb, above:

Die Pest, -, pl. -en, the pestilence Prachtig, magnificent:

Der Rhein, -es, the Rhine; Trot, in spite of;

Das Ufer, -8, pl. -, the shore; Um-willen, for the sake of. Unfern, near, not far from Ungeachtet, notwithstanding. Unterhalb, below.

Unweit, near, not far from; Dermittell, by means of; Trimage, by dint of; Der Warmbranne, o, pl. -, the warm-spring; Warnung, -, pl. -cn, warning; Wegen, on account of; Wülfen, to rage; Bufelge, according to; Burük'schren, to return.

Exercise 120.

Aufgabe 120.

1 Unftatt Des herrn tam ber Diener. 2. Innerhalb ber Ctatt wuthete tie Deft, und außerhalb berfelben ter Feint. 3. Was tiedfeits bes Rheines liegt gebort zu Deutschland, was jenseits liegt, gu Frankreich. 4. Geben Gie ibm bas Gelt, ber Freundschaft ober ber Armuth halben? 5. Wir jegelten langs Des Ufers, bis wir an ber Ctart anlangten. 6. Er erhielt Die Belobnung fraft eines Befehles ter Regierung. 7. Oberhalb ber Brude auf bem Berge ftebt ein prächtiges Schloß. 8. Trot aller Warnungen vor den Gefahren wagte er es dennoch. 9. Um feiner Eltern willen febrt er bald qu= rud. 10. Ungegehtet ber Dunkelbeit habe ich ihn erfannt. 11. Er wohnte unterhalb ber Stadt, unweit des Fluffes. 12. Unfern Des Meeres lag bas Schloß auf hohem Felien. 13. Unweit ber Stadt ift ter berühmte Warmbrunnen. 14. Er fann es vermittelft feines Gelres ausführen. 15. Das fannst bu vermoge beines Berftantes begreifen. 16. Diefer Mann ift mabrend feines gangen Lebens nie frank gemejen. 17. Wegen tiefes Unglude ift er febr betrübt. 18. Bufolge tiefes Befehles ift er gleich abgereift.

Exercise 121.

Aufgabe 121.

1. The servant came instead of my friend. 2. The pestilence raged within the entire state. 3. That which lies on this side of the river belongs to the rich merchants, and that which lies on the other side, to poor fishermen and day laborers. 4. Do you visit him on account of his money or his poverty? 5. We walked along the shore of the river. 6. He received this reward by virtue of a command of the king. 7. We saw the black clouds above the city. 8. In spite of his promise he did it nevertheless. 9. For the sake of his poor mother he still remained in his native country. 10. Notwithstanding the deep snow and the cold weather he went. 11. The building stands below the city, near the stream. 12. The castle lay upon lofty

rocks, not far from the sea. in Germany is near the Giantplish it by means of his friends. his diligence. 16. He saw his friend during as journey. He is so sad on account of the death of his friend, 18. According to the officer's command he remained.

LESSON LXI.

Lection LXI.

Theilhaftig, participant, sharing;

Derluft'ig, deprived of, having lost;

Ueberbrüßig, tired, disgusted; Verbächtig, suspected, suspicious;

ADJECTIVES WITH THE GENITIVE.

1. The following adjectives are construed with, and usually follow, the genitive:

Beburf'tig, in want, wanting; Benöth'igt, necessitated, needing; Bewußt', conscious, aware; Eingebent, mindful; Fähig, capable; Froh, glad; (see 4.) Gewärt'ig, expecting; Gewiß', sure, certain; Rundig, having knowledge; Ledia, free, single, void; Mächtig, powerful, master of; Quitt, clear, rid;

Leute, die eine große Wohlthat gleich, ohne Bebenfen, annehmen fonnen, find ber Wohlthat felten würdig .- Ω .

So bift bu beines Eibes quitt .- Gen. Thou shalt be clear from this thy xxiv, 8.

fähig.—S.

Bürdig, worthy; Gewahr', aware; Gewohnt', accustomed; Los, free, rid; Mübe, tired, weary: Satt, satiated: Boll, full: Werth, worthy. People who can at once, without

hesitation accept a great kind-

ness are seldom worthy of the kindness.

Die meisten Berluste find eines Ersates Most losses are capable of a reparation.

2. The last seven adjectives of the above list are more commonly used with the accusative:

-S.

Der Beutel ift voll Gelb.

Den Künstler wird man nicht gewahr. The artist is not perceived. (One does not become aware of etc.) The purse is full of money.

Dos beutier Clefolicht wirb biefer and present race will not get rid

He, however, says he is tired of it.

3. Becames employed by many writers, often takes, with the accusative, the ending er:

S'e war geiftreich, voller Talente.-G. She was witty, full of talent(s).

4. Froh is often followed by über with the accusative; geniß, leer and voll by von, and fähig by zu:

Siz find zu allem Bösen fähig. They are capable of every thing bad

5. Sauldig with the genitive signifies guilty; with the accusative, indebted:

Er ist gewiß keines Berbrechens schul- He is certainly not guilty of any big.

Die viel ist er und wolft schuldig? How much is he probably indebted to (does he probably owe) us?

6. Werth with the genitive answers to worthy; with the accusative it denotes the value of a thing, and is rendered by worth:

Er ift aller Ehren werth. Es ift feinen Grofden werth.

He is worthy of all honor. It is not worth a great.

In referring to one's wealth, reich, instead of werth, is employed: Er ist hundert tausend Gulben reich. He is worth a hundred thousand florins.

7. Formerly, in denoting the relation of magnitude, the genitive was used; and it is thus, in a few expressions, still retained:

Es ift eines Daumes bid.

It is a thumb's thick(ness).

8. The genitive is often employed adverbially, in which case feminine nouns sometime take 3:

Gehen Sie bes Morgens?
Do you go in the morning?
I go about at night as a tormented spirit (goes).

9. The genitive, denoting possession, frequently precedes the governing noun:

Der Alten Rath, der Jungen The advice of the old, the action

That macht Krummes grad."

of the young makes crooked

straight.

Shonift bes Monbes milbere fe in Beautiful is it beit unter ber Sterne bligenbem Glang; icon ift ber Mutter liebliche Sobeit zwischen ber Göhne feuriger Rraft .- S.

'Aller Leute Freund ist aller (To be) every body's friend is (to Leute Ged."

mothe fiery strength of her sons.

be) every body's fool.

10. The genitive of personal pronouns, when used partttively, precedes the governing word; as does also, frequently, that of nouns:

besienigen, ber ben letten Lohn ertheilt, find Wenige.

Unser Einer muß von allen Sorten One of us (our race) must live upon Menfchen leben .- 2.

mort.

Der Arbeiter in bem Weinberge The laborers in the vineyard of him who gives the last reward are few.

all sorts of people.

All good things are three. Adage. ("Three is the charm.")

11. The genitive is often used partitively with omission of the governing word:

Sorafam brachte die Mutter de & fla- The mother carefully brought (some ren berrlichen Weines .- G. of) the clear excellent wine. Er trant bes Baches .- 1 Kings He drank of the brook. xvii. 6.

12. Formerly the genitive was often used as the predicate after the verb fein, but now seldom occurs:

Die Erbe ift bes herrn .- 1 Cor. x. 26. The earth is the Lord's. -Mark, xii. 17.

Gebt bem Raifer mas bes Raifers ift. Render to Cæsar the things that are Cæsar's.

Beispiele.

EXAMPLES.

Diese: Mensch ist eines Diebstahls fehr This man is strongly suspected of verdäch'tia.

worden.

ift, ift gewöhn'lich auch einer anbern benö'thiat.

Des Fahrens gewohnt', bin ich balb Accustomed to ride, I am soon tired bes Gebens mübe.

theft.

Er ist seines Ranges verlu'ftig erklärt' His rank has been declared forfeited.

Der Arme, ber einer Sache bedürf'tig The poor (man) who is destitute of one thing is commonly also (needy) in want of another.

of walking.

Die Belt ift woller Wiberfprud, .- G. The world is full of contradiction(s).

VOCABULARY THE EXERCISES.

Cas Umi, e office; Unvertrauen, to intrust; Der Aussenhalt, -cd, the sojourn; Bandigen, to break, tame; Bedürfitg, in need of; Benösthigt, in want of; Die Petin wung, -, pl. -cu, destiny;

Die Bestim'mung, -, pl. -en, destiny; Bewußt', conscious;

Der Ersah, -ce, the restitution;
Erwei'chen, to soften;
Ewig, eternal;
Fahig, capable;
Freh, glad;
Einer Sache freh werden, to enjoy a thing;
Gewahr', aware;

Das Glück, -ce, &, the fortune; Der Haber, -e, the quarrel; Herrschen, to rule;

Die Bülfe, -, pl. -n, the aid, help;

Rraft, by virtue of;

Die Krone, -, pl. -n, the crown; Machtig, master of; Der Sinn, -es, pl. -e, the mind;

Das Stadtleben, -3, the city life; Die Stärke, -, the strength;

Der Tell, -e, (the) Tell;

Neberdrüßig, tired, weary, Die Ueberei'lung, -, pl. -en, the precipitaney;

Uneingebent, unmindful; Ungewehnt, unaccustomed; Untreu, faithless; Berbrin'gen, to spend, p. 346; Berbäch'tig, suspected; Berbäch'ten, to arrest;

Der Berlust', -cd, pl. -c, the loss; Der Berrath', -cd, the treason; Würdig, worthy.

Exercise 122.

Aufgabe 122.

1. Wenn bas Pferd feiner Starte bewußt mare, fonnte niemand es bantigen. 2. Ich bin viel Gelt ichulrig, aber ich bin keines Ber= brechens ichultig. 3. Er wurde Dieje Arbeit, beren er gang ungewohnt ift, nicht thun, wenn er nicht bes Gelbes benöthigt mare. 4. Ift bein Bruter teiner Gulje bedurftig, jo frage nicht, ob er terfelben murtig ift. 5. Mander Menich verbringt fein Leben uneingerent feiner ewigen Bestimmung. 6. Solde Berlufte find eines Erfates fabig. 7. Rein Weiziger tann seines Lebens froh werden. 8. Er ift feiner Uebereilung gewahr geworden. 9. Ich bin tes Lebens und herr= ichene mute. 10. Der tapfere Tell ift frei und feines Urmes mach= tig. 11. Er hat meinen Sut anstatt bes seinigen genommen. 12-Bahrend meines Aufenthalts in D. wurde ich bes Stadtlebens gang überdrüßig. 13. Rraft seines Amtes verhaftete er alle, Die er des Berrathe verrächtig bielt. 14. Um feines Baters Willen bleibt er in Diefer Stelle, obgleich er einer beffern murdig ift. 15. "Der Ronig und die Raiferin bes langen Saders mude, erweichten ihren harten Sinn und machten endlich Friede." 16. Dieser Tag mar es, um teffentwillen er Rrone und Leben bem untreuen Glude anvertraute.

EXERCISE 123.

1. We live on the other side weather we remained at home, 3. He h of his cap. 4. Those people are destitute of money, and in want of help. 5. They are not tired of walking, but they are weary of the road. 6. This is a labor to which I am entirely unaccustomed, and I do it only because I am in want of money. 7. Men often become guilty of a crime because they owe much money. 8. I am sure of his innocence, for I know that he is not capable of such a crime. 9. Every industrious man who is mindful of his destiny does not become tired of his life. 10. Our friends live within the city. 11. During our sojourn in Berlin my friend became master of the language. friend's sake he remains here, although he is tired of city life.

13. He is conscious of his strength, sure of his aim, and certain of his cause. 14. This scholar is in want of money, and in need of good books. 15. By virtue of his office he has at length arrested the criminal. 16. He is not conscious of his strength. 17. This young stranger is worthy of a better situation.

LESSON LXII.

Lection LXII.

REFLEXIVE VERBS WITH THE GENITIVE.

1. The following reflexive verbs require the genitive after the accusative (or dative) which they govern; namely,

Entblö'den, to dare ; Anmaßen, to usurp; Annehmen, to protect; Entbrech'en, to forbear; Bedie'nen, to avail; Enthal'ten, to abstain; Beflei'fen or beflei'figen, Entschla'gen, to get rid of; Ueberheben, to boast: Entfin'nen, to remember; Unterfangen, to attempt; to endeavor: Bege'ben, to vield up; Erbar'men, to pity: Bemad)'tigen, to seize; Erfrech'en, to presume: Bemei'stern, to master; Erin'nern, to recollect; Befchei'ben, to concede; Erfüh'nen, to dare; Besin'nen, to consider; Erweh'ren, to keep off; Entau'gern, to abstain; Freuen, to rejoice;

Getrö'sten, to be assured: Rühmen, to boast of: Schämen, to be ashamed. Unterwinden, to venture: Bermef'sen, to vaunt: Berse'hen, to expect; Wehren, to resist: Beigern, to decline: Wundern, to wonder at.

on; erbarmen, freuen, icamen efinnen and freuen by auf:

Sahrheit, Thy holy signs, O Truth, deception Deiner b hat ber Betrug fich angemagt .- S. has usurped.

Id bent' bed Augbrucks noch recht wohl I still very well remember the exben einst bu felber bich von ihm bebienteit .- 2.

pression that you once used in reference to him.

Sie erinnert fich ihres Berfprechens.

She remembers her promise. Der Landmann rühme sich bes Pflugs. Let the peasant boast of the plow.

-S.

OBS .- Behalten, when referring to a thing learned, answers to remember:

Ican not remember the names.

2. Es gelüftet (or es lüftet), es jammert, es reuet, ed lobat fid, also take a genitive after the accusative:

Lohnt sich's ber Mühe zu hoffen und zu Is it worth the trouble to hope and ftreben ?- S. to strive?

Und ba er bas Bolf fab jammerte ihn But when he saw the multitudes, beffelben .- Matt. ix, 36. he was moved with compassion on them.

Es gelüstet is sometimes followed by nach (L. 57. 2.):

Wenn bich fo nach Rämpfen luftete. If you so longed for contests.

TRANSITIVE VERBS WITH THE GENITIVE.

3. The following transitive verbs govern the genitive of a thing, and the accusative of a person:

Anflagen, to accuse: Bertröst'en, to put off, Entlas'fen, to dismiss; Beleh'ren, to instruct; feed with hope; Entsetj'en, to displace, Berau'ben, to bereave; Bürbigen, to deign; Entwöh nen, to disuse; Beschuld'igen, to accuse; Beihen, to accuse; Lossprechen, to acquit; Enthe'ben, to exempt (See 4. next page.) Ueberfüh'ren, to convict, from; Entbin'den, to release; leberzeu'gen, to con Entle'digen, to set free Entblö'fen, to uncover; vince: Mahnen, to warn; Entflei'ben, to divest; Berfich'ern, to assure, Heberhe'ben, to exempt Entla den, to discharge; ascertain.

Welch anderer Sunde flagt bas Berg Of what other sin does your (the) bich an?—S. heart accuse you?

Einer großen Furcht sind wir entledigt. Of a great fear we are relieved. <u>—</u>S.

Nicht Kleinmuths zeiht Der Cäsar We who knows Don Cassar does not wer ihn fennt.--S.

Er überzeugte sie seiner Unschulb.

He considered them of the finno-

4. The last eleven of the above list are often followed by von; mahnen by an, and vertrösten by auf:

Bir find von seiner Unschulb überzeugt. We are convinced of his innocence Der Tod entbin'det von erzwung'nen Death releases from compulsory Psichten.—S. (compelled) duties.

This Manifest spricht too bas heer von This manifesto releases the army bes Gehor'same Psichten.—S. from the duties of obedience.

VERBS WITH THE GENITIVE AND ACCUSATIVE.

5. The following verbs, though sometimes construed with the genitive, oftener take, except the last two, the accusative:

Bebür'fen, to need; Erwäh'nen, to mention; Bergef'fen, to forget;
Begeh'ren, to desire; Genic'fen, to enjoy; Wahren, to preserve;
Brauden, to need; Gewah'ren, to perceive; Wahrnehmen, to perEntbeh'ren, to lack; Pflegen, to take care of; ceive;
Entrath'en, to dispense Schonen, to spare; Erman'geln, to lack.

with; Berfeh'len, to miss;

Er bedarf des Geldes (or das Geld). He needs (is in need of) money.
Erwähnte er der (or die) Sache? Did he mention the matter?
Schone den (or dieser) Armen.
Er fann diese (or dieser) Sachen leicht He can easily do without (lack) entbehren.

6. A diten and warten govern the genitive or accusative:
If adult in (or feiner).

I regard (esteem) him.

With auf, achten signifies to pay attention to, to observe; and warten, with auf, to wait for:

I attend to what he is saying. Sie warten auf uns.

I attend to what he is saying. They are waiting for us.

7. Sarren governs the genitive, or is followed by the accusative with a uf:

Wir harren beiner (or auf bich). We wait for (depend on) thee.

8. Wedenten (or denten) governs the genitive, or is followed by the accusative with an:

Gedenke meiner (or an mich). Think of (remember) me.

9. Laden, potten and walten govern the genitive, or e with über:

3ch fpotte I mock (deride) them.

Es find nicht Alle frei, die ihrer Ketten They are not all free who deride their chains. fpotten .- 3.

10. Many other verbs and adjectives were formerly followed by the genitive, some of which are still retained:

Sie fterben Sungers.

Sie find bes Preises einig.

Dier ift meines Bleibens nicht.

Man hat ihn bes Landes verwiesen.

They are dying of hunger. They are agreed as to the price. Here is not my abiding-place. He has been banished from the country.

Verbs governing the genitive, when used passively, take the imperional form :

Deiner wird noch gebacht.

You are still remembered.

Beispiele.

Schäme bich nicht ber Sparfamfeit. Mehr als je, hebt ihn bas Blud, benft More than ever, does the man of feiner alten Freunde ber Ehrenmann. <u>~</u>≅.

Wir hatten feiner Gesell'schaft entbeh'= We could have dispensed with his ren fönnen.

D iconet mein !- S.

Benie'ne bes Lebens, aber mit Ehren. Enjoy (the) life, but with honor.

Wenn ich seines Betra'gens auch ges Even if I would be silent concernichwei'gen wollte, muß ich feine Reben tabeln.

EXAMPLÉS.

Be not ashamed of frugality.

honor, if prosperity elevates him, think of (remember) his friends.

Der Freunde wird nicht mehr gebacht'. The (your) friends are no longer remembered.

company.

O, spare me.

ing his behavior, I must blame his talk.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Berau'ben, to rob; Die Erhal tung, -, the preservation; Erin'nern, to remind; Erwäh'nen, to mention ; Weden'fen, to think of, p. 346; Berb, harsh, bitter; Der Kampf, -ce, pl. Rampfe, contest;

Raum, scarcely; Der Rorper, -&, pl. -, the body ;

Der Rummer, -8, the grief; Pflegen, to take care of, nurse; Schonen, to spare;

Die Seele, -, pl. -n, the soul;

Die Gorge, -, pl. -n, the care; Sorgfaltig, careful;

Die Sphare, -, pl. -n, the sphere; Spotten, to deride;

Der Tob, -es, the death;

Die Bered'lung, -, pl. -cn, the in provement, ennoblement; Berfeh'len, to miss;

Der Mechfel, -8, pl. -, vicissitude;

Die Wiege, -, pl. -n, the cradle; Die Würze, -, pl. -n, the seasoning

Exercise 124.

1. Es (L. 28. 9.) icont ber Rrieg an Rindleins in der Wiege. 2. Der Rranke ber Trauernde seines Rummers, Die Armuth ihrer Sorgen. Mancher Mensch pflegt so sorgfältig seines Körpers, daß er seiner Seele faum gedenkt. 4. Ihr fürchtet der Sphare zu verfehlen, die eures Geiftes murdig ift. 5. Genieße des Lebens, aber gedenke auch Des Todes. 6. Die Freuden der Erde bedürfen der Burge des ber= ben Wechsels zu ihrer Erhaltung und Beredlung. 7. Wer bes Un= gludlichen nicht schont, sondern besselben spotten kann, der verdient, daß man auch seiner im Unglud vergesse. 8. Ihres Freundes mar= tet noch ein schwerer Kampf. 9. Des Rönigs wurde heute gar nicht ermahnt. 10. Er erinnert fich ber Gute Diefes Fremben.

EXERCISE 125.

Aufgabe 125.

1. He often thinks of thee, but them he has forgotten. 2. Among others, he mentioned his cousin. 3. Do not forget the poor, while you are enjoying so many pleasures. 4. He who ridicules the poor shows a bad heart. 5. Never forget the love and kindness of those who instructed you in your youth. 6. Your friend does not need your assistance. 7. We should forget our sorrows and remember our joys. 8. He spares the guilty and punishes the innocent. 9. The matter was not mentioned, 10. He has taken care of his sick friend, 11. The good man does not forget his friends.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Anflagen, to accuse; Anschuldigen, to accuse; Anwesend, present; Augenblicklich, instantly; Beflei'fen, to be studious of: Bege'ben, to renounce, p. 348; Behal'ten, to retain, remember; Bereits', already; Befdul'digen, to accuse; Bezüch'tigen, to convict; Entblößt', destitute; Enthe'ben, to exempt from, 350; Entle'bigen, to release; Der Raub, -es, the robbery; Entschla'gen, to divest, p. 354;

Erbar'men, to pity; Erflä'ren, to declare: Die Feffel, -, pl. -n, the chain; Die Freisprechung, -, pl. -en, the acquittal; Der Gebanke, -ne, pl. -n, thought; Geschwei'gen, to pass over in silence, p. 354; Sedoch', however; Der Kerfer, -8, pl -, the prison; Die Landstraße, -, pl. -n, highway; Das Mittel, -s, pl. -, the means; Der Rath, -es, the counsel, advice;

Die That, - U - can act ed;

Neberfüh'ren, to convict; Bielmehr, rather; Borig, last; Würdigen, to vouchsafe.

EXERCISE 126.

Aufgabe 126.

1. Sie erinnern fich wohl (§ 151.) noch des jungen Mannes, der im vorigen Jahre des Raubes angeklagt war. 2. Er war be= schuldigt einen reichen Biebbandler auf der Landstraße seines Gelbes beraubt zu haben. 3. Man konnte ibn jedoch Dieses Berbrechens nicht überführen. 4. Er hatte fich bereits aller Soffnung einer Freifpre= dung begeben und fich bes Gedankens entidlagen, als unichuldig er= flart zu werden. 5. Der Richter jedoch enthob ihn aller Gorge. 6. Nachdem er ben Angeflagten aufgefordert hatte, gutes Muthes gu sein und sich alles Rummers zu entschlagen, erklärte er: 3ch bin ber vollen Meinung, daß man diesen jungen Mann nicht des Raubes bezüchtigen fann. 7. Denn nicht Beber, ber fich bes Bettelns ichamt und aller Mittel entblößt ift, wird ein Räuber. 8. Ich will feines guten Betragens geschweigen, benn er bat fich immer eines orbentli= den Lebens befliffen. 9. Ich erinnere euch aber ber Thaten im letten Rriege, beren er fich mit Recht rühmen fann. 10. Freuet euch feiner Freisprechung und würdiget ihn eurer Freundschaft. 11. Spot= tet seiner nicht, weil er im Rerter war, sondern erharmet euch vielmehr feiner und gedenket feiner Leiden. 12. Jeder, der feiner lacht, ichame fich feines eigenen Betragens. 13. Alle Anwesenden freuten fich Die= fer Rede, und man entledigte augenblidlich den Angeschuldigten seiner Fesseln. 14. 3ch fann mich bieser Leute erinnern, aber ich fann ihre Namen nicht behalten. 15. Er freute fich bes flugen Raths und ging hinaus und begab fich an die Arbeit.

Exercise 127.

Aufgabe 127.

1. The old soldier boasts of his valiant deeds. 2. Do you remember the promise that you gave me? 3. I do not remember that I gave you a promise. 4. Can you remember all the long words that you have found in this book? 5. Have you accused any one of this crime? 6. Who has robbed the traveler of his money? 7. He has been convinced of his error, but convicted of no crime. 8. The tyrant avails himself

of his power 9. An honest man would an action. 10. Do you remember to in the city? 11. Do you remember the general man with whom we traveled from Berlin to Bremen? 12. Yes, I still remember him. 13. It is difficult for those who have a bad memory to remember the rules of a language. 14. Are you of the opinion that he is guilty of this crime? 15. I remember the man who accused your servant of robbery. 16. We rejoice to leave the country of the tyrant. 17. Our enemies have robbed us of our money, but they can not rob us of our hor or. 18. The happy parents greatly (jehr) rejoiced to see their lost child again. 19. He remembers still the happy days when he went to school with these children.

LESSON LXIII.

Lection LXIII.

ADJECTIVES WITH THE DATIVE.

1. The dative is governed by many adjectives, and is then usually rendered by our objective preceded by to or for; sometimes by other prepositions. The dative generally precedes the adjective by which it is governed:

Es ist ben Menschen leichter ju fcmei- It is easier for man to flatter than deln als zu loben .- R. to praise.

Weh' Dem, ber gu ber Wahrheit geht Woe to him who comes to the truth burch Schuld; fie wird ihm nimmermehr erfreulich fein .- S.

Es ift mir erinnerlich.

Es ift mir unvergeflich.

Mund ber bas Gefet gab, auch bas Urtheil frricht."

Bohl Dem, ber frei von Schulb und Happy he (well to him) who, free

Tehle bewahrt die findlich reine Seele .- S.

through guilt, it can never be a source of pleasure to him.

I can remember it. I can not forget it.

"Weh bem armen Opfer, wenn berfelbe Woe to (woe is) the poor victim, if the same mouth that gave the law also pronounces the sentence.

> from guilt and error, preserves his soul pure as a child.

2. The dative is often substituted for a possessive pronoun, or for the genitive of a noun:

My helmet and my shield are rusting in the hall.

thr sur The god of victory walks at her Der Gott be Seite .- S. side

- 3. The first and second persons of pronouns, in the dative, are often used to indicate, in an indefinite manner, some special participation or sympathy on the part of the individuals which they represent:
- Et find Euch gar tropige Kamera'ben. They are right insolent fellows (for you).
- "Damale waren wir bir fehr per- At that time we were very joyous. gnügt'."
- 4. The dative, with hei, bon and au, often denotes one's place of residence or business, and is rendered by our possessive preceded by at, from or to:

Der Mantel ift beim Schneiber. Er geht ju feinem Dheim. Sie fommt von ihrer Tante.

The cloak is at the tailor's. He is going to his uncle's. She is coming from her aunt's.

The dative of the personal pronouns is used in the same manner: usually rendered by the possessive case of our pronoun followed by a noun:

Sie wohnen bei und. Wir geben beute zu ibm. They live at our house. We are going to his house to-day.

Beispiele.

Seele .- S-f. Er ift bei feinem Freunde.

Wohnen Sie bei ihnen?

Sei beinen Freunden erge'ben und beis Be devoted to thy friends and oblignen Feinden gefäl'lig.

geneigt' und bem Bofen abgeneigt.

EXAMPLES.

Und erregt ihm ben Grimm in ber And excites rage (anger) in his

He is at his friend's.

Do you live at their house?

ing to thy enemies.

Seber rechtliche Mann ift bem Guten Every upright man is inclined to (the) good, and disinclined to (the) evil.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Der Charaf'ter, -6, pl. -te're, the | Das Gegentheil, -6, the contrary, character; Dantbar, thankful, grateful;

Die Falschheit, -, pl. -en, falsehood; Gefahr'lich, dangerous;

Weher'sam, obedient;

Das Gemuth', -es, pl. -er, mind Gleich, like, equal; Gnadig, gracious.

Des Grundsah, -es, pl. -sahe, the principle;

Die Deuchelei, -, p.l. -en, hyrocrisy; Die Königin, -, pl. -nen, the queen; Lasterhast, wicked, vicious; Lästig, burdensome, troublesome;

Lebig, free; Lieb, dear, pleasant; Das Lob, —es, the praise;

Die Neigung, , pl. -en, inclination; Der Rang, -es, pl. Ränge, the rank; Schmeichelbaft, flattering;

Somunidely, -8, the number of the sumble of the sumble of the Society of the Oct.

Neb. upe r; Unerträglich, intolerable; Unterthau (adj.), subject; Unvergeßlich, memorable; eð ift mir —, I can never forget; Bereh'ren, to honor; Berhagt', hateful;

Das Wachsthum, —es, vegetation · Werth, worth, dear; Wibrig, repugnant;

Exercise 128.

Aufgabe 128.

1. Ein gutes Rind ift seinen Eltern gehorsam und bankbar. Das Rauchen ift denen fehr unangenehm, die es nicht gewohnt find. 3. Mir ift es lieb, daß ich dir in dieser Sache nütlich sein kann. Das Wetter war und gestern sehr gunftig, aber heute ift es gang bas Gegentheil. 5. Gut zu werden ift bem Lafterhaften ichwer, benn er bleibt gewöhnlich seinen Neigungen treu. 6. Dem Königreich Spa= nien ist Frankreich überlegen. 7. Was ihn euch widrig macht, macht ibn mir werth. 8. Ihr seid Dieser Königin nicht unterthan. 9. Vieles, was und nicht gefährlich ift, ist und doch sehr lästig. 10. 3m Range ift er seinem Bruder gleich, im Charafter seinem Bater ahn= lich. 11. Nichts ist mir so sehr verhaßt als Kalichheit und Seuchelei. 12. Du bist des Leibes ledig, Gott sei der Seele gnädig. 13. Wa= rum ift Diefes alte Buch unfern Freunden fo lieb? 14. Es ift mir unvergeflich, wie fehr ich bir verbunden bin. 15. Den Soldaten war das Lob ihres verehrten Feldherrn sehr schmeichelhaft. 16. Die= fer Aufenthalt ist ihm fast unerträglich geworden. 17. Tatel und Lob find bem Gemüthe des Menschen, was Sturm und Sonnenschein tem Wachsthum sind. 18. Ich wohne bei meinem Onkel.

Exercise 129.

Aufgabe 129.

1. These things may be useful and agreeable to you, but they are very unpleasant to me, and injurious to my friends.

2. Every good man is grateful to his benefactors.

3. This weather is very unfavorable for us.

4. It is very unpleasant to me that I am obliged to remain here so long.

5. Every good citizen is obedient to the just laws of his country.

6.

What is many expected to be subject to a king? 7. What is more a man than hypocrisy? 8. I am much obliged to you that you have been useful to my friends in this matter. 9. The soldiers were with blind obedience devoted to their leader. 10. This house is very similar to the one in which you live. 11. No country in the world is superior to ours. 12. The few friends that this man has are very dear to him. 13. Many things are burdensome which are not dangerous to as. 14. Those are to be called good, who remain true to their principles. 15. The praise of a good man is very flattering to us. 16. He is gracious to those who are obedient to him. 17. Is he at his brother's?

LESSON LXIV.

Lection LXIV.

VERBS WITH THE DATIVE.

1. The dative is governed:

a. By transitive verbs, which in addition to the direct object (in the accusative), require the object to be specified, for or in relation to which an action is performed. In this use, as also with grhören, schrinen and wricken, the dative is rendered by our objective with a preposition expressed or implied:

Er nahm es ihnen weg. Diefer but gehört mir.

He took it away from them. This hat belongs to me.

b. Many German verbs are called intransitive, and govern the dative, whose English equivalents are transitive, and govern the objective; as, antworten, befehlen, begegnen, banken, dies nen, brohen, fehlen, fluchen, folgen, fröhnen, frommen, gebühren gefallen, gehorchen, gereichen, gleichen, helfen, huldigen, lohnen, man geln, nahen, nunen, passen, rathen, schaen, schmeicheln, trauen, trospen, wehren, ziemen:

Wer bir schmeichelt, schabet bir, wenn He who flatters you injures you, bu ihm glaubst. if you believe him.

c. With the impersonally used verbs es ahnet, es baudt, es

bunft, es efelt, es graut, es ichwindelt, es ift, the dative is frequently rendered

Böret, mas mir geträumt hat .- Gen. Hear what I have dreamed (hear, xxxvii. 6. I pray you, this dream which I have dreamed).

d. Intransitive verbs, governing the dative, take, when used passively, the impersonal form; the logical subject being put in the dative, in which position (like the impersonal verbs, see c.) it is rendered by the nominative:

Es wurde ihm (or ihm wurde) geschabet. He was injured.

Dennoch wurde dem Abel mehr geschmeis Still, to the nobility, there was acdelt, als wirklicher Ginfluß gegeben. corded more of flattery than of _S. actual influence.

2. Some verbs govern the dative or the accusative, accord ing to their signification:

Wir riefen ihnen, aber sie hörten und We ealled them (to them) but they did not hear us. nicht.

Wir riefen fie in bas Saus. We called them into the house.

3. Roften is generally used with a dative and accusative; sometimes, however, with two accusatives:

"Es warbe Freiheit mir und Leben It would cost me freedom and life. foften."

Beispiele.

EXAMPLES.

Endlich gelang' es ihm seinem Freunde Finally he succeeded in opening bie Augen ju öffnen. his friend's eyes.

Trave nicht jedem Menschen, und am Trust not every one, and least of allerwenigsten benjenigen, die bir all those who flatter thee. ichmeicheln.

Die E.mah'nung eines Freundes gilt The admonition of a friend is cf mir viel, und ich folge ihr gern.

much value to me and I follow it gladly.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Absagen, to renounce; Anhangen, to adhere to; Angehören, to belong; Untworten, to answer; Beifommen, to get at; Beifteben, to assis : Beistimmen, to assent to:

Befla'gen (fich), to complain; Beiwohnen, to be present at, 13 take part in; Danfen, to thank; Ebelmüthig, noble; Eigensinnig, obstinate; Die Feinbseligfeit,. pl -en, hostility

Der Herisg, -c. duke; Das Intereff'e, -c. pl. -n, interest; Der Löwe, -n, pl. -n, the lion; Madnig, powerful, mighty; Der Minister, -d. pl. -, minister; Deffien, to open; Das Desterreich, -8, (the) Austria; Passen, to sit; Schaben, to injure; Berpsich'ten, to bind (by oath), Das Verhaben, -3, the design; Beh thun, to hurt; Bibersprech'en, to contradict; Bueebren, to belong to.

Exercise 130.

Aufgabe 130.

1. Ich banke Ihnen, daß Gie mir geholfen haben. 2. Er murbe mir gewiß ichaden, wenn er mir beitommen fonnte. 3. Diefer but paßt mir beffer als jener. 4. Was fehlt Ihnen, warum wideripre= den Sie Ihrem Freunde? 5. Es fehlt mir nichts; ob ihm etwas fehlen mag, weiß ich nicht. 6. Der Knabe bat fich in ben Finger geschnitten. 7. Bang Defterreich lag bem edelmuthigen Ungarn gu Rußen. 8. Diesem eigensinnigen Menschen ift gar nicht zu belfen. 9. Es thut mir fehr leid, daß er fich weh gethan hat. 10. Dem Ro= nig, welcher fich über bieje Feindseligkeit beklagte, murbe geantwortet, "der Raiser habe ber Soldaten zu viel; er muffe feinen guten Freun= ben damit helfen." 11. Endlich gelang es bem Minifter, tem Ronig über fein mabres Intereffe bie Augen zu öffnen. 12. Wenn in alten Beiten ein Mächtiger bem andern feind war, jo faate er bemfelben ab. 13. Aus allen Orten, Die ihm angehörten, sammelte Dieser machtige Berr die Manner, Die ihm anhingen. 14. Nachtem fie feinem Bor= haben beigeftimmt hatten, verpflichteten fie fich ihm beizustehen und bem Rriege beizuwohnen. 15. Gold ein mächtiger Berr mar Bein= rich ter Lome, Bergog von Baiern, welchem große Lander gugeborten und Taujente von Rriegern gehorchten.

EXERCISE 131.

Aufgabe 131.

1. Why do you not answer him? 2. I have answered him, but he has not answered me. 3. Do they wish to injure their friends? 4. They have assisted us, and we will assist them. 5. Will you not help this boy? he has hurt himself. 6. Tho soldiers that adhered to him, bound themselves to take part in the war. 7. He calls them obstinate, because they will not assent to his design. 8. Do you know what ails those people? 9. This hat fits me better than the other one. 10. He does

not contradict them, though he thin 11. How was the king answered when he co hostilities? 12. Is it my duty to obey such men, and to help them? 13. Have you succeeded in finding them? 14. Do you succeed in learning Spanish?

Beispiele.

EXAMPLES.

Ein fleiner Mann, ein großes Pferd; A small man, a large horse, a shoit ein furger Arm, ein langes Schwert, muß eine bem anbern belfen .- 11.

Eine Frau, ber die Erfüllung ihrer A woman who has at heart the Pflichten am Bergen liegt, zeigt ihre Liebe jum Schönen nicht in einem kostbaren Anguge, sondern in der auten Einrichtung ihres Sauswesens. -W.

arm, a long sword must help each other (i. e. ought to go together).

fulfillment of her duties, shows her love of the beautiful, not in costly apparel, but in the appropriate arrangement of her household.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

mand, order;

Die Acht, -, pl. -en, the outlawry; Drohen, to threaten;

Das Elend, -es, -s, the misery; Erlie'gen, to succumb, p. 350; Ermei fen, to show, render, 358;

Die Fami'lie, -, pl. -n, the family: Fluchen, to curse; Fügen (sich), to submit; Gebüh'ren, to be due; Gefal'len, to please, p. 348; Gleichen, to resemble, be like; Genü'gen, to suffice, satisfy;

Der Bergogsbut, -es, pl. -bute, the ducal hat;

Der Befehl, -es, pl. -e, the com- Der Rriegszug, -es, pl. -zuge, campaign; Miglingen, to fail, miscarry:

Schweben, to wave; Der Stolz, -es, the pride; Trauen, to confide in: Tropen, to defy;

Hebel wollen, to bear a grudge; llebergie'hen, to invade, p. 358; Das Verlan'gen, -e, the demand;

Die Bernunft', -, the reason; Widerste'hen, to resist, p. 356; Widerstre'ben, to oppose, to struggle against; Bürnen, to be angry: Buvor'fommen, to anticipate.

Exercise 132.

Aufgabe 132.

1. Doch die Krone eines Kaisers schwebte ihm immer vor Augen. 2. Der Berzogehut genügte ihm nicht. 3. Er traute seiner eignen Rraft und trotte dem Raifer. 4. Der Raifer forderte ihn auf sich seinen Befehlen zu fügen, und drohte ihm mit der Acht. 5. Doch bem Bergoge, ber einem Löwen glich, galt weder Bernunft noch guter Rath. 6. 3hm gefiel nur seine eigne Meinung, und er widerstrebte bem Berlangen, bem Raifer eine Ehre zu erweisen, Die bemfelben

gebührt. 7. Der Kaiser, ter bem herzoge icon seit langer Zett übel wollte und ihm wegen seines Stolzes zürnte, kam ihm zuvor und überzog ihn mit Krieg. 8. Der Kriegszug mistlang tem Kaiser nicht. 9. Der herzog konnte der seinelichen Macht nicht widerstehen und erlag dem Kaiser in der Schlacht. 10. Er mußte nach England fliehen und nur seine Familie und einige Freunde solzten ihm. 11. hier entsagte er jeder hossung und fluchte dem Stolze, als der Urssache seines Elends.

Exercise 133.

Aufgabe 133.

1. Threaten them as you will, they will never succumb to you. 2. Will no one render them this service? 3. These men will not submit to his commands. 4. What does not please them is of no value to them. 5. All that he has heard and seen does not satisfy him. 6. They will not be able to resist so powerful an enemy. 7. The laws of nature are opposed in vain, there no resistance avails. 8. Why do you defy him? 9. He is angry at his friends. 10. Those people will injure you if you confide in them. 11. He anticipated us in every thing. 12. So great an honor is due to no man. 13. These children resemble their parents. 14. He struggled against the demand, but could not resist his enemy. 15. Your advice is of no value to him, for he can not renounce his evil company.

LESSON LXV.

Lection LXV.

INDEFINITE NUMERALS.

- 1. Ander, with words denoting time, signifies next, following and never refers, like other, to indefinite past time:
- Gr geht übermorgen und wir ben aus He goes the day after to-morrow bern Tag. and we the next day.
- Der Mann, der vor einigen Tagen hier The man that was here the other war, ift frank.

 day (a few days ago) is sick.
- a. Instead of ander, as the equivalent of other, in denoting something additional, the adverb noth is employed:
- Nimm noch einen Mantel, einer ist Take another cloak (in addition to nicht genug.

Nimm einen andern Mantel, biefer ift Take another cloak (instend (fthis). this is too min zu bünn.

b. The adverb anders, otherwise, differently, else, sometimes occurs in the signification of namely, that is:

Wer einen Aweck will, muß auch die He who wishes a result must also Mittel wollen, wenn er anders verwish for the means, that is, if (provided) he is judicious. ffandia ift .- Gel.

2. Beide, unlike both, may refer to objects taken separately: with nicht or fein, beide often answers to neither, not either:

Borge für bie Gesundheit beines Leis Take care of the health of (thy) bes und beiner Seele, aber verzärtle beibe nicht .- Re.

per either. Welches von ben beiden Pferden wird Which one of the two (both) hornen will he buy?

er faufen ? Er wird feines von beiben faufen.

He will buy neither of them.

body and soul, but do not pam-

3. In referring to two things, different in kind, the neuter form singular, beides, is often employed:

Er hatte ben Ring und die Feber, aber He had the ring and the pen, but er hat beibes verloren. he has lost both.

Sie irren fich, benn beibes liegt auf You mistake (yourself), for both are seinem Tische. (each is) lying on his table.

4. Etwas is sometimes used before nouns in the singular. and before adjectives, in the signification of a little, somewhat:

Sie brachten ihm etwas Mild. Die Tage werben etwas länger. They brought him a little milk. The days are getting somewhat longer.

- 5. So Etwas signifies such a thing, something of the kind:
- 3th hatte foon fo Etwas gehört, ehe er I had (already) heard something of anfam. the kind before he arrived.
- 6. Irgend denotes great indefiniteness; it is often fol lowed by the indefinite article, and generally rendered any, some, whatever:

Er hatte immer irgend eine unangeneh. He always had some disagreeable me Wahrheit auf der Lippe .- Rbe. truth on his lips (lip).

7. Biel and wenig, in referring to a quantity, or to a number taken collectively, are not usually inflected, except when preceded by the definite article, or an adjective pronoun:

Der Jüngling hat sein vieles Gelb und The youth has lost his large sum feine vielen Freunde verloren. of money and his many friends. Wie viel Uhr ist es? What o'clock is it?

In the last example the phrase, in German as it English, is abbre-

viated; the full form being, wie viel auf ber Uhr ift es? how much of the clock (o'clock) is it? The time may be reckoned either from a preceding or a following hour:

Es ift ein Biertel nach brei; or Ce ift ein Biertel auf vier. Es fehlt ein Biertel an (or bis) acht. Es ift brei Biertel auf acht.

It is a quarter past three; or It is a quarter on (or toward) four. It lacks a quarter to eight; or It is 3 toward 8 (i. e., it lacks 1 of 8).

After halb, auf is omitted; as, ed ift halb acht, it is half (toward) cight: i. e., half past seven.

8. Viel and wenig are declined, when they refer to a number taken as individuals; or substantively to persons; and. often, when preceded in the singular by prepositions:

Biele Meniden trinfen feinen Wein. Many men drink no wine. Benige Menschen find gang zufrieden. Few men are perfectly contented.

9. When declined in the singular, except as above specified, viel and wenig signify many or few kinds:

Er trinft viel Wein, aber nicht vielen He drinks much wine, but not many kinds of wine. Wein.

10. The superlative of viel (meist) is often preceded by the definite article, or a possessive pronoun:

Unfere meiften Leiben find die Folge Most of our sufferings are the conunserer eignen Tebler. sequence of our own errors.

11. Alle, all, in some phrases, is equivalent to all gone, spent, wasted; with beide it does not require translation: Sein Geld ift alle. His money is all gone.

Alle Beibe waren frant.

Both (of them) were sick.

12. The plural of all, applied to divisions of time, answers to every. The English all, in such phrases as all day, all the week, etc., is rendered by gang:

Er geht alle Tage. Er war ben gangen Tag bier. He goes every day (all days). He was here all (the whole) day

Beispiele.

EXAMPLES. (The) truth and the rose are very

beautiful, but both have thorns.

Die Wahrheit und die Rose sind fehr icon, aber beibe haben Dornen. 3d habe ihn nie mit irgend einem I have never offended him by a Worte belei'bigt. Buweilen effen die Rennthiere nichts Sometimes the reindeer ea. nothanderes als Moos.

Erin'nere bich ter vielen Wohlthaten Remember the many good deeds die ich dir erwies.

Auf solde Art will ich nicht reich I do not wish to become rich in werben. Unfer Alles ift auf bem Spiel.

(favors) that I showed you. such a manner.

ing but (else than) moss.

Our all is at stake

single word.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Allerbest, very best: Ausgeben, to spend, p. 348; Beide, both; Der Befann'te, -n, pl. -n, the ac-

quaintance; Einiger, some (§ 52. 3); Einstellen, to appear;

Der Empö'rer, -0, pl. -, the rebel; Erben, to inherit;

Die Flasche, -, pl. -n, flask, bottle;

Die Folge, -, pl. -m eensequence; Der Beighals, -fes, pl. -halfe, the miser:

Das Main; (the) Mayence:

Das Mannheim, -s, (the) Manheim. Schlimm, bad, sad; Der Ueberrod, -es, pl. -rode, the

overcoat: Das Bergnü'gen, -s, the pleasure:

Borfeten, to place before.

Exercise 134.

Aufgabe 134.

1. Er heißt alles a Feinde und Emporer, was nicht mit ihm ift. 2. Berstehst du alles, was ich dir sage? 3. Wir alle a wollen mit bir geben. 4. Der Bauer fette und ben allerbeften & Wein vor. 5. Er will noch Aepfel und eine andere Masche Wein. 6. Wollen Sie Bücher kaufen? 7. Ich habe schon welche b gekauft, aber ich will noch einige kaufen. 8. Beides ereignete sich und die schlimmen Fol= gen von Beidem stellten sich ein. 9. Das Wetter ist schon etwas (or ein wenig) fälter geworden. 10. Wer hatte so etwas geglaubt? 11. Rennst du irgend Jemanden, ber so etwas thun wurde? 12. Ein Jeder o von seinen Freunden hat ihn verlassen. 13. Er hat viel Wein getrunken und viel Geld dafür ausgegeben. 14. Das viele Geld, bas er erbte, hat er ausgegeben für ben vielen Wein, ben er getrunken bat. 15. Lerne nicht auf einmal Bieles, sondern viel. 16. Jeden Tag, den Sie zu und kommen wollen, wollen wir Alle mit Ihnen spazieren geben. 17. Dieser Ueberrock ist zu klein, nehmen Sie ihn weg und bringen Sie mir einen andern (see 1. a.).

Exercise 135.

Aufgabe 135.

1. The weather is so cold that I must have two overcoats. bring me another one (see 1. a.). 2. As soon as my money was all gone I had no longer any friends, 3. Which of these carriages shall you buy? 4. I shall not buy either of them, for neither of them pleases me. 5. If you wait another day we will all go with you. 6. Do you wish to buy any thing more?

7. I have a little money and he has a great deal. 8. Many of my acquaintances reside in this city. 9. The few friends that he has are more powerful than his many enemies. 10. Who has more enemies and fewer friends, more trouble and less pleasure than the miser? 11. I understand all that you say and can read all the letters that you have written. 12. I would like to buy a few pears and a few more apples. 13. To-morrow I shall go to Manheim, and the next day to Mayence. 14. Every book that I have is in this room. 15. Do you wish to buy some more horses? 16. The weather is becoming somewhat warmer.

LESSON LXVI.

Lection LXVI.

PREPOSITIONS CONSTRUED WITH THE DATIVE.

1. Aus, § 112.

Mus ben Augen, aus bem Sinne. Er ift aus Berlin. Ich that es aus Behorfam gegen Sie. I did it through obedience to vou. Aus blogem Berbacht foll man nicht On mere suspicion one should not so handeln. Das ficht man aus bem Briefe. Mus Diefem Grunde bleibt er. Er lief a us allen Rraften. Bas ift aus ihm geworben? Mus Freunden werden oft Feinde, Friends often become enemies, enefeltener Freunde aus Reinden. Er that es aus freien Studen. Sie miffen weder aus noch ein. Er hat fich aus bem Staube gemacht. Es ift aus mit ibm. Er schrieb feinem Bruber von Mün- He wrote to his brother from Mu den aus.

Out of sight, out of mind. He is from Berlin. act thus. One sees that by the letter. For this reason he remains. He ran with all his might. What has become of him? mies less frequently friends. He did it of his own accord. They are entirely at a loss. He has run away ("cut sticks"). It is all over with him.

2. Außer, § 112. 2.

nich.

Bebanfen; alles Undere ift außer und .- W. Wer nichts lieben will als sein Eben- He who will love nothing but his bilb, hat außer fich nichts zu lieben .- R. Er war au fer fich vor Wuth. Ich bin gang außer Athem. Von biefer Bewohnheit geht er nicht ab außer wenn Fremde bei ihm find.

Nichts ift fo fehr unfer eigen, als unfere Nothing is so much (so completely) our own as our thoughts; all else is without (exterior to) us. own image, has except (beside) himself, nothing to love. He was beside himself with rage. I am entirely out of breath. From this custom he varies not, except when strangers are with him

3. Bei, § 112. 3.

Ich babe fein Beld bei mir. Gie ftanben bei mir. Ich leje nicht gern bei ber Lampe.

Bei dieser Arbeit gewinnt man nicht viel.

Es ift nicht Sitte bei uns. Er ift nicht bei Ginnen.

Bei aller feiner Rlugheit läßt er fich gur Thorheit verleiten.

schnell um sich.

Er perbot es bei Lebensftrafe. Wir fprachen bei ihm ein.

Ich ließ mich bei ihm anmelben. Wenn Jemand bescheiben bleibt, nicht beim Lobe, fondern beim Tabel,

ift er es .- R.

den Uebel ent gegen zu gehen .- G. Dem alten Manne, ber in zwanzig Schlachten bem Tob für Gie entgegen ging, fällt es doch hart fich fo entfernt zu feben .- G.

I have no money with (about) me. They stood neur (by) me.

I do not like to read by the lamp. One earns (gains) but little at this work.

It is not the custom among (with) us. He is not in his senses.

With all his prudence he allows himself to be seduced into felly. Bei bem ftarfen Binde griff bas Feuer In consequence of the high wind the

fire spread rapidly. He forbade it on pain of death.

We called on him.

I had myself announced to him. If one remains modest, not under praise, but under censure, then he (really) is so.

4. Entgegen, § 112. 5.

Es ift flug und fühn bem unvermeiblis It is prudent and bold to go toward (to meet) unavoidable evil. But, to the old man who in twenty tattles encountered (went to meet) o. th for you, it seems hard to

himself thus removed.

5. Gegenüber, §

Die Rirde steht bem alten Schlosse ge- The church stands opposite to (over genüber. against) the old castle.

Sometimes gegen precedes, and über follows the dative:

Es fteht gegen bem Schloffe über. It stands opposite the castle.

6. Mit, 112. 7.

Er fpielt mit ben Rinbern. Sie fdreibt mit ber Teber. Er nahm es mit Bewalt.

Mit Gott wollen wir Thaten thun. Ps. lx. 12.

Mit Tagesanbruch reiste er ab. Diesed Bild hat große Achnlichkeit mit This picture has (bears) a great re-

bem Fremben. Er arbeitete mit mir.

Er blieb bei mir. fen.

Ich lernte mit ihm.

He plays with the children. She writes with the pen. He took it by force.

Through God we shall do valiantly. At the break of the day he set out.

semblance to the stranger. He worked (in company) with me. He remained with (by or near) me. Er machte mit mir bei bem Rran- He watched with me (helped me watch) with the sick man.

I learned with him (when he did)

7. After mit compounded with verbs, a pronoun is often required to be supplied in translation:

Bringe ihn mit wenn bu fommft. Wenn Sie gehen, gehe ich mit.

Bring him with you, if you come, If you go, I will go with you.

Wenn er geht, gehe ich mit. Wollen Gie und nicht mit nehmen? Das geht nicht zu mit rechten Dingen. Ich will es mit ihm aufnehmen. Er fiel mit Tleig nieber. Mit nichten. Sie madt alle Moben mit.

"Gile mit Deile."

If he goes I shall go with him. Will you not take us along? There is some witchcraft in it. I do not fear him. He fell down intentionally. By no means. She follows all the fashions. "Slow and sure" (hasten slowly).

8. Nad, § 112. 8.

Er ift ber Erfte nach Ihnen. Sie ichidten na d bem Argte. Sie burftet na d Ruhm. Er erfundigte fich nach ihnen. Als ihn bes Umtes Pflichten balb barauf nach Franfreich riefen, fandte er mich nach Rheims .- S. Sie fcoffen nad ihm. Wie schielt er nach ben Banben !- 2. Rach ber Beidreibung muß es febr fdon fein.

Er handelt nach feiner leberzeugung. Sie spielt nicht nach Noten.

Sie zeichnet nach ber Natur. Das Fleisch schmedt nach 3wiebeln. He is the first after you. They sent for (after) the physician She thirsts for fame. He enquired after (for, about) them. As the duties of his office soon afterward called him to France, he sent me to Rheims. They shot at him.

How he looks (peers) at my hands! According to the description it must be very beautiful. He acts in accordance with his con-

viction. She does not play by note(s). She draws from nature. The meat tastes of onions.

9. Rad frequently follows the word that it governs:

Ich fenne fie nur bem Namen nach.

Seiner Meinung na dy haben wir gan; According to his opinion we are perfectly right. I only know them by name.

10. Db is generally construed with the dative; sometimes with the genitive:

beinem Scheitel ichwebt .- D. Sie ehrten ihn o b feines Muthes.

Es ist mein Geist ber ungesehen ob It is my spirit that, unseen, hovers over (the crown of) thy head. They honored him on account of his courage.

11. Seit.

Seit bem Tage, ba ich bie Rinder Since the time that I brought up the Jorael aus Alegypten führte. Er ift feit einem Sahre frant. Ich habe ihn feit zehn Sahren nicht I have not seen him for (these) ten

children of Israel out of Egypt. He has been sick for (since) a year. years.

12. Bon.

Er nahm bas Buch von dem Tische. Dom herrn fommt, was die Bunge The answer of the tongue is from reben foll .- Ps. xvi. 1.

Man fommt von einem Orte worauf One comes from a place in (at (mo man), und aus einem Orte worin man fich befindet.

He took the book from the table. the Lord.

which, and out of a place in which one is.

Er fommt von bem Martte. Ich fomme aus ber Oper. Was faat man von ihm? Sie singen von Leng und Liebe .- 11. Diefer Tifch ift von Chenholz. Und liegen fich taufen von ibm. Er ift ein Schwede von Geburt. Don wem ift biefes Bemalbe? Er war von Wonne trunfen. Er ift flein von Person. Du follft Gott, beinen Berrn, lieben Thou shalt love the Lord thy Gol, von gangem Bergen. Er lebt von feinen Ginfünften. Es ging gut von Statten' Er that es von freien Studen. Blau von Augen, weiß von Stirne. Der Ein' in goldnen Loden, ber Andre grau von Haar .- 11.

He comes from the market. I come from (out of) the opera What is said of him? They sing of spring-time and love. This table is (made) of ebony. And were baptized of (by) him. He is a Swede by birth. By whom is this painting? He was intoxicated with delight. He is small in stature. with all thy heart. He lives on his income. It went off (succeeded) well. He did it of his own accord. Blue-eyed (blue of), white-browed. The one in golden locks, the other gray-haired.

13. 3 u.

Er geht zu Marfte, zu Tische. Sie betteln von Saus ju Saus. Es gereicht ihm gur Chre. Sie ziehen ihn gur Berantwortung. Ich gehe zu meinem Bruder. Er sag noch zu Tisch. Sie lagen ihm gu Fugen. Gie ftand ihm gur Geite. Er fah ein Treffen gur Gee. Wir famen gur rechten Beit. Er bient gu Bofe. Sie ift noch zu Saufe. L. 43. 2. Er fauft Tuch zu einem Rock. Das fann gum Beweise bienen. Es ift bir gum Beften gefchehen. Du haft ihn zum letten Mal gefehen. Sie starben zu Taufenden. Man fängt fie gu Saufen. Er reift gu Waffer, ich gut Lande. Sie reifen zu Pferde, ich zu Tuß.

He is going to market, to table. They beg from house to house. It redounds to his honor. They call him to account. I am going to my brother's. He was still sitting at table. They lay at his feet. She stood at his side. He saw an engagement at sea. We came at the right time. He serves at court. She is still at home. He buys cloth for a coat. That may serve for (as) a proof. It was done for your good. You have seen him for the last time They died by thousands. They are caught by (in) multitudes. He travels by water, I by land. They travel on horseback, I on foot.

14. Bu often occurs after a noun preceded by auf or nach. Er ging auf ben Fremben gu. He went up to the stranger.

15. The dative with zu in connection with werden, is often rendered by our nominative; after maden, by our objective:

Bon Natur besitzen wir keinen Fehler, By nature we possess no fault that ber nicht zur Tugend, feine Tugend, bie nicht gum Tehler werden fonnte.

Bierzig Jahre bauerte ein Rrieg, ber Forty years a war continued, which ben Befiger bes goldreichen Peru jum armen Manne machte .- S.

might not become a virtue, (and) no virtue that might not become a fault.

made the possessor of gold yield. ing Peru a poor man.

16. Idioms with zu and nach.

Men hat es endlich zu Stande gebracht. Er machte fich ben Umftand zu Rute. Diefe Leute balten bas Ihrige gu Rath. Er will gur Aber laffen. 3d babe ibn ju Gefichte befommen. Er fonnte nicht zu Worte fommen. Es fam ibm febr ju Statten. Die Saare ftanben ihm zu Berge. Er frante vor Lachen faum zu Athem He could scarcely get his breath

femmen. Mir ut nicht wohl zu Muthe. Das ift wirklich beinahe zum toll mer-

Die Fremben logirten im Wirthshaus um Abler.

Die Thur ift gu, bas Fenfter auf. Er hat zu viel zu thun.

Nur immer zu! Schwermuth und Traurigfeit machen bie Seele nach und nach schlaff und weich= müthia .- W.

It has finally been accomplished. He profited by the circumstance. These people take care of their own. He wishes to be bled.

I have got a sight at (of) him. He could not make himself heard. It was very favorable to him.

His hair stood on end.

for laughing. I feel ill-at-ease.

That is really almost enough to make one mad.

The strangers lodged at the Eagle

The door is shut, the window open. He has too much to do.

Keep on! go on!

Melancholy and sadness gradually (by degrees) make the soul remiss and effeminate.

LESSON LXVII.

Lection LXVII.

PREPOSITIONS WITH THE ACCUSATIVE.

1. Durd.

Er ging durch ben Wald. Wie find noch nicht burch. ben Benug, mas haben wir anbers als hoffnungen ?- R.

Ermeint, er fonne es burch Gelb aus- He thinks he can accomplish it richten.

mehr ihren Charafter als burch bas, mas fie lächerlich finben .- 3.

He went through the woods. We are not yet through.

Urm an Genuß und noch ärmer burch Poor in enjoyment, and still poorer through enjoyment, what have we but hope(s)?

by (means of) money.

Durch nichts bezeichnen die Menschen In nothing do men more (perfectly) indicate their character, than in that which they call ridiculous.

2. Kür.

Ber nur für sich und nicht auch für He who lives only for himself, and Undere lebt, ift nie glücklich. ihn. Ich sebe ihn Tag für Tag. Er hat ein Bimmer für fich. Ich halte es für meine Pflicht.

-Ps. xc. 1.

not for others also is never happy. Id fühle weber Liebe noch Sag für I feel neither love nor hate for (toward) him. I see him day after (by) day. He has a room by (to) himself. I consider it (regard it as) my duty Du bist unsere Bustucht für und für. Thou hast been (art) our dwelling place in all generations.

Er faufte für einen Bulben Raffee Id babe es für mein Leben gern. Ich bin nicht bafür.

He bought a florin's worth of coffee I am extravagantly fond of it. I am not in favor of it.

3. Gegen.

Er ift höflich gegen fie. Er verlien und gegen Abend. Sie fint verbunden gegen mich. Beig man fein Mittel gegen ben Big Is no remedy known for (against) eines tollen Sunbes?

Er verfauft es nur gegen Belb. feit, bem schnellen Sauch ber bem

Sterbenben entflieht .- R.

foll, fo muffen fie's auch gegen mich.—S.

He is polite to (toward) them. He left us toward evening. They are united against me.

the bite of a mad dog? He sells it only for money. Das Leben gleicht gegen die Emig- Life compared with eternity resen bles the fleeting breath that escapes the dying man.

Wenn ich mich gegen sie verpflichten If I am to pledge myself to them, they must also do it to me.

4. Ohne

Nichts Werthvolles ist ohne Arbeit Nothing valuable is to be obtained without labor. zu erlangen.

Dhne ihn wäre ich glücklich.

Es ist fein Erbe ohne (als) bu und There is none to redeem it but thee, ich nach bir .- Ruth. iv. 4. and I after thee.

But for him I should be happy. Ohne is sometimes substituted for als:

5. U m.

Des gangen Gaues Bauern stehen um The peasants of the whole province ben Drt geschaart .- U. Weiß er um bie Sache?

die ber, die ihn fürchten. Er fommt um fünf Uhr.

Sonne auf? Verdiene ich bas um bich? Wie steht es um ihn? Er ift um zehn Jahre älter. Traner war noch in Jamorra um den There still was mourning in Zamo-

Tob bes großen Rönigs .- S. Er fiel feinem Freunde um ben Sals. um fo (um befto) beffer für und.

Die Beit ift um.

Er fommt einen Tag um den andern. Sie fommen einer um ben anbern.

Er hat sich um bas Vaterland verdient gemacht. Er fpricht wie es ihm um's Berg ift.

Es handelt fich nicht um Kleinigkeiten.

Sie laufen um bie Wette.

stand gathered round the place. Does he know about (of) the affair ? Der Engel bes herrn lagert fich um The angel of the Lord encampet! round about them that fear him

He is coming at five o'clock. 11 m wieviel Uhr (welche Zeit) geht die At what time (what o'clock) doe. the sun rise?

Do I deserve that from you? How stands (is) it with him? He is older by ten years.

ra for the great king's death. He fell upon his friend's neck. So much the better for us.

The time is up (past). He comes every other day. They come on alternate days. He has earned the gratitude of hi

country. He speaks as he thinks (feels). It is not a trifle that is under con-

sideration. They are running for a (the) wager.

Il m bie Wette is often equivalent to eifrig zealously, with all one's might.

6. Um in compounds frequently marks loss or privation:

Er fam um fein Gelb. Mann brachte ibn um. Die gange Mamischaft fam um. He lost his money. He was destroyed. The whole crew perished.

7. The accusative with um is sometimes best rendered by our nominative:

Es ift ein toffliches Ding um die Ge- The health is a precious thing (as to the health it is, etc.). sundheit.

LESSON LXVIII.

Lection LXVIII.

PREPOSITIONS GOVERNING THE DATIVE AND ACCUSATIVE.

1. 21 n.

Er fteht am Fenfier, an ber Thur. Er fagt er fei frant am Bergen (L. 20.4). He says he is sick at (the) heart. Er lehnte fich an die Wand. Der Tisch stand an ber Wanb. Ich erfannte ihn an ber Stimme. Er nahm fie an ber Sand. Er leidet an Ropfweb. Um Toge fieht man ihn nie. Er ift reich an hoffnung. Ich thue es an feiner Statt. Er ftarb an einer Bunbe. An ihn badyte ich nicht. Die Stadt liegt an bem Fluffe. Der but hängt an bem Nagel. Er geht an Die Thure. Schreiben Sie an ihn? Gaben Sie es an ihn ab? Er ift an gehn Sahre alt.

He stands at the window, at the door. He leaned against the wall. The table stood against the wall. I recognized him by his voice. He took her by the hand. He suffers from headache. During the day one never sees him. He is rich in hope. I do it in his stead. He died of a wound. I did not think of him. The city lies on the river. The hat hangs on the nail. He is going to the door. Are you writing to him? Did you deliver it to him? He is about ten years old.

2. Idioms with an.

Er ift noch am Leben. Er hat es fo an ber Urt. Mir liegt nichts an ber Sache. Un ber Sache ift nichts. Er hat Efel an Allem. Der hund liegt an ber Rette. Die Reihe kommt morgen an mich. a a mir. Das ift nicht an bem. Ce ift an bem, daß ich gehen muß. Er ging ihnen an bie Sand. Er hat es an ben Diann gebracht. Von jest an werde ich fleißig fein. Er fteht oben an. Cie wohnen neben an.

He is still alive. It is his way (custom). I care nothing about the mate. The affair is of no consequence. He is disgusted with every thing, The dog is chained. It will come my turn to-morrow. Die Reihe ift an Ihnen; nein, sie ist It is your turn; no, it is mine. I. 46. 2. That is not true (is nothing in it). It is time for me to go. He assisted them. He has found a customer. From now on I will be diligent. He stands at the head. They live next door.

3. Auf.

Er besteht barauf. Sie spielt auf bem Flügel. Ich verlaffe mich auf Sie. Er geht auf ben (steht auf bem) Sügel. He goes on (stands on) the hill. Er ist auf ber Sochzeit. Was fanden Sie auf der Post? War er auf dem Ball? Er ift bose auf und. Ich hore auf bas was er fagt. Sie geben auf ber Wiefe. Er wohnt auf bem Schloß. Sind fie auf bem Lande? Auf Diese Weise geht es nicht. Er fleidet fich auf englische Art. Er wartete auf mich. Leihen Sie es mir auf einige Tage. Geht er auf ben Marft? Er treibt bas Bieh auf die Weibe. Er ift ftolz auf fein Geld, und eiferfüchtig auf feine Nachbarn. Er halt viel (große Stude) auf fie. Es loster auf vierzig Gulben. It costs about forty florins. Es liegt auf bem (er legt es auf ben) It lies (he lies it) on the table. Tijch.

He insists upon it. She plays on the piano. I depend upon you. He is at the wedding. What did you find at the post-office! Was he at the ball? He is angry at us. I listen to what he says. They are walking in the meadow He lives in the castle. Are they in the country. In this way it will not succeed. He dresses in the English fashior... He waited for me. Lend it to me for a few days. Is he going to market? He drives the cattle to the pasture. He is proud of his money, and jealous of his neighbors. He thinks a great deal of them.

4. In.

Er ift in bem Garten. Was hat er jett im Sinne? Er geht in ben Barten. Sie find in bem Congert. Sein Vermögen besteht in Grundstuden. Er that ee in biefer Absicht. Gie gehen in das Congert. Er jagte sie in die Flucht. Er sprang in die Sohe. Er flatschte in die Sande. Das fallt in Die Augen. Ich habe ihn in Berdacht. Er lebt in den Tag hinein. Er folug die Arme in einander. Sie drangen in ihn sich zu erklären. Das fann ich in den Tod nicht leiben. Die famen in's Gebrünge, aber er legte fich für fie in's Mittel. er faßte fie in's Auge. Er liegt in ben letten Bügen. Sie liegen fich in den Saaren.

He is in the garden. What has he in mind (on foot) now! He is going into the garden. They are at the concert. His property consists of real estate. He did it with this intention. They go to the concert. He put them to flight. He sprang up. He clapped his hands. That attracts attention. I suspect him. He lives extravagantly. He folded his arms. They pressed him to declare himself. To that I have a mortal aversion. They were in a dilemma, but he interposed in their behalf.

He looked sharply at them. He lies at the point of death. They are together by the ears. She spoke without cessation. He started very early. He has not yet decided (is not clear' in reference to it.

He says she has fallen in love with him.

Er ift noch nicht im Reinen barüber. Er fagt, fie habe fich in ihn verliebt.

Sie redete in einem fort.

Er reifte in aller Frühe ab.

reifen.

Er ift in ber letten Beit fehr traurig gewesen.

Seche Wortlein nehmen mich in Anipruch jeden Tag .- Rt.

Sie baben ibn in Schut genommen.

Sie meiben in den ersten Tagen ab- They will depart in a very few days.

For some time past he has been very sad.

Six words claim my attention every

They have taken him under their protection.

5. Ueber.

Die Lampe bangt über bem Tifche. Er fan über mir am Tifche. Cie geht über bie Brude. Das ift über Menfchen Bermögen. Er befommt Brief über Brief. nicht untergeben .- Eph. iv. 26. Dier über bat er nicht nachgebacht. Und wollen, daß mein Bolf meines Namens vergeffe über ihren Traumen, gleichwie ihre Bater meines Ramens vergaßen über ben Baal .- Jer. 23. Heber diese langweilige Rede ichlief

Heber bas Saumnig haben euch bie Spanier bas Met über bie Ohren

gezogen .- 3.

Mojes aber floh über bicje Rebe. Gie ift bofe über mein Lachen. Go wir heute werden gerichtet über

Diefer Wohlthat. Man hat ihn über ber That ertappt. Er hatte fich getroftet über Amnon .-

2. Sam. xiii. 39.

Beute über acht Tage fommt er. Reifen Sie über Bremen?

bem Lande.

ben Galgen.

Bei ihm geht die Redlichkeit über Alles.

Er fonnte es nicht über bas Berg bringen.

Sie find über Feld gegangen. lleber ben fauien Rerl!

wollen!-Q.

The lamp hangs over the table. He sat above me at the table. She is going across the bridge. That is beyond (above) human power He receives letter after (over) letter. Laffet die Sonne über euren Born Let not the sun go down upon your wrath.

On this he has not reflected.

Which think to cause my people to forget my name by their dreams, as their fathers have forgotten my name for Baal.

Under (during) this tedious speech he fell asleep.

During the delay the Spaniards have drawn the net over your

Then fled Moses at this saying. She is angry at my laughing. If we this day be examined of this

good deed .- Acts, iv. 9. He has been caught in the act.

He was comforted concerning Amnon.

A week from to-day he is coming. Do you go by way of Bremen? Neber den Sommer wohnt er auf During (through) the summer he lives in the country.

Heber fur; over lang fommt er an Sooner or later he will come to the gallows.

With him honesty is prized above every thing else.

He could not find it in his heart (make up his mind to it).

They have walked into the country. O, the lazy fellow!

D, über bie Blinden, die nicht feben (O,) shame on the blind that will not see!

6. Unter.

Wir fagen unter bem Baum. Er fag unter mir am Tifche. Das ift unter feiner Burbe. Unter biefer Bedingurg thue ich es. We sat under the tree. He sat below me at the table. That is beneath his dignity. On this condition I will do it. nen Rönig erwählt.

Er bestieg unter bem Schalle ber Amid the clangor of trumpets he Drommeten bas Rog.

unter ihm und einem Anechte fein Unterschied .- Gal. iv. 1

Man fennt ihn nur unter Diesem Ras He is known only by (under) this

Komme mir nie wieder unter die Au- Never come before my eyes again.

Er ift unter ber Arbeit eingeschlafen. Das Buch ift unter ber Preffe.

nen but zu bringen.

vier Augen. Er ging unter bie Solbaten.

Es liegt Alles unter einander.

Unter seinen Söhnen habe ich mir eis I have provided me a king among his sons.-1 Sam. xvi. 1.

mounted the steed.

So lange ter Erbe ein Rind ift, so ift As long as the heir is a child there is no difference between him and a servant (Literal).

name.

He has fallen asleep at his work. The book is in press.

Es ist unmöglich alle Röpfe unter ei- It is impossible to make all men of one opinion.

Er bat um eine Unterrebung unter He sought a private (secret) inter-

He became a soldier. Every thing lies in confusion. Er stedt unter einer Decke mit ihnen. He is in collusion (under one cover) with them.

7. Bor.

Gie fteht por ber Thur. Sie weinten por Freude. Er ftarb vor Sunger. Er war außer fich vor Born. Sett find wir ficher vor ihm. Fand er Schut vor ihm? Das Schiff liegt vor Anfer. Ich fah ihn vor einer Stunde. Das ift vor ber Sand hinreichenb. Die Hinrichtung wird bald vor sich The execution will soon take place geben.

She is standing before the door. They wept for (with) joy. He died of hunger. He was beside himself with anger. Now we are safe from him. Did he find protection against him? The ship lies at anchor. I saw him an hour ago. That, for the present, is sufficient.

LESSON LXIX.

Lection LXIX.

ADVERBS AND CONJUNCTIONS.

1. Aber.

Es ist gut, aber nicht schön. Er, aber, wollte nicht geben. Sie fann es thun; will fie aber? Und a ber erflang bie Drommete. Er st höchst aber-(i e. über)gläubig. He is exceedingly superstitious.

It is good, but not beautiful. He, however, would not go. She can do it; will she though? And again the trumpet resounded.

2. Allein.

ihren Reichthum nicht. wohlthätia.

Sie find zwar reich, allein sie nuten They are, it is true, wealthy, but they do not use their wealth. Er ift nicht al'ein reich, sondern auch He is not only (alone) rich, but also ben eficent.

3. 2113.

Der Mar bleibt und ale Beigel .- S. Max remains (to us) as (a) hostage. Er jieht aus, als ob er frant mare. Suger ift nichts, ale Liebe; Sonig

Er hat nichts als bas Leben. Niemand ale er fann es thun.

Sch spreche so viel (-) ich fann.

Sweeter than love is nothing; honev is gall (compared) to it. ift Galle ju ihr .- S. He has naught but (else than) life. None but him can do it.

I speak as much as I can.

He looks as though he were sick.

NOTE.—After fo, as in the above example, als is often omitted.

Mlio. 4.

Ich mußte also handeln. ce thun.

Sie fennen ihn alfo?

I was obliged to act thus (so). Er hat es versprochen, also muß er He has promised it, consequently (hence) he must do it. You know him then?

21 u d.

Der Schüler ift auch hier gewesen. Sie fennen ihn, ich fenne ihn auch. Sie fennen ihn nicht, ich fenne ihn auch nicht.

Schredlich immer, auch in gerechter Dreadful always, even in a just Sache ift Gewalt.—S.

Es ift brav und löblich einen Bosewicht, It is noble and praiseworthy fearwo er auch stehe, furchtlos anguareifen .- S.

Das Wahre, Gute und Bortreffliche ift The true, good and excellent is einfach und fich immer gleich, wie es auch erscheine .- . .

The scholar also has been here. You know him, I know him too. You do not know him, neither (L. 21. 8.) do I (L. 38. 7.).

cause, is violence.

lessly to attack a villain, wherever he may stand.

simple and always alike, however it may appear.

Bald. 6.

Er wird bald ankommen. Er wird bald bofe. Er ware bald gefallen. Es ift bald vier Uhr. Bald bort man ee bier, balt bort.

He will soon arrive. He is easily provoked. He almost fell (was likely to fall). It is nearly four o'clock. Now it is heard here, now there.

7. Bis.

Warte bis ich gurudfomme. Er ging bis an bie Brude. Baffer. Er ift bis jum Sterben frant.

Ich hibe ihn bis auf ben letten I have paid him to the last far-Pfennig bezahlt.

Groschen erhalten.

Alle bis auf Sie find gufrieben. Cher nicht erfolgt bes Rampfes Ende, als bie ber lette Mann gefallen ift. <u> – S.</u>

Wait till I return.

He went as far as (to) the bridge. Sie gingen bis an ben hals in bas They went in to the water up to their necks.

He is sick even unto death (dying). thing.

E: hatte bas Gelb bis auf einige He had received the money within (except) a few groats.

All but (except) you are satisfied. The end of the contest did not come until the last man fell (had falllen)

8. Da.

Da er nicht gebt, so gehe ich. Da noch Alles lag in weiter Ferne ... Da hattest Du Entschluß und Muthund jest,

... Da ber Erfolg versichert ift ba fängit Du an ju zagen .- S. Du ftandeft bier, ich ftand ba. Da bin ich schon wieder.

Selia find, die da Leid tragen.

9. Dag.

Sagte er, bag er heute gehe? Wie lange ist es, daß er hier war? Warte bis bağ er fommt. Daß ich ihn nur seben fonnte! Dag bu nicht von ber Stelle gehft. Daß ich es nicht wüßte! Auf baß er es bald vergeffe.

Did he say that he goes to-day! How long is it since he was here? Wait till (that) he comes. That I might only see him! Do not move from the spot. As though I did not know it! In order that he may soon forget it.

As (since) he does not go, I go.

You stood here, I stood there.

Here I am again already. Blessed are they that mourn.

begin to despair.

As (when or while) all yet lay in the

distance, (then) you had resolution and courage, and now that

the result is secured (now) you

10. Denn.

Why does he not go with us then? Warum geht er benn nicht mit und? Ich muß ihn achten, benn er ist ein I must respect him, for he is an aufrichtiger Mann. upright man.

Sie effen nichts benn Brob. Er steht höher als Krieger, benn als He stands higher as a warrior than Staatsmann.

Der Mensch fann nicht wahrhaft glück- Man can not be truly happy (i. e. lich fein, es fei benn, bag er tugendhaft fei.

Man can not be truly happy unless he is virtuous.

They eat nothing but bread.

as a statesman.

unconditionally), be it then (as the condition), that he be virtuous; or,

11. Dod.

Das ift boch sonderbar. Sich möchte boch wiffen, warum er dahin geht.

Gehen Sie doch mit mir. Rein, boch! Ja, doch! Du kennst sie nicht. } doch (or o doch.)

Why, I should like to know, why he goes there. Do (pray do) go with us. Yes, indeed! No, indeed! You do not know them. O yes I do. He has no book. Yes he has.

That is really singular.

12. Eben.

Sie ist eben so alt wie er. Wir geben eben (or fo eben) aus. Das bachte ich eben nicht. Eben barum will ich n'cht mehr schreiben.

She is just as old as he. We are just going out. That is not exactly what I thought. For that very reason I will not write any longer.

13. Ehe.

Ich fah ihn, ehe er mich fah. 3ch mochte eber (lieber) sterben, als fo leben.

Er ging nicht eher, als bis er sie alle He did not go till (befcre) he had gesehen hatte.

l saw him before he saw me. I would rather die than to live thus.

seen them all.

14. Erft.

Erft bete, bann arbeite. Sie ift er ft zehn Jahre alt. Er bat erft angefangen. Wir werder erit morgen geben. First pray, then work. She is only ten years old. He has only just begun. We shall not go till to-morrow.

15. Etwa.

Er ift etwa fünfzig Jahre alt. habe ich Sie et ma beleidigt?

He is about fifty years old. Have I (perhaps) offended you?

16 (Bar.

Es ift nicht fo gar lange ber. Ich weiß es nur gar zu wohl. fährlich. Es dürftete fie gar fehr. Ei, warum nicht gar?

Ich febe es gar nicht. (L. 19. 3.)

It is not so very long since. I know it but (altogether) too well. દિંહ ift gar આ નિર્ણેત.

કિંદ ift haddlich, wenn nicht gar gc- It is injurious, if not even dangerous.

> They were exceedingly thirsty. Hey, why not then (indeed)? I do not see it all.

17. Gern, fain, gladly, comparative lieber, rather, often answers to ·like, be fond of, etc.

Die Rinder, fie hören es gerne .- G. 3d trinfe gern Raffe. Möchten Sie gern Deutsch lernen? Er hat fie febr gern. Dieje Pflange bat gern einen fandigen Boben.

Es möchte gern regnen. Dies Pferd ichlägt gern. Stille Waffer find gern tief. The children (L. 28.) like to hear it. I am fond of coffee. Would you like to learn German! He likes them very much. This plant likes (flourishes best in) a sandy soil. It "is trying" to (looks like) rain. This horse is inclined to kick. Still waters are (apt to be) deep.

18. Gleich is often equivalent to obgleich (L. 53).

finan herangerückt. - S.

Ift es gleich nicht schön, so ist es boch Although it is not beautiful, it in (nevertheless) good. It gleich ber Birnamwald auf Dun- Though Birnam wood be come to Dunsinane.-Shak.

19. Immer.

So fei es immer. Sie find noch immer hier. nehmen.

So schlimm es immer (or auch) ift. Sie mogen immer wiffen, dag ich It is a matter of indifference to me nichts mehr habe .- 2.

Er fann es immer glauben. Er sage, mas er immer wolle. Sie werden immer ftolzer.

Thus be it ever (or always). They are still (-) here. Es ift immer ein gewagtes unter- It is a hazardous undertaking, at any rate. However bad (bad as) it is. that they should know I no longer have any thing. He may (for aught I care) believe it. Let him say what he pleases. They grow prouder and prouder.

20. Ja.

Bleiben Sie ja zu Saufe. Thun Cie co ja nicht, Ich fann ja nicht lesen, noch rechnen Why, I can not read, nor cipher und schreiben .- B.

warte nicht auf mich.

Remain, by all means, at home. Do not, by any means, do it. nor write. Wenn ich ja langer ausbleiben sollte, so But if I should remain longer do

not wait for me.

21. Se.

Siz ist je und je trauria. Ift er je bier gewesen? Das hat von je her die Erfahrung bes Experience has always (from the wiesen. Sie gingen je zwei und zwei. Es nedt je einer ben anbern.

Je nachdem er gehandelt hat, wird fein Loos fein.

Se langer hier, je (besto) später bort. The longer here the later there.

She is always (ever and ever) sad.

Has he ever been here? first) proved that. They went two by two.

Each teases the other. According as he has acted will his

lot be.

22. Rein.

Es ift fein Schner .- G Und nirgende fein Danf .- S.

It is not (is no) snow. And nowhere any (no) gratitude. Wie elend ware nicht der Mensch ohne How miserable would (not) man be without (but for) hope.

Note.—Where two negatives occur, as above, only one should be translated.

23. Nod.

Er wohnt noch hier. Es ist weber schon noch nütlich! Ich habe ihn noch nicht gefehen. Singen Sie es noch einmal. Nehmen Sie noch einen Apfel. noch so flein scheint, ehe bu eine anbere anfängst.

He still lives here. It is neither beautiful nor useful. I have not yet seen him (L. 21. 7). Sing it again (vet once). Take another apple (L. 65. 1. a,). Beendige eine Sache, wenn fie auch Finish one thing, even if it seems ever (never) so small, before you

begin another.

24. Nun.

Was ist nun zu thun? Nun, was ist zu thun? hatte feinen Zweck erreicht. Truppen burgt .- S.

What is to be done now? Well, what is to be done? Welchen Entschluß nun fie fagten, er Whatever resolution they adopted he had gained his end. Und nun dies Blatt und für die And since (now that) this sheet secures to us the troops.

25. Nur.

Das weiß er nur ju gut. Er hat nur einen Freund. "Bohin ich nur febe." Lag ihn nur femmen. Bie ich es nur immer verlangen mag. However I may demand it.

That he knows but too well. He has only (but) one friend. Wherever I look. Just let him come.

26. Schon.

Sie fommen ich on. Sie werden ich on fommen. Das ift ihm ich on recht. Dabe ich ich on wenig (obichon ich menia habe) fo babe ich boch genug.

They are already coming. They will come at the right time. He is perfectly satisfied wit that. Although I have but little, still I have enough,

27. S D.

Er ift eben fo alt wie ich. So ein Buch fieht man felten. Die fann er fo etwas glauben? fo feib ihr meine rechten Junger. flein ich bin .- B.

Nicht so bald war einer fort, als ein No sooger was one gone than ananderer fam.

So geben Gie ichon?

war, fo angenehm mar ihre lleberrajdung über feine Magigung.

He is just as old as I am. Such a book one seldom sees. How can he believe such a thing! So ihr bleiken werdet an meiner Rede, If ye (will) continue in my word, then are ye my disciples indeed. Ich bin euch ein Dorn in ben Augen, fo I am a thorn in your eyes, small as (however small) I am.

other came.

Ah (indeed), are you already going? So gron ihre Nurcht vor bem Neinbe Great as was their fear of the enemy, so agreeable was their surprise at his moderation.

28. Sonft.

Thue es nicht, sonft wirst bu bestraft Do not do it, otherwise you will be werden.

Sie muffen es thun, fonft geht er

Er bat fie fonft mo gefeben. Sonft bachte und handelte er gang an-

Sie fonnten ce thun, wenn fie es fonft You could do it, that is, if you wollten.

punished.

You must do it, or else he will go

He has seen them somewhere else. Formerly he thought and acted entirely otherwise.

would (if you only would).

29. Und.

Der Mensch ift frei geschaffen, ist frei, Man is created free, is free even Und murd er in Retten geboren .- S. (and) were he born in chains.

Vielleicht. 30.

Sie fennen ibn vielleicht. Rennen Sie ibn vielleicht? Ronnen Sie mir vielleicht fagen, Can you (perhaps) tell nie where wo er wohnt?

Perhaps you know him. Do you know him (perhaps)? he lives?

Mie. 31.

Er fpricht, wie er benft. Sie wohnen noch hier, wie ich bore. Er heult wie ein Bolf. Der Menichen Thaten und Gebanken, wist, find nicht wie Meeres wild bewegte Bellen .- S.

Biffen Sie, wie er fingt?

Do you know how he sings ? He speaks as he thinks. They still leave here, as I hear. He howls like a wolf. Men's thoughts and deeds, know (ye), are not like (not as are) ocean's wildly agitated waves

32. Als wie sometimes occurs in the signification of wie:

Der See liegt ruhig ba, ale wie ein The lake lies quiet ther. (so as) ebener Spiegel .- S. like a smooth mirror.

33. Wie (or als wie) sometimes follows an adjective in the comparative, and answers to than:

Weniger reich wie sie scheint ift un- Less rich than it seems is our lanfere Sprache.-R. guage.

> 34. Mobil.

Er befindet fich wohl. Sich bin nicht so recht wohl Mir ift nicht wohl. Es thut Einem wohl.

He is (finds himself L. 28. 9.) well. I am not so very (right) well. I do not feel well (L. 57. 2.). It is pleasant (grateful) to one.

35. Bohl often denotes a doubt, a supposition, or a probability. Sie hat und wohl noch nicht gesehen. She has *probably* not seen us yet.

Der Bauer magt' fein Leben bran; boch that er's wohl um Goldes Rlang? _B.

Es sind wohl Hundert Jahre her. Wie fann ber Menich fich fennen lernen? Durch Betrachten niemals, wohl aber durch Sandeln .- Bobl ift fie ichon, die Welt .- G.

The peasant risked his life at it, but did he do it probably for the clink of gold? It is perhaps a hundred years since.

How can man become acquainted with himself? by reflection never, but he can by acting. The world is indeed beautiful.

LESSON LXX.

Lection LXX.

1. herr, Frau and Fräulein, placed before proper names, answer to Mr., Mrs. and Miss. In address, when the name is omitted, Mein herr answers to Sir, and Mein Frau= lein, to Miss; Meine Berren, to Gentlemen, and meine Fraulein, to Ladies. Madam' (singular), and meine Damen (plural), are addressed to married ladies.

2. Herr, Frau and Fraulein are used before words denoting relationship (except in reference to one's own relatives); and the first two before titles:

Ich habe heute Herrn N., Frau N. I have to-day seen Mr. N., Mrs. und Fräulein N. gesehen. N. and Miss. N.

Euten Morgen, mein herr, wie befin- Good morning Sir, how is your bet fich Ihr Berr Vater? father?

Gnten Abend, mein Fraulein, wie be- Good evening Miss, how are vour finden sich Ihre Frau Mutter und mother and your sisters? Ihre Fraulein Schwestern?

Ronnen Sie mir fagen, wo ber herr Can you tell me where Mr. Secret-Secretar &. wohnt?

Fraulein Schwestern gesehen.

ben Sie sich? Ist ber Berr Professor zu Bause? ary L. resides?

Ich habe Ihre Herren Brüder und Ihre I have seen vour brothers and your sisters.

Guten Abend meine Be:ren, wie befins Good evening Gentlemen, how do you do?

Is the Professor at home?

Abreviations. Abfürzungen.

		at the place mentioned.
Abschn	. Abschnitt,	.section.
Unm. or Unmerf	. Anmerfung,	. observation.
Antw	. Autwort	. answer.
a. St	.alten Styld,	. old style.
	. Altes Testament,	
	. Auflage	
	.ausgenommen,	
	. Buch, Band,	-
	. Capitel or Rapitel,	
	. Centner,	*
	. Doctor,	
	. Demoiselle,	
	. bas heißt,	
	. bas ist,	
	. bieses Jahr,	
	. dieses Monats,	
	ber Berfaffer,	
	. Evangelium,	
	. Euer, Eure	
f. or folg	folgend, (sing.)	the following
ff	. folgende, (plur.) § .	. the following.
Fr	. Frau,	.lady, wife.
Frhr	. Freiherr,	.baronet, baron.
geb	geboren,	.born.
	gestorben,	
	. Berr, Berrn,	
	heilige Schrift,	
9. C.	Jesus Christus,	Jesus Christ.
	.faiserlich,	
	. föniglich,	_
	. Iies,	
	.Mabam,	
	. Majestät,	
	. Dlademoiselle,	
	.Manuscript,	
	. Morden,	
	. Machschrift	*
	neuen Styls,	
N. I	. Neues Testament,	New Testament.

ABBREVIATIONS.

pb. vber, or. Pf. or Pfb. Pfunb, pound. Prof. Professor. Rec. Recensent, reviewer, critic, Kthir. Reichsthafer, Rixdollar. Seite; Süben, page; South. Seor set, see, vide. Let. see, side. St. or Sct. Sanct, Saint. Stb. Stunbe, hour. Th. Thaler, dollar. Lunb, and. Lund, and. Lund and we here mehr, and similar instal cest. Let. Sunb see, side. Let. See, vide. Let. Saint. Let. Saint. Let. Saint. Let. Saint. Let. Store Color Sct. Saint. Let. Saint. Let. Saint. Let. Store Color Sct. Saint. Let. Saint.	D	Dsten,	. East.
Prof. Professor. Rec. Rec. Recensent, reviewer, critic, Kthir. Reichsthafer, Rixdollar. S. Seite; Süben, page; South. S. or f. siche, see, vide. Kt. or Sct. Sant. Sib. Stunbe, hour. Th. Theil, volume, part. Thir. Thaser, dollar. u. unb, and. u. a. m. unb andere mehr, and similar instances u. f. f. unb so fort, or ferner, u. f. m. unb so weiter u. h. w. unb vieweiter u. h. w. unb vieweiter u. h. w. w. unb vieweiter u. h. w. w. unb vieweiter u. h. f. m. or 1c. unb so weiter u. verse. v. von of, from. Berf. or vgl. vergleiche, compare. vergl. or vgl. vergleiche, preface. v. u. won unten, from below. B. Besten, West.	pb	uber,	.or.
Prof. Professor. Rec. Rec. Recensent, reviewer, critic, Kthir. Reichsthafer, Rixdollar. S. Seite; Süben, page; South. S. or f. siche, see, vide. Kt. or Sct. Sant. Sib. Stunbe, hour. Th. Theil, volume, part. Thir. Thaser, dollar. u. unb, and. u. a. m. unb andere mehr, and similar instances u. f. f. unb so fort, or ferner, u. f. m. unb so weiter u. h. w. unb vieweiter u. h. w. unb vieweiter u. h. w. w. unb vieweiter u. h. w. w. unb vieweiter u. h. f. m. or 1c. unb so weiter u. verse. v. von of, from. Berf. or vgl. vergleiche, compare. vergl. or vgl. vergleiche, preface. v. u. won unten, from below. B. Besten, West.	Pf. or Pfb	Pfund,	. pound.
Mihir. Reichsthafer, Rixdollar. S. or f. seite; Süben, page; South. S. or f. see, vide. fel. selig, late, deceased. St. or Sct. Sanct, Saint. Sib. Stunbe, hour. Th. Theil, volume, part. Thr. Thaler, dollar. u. unb, and. u. a. m. unb anbere mehr. &c., farther. u. bgl. m. unb bergleichen mehr, and similar instarces u. f. f. unb fo fort, or ferner, etc. u. f. m. unb fo weiter. etc. u. f. m. unb fo weiter. etc. u. v. u. unb viele Anbere, and many others. B. Berfasser, verse. v. ver of, from. Berf. or Bf. Berfasser, author. vergl. or vgl. vergleiche, compare. v. c. von oben, from above. Borr. Borrebe, preface. v. u. von unten, from below. B. Bessele, line.			
Mihir. Reichsthafer, Rixdollar. S. or f. seite; Süben, page; South. S. or f. see, vide. fel. selig, late, deceased. St. or Sct. Sanct, Saint. Sib. Stunbe, hour. Th. Theil, volume, part. Thr. Thaler, dollar. u. unb, and. u. a. m. unb anbere mehr. &c., farther. u. bgl. m. unb bergleichen mehr, and similar instarces u. f. f. unb fo fort, or ferner, etc. u. f. m. unb fo weiter. etc. u. f. m. unb fo weiter. etc. u. v. u. unb viele Anbere, and many others. B. Berfasser, verse. v. ver of, from. Berf. or Bf. Berfasser, author. vergl. or vgl. vergleiche, compare. v. c. von oben, from above. Borr. Borrebe, preface. v. u. von unten, from below. B. Bessele, line.	Rec.	Recensent,	. reviewer, critic,
G. Geite; Güben, page; South. G. or f. fiche, see, vide. ki. felig, late, deceased. St. or Sct. Sanct, Saint. Sib. Stunbe, hour. Th. Theil, volume, part. Thir. Thaler, dollar. u. unb, and. u. a. m. unb anbere mehr, dec., farther. u. bgl. m. unb bergleichen mehr, and similar instarces u. f. f. unb fo fort, or ferner, u. f. m. unb fo mehr, u. f. m. or 1c. unb fo weiter u. v. U. unb viele Unbere, and many others. B. Berd, verse. v. bon of, from. Berf. or Bf. Derfasser, author. vergl. or vgl. vergleiche, compare. 5. c von oben, from above. Borr. Borrebe, preface. v. un unten, from below. B. Beile, line.			
fel. felig, late, deceased. St. or Sct. Sanct, Saint. Sib. Stunbe, hour. Th. Theil, volume, part. Thir. Thaler, dollar. u. a. m. und andere mehr. &c., farther. u. bgl. m. und bergleichen mehr, and similar instarces u. f. und fo fort, or ferner, u. f. m. und fo mehr, u. f. m. und fo weiter. u. v. u. und viele Andere, and many others. B. Berå, verse. v. von of, from. Berf. or Bf. Berfasser, author. vergl. or vgl. vergleiche, compare. y. c. von oben, from above. Borr. Borrebe, preface. y. u. von unten, from below. B. Besele, line.	G	Seite; Süben,	.page; South.
fel. felig, late, deceased. St. or Sct. Sanct, Saint. Sib. Stunbe, hour. Th. Theil, volume, part. Thir. Thaler, dollar. u. a. m. und andere mehr. &c., farther. u. bgl. m. und bergleichen mehr, and similar instarces u. f. und fo fort, or ferner, u. f. m. und fo mehr, u. f. m. und fo weiter. u. v. u. und viele Andere, and many others. B. Berå, verse. v. von of, from. Berf. or Bf. Berfasser, author. vergl. or vgl. vergleiche, compare. y. c. von oben, from above. Borr. Borrebe, preface. y. u. von unten, from below. B. Besele, line.	S. or f	. fiche,	.see, vide.
St. or Sct. Sant. Sib. Stunbe, hour. Th. Theil, volume, part. Thir. Thaler, dollar. u. unb, and. u. a. m. unb andere mehr. &c., farther. u. bgl. m. unb begleichen mehr, and similar instarces u. f. f. und fo fort, or ferner, u. f. m. unb fo mehr, etc. u. v. u. und fo weiter. u. v. u. und viele Andere, and many others. B. Berå, verse. v. von of, from. Berf. or Bf. Berfaffer, author. vergl. or vgl. vergleiche, compare. 5. c. von oben, from above. Borr. Borrebe, preface. v. u. von unten, from below. B. Befen, West. B. Beflen, West. B. Beile, line.	fet.	felia,	.late, deceased.
Th. Theil, volume, part. Thir. Thaler, dollar. u. dollar. u. a. m. und andere mehr. &c., farther. u. bgl. m. und bergleichen mehr, and similar instal cent. u. f. f. und so fort, or ferner, u. f. m. und so mehr, etc. u. f. m. und so weiter u. v. und und so weiter u. v. und und viele Andere, and many others. B. Bers, verse. v. von of, from. Berf. or Bf. Berfasser, author. vergl. or vgl. vergleiche, compare. y. c. von oben, from above. Borr. Borrebe, preface. v. un von unten, from below. B. Bese, West. B. Bese, line.		, ,	
Thir. Thaler, dollar. u. a. m. und, and. u. a. m. und andere mehr. &c., farther. u. bgl. m. und bergleichen mehr, and similar instal com u. f. f. und so mehr, etc. u. f. m. und so mehr, etc. u. f. m. und so weiter u. v. und und viele Andere, and many others. B. Bers, verse. v. von of, from. Berf. or Bf. Berfasser, author. vergl. or vgl. vergleiche, compare. y. c. von oben, from above. Borr. Borrebe, preface. v. un von unten, from below. B. Besen, West. B. Besen, West. B. Besen, West.	Sib	Stunde,	.hour.
u	Ih	Theil,	.volume, part.
u. a. m. unb anbere mehr &c., farther. u. bgl. m. unb bergleichen mehr, and similar instal cer u. f. f. unb fo fort, or ferner, u. f. m. unb fo mehr, etc. u. f. w. or 1c. unb fo weiter u. v. A. unb wiele Anbere, and many others. Derf, verse. v. von of, from. Berf. or Bf. Berfasser, author. vergl. or vgl. vergleiche, compare. v. c. von oben, from above. Borr. Borrebe, preface. v. u. von unten, from below. B. Besten, West. B. Beile, line.	Thir.	Thaler,	. dollar.
u. bgl. m. unb bergleichen mehr, and similar instal cer u. f. f. unb fo fort, or ferner, u. f. m. unb fo mehr, etc. u. f. w. or ic unb fo weiter u. v. u. unb viele Anbere, and many others. u. v. u. unb viele Anbere, erse. v. verse. v. von of, from. Berf. or Bf. Berfasser, author. vergl. or vgl. vergleiche, compare. v. von oben, from above. Borr. Borrebe, preface. v. u. von unten, from below. B. Besser, West. B. Beise, line.	11	unb,	and.
u. f. f	u. a. m	und andere mehr	. &c., farther.
u. f. f	u. bgl. m	und bergleichen mehr,	and similar instarces
u. f. m. unb fo mehr, etc. u. f. w. or ic. unb fo weiter. u. v. U. unb viele Andere, and many others. B. Bers, verse. v. von of, from. Berf. or Bf. Berfaffer, author. vergl. or vgl. vergleiche, compare. v. un oben, from above. Borr. Borrebe, preface. v. un unten, from below. B. Beffen, West. B. Beile, line.			
u. s. w. or ic. und so weiter. u. v. U. und viele Andere, and many others. B. Bers, verse. v. von of, from. Berf. or Bf. Berfasser, author. vergl. or vgl. vergleiche, compare. v. von oben, from above. Borr. Borrebe, preface. v. u. von unten, from below. B. Besser, West. B. Beile, line.			. etc.
B. Berê, verse. b. von of, from. Berf. or Bf. Berfaffer, author. bergl. or vgl. vergleiche, compare. b. c. von oben, from above. Borr. Borrebe, preface. b. u. von unten, from below. B. Beffen, West. B. Beile, line.			
B. Berê, verse. b. von of, from. Berf. or Bf. Berfaffer, author. bergl. or vgl. vergleiche, compare. b. c. von oben, from above. Borr. Borrebe, preface. b. u. von unten, from below. B. Beffen, West. B. Beile, line.	u. v. A	und viele Andere,	and many others.
Berf. or Bf. Berfasser, author. vergl. or vgl. vergleiche, compare. 5. c. von oben, from above. Borr. Borrebe, preface. v. u. von unten, from below. B. Besten, West. B. Beile, line.			
vergl. or vgl. vergleiche, compare. 5. c. von oben, from above. Borr. Borrebe, preface. 5. u. von unten, from below. West. 8. Beile, line.	b	von	. of, from.
9. c. von oben, from above. Borr. Borrebe, preface. v. u. von unten, from below. B. Besten, West. B. Beile, line.	Berf. or Df	Berfaffer,	.author.
Borr. Borrebe, preface. b. u. bon unten, from below. B. Besten, West. B. Beite, line.	vergl. or vgl	vergleiche,	.compare.
v. u	9. c	von oben,	.from above.
BWest. 3line.	Borr	Vorrebe,	. preface.
8line.	ъ. и	von unten,	.from below.
	10	Westen,	.West.
	§	Beile,	.line.
3. B. or 3. E		22 12 1 1 C)	

§ 1. ETYMOLOGY.

Etymology regards words as individuals; discloses their arigin and formation; classifies them according to signification; and shows the various modifications, which they undergo in the course of declension and conjugation. *

§ 2. DERIVATION AND COMPOSITION.

- (1) In respect to derivation, all German words are divisible into three classes: Primitives, Derivatives and Compounds.
- (2) The Primitives, which are also called roots or radicals, are all verbs; forming the basis of what are now generally called the irregular verbs, and of about fifty, or sixty others, which were once irregular in conjugation, but are so no longer. They also all monosyllables; and are seen in the crude form, (so to speak,) by merely dropping the suffix (en) of the Infinitive mood: thus, bind(en,) to bind; falließ(en,) to close; fang(en,) to catch.
- (3) From the primitives, sometimes with, sometimes without, any change in, or addition to the crude form, comes a numerous train of derivatives: chiefly nouns and adjectives.

Thus, from binb(en,) to bind, we get ber B a nb, the volume, and ber B u nb, the league, where the derivatives are produced by a mere vowel change. The derivative is, also, often distinguished by a mere euphonic, or orthographic termination: changing the form indeed, but in no wise affecting the sense. The terminations employed, in this way, are er, el, en, e, b e, and et; thus, from fprech(en,) to speak, comes die Sprache, prech; language. In some cases, moreover, in forming derivatives, the syllable ge (without meaning) is prefixed; as, graif, sure; certain; ber Gefang, the song.

The inflection of all parts of speech. except the Verb, is, in Grammar, called declension: the regular arrangement of the moods, tenses, numbers, presons, and participles of a verb, is called Conjugation: in a general way, however, all words capable of inflection are said to be declinable. The indeclinable parts of speech are often called Particles.

- (4) But there is another and a most extensive class of derivatives, sometimes called secondary derivatives formed by the union of radical * words with suffixes, that are significant: thus, from heilig, (holy, sacred;) we get by adding en, the verb heiligen, to make holy; to consecrate. The suffixes of this class (the significant ones) are, however, most of them, used in forming nouns and adjectives. They will be found explained under those heads respectively. Several of them are the same in form exactly as the terminations mentioned above, as being often added to primary derivatives. From these, that is, from the merely orthographic endings, the significant suffixes are to be carefully distinguished.
- (5) Among the secondary derivatives must, also, be included those formed by means of *prefixes* as well as suffixes. These are mainly verbs, and are treated somewhat at large under the head of Compound Verbs.
- (6) In respect to COMPOUNDS, properly so called, that is, words formed by the union, not of prefixes and suffixes with radicals, but of radicals, or other independent words, one with another, the German is peculiarly rich. Not only is it rich in the abundance of such compounds already in use; but it possesses a rare facility of forming them, as occasions arise, out of its own resources.
- (7) In forming these compounds, the two components are often merely joined together as one word; as Uhrmacher, (from Uhr, a clock or watch, and Macher, a maker.) But in numerous cases, the union is marked by the insertion of certain letters, which may be called *letters of union*: thus,
- Die Tob e 8 noth, (from Tob, death and Noth, need, agony;) the death-agony;
- Das Simmel's licht, (from Simmel, heaven and Licht, light;) the light of heaven;
- Die Berz e n 8 güte, (from Berz, heart, and Güte, goodness;) the goodness of heart;

^{*} The word radical, however, in this place, is designed to indicate any word capable of assuming a suffix. In this looser sense, the word is often employed for the sake of convenience.

Der Pferb e arzt, (from Pferb, horse, and Urzt, doctor;) the horse-doctor;

Das hirt en leben, (from hirt, shepherd, and Leben, life;) the pastoral-life;

Der Cier fuchen, (from Ei, egg, and Ruchen, cake;) the

- (8) Some of these letters of union are nothing more than the signs of the genitive case of the first component; others are mere euphonic additions.
- (9) In some instances, the union of the parts of a compound is characterized by the *omission* of some letters; as, ber Sountag, (Soun e, the Sun, and Tag, day;) Sunday; bent-würdig, (bent e n, to think, and würdig, worthy;) worthy of thought.
- (10) In all compounds, finally, the main accent falls upon the *first* component which, also, always qualifies or defines the second, as containing the fundamental idea.

§ 3. PARTS OF SPEECH.

(1) The parts of speech in German are usually reckoned ten:

Articles, Verbs,
Nouns, or Substantives,
Adjectives, Prepositions,
Numerals, Conjunctions,
Pronouns, Interjections.

- (2) Of these, six, namely, Articles, Nouns, Adjectives, Numerals, Pronouns and Verbs, are capable of inflection; that is, admit of various changes of termination by which various modifications of meaning are expressed: the other four, namely, Adverbs, Prepositions, Conjunctions and Interjections, are in form invariable.
- (3) All parts of speech capable of inflection have two numbers: the SINGULAR, which denotes but one, and the PLU-RAL, which denotes more than one.
- (4) All parts of speech capable of inflection, except the verb, have four cases; namely the nominative, genitive,

DATIVE and ACCUSATIVE: also, three GENDERS; namely, the MAD CULINE, the FEMININE and the NEUTER.

(5) Cases are variations made in the form of a word, to indicate its several relations to other words: the nominative being that form which denotes the *subject* of a verb; the genitive that which is chiefly used in signifying *source* or *possession*; the dative that which indicates the person or thing *for* or to whom or which any thing is directed; and the accusative that which points to the *immediate* or *direct* object of an action.

The cases in German correspond well to those in the Latin language. The *Vocative*, however, is never counted, because it is the same exactly in form with the nominative; while the *Ablative* (as in Greek,) is wholly wanting: its place being generally supplied by the Dative (with a suitable preposition).

§ 4. THE ARTICLE.

(1) There are two articles in German: the Definite, ber, the; and the Indefinite, ein, a, or an. They are inflected thus.

Plurol.

Singular.

Mascu	line. F	eminin	ie. Ne	euter.		- 1	For al	l ger	ide rs.
Non	Der,	die,	bae,	the;		Nom.	Die,	the	;
Gen.	Des,	ber,	bes,	of the	;	Gen.	Der,	of t	he;
Dat.	Dem,	ber,	bent,	to, or	for the;	Dat.	Den,	to, o	or for the;
Acc.	Den,	bie,	bas,	the.		Acc.	Die,	the.	
		Sin	gular				1	Plure	al.
Masc.		Fem.	Ne	ut.			For	r all	genders.
Nom.	Gin,	eine,	ein,	an, c	ora;		N.)	
Gen.	Gines,	einer,	eines,	of ar	, or a;		G.	{ \(\tau \)	Vanting
Dat.	Ginem,	einer,	einen	t, to, o	r for an,	or a;	D.	-{ '	ranting.
Acc.	Ginen,	eine,	ein,	an,	or a.		A.)	genders. Vanting.

(2) In familiar style, certain prepositions are frequently contracted with the dative and accusative of the definite article into one word.

EXAMPLES.

D.	am,	for an bem,	as, am Fener, at the fire;
A	ans,	for an bas,	as, and light, to the fight;

D.	aufm,	for auf bent,	as, aufm Thurm, on the tower;
	aufs,	for auf bas,	as, aufs Saus, upon the house;
	beim,	for bei bem,	as, beim Bater, with the father;
	,	,	
A.	durchs,	for durch das,	as, durchs Wasser, through the
			water;
A.	fürs,	for für das,	as, fürs Geld, for the money;
D.	hinterm	for hinter dem,	as, hinterm Sause, behind the
		,	house;
D.	im,	for in bem,	as, im Simmel, in (the) heaven;
	ins,	for in bas,	as, ind Saud, into the house;
	vom,	for von bem,	as, vom Uebel, from (the) evil;
	bors.	for vor bas,	as, vors Fenster, before the
23.0	2212,	101 001 000,	
			window;
D.	vorm,	for vor dem,	as, vorm Thore, before the door;
D.	überm,	for über bem,	as, überm Feuer, upon the fire;
Λ .	übers,	for über das,	as, übers Land, over (the) land;
D.	unterm,	for unter bem,	as, unterm Baffer, under (the)
			water;
D	zum,	for zu bem,	as, zum Flusse, to the river;
_			
D.	zur,	for zu der,	as, zur Chre, to the honor.
			27

§ 5. Nouns.

- (1) In German, as in English, the nouns, that is, the names of persons and things, are divided into two great classes viz: Common nouns, which designate sorts, kinds, or classes of objects; and Proper nouns, which are peculiar to individuals.
 - (2) Under the head of common nouns * are commonly

11. The Indefinite Pronouns. Ex.: Remail, (any body, somebody). Streemann, (every body). Stwas, (anything, something), and Nichts, (nothing).

Note, that when Gtwas and Nichts are connected with a noun, or with an adjective used as a noun they do not begin with a capital. Ex.: Or but etwas Grob, he has some bread; or but nichts Outes, he has nothing good.

111. The absolute Possessive Pronouns (when used substantively. L 35. 2.) Ex.: The Michigan, (my family.; das Michiga, (my property). IV. The Indefinite Numerals, when used without a substantive. Ex.: Alle, (all.; Ginige, (some); Mancher, (many); Wiele, (many).

^{*} I. In German all Nouns, as also all parts of speech when used as nouns begin with a capital letter. Ex.: 1. Der Sohn, the son; die Tochter, the daughter. 2. Der Gute, the good (man); die Gute, the good (woman). 3. Das Singen, the singing.

11. The Indefinite Pronouns. Ex.: Semand, (any body, somebody).

included several subdivisions; as Collective nouns, which are the names of a plurality of individuals considered as unity; and abstract names, which are the names of certain qualities, or attributes regarded as separate from any given substance.

(3) The nouns, both common and proper, as before said, are regularly inflected: exhibiting thus by means of terminations the several modifications of gender, number, and case. The numbers and cases will be made sufficiently clear under the head of declension of nouns. We here introduce the subject of

§ 6. GENDER.

- (1) Strictly speaking, the masculine gender belongs exclusively to words denoting males; the feminine to those denoting females; and the neuter to such only as, are neither male, nor female. And in English, accordingly, with very little exception, this is found to be actually the case.
- (2) Not so, however, in German; for there the names of many things wilhout life, from their real, or supposed possession of qualities pertaining to things with life, are considered and treated as masculine, or feminine. Often, moreover, words indicating things without life, are deemed masculine or feminine merely from some resemblance in form to those designating things properly male or female. Hence arises, in Grammar, the distinction between the natural and the grammatical gender of words.
- (3) Were the natural gender alone regarded, it would be necessary only to know the MEANING of a word, to know its gender; but since this is not the case, we are often obliged to determine gender chiefly by the FORM. We give below, therefore, the principal Rules for determining the gender in

V. The Personal Pronouns, Du 36v, (thou, you), &c., when we would listinguish thereby the person addressed.

VI. Gin, when an adjective, and likewise, when pronoun as distinguished from the article. Ex: 30 habe nur Ginen Arenno, I have only one friend. Das G ine Aferd ift blind, das andere ift lahm, the one horse is blind, the other is lame.

VII. Adjectives derived from names of persons. Ex: Tas Schilleriche Saus. Observe that adjectives derived from the names of countries do not begin with a capital. Ex.: Der keutsche Yund, the German confederacy. Die französische Sprache, the French language.

either way: suggesting only, as the best mode of learning the exceptions (which are numerous and here purposely omitted,) the custom of constantly and carefully noting them in reading and speaking.

§ 7. Rules for determining gender

by the MEANING;

by the form.

- (1) To the MASCULINE belong names of
- male beings; * as, ber Mann; ber Löwe; &c.

days; as, ber Montag; ber Dienstag; &c.

months; as, der Januar; der Februar; &c.

seasons; as, ber Frühling; ber Sommer; &c.

winds; as, ber Nordwind; ber Südwind; &c.

points of the compass; as, ber Nerd; der Süd; &c.

mountains; as, der Harz, der Attlaß; &c.

stones; as, ber Diamant; ber Rubin; &c.

fruit-trees; as, der Birnbaum; ber Apfelbaum; &c.

(2) To the FEMININE belong the names of

female beings; * as, die Frau; bie Tochter; &c.

rivers; as, die Weser; die Themse; &c.

fruits; as, die Birne; die Nuß; &c.

trees; † as, die Birke, die Erle;

(1) To the MASCULINE belong

a. Those primary derivatives (See § 2. 3.) ending in er, ef, en; (without meaning;) and those also that are without affixes of any kind.

b. Those secondary derivatives formed by means of the (significant) suffixes, er, en, in g, and ling.

(2) To the FEMININE belong

a. Those primary derivatives ending in e, be, te, or ft:

b. Those se ondary derivatives formed by means of the suffixes e, ei, in, heit feit, f d) a ft, ung.

^{*} Under the name of male beings must be included that of the Almighty as also those of angels and other superior powers; those of mythological deities and of human beings; those of beasts, birds, reptiles, and fishes. The term female beings must have a like latitude of signification

[†] This includes also plants and flowers.

- (3) To the NEUTER belong (3) To the NEUTER belong the names of
- places; as, Berlin; &c. metals; as, bas Gilber; &c. materials; as, bas holz; &c. letters; as, das U; das B; &c. infinitives used as nouns; as, bas Leben ; bas Reiten ; &c. many individuals taken together; (i. e. collective nouns ;) as, bas Beer ; &c. adjectives used as nouns; (in an abstract, and indefinite way;) as, bas Gute, bas Schöne ; &c.
- a. Those secondary derivatives formed by means of the suffixes, den lein fal, fel, niß, thum.
- b. Those nouns having the augment ge.

§ 8. GENDER OF COMPOUNDS AND FOREIGN WORDS

(1) Compounds in general adopt the gender of their last component: as,

{ (from Gof, court, or yard, and Kirche, church;) } court church; bie Soffirche, ber Rirdibof. the church yard; (from die Giche, the oak, and ber Baum, der Eichbaum, tree;) the oak-tree; (from ber Wind, the wind, and bie Mühle: bie Windmühle, mill;) the windmill; bas Rathhaus, (from ber Rath, council, and bas Saus: house;) the council-house.

(2) Foreign words, for the most part, when taken into the German language, retain their original gender. Those, however, that have become fairly Germanized, often take a different gender as they take a different form: thus, Corpus, (the body,) which, in Latin, is neuter, becomes, in German, ber Körper, which is masculine.

§ 9. Derivation of nouns.

(1) To what has been already said (§ 2. (3)) concerning the derivation of nouns, we add here, before entering upon the subject of Declension, a brief view of those (the secondary at iontives) that are made by significant suffixes. And that the matter may have the most practical shape, we subjoin a list of the leading suffixes of this class: putting in brackets the equivalent English terminations, explaining severally their force and use, and illustrating the whole by suitable examples.

```
§ 10. Strikes used in forming nouns.
          English equivalents.
          [er, ier, or, yer, zen;]
                                  designates (male) persons,
                                  also, agents, or instruments;
                                  denotes (often contemptu-
ing, or ling [ling, aster,]
                                  ously) persons, animals and
                                  things;
                                  designates (female) persons;
in or inn [ess, ix;]
          [y, ry, ary, ery, ory;] indicates the act, practice,
                                  or place of business;
                                  signifies the act, or the
          [ing, ure, wn;]
ung
                                  continuing to act:
          ness, ity, th:
          Tness, ity, th;
beit
                                  denote qualities, or attributes;
          ness, ity, th;
feit
          [ship, hood, ity; ]
fdhaft
                                  express rank, grade, office;
          Idom, hood, ity;
                                  also, a number of things taken
                                  collectively; often, merely the
                                  quality;
                                  denote the state, or condi-
fal
           ude, cy;
fel
                                  tion; also, the quality;
          ness, cy;
                                  sometimes the result:
niß
chen
           kin, ule, et, let; )
                                  indicate diminutiveness.
Lein
          kin, ule, et, let :
                     § 11. EXAMPLES.
                Sänger,
                             a singer;
                Bürger,
                             a citizen;
                Säger,
                             a sawyer
           er & Schneiber, a tailor;
                            a Roman;
                             a resident of Leipzig;
                Leipziger, †
                             a Viennese;
```

^{*} Appellatives derived from the names of people often have the termination : as her heffe, the Hessian; her Lünke, the Turk; &c.

[†] Nouns derived from the name of a city or town, are often used indeclinably as adjectives. Ex.: Das Leipziger Bier, the Leipzic beer. Gen. Des Leipziger Biers.

```
a captain:
            Häuptling,
            Klüditlina.
                            a fugitive;
            Miethling,
                            a hireling;
ling
            Dichterling,
                            a poetaster;
            Hänfling,
                            a linnet:
                            a shoot, or sprig
            Ediökling.
            Gräfin.
                            a countess;
            Seldin.
                            a heroine;
in or inn
           Rönigin,
                            a queen;
                            a professor's wife;
            Professorin,
            Löwin.
                            a lioness;
            Dieberei.
                           thievery;
            Bendrelei.
                           hypocrisy;
ei
            Wischerei,
                           fishery;
            Brauerei,
                           brewerv:
            Belehrung,
                           teaching, i.e. the act of teaching;
                           the building, or erecting;
            Erbauuna.
ung
            Krönung,
                           the crowning, or coronation;
                           the sitting, or session;
            Sigung,
            Gitte.
                           goodness:
            Stärke,
                           strength;
            Rranfbeit.
                           sickness:
heit
            Dummbeit.
                           stupidity:
feit
            Beiligkeit,
                           holiness:
                           humidity;
            Weuchtigkeit,
            Freundschaft,
                           friendship;
                           priesthood, that is, the body of the
            Priefterschaft,
Schaft
                                    priests;
            Bereitschaft,
                           readiness:
            Seidenthum,
                          heathendom; heathenism;
ihum
            Christenthum,
                          Christendom; Christianity;
            Gigenthum.
                           property;
            Mühial.
                           the state of being in trouble; dis-
fal
                                    tress;
            Säckfel,
                           that which has resulted from hacking
fel
                                    and cutting; i. e cuttings;
            Bedürfniff
                           the state of being in want; necessity;
niß
                           quality, or state of being like; like-
            Gleichniß,
                                    ness;
            Büchlein,
                           a little book.
Lein
            Rnäblein,
                           a little bov:
            Stühlchen,
                           a little stool:
chen
                           a little egg.
            Eichen.
```

- (1) It should be observed, in forming derivatives of the order illustrated above, that when a, v, or u, is contained in the radical part, it is modified into ä, v, or ü, upon receiving any one of the suffixes er, I in g, in, then, I ein, e, niß and fel; as, in the case of länger, (from lang,) Bürger, (from Burg,) and others of the !ke kind.
- (2) Often, moreover, in forming secondary derivatives certain euphonic letters are inserted between the suffix and the word to which it is added; as, i g in Fouthtigfeit, humidity. Other letters employed in this way, are en, n and t. These euphonic parts are easily distinguished from those having en influence on the meaning, by merely resolving the derivative into its elements.
- (3) Here, too, may be noted the particle ge, which being prefixed to certain primary words, forms a class of nouns denoting either frequency of action, or a collection of things. These words, also, most commonly suffix the letter e; Gerebe, constant talk; Geheul, frequent crying; Gebirge, a range of hills, are examples.

§ 12. Declension of common nouns.

- (1) In German there are two declensions, distinguished as the Old and the New. The characteristic of each is the termination of the genitive singular. In the former, the genitive is formed from the nominative by adding $\mathfrak{e}\mathfrak{s}$ or \mathfrak{s} ; when otherwise formed, the noun is of the new declension.
- (2) To the old declension belong almost all masculine and neuter nouns; that is, by far the greater part of all the nouns in the language.
- (3) In both declensions, the nominative, genitive and accusative plural are, in form, alike; while the dative terminates always in the letter n. Unless, therefore, the word under declension already ends in that letter, it is, in the dative, uniformly assumed.
- (4) All feminine nouns are invariable in the singular; in the plural, they are, for the most part, inflected according to the new declension.

(5) In compounds, the *last* word only is subjected to the variations of declension.

§ 13. OLD DECLENSION.

TERMINATIONS.

Si	ngular.	Plural.
NOMINATIVE	de-fragmentation	—e (5; -4).
GENITIVE	——es or s, (see 3).	e.
DATIVE	—e or like nom.	—en (9).
ACCUSATIVE		e.

SINGULRR NUMBER.

(1) Feminine nouns in the singular number are not inflected; those of the other genders ending in e, el, en, er, then and lein, add & in the genitive; the dative and accusative being like the nominative:

N. der Spaten, the spade; das Büchlein, the book;
G. des Spaten-s, of the spade; des Büchlein-s, of the book;
D. dem Spaten, to the spade; dem Büchlein, to the book;
A. den Spaten, the spade; das Büchlein, (L. XXIV. 1)

(2) Nouns of the old declension which do not end in e, el, en, er, then and lein, add es (see 3) in the genitive, and e (see 3) in the dative; the accusative remaining like the nominative:

N. das Jahr, the year; der Baum, the tree; G. des Jahr-es, of the year; des Baum-es, of the tree; D. dem Jahr-e, to, for the year; dem Baum-e, to, for the tree; A. das Jahr, the year; den Baum, the tree.

N. das Pult, the desk; der Stahl, the steel; G. des Pult-es, of the desk; des Stahl-es, of the steel; D. dem Pult-e, to, for the desk; dem Stahl-e, to, for the steel; A. das Pult, the desk; den Stahl, the steel.

(3) The e of the genitive and dative is often omitted in words not ending in el, en, er, then, lein. Its omission or retention is to be determined by euphony al me. In nouns of

two or more syllables, unless the last one be under the full accent, e is commonly omitted in the genitive, and sometimes also in the dative; as, ted Könige, tem Könige, instead of ted Königed, tem Könige.

FORMATION OF THE PLURAL.

(4) Nouns ending in e, el, en, er, then and lein, have the same form in the plural as in the singular:

Singular.	Plurul.	Singular.	Plural,
ber Spaten,	tie Spaten;	bas Büchlein,	bie Büchlein;
ter Schloffer,	die Schlosser;	bas Mittel,	Die Mittel.

Exceptions. a. The following take the umlaut (L. 2. II.):

Apfel, Sammel, Sanbel, Mangel, Mantel, Nabel, Nagel, Sattel, Schnabel, Begel, Faben, Garten, Graben, Safen, Ofen, Schaben, Ucker, Sammer, Schwager, Vater, Kloster; as, ber Apfel, the apple; bie Aepfel, the apples etc.

b. Rragen, Magen and Wagen, also, sometimes take the umlaut in the plural.

(5) Neuter nouns not ending in e, el, en, er, chen, lein, form their plural by adding e:

eas Jahr,	die Jahr-e;	das Stück,	die Stücke;
das Pult,	die Pult-e;	das Schaf,	Die Schaf-e.

Exceptions. a. Hoß and Rohr take the umlaut; Boot has the regular form Boote, or Böte.

b. The following neuter nouns add or in the plural, and those capable of it take the umlaut:

Nas, Amt, Bab, Bilb, Blatt, Buch, Dach, Dorf, Ei, Fach, Fach, Felb, Gelb, Gemüth, Geschlecht, Gespenst, Glas, Sieb, Grab, Gras, Gut, Saupt, Saus, Hospital, Juhn, Kalb, Kamisol, Kim, Acib, Korn, Kraut, Lamm, Lieb, Loch, Maul, Nest, Parlament, Psand, Rad, Regiment, Reis, Rind, Schleß, Schwert, Spital, Thal, Bolf, Weib; as, bas Amt, the office; bie Aemter, the offices, etc.

- All nouns, also, ending in thum, masculine as well as neuter, add er and take the umlaut; as, ber Reichthum, die Reichthüm er 20.
- (6) Masculine nouns not ending in e, el, en, er, form there plural by adding e, and taking the umlaut, if capable of it:

ber Baum, die Bäume; der Stuhl, die Stuhle; ber Roch, die Köche; ber Ball, die Bälle.

Exceptions. a. The following add er:

Bösewicht, Dorn, Geist, Gott, Leib, Mann, Ort, Rand Bormund, Wald, Wurm; as, ber Dorn, the thorn; die Dörner, the thorns etc.

- b. The following reject the umlaut:
- Nal, Nar, Abend, Amboß, Anwalt, Arm, Decht, Dolch, Dorsch, Sidam, Gemahl, Grad, Habicht, Halm, Hauch, Herzog, Huf, Hund, Kapaun, Robold, Korf, Kranich, Laut, Leichnam, Luchs, Molch, Monat, Mond, Mord, Pfab, Propf, Puls, Punkt, Salm, Schaft, Schuh, Staar, Stoff, Tag, Trunfenbold, Unhold, Bielfraß, Wiedehopf, Zoll (inch); as, der Nal, the eel; die Nale, the eels; etc.
- (7) Feminine nouns ending in tunft and niß, as also those of the following list, form their plural by adding e, and taking the umlaut, if capable of it:

Angst, Aussslucht, Art, Bank, Braut, Brust, Faust, Frucht, Gans, Gruft, Geschwulst, Hand, Haut, Klust, Krast, Kuh, Kunst, Laus, Lust, Lust, Macht, Magd, Maus, Nacht, Naht, Noth, Nuß, Sau, Schnur, Stadt, Wand, Welt, Wurst, Zunst, Zusammenkunst.

(8) The two nouns Mutter and Todyter form their plural by taking the umlaut.

DECLENSION OF NOUNS IN THE PLURAL.

(9) Nouns whose plural ends in \mathfrak{en} , have all cases in this number alike; those of other terminations have the genitive and accusative like the nominative, and add \mathfrak{n} in the dative:

N. die Spaten, the spades; die Büchlein, the books, L. 24; G. der Spaten, of the spades; der Büchlein, of the books; D. den Spaten, to the spades; den Büchlein, to the books; A. die Spaten, the spades; die Büchlein, the books.

N. die Bäume, the trees; die Pulte, the desks, G. der Bäume, of the trees; der Pulte, of the desks; D. den Bäume, to the trees; den Pulte, to the desks; A. die Bäume, the trees; die Pulte, the desks.

\$ 14. THE NEW DECLENSION. TERMINATIONS.

A	Singular.	Plur	al.			
Nom.	 .			en	or	n.
Gen.	en	or	n. *	 en	or	n.
Dat.	en	or	n.	——en	or	n.
Acc.	en	or	n.	en	or	n.

Singular.	Plural.
N. 3er Graf, the count;	die Grafen, the counts;
G. des Grafen, of the count;	ber Grafen, of the counts;
D. bem Grafen, to the count;	ben Grafen, to or for the counts
A. den Grafen, the count.	die Grafen, the counts.
N. der Faste, the falcon;	die Falken, the falcons;
G. des Falten, of the falcon;	ber Falfen, of the falcons;
D. dem Falfen, to the falcon;	ben Falken, to the falcons;
A. den Falken, the falcon.	bie Falten, the falcons.

(1) Feminine nouns which are indeclinable in the singular. are, for the most part, of this declension. † Those ending in the suffix in, in the singular, double the n in the plural. These last are, also, often written with the double n in the singular: as, Seldinn, a heroine.

Singular.	Plural.
N. die Schuld, I the debt;	bie Schulben, the debts;
G. ber Schuld, of the debt;	ber Schulden, of the debts;
D. der Schuld, to the debt;	ben Schulben, to the debts;
A. die Schuld, the debt.	Die Schulden, the debts.

^{*} When the singular ends in e, ef, ar or er, the plural takes n only.

[†] Mutter, mother, and To chter, daughter, are the only feminine nouns that have the terminations of the Nom., Gen. and Acc. plural like the singular. They add n to the dative.

iar. They add it to the dative.

‡ Feminine nouns, it will be remembered, have no variations of declension in the singular. As exceptions to this rule, however, some examples remain (vestiges of the ancient mode of declension), in which the Gen and Dat appear under the government of a preposition and varied by terminations. Thus nut or in Eureu, with or in respect or honor: Chreil, from Chreil, from Chreil, from Creite. on earth: Creen, from Cree; nut Frenden, with joy: Frenden, from Frende; ven or a.f Eciteu. on the part of: Exiteu. from Erite.

The ending of the Genitive is sometimes, also, retained, when the word is under the government of a noun succeeding.

Thus, Dies ift meiner France.

N. die Hirtin, the shepherdess; G. der Hirtin, of the shepher-

shepherdess; bie Hirtinnen, the sheperdesses; ber Hirtinnen, of the shepherdesses;

D. der Hirtin, to the shepher-dess;

ben Hirtinnen, to the shepherdesses;

A. die hirtin, the shepherdess.

bie Hirtinnen, the shepherdesses.

§ 15. Observations on the declension of common nouns

(1) Some have no singular: as,

Aleltern (Eltern), parents.

Ahnen, ancestors.

Allpen, alps.

Unnaten, first fruits.

Beinkleiber, small clothes. Blattern, small-pox.

Briefschaften, letters, papers.

Cinfünfte, revenue.

Fasten, Lent, fasts. Ferien, Holidays.

Fußstapfen, footsteps. Gebrüber, brothers.

Gefälle, rents.

Geschwifter, brothers and sisters. Gliedmaßen, the limbs.

Händel, quarrels.

Sefen, dregs, yeast. Sofen, trowsers.

Insignien, marks, badges.

Raldaunen, entrails.

Rosten and Unfosten, costs. Rriegeläufte, events of war.

Leute, * people, folks.

Mafern and Rötheln, measles.

Molfen, whey. Oftern, Easter.

Pfingsten, Whitsuntide.

Ränke, tricks.

Repressalien, reprisals.

Schranken, bounds. Spesen, expenses.

Sporteln, fees.
Spolien, spoils.

Studien, studies. Träber or Treber, husks. lees.

Trümmer, ruins.

Truppen, troops. Weihnachten. Christmas.

Reitläufte, events of the times.

Binsen, interest of money.

The distinctive difference between Leute and Männer may be forcibly shown by reference to the words Chelente and Chemanner: Chelente means married people; Chemanner signifies married men, i. e. husbands.

^{*} Leute merely expresses plurality of persons. In this it differs from Menfchen, (human beings) which has regard to the kind or species, as also from Münner (men) which denotes particularly the sex. Those compounds, however, of which, in the singular. Mann forms the last part, take generally, in the plural, Leute instead of Münner; thus,

Singular.

Arbeitsmann, workman;
(Sbelmann, nobleman;
(Ransmann, merchant;
(Ransmann, merchant;
(Ransmann, countryman;
(Ransmann, countryman;
(Ransmann, countryman)

(2) Some have NO PLURAL.

These are.

- a. Generic names of material substances; as, bas Golb, gold; Silber, silver ; Gifen, iron ; &c.
- b. General terms and those expressive of abstract ideas: as. Raub, pillage: Rubm, glory; bas Vieb, cattle; Vernunft, reason; Stolz, pride; Ralte, cold; &c.
- c. Some names of plants; as, ber Roll, the cabbage; So= pfen, hops; Rreffe, cresses; &c.
- d. All infinitives employed as nouns, as also all neuter adjectives so employed; as, Leben, life; Berlangen, wish; bas Weiß, white; &c.
- e. Nouns, for the most part, denoting quantity, number, weight or measure; * as, Bund, bundle; Dutend, dozen; Grad degree; Bjund, pound; Boll, an inch; &c.
- (3) Some, in the plural, have two forms; conveying, however, in general, different, though kindred significations; as, Singular Plurals.

2000		
der Band,	Bante, bonds, fetters;	Bänder, † ribbons.
bie Bank,	Bänfe, benches;	Banken, banks (of com-
		merce).
ber Bogen,	Bogen, sheets of paper;	Bögen, arches, bows.
bas Ding,	Dinge, things in general;	Dinger, little creatures.
ber Dorn,	Dornen, kinds of thorn;	Dörner, thorns (more
		than one).
ber Fuß,	Füße, feet;	Fuße, feet (as meas-
		ures).
bas Gesicht,	Gesichte, visions, sights;	Gesichter, faces.
das Horn,	Horne, sorts of horn;	Hörner, horns (more
		than one).
bas Holz,	Holze, sorts of wood;	Hölzer, pieces of wood.

^{*} It should be noted that words expressing quantity, number, weight or measure, even if qualified by numerals signifying more than one, are rarely found in the plural. Thus, in German, we say, non-static nine fathoms; huntert Orac, a hundred degrees; &c., where, though the numeral expresses nore than one, the noun of measure is still in the singular number.

Note, however, that feminines ending in e and words denoting periods of time, as also the names of coins, are, in general, excepted from the rule given

in the note preceding.

[†] The singular of this is das (neuter) Band. From der Band, we have another form : Bande volumes.

der Laden,	Laden, shutters;	Läben, shops.
das Land,	Lande, regions;	Länder, states.
bas Mahl,	Mahle, marks, seasons;	Mähler, meals.
ber Mann,	Männer, men;	Mannen, vassals.
der Mond,	Monden, months;	Monde, planets.
ber Ort,	Orte, places (any);	Derter, places (parti-
		cular).
bie Sau,	Sauen, wild boars;	Säue, swine.
ber Schild,	Schilde, shields;	Schilder, * sign-boards.
die Schnur,	Schnüre, tapes;	Schnuren, daughters-
		in-law.
ber Strauß,	Sträuße, nosegays;	Straußen, ostriches.
das Wort,	Wörter, words (more than	Worte, words (in con-
	· one);	struction).
der Zoll,	Bolle, inches;	Bölle, tolls.

§ 16. Foreign nouns.

(1) Some nouns introduced into the German from foreign languages, retain their original terminations unaltered: as, ber Medicus, a physician; plur. Medici, physicians; Factum, deed; Facta, deeds.

(2) Some masculines and neuters from the French and the English, merely affix \$\varepsilon\$ to the genitive singular, which is retained in all the cases of the plural; as, ber Corb, gen. be\$ Corb\$; plur. bie Corb\$; ber Chef; gen. be\$ Chef\$; plur. bie Chef\$.

(3) But foreign nouns, for the most part, drop the terminations peculiar to the language whence they come, and substitute those characteristic of the German. Some, accordingly, are found to be declined after the old declension, some after the new, and others, again, partly after the one and partly after the other.

§ 17. Foreign nouns of the old declension.

(1) Foreign nouns of the neuter gender, as also most of the masculines, are of the old declension.

^{*} In the singular, bas Schild.

(2) Among the masculines must be noted those appella tions of persons ending in

al; as, Rardinal, cardinal.

ar; as, Notar, notary.

an; as, Kaftellan, castellan.

aner; as, Dominifaner dominican.

iner; as, Benediftiner, benedictine.

To which add Abt, Propft, Bapft, Bischof, Mayor, Spion, Patron, Offizier.

- (3) Some have, in the plural, the form er (e + r); as, Fospital, Spital, Kamisol, Regiment, Barlament; plur. Hospitäler, Spitäler, &c.
- (4) Some, in the plural, soften the radical vowels; as, Abt, Altar, Bischof, Chor, Choral, Hospital, Spital, Kanal, Caplan, Kardinal, Kloster, Marsch, Morast, Palast, Papst, Propst; plur Aebte, Altäre, Bischöse, &c.

§ 18. Foreign nouns of the new declension.

(1) To the new declension belong all foreign nouns of the feminine gender, and nearly all masculines which are the appellations of persons. These latter are chiefly those ending in

at; as, Wovocat, advocate.

ant; as, Adjutant, adjutant.

ent; as, Student, student.

if; as, Ratholif, Catholic.

aft; as, Phantaft, humorist.

ift; as, Jurist, lawyer.

oft; as, Staroft, Polish magistrate.

et; as, Poet, poet.

it; as, Jefuit, Jesuit.

ot; as, Idiot, idiot.

e; as, Eleve, pupil.

log; as, Theolog, theologian.

forh; as, Philosopher.

nom; as, Aftronom, astronomer.

(2) To these are to be added some other foreign mascelines; as, ber Clephant, the elephant; ber Dufat, the ducat; ber

Romet, the comet; ber Planet, the planet; ber Konsonant, the consonant; ber Prinz, the prince; ber Tyrann, the tyrant.

§ 19. Foreign nouns partly of the old and partly of the new declension.

(1) These are, first, neuters ending in fiv; as, das Passiv, gen. Passivs; plur. Passiven; — secondly, titles of males in or; as, Doctor; gen. Doctors; plur. Doctoren; — thirdly, neuters ending in a l, i l and u m, which, also, often have i before the en of the plural; as, Kapital, plur. Kapitalien; Fossil, plur. Fossilien; Studium, plur. Studien; — fourthly, the following masculines, Asterist, Diamant, Fasan, Kapaun, Import, Konsul, Muskel, Pantossel, Präsett, Psalm, Rubin, Staat, Thor, Traktat, Bins; to which add Inset, Atom, Pronom, Statut and Verb which are neuters.

§ 20. Declension of proper nouns, in the singular number.

(1) Names of males and females, except when the latter terminate in e, take e to form the genitive, which is their only variation; * as,

7		
N.	Heinrich,	Elisabeth,
G.	Seinrichs,	Elisabeths,
D.	Heinrich,	Elifabeth,
Α.	Seinrich.	Elifaheth.

(2) Names of females ending in e, as also of males ending in ê, \$\vec{p}_i \(\text{fd} \), \$\vec{r}_i \(\text{fd} \), \$\vec{r}_i \(\text{form the genitive in } \vec{e} \text{fd} \vec{v} \; \text{† as,} \)

N.	Luise,	Leibnitz,	Voß,
G.	Luisens,	Leibnigens,	Boffens, I
D.	Luise,	Leibnit,	Voß,
A.	Luise,	Leibnit,	Voğ.

^{*} It is customary with some writers to affix en to the dative and accusative of proper names; but a better usage distinguishes these cases by prefixing the article; as, Lifting; gen. Leftings; dat. den Leffing (instead of Leftingen); acc. den Leffing (instead of Leftingen)

[†] The genitive dative and accusative of names ending in a, are sometimes formed by adding respectively end and en, after dropping the a; as, Diana; 1. Dianens; dat. Dianen; acc. Dianen.

The termination en & sometimes suffers contraction; as, Dof's, Leibnit's.

(3) Names whether of males or females, when preceded by an article, are indeclinable; as,

N.	ber Schiller,	die Luise;
G.	bes Schiller,	ber Luise;
D.	bem Schiller,	ber Luise;
A.	ben Schiller,	die Luise.

(4) Foreign names, also, having the unaccented terminations a &, e &, i &, u &, admit no variations of form, either in the singular or the plural. When, therefore, their case and number are not otherwise sufficiently indicated, an article or a preposition is used to point them out.

§ 21. Proper nouns in the plural.

- (1) Proper nouns, when employed in the plural, conform, for the most part, to the rules for the declension of common nouns: the masculines being varied according to the old declension, and the feminines according to the new. *
- (2) Their inflection is in no wise affected by the presence of the article, nor do the radical vowels a, v, u, au, ever assume the limitant.

Examples.

N.	die Leibnige,	Echlegel,	Luifen,	Unnen;
G.	ber Leibnige,	Schlegel,	Luisen,	Unnen;
D.	ben Leibnigen,	Schlegeln,	Luifen,	Unnen;
A.	die Leibnige,	Schlegel,	Luisen,	Unnen.

§ 22. Proper names of countries, cities, &c.

- (1) Proper names of places admit no changes of form for the purposes of declension, beyond the mere addition of \$ to the genitive singular; as, Berlin; gen. Berlins.
- (2) If, however, the word end in a sound not easily admitting an 8 after it, the case is distinguished by placing be-

^{*} Sometimes the plural is made by the addition of & to the singular; as, bie Chillers, die Berbers; the Schillers, the Herders. Those ending in o add or the plural ne or nen; as, Caio; nom. plur. Catone or Catonen, &c.

fore it a noun preceded by the article; or it is expressed by the prep. von. Example: die Stadt Mainz, the city Mayence. Der König von Preußen. Die Einwohner von Paris.

§ 23. OBSERVATIONS.

- (1) When several proper names belonging to the same person, and they not preceded by the article, come together, the last one only is declined; as, Johann Christoph Abelungs Spradslehre; John Christopher Adelung's grammar:—if, however, the article precede, none of them undergo change; as, die Werke des Johann Gottlob Herder, the works of John Gottlob Herder.
- (2) When a common and a proper name of the same person, preceded by the article, concur, the common noun alone is inflected; as, der Tod des Königs Luowig; the death of king Louis:—if no article precede, the proper noun is declined; * as, König Lubwigs Tod; king Louis' death.
- (3) When a Christian name is separated from a family name by a preposition (specially von), the Christian name only admits of declension; as, die Gedichte Friedrichs von Schiller; the poems of Frederick of Schiller:—if, however, the genitive precede the governing noun, the family name only takes the sign of declension; as, Friedrich von Schillers Werfe; Frederick of Schiller's works.

§ 24. Adjectives.

- (1) Adjectives are, in German, generally so varied in termination, as to indicate thereby the gender, number and case of the words with which they are joined. Before treating of their inflection, however, we shall present and explain those significant suffixes, which are most commonly employed in forming adjectives from other words.
- (2) Here, as was done in the case of derivative nouns (§10. §11.), each suffix is given with its corresponding English equivalent; its meaning explained; and its use further illustrated by a series of examples.

^{*} When the word Berr is used with a proper noun, it is declined ; as, Gerrn Schlegels Gebichte, not Gerr Schlegels Gebichte.

§ 25. Suffixes used in forming adjectives.

PRIVES	English	equivalents.

BU

bar	[able, ible, ile;]	implies ability; sometimes, disposition.
e n	[en;]	points to something made of that expressed by the radical.
haft	[ive, ish;]	denotes tendency, or inclination; also resemblance.
ig	[y, ful;]	represents a thing as being full of that denoted by the radical.
idyt	[y, ous, ish;]	marks similarity of nature, or character.
lián	[ly, ish, able ;]	implies likeness or sameness either of manner or degree; also, ability.
ifdy	[ish, some, al;]	represents something as pertain- ing, or belonging to.
fam	[some, able ;]	expresses inclination; sometimes ability.

§ 26. Examples.

bar	Dienstbar; Sichtbar;	serviceable; tributary. that can be seen; visible.
e n	{ Golden; } Blei(er)n; *	made of gold. leaden.
hafi	Sugendhaft; Meisterhaft;	inclined to virtue; virtuous. resembling a master; masterly.
t g	Glumig; Blumicht;	full of flowers; abounding in flowers flowery, that is, like flowers.
ichi	Waldig; Salzicht;	woody, i. e. abounding in woods. saltish; somewhat like salt.
Ti dy	Brüberlich; Fränklich; Süßlich; Beweglich;	brotherly, or like a brother. sickly. sweetish; somewhat sweet. movable.

^{*} The letters er in this word are simply euphonic; while the e of en is dropped, also, for euphony (§ 2. (8).)

| Strbisch ; earthly; belonging to earth. | Boetisch ; poetical. | Büntisch ; quarrelsome. | Alrbeitsam; inclined to work; diligent. | inclined to follow (orders), i. e. obedient.

§ 27. DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES.

(1) Whether an adjective is to be inflected at all or not, depends wholly upon the way in which it is used; for, when employed as a predicate, it is never declined; † when as an attributive, almost always. Be the noun, therefore, masculine, feminine or neuter; be it singular or plural; if the adjective, to which it is applied, be used as a predicate (L. 14. Note.), its form remains unchanged: thus,

Der Mann ist gut; the man is good. Die Frau ist gut; the woman is good. Das Kind ist gut; the child is good. Die Männer sind gut; the men are good. Die Frauen sind gut; the women are good.

Ich nenne das Kind schön; I call the child beautiful.

Ich nenne die Kinder schön; I call the children beautiful. Der Knabe, klug und artig; I the boy prudent and polite.

(2) The following adjectives (and a few others) are never used otherwise than as predicates, and are, of course, indeclinable:

abhold, averse.
angst, anxious.
anheistig, bound by promise.
bereit, ready.
brad, fallow.

feirb, hostile.
gehaßt, hating, hated.
gar, done; cooked enough.
gäng und gebe, current; usual
eingebenf, mindful.

^{*} This is the ending commonly added to names of places pointing to things belonging to them; as, english, sowerish (§ 5. Note VII), &c. If however, a name be a compound, the suffix er is used in place of if th; as, but Merichurger Bier; the Merseburg beer.

[†] For the form of the adjective substantively employed after nichts or etwas, see Lesson 14. 6.

[!] In this last example, the predicative use of the adjectives may be made more obvious, by completing the structure, thus, der Knabe, welcher flug und artig ift; the boy who is prudent and polite; so also, Cafar, flug und infer.

getroft, oneerfus. gewärtig, aware. gram, grudge-bearing. habhaft, possessing, or possessed of. bandgemem, skirmishing. irre, wrong; erring. fund, known. Lib, distressing; sorry.

noth, needful. nuke, useful. quer, crosswise. quitt, rid of. theilhaft, sharing. unpaß, ill; sick. verlustig, forfeiting.

6 28. DECLINABLE ADJECTIVES

(1) There are two declensions of adjectives, as there are two declensions of nouns: the Old and the New. In either of these, according to circumstances, are attributive adjectives declined. The following are the terminations of

THE OLD DECLENSION.

Singular.			Pl	ural	
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	For all	genders.
Nom.	er. *	e.	es. †	Nom.	e.
Gen.	es (en 1).	er.	es (en 1).	Gen.	er.
Dat.	em.	er.	em.	Dat.	en.
Acc.	en.	e.	e8. †	Acc.	e.
		6 29	Rule.		

When the adjective stands either entirely alone before its substantive, or preceded and restricted by a word that is un-

ebler (not ebeler) Mann; edel, noble; ebner (not ebener) Weg; eben, even; lautres (not lauteres) Bold. lauter, pure;

Upon adding en, the e of the termination (en) is dropped, while that of the root is retained; as, ben heitern (instead of heitren) Morgen; the serene morning.

^{*} Adjectives ending in el, en, er, commonly drop the e upon receiving a suffix; as,

t In these two places (nom. and acc. neut.) the termination es is often omitted, when the adjective is under no special emphasis; as, falt (for fal-tes) Baffer; cold water.

[†] Note that here (gen. sing. masc. and neut.) it is now the common custom to adopt the new, instead of the old form; en. for the sake of euphony, being substituted for es; as, ein Stud fried en (not es; Brodes; a piece of fresh bread. In a few adverbial phrases, however, the old form is still generally used; as, gutes Muths; of good courage.

declinable (see L. XIV. 3) it follows the Old form of declension thus,

A. guten Vater. gute Mutter. gutes Gelb.	delbes,
Plural. Plural. Plural. N. gute Våter, gute Mütter, gute Gelder, G. guter Väter, guter Mütter, guter Gelder D guten Vätern, guten Müttern, guten Gelder A. gute Väter. gute Mütter. gute Gelder.	n.

(1) The following are examples, in which the adjective in each instance is preceded by a word, either undeclined or indeclinable (§ 33):

Stwas guter Wein, Viel frische Milch, Wenig kaltes Wasser Sehr gute Menschen, Genug rother Wein, Künf lange Jahre, Allerlei süße Frucht, some good wine.
much fresh milk.
a little cold water.
very good men.
enough red wine.
five long years.
all kinds of sweet fruit.

§ 30. THE NEW DECLENSION.

TERMINATIONS.

	Singular.		Plural.	
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	For all genders
Nom.	e.	e.	e.	en.
Gen.	en.	en.	en.	en.
Dat.	en.	en.	en.	en.
Acc.	en.	e.	e.	ert.

§ 31. Rule.

(1) When immediately preceded and restricted by the definite article, by a relative or demonstrative pronoun, or by an

mdefinite numeral (declined after the ancient form *), the adjective follows the new form of declension: thus,

Masc. Sing.	Fem. Sing.	Neut. Sing.
N. der gute Mann,	die gute Frau,	bas gute Rind,
G. des guten Mannes,	ber guten Frau,	bes guten Rindes,
D. dem guten Manne,	ber guten Frau,	bem guten Rinde,
A. ben guten Mann.	bie gute Frau.	das gute Rind.
Plural.	Plural.	Plural.
N. die guten Männer,	die guten Frauen,	die guten Kinder,
G. ber guten Männer,	ber guten Frauen,	ber guten Rinder,
D. ben guten Männern,	ben guten Frauen,	ben guten Rinbecn,
A. die guten Manner.	die guten Frauen.	die guten Kinder.
a: 3		70.

Singular.

Plural

	Singular.	Flural.			
	Masculine.				
N.	biefer schöne Garten,	Diese Schönen Garten.			
G.	biefes schönen Gartens,	biefer schönen Garten.			
D.	biefem schönen Garten,	biefen ichonen Garten.			
A.	diesen schönen Garten,	Diese schönen Gärten.			
Feminine,					
N.	welche schöne Blume,	welche fchonen + Blumen			
C	matter fit and Office	maldian Edianan Minne			

G.	welcher schönen Blume,	welcher schönen Blumen.
D.	welcher schönen Blume,	welchen schönen Blumen.
A.	welche schöne Blume,	welche schönen + Blumen.

^{*} D a 8, however, the neuter of the definite article, differs from the old form, in having the ending a 8, instead of e 8; so also in compounds; as, dasfelve, the same; dasjoning, that. The other words referred to in the rule, are

biefer, this.
jener, that.
welcher, who; which.
foldper, such.
jeder, jeglicher, each.

Three of these, it may further be noticed, viz. welder, welder, welder, which; elder, folder, folder, such; and mander, mander, mander, mander, many a; sometimes appear without the terminations of declension: in which case the adjective assumes the suffixes denoting gender, &c. Thus, mand former Bilb, many a beautiful picture.

⁺ With many authors it is the custom to reject the final n of the nom. and acc. plural of adjectives preceded by sinige, ettiche, mehrere, manche, viele, alle welcht solche and wenige: as, einige beutsche Kaiser; some German empesors.

Singular.

Plur :l.

Neuter.

N. manches schöne Feld,

G. mandjes schönen Felbes, D. mandjem schönen Felbe,

A. manches schöne Feld,

mande schönen Felber. mander schönen Felber.

manden schönen Telber.

§ 32. MIXED DECLENSION.

(1) We have seen that an adjective, when standing choose before its noun, is varied according to the accient declension; and this, because the gender, number and case of the noun being very imperfectly indicated by the form of the noun itself, the terminations of the old declension, which, in this respect, are more complete, seem necessary in order the more fully to point out these particulars: thus, guter Mann, good man; gute Frau, good woman; gute Frau, good field.

(2) When, however, as often happens, it is itself preceded by some restrictive word (such as ber, bie, bas, the; bies fer, biese, bieses, this, &c.), declined after the ancient form, and, therefore, by its endings, sufficiently showing the gender, number and case of the noun, the adjective passes into the less distinctive form, called the new declension: thus, bieses gute Mann, this good man; biese gute Want, this good wo-

man; biefes gute Feld, this good field.

(3) But there are some restrictive words which, though, in the main, inflected according to the more complete form of the ancient declension, are, in three leading places (nom. sing. masc. and nom. and acc. sing. neuter), entirely destitute of significant terminations. These words are,

ein, a. fein, his; its. fein, no; none. ihr, her; your; their.

mein, my. unser, our. bein, thy. euer, your.

(4) Hence it happens, that, while in every other case, the words just cited, follow the old form, and consequently require the subsequent adjective to adopt the new one, the adjective is itself made to supply the desciency, in the three places

named above, by assuming therein the terminations proper to the ancient form. In this way, is produced a sort of *mixed* declension, which, in books generally, is set down as the Third Declension. Thus, then, will stand the

Terminations of the Mixed Declension.

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.		Plural.
N.	er (old form).	e.	es (old form).	N.	en.*
G.	en.	eit.	en.	G.	en.
D.	en.	en.	en.	D.	en.
A.	en.	e.	es (old form).	A.	en.*

(5) It must be added, also, that the personal pronouns, id, I; bu, thou; er, he; fie, she; es, it; wir, we; if, ye or you; fie, they; cause the adjective before which they stand, to take this mixed form of declension. Hence the

§ 33. Rule.

(1) When the adjective is immediatly preceded and restricted by the *indefinite article*, by a personal or possessive pronoun, or by the word fein, it assumes the endings characteristic of the mixed declension: thus,

Singular.		Plural.
	Masculine.	

N. ein guter Bruber,

G. eines guten Bruders,

D. einem guten Bruber,

A. einen guten Bruber.

Feminine.

N.	meine gute Schwester,	meine guten Schwestern.
G.	meiner guten Schwester,	meiner guten Schweftern.
D.	meiner guten Schwester,	meinen guten Schwestern
A	meine gute Schwester,	meine guten Schwestern.

Neuter.

N.	unser gutes Saus,	unfre guten Saufer.
G.	unfers guten Saufes,	unfrer guten Säufer.
D.	unferm guten Saufe,	unfern guten Baufern.
A.	unser gutes Saus,	unfre guten Saufer.
	4.7	1 -1

^{*} See note page 105, also 2d note, page 289.

N.

Singular.

bu qute Mutter,

G. beiner (ber*) guten Mutter, D. bir guten Mutter,

A. dich gute Mutter,

Plural.

ihr guten Mütter. euer guten Mütter.

euch guten Müttern. euch guten Mütter.

§ 34. Further observations on adjectives.

(1) When several consecutive adjectives come before and qualify the same noun, each has the same form, which according to the preceding rules, it would have, if standing alone; as, quiter, rother, lautter Wein, good, red, pure wine; bie reife, schöne, gute Frucht, the ripe, beautiful, good fruit.

(2) But when of two adjectives which relate to the same noun, the second forms with the noun an expression for a single idea, which the first qualifies as a whole, the second adjective takes (except in the nom. sing. and in nom. and acc. plural) the new form of declension; as, mit troofnem wife n Sand, with dry white sand; where white sand, that is, sand which is white, is said also to be dry.

(3) When two or more adjectives terminating alike, precede and qualify the same noun, the ending of the former is occasionally omitted; such omission being marked by a hyphen; as, ein roth= (for rothes) und weißes Gesicht, a red and white face; die schwarz=roth=gosdene Fahne, the black red golden

banner.

(4) Participles are declined after the manner of adjectives: thus, ber geliebte Bruder, the beloved brother; gen. des geliebe ten Bruders, &c.

(5) Adjectives, in German, as in other languages, are, by ellipsis, often made to serve in place of nouns. They then begin with a capital letter, and, excepting that they retain the forms of declension peculiar to adjectives, are in all respects treated as nouns. Their gender is made apparent either by their terminations or by the presence of an article or other definitive; as, ein Deutscher, a German; biefer Deutsche, this Ger-

^{*} Note that after the personal pronouns, in the genitive case, the article must be used; as, briner, ber guten Mutter; of thee, the good mother.

man; die Deutsche, the German woman; das Schöne, the beautiful; das Gute, the good; that is, that which is beautiful; that which is good. So, also, das Weiß, the white; das Grün, the green; das Roth, the red; &c.

(6) When of two adjectives preceding a noun, the first is employed as an adverb to qualify the second, the former is not declined: thus, ein ganz neues Gaus, a house entirely new: not ein ganzes neues Gaus, which would mean, an entire, new house.

§ 35. Comparison of adjectives.

(1) In German, as in English, the degrees of comparison are commonly expressed by means of the suffixes er and eft: thus,

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
wild, wild;	wilber, wilder;	wildest, wildest.
fest, firm;	fester, sirmer;	festest, sirmest.
oreist, bold;	breifter, bolder;	breiftest, boldest.
los, loose;	loser;	Iosest, loosest.
naß, wet;	naffer, wetter;	nassest, wettest.
raíd, quick;	rascher, quicker;	raschest, quickest.
stolz, proud;	stolzer, prouder;	stolzest, proudest.

§ 36. Euphonic changes.

(1) When the positive does not end in b, t, st, s, s, st, or z, the e of the superlative suffix (e st) is omitted; as,

```
blank, bright; blanker, brighter; blankst, brightest.

klar, clear; flarer, clearer; flark, clearest.

rein, pure; reiner, purer; reinsk, purest.

fd, oner, finer; fd, onet, finer.
```

(2) When the positive ends in e, the e of the comparative suffix (e r) is dropped; as,

weise, wise; weiser, wiser; weisest.
m ube, weary; muber, more weary; mubest, most weary,

- (3) When the positive ends in el, en or er, the e of these terminations is commonly omitted, upon adding the comparative or superlative suffix (er or ft); as,
- e bel, noble; ebler (not ebeler), nobler; ebelst, noblest. trocken, dry; trockner (nottrockener), drier; trockenst, driest. tapfer, brave; tapfrer (nottapferer), braver; tapferst, bravest.
- (4) When the positive is a monosyllable, the vowel (if it be capable of it) commonly takes the Umfaut, in the comparative and superlative; as,

alt, old; älter, older; ältest, oldest. grob, coarse; gröber, coarser; gröbst, coarsest. flug, wise; flüger, wiser; flügst, wisest.

(5) EXCEPTIONS. From this last rule, however, must be excepted nearly all those adjectives containing the diphthong au: as, laut (loud), lauter, lauteft; rauh (rough), rauher, rauh eft. So, also, the following:

bunt, variegated. fnapp, tight. fatt, satisfied. Iahm, lame. schlaff, loose. fabe, insipid. fahl, fallow. lag, weary. fdlanf, slender. fdroff, rugged. falb, fallow. Ios, loose. ftarr, stiff. matt, tired. flach, flat. froh, glad. nact, naked. ftolz, proud. gerabe, straight. ftraff, stiff; tight. platt, flat. glatt, smooth. plump, clumsy. ftumm, dumb. hohl, hollow. roh, raw. flumpf, blant. hold, amiable. rund, round. toll, mad. fact, slow. fabl. bald. boll, full. fauft, gentle. farg, stingy. zahin, tame.

§ 37. DECLENSION OF COMPARATIVES AND SUPERLATIVES.

(1) Comparatives and superlatives are subject to the same laws of declension, that regulate adjectives in the positive. Thus, after adding to fdon, fair, the suffix (er), we get the comparative form fdoner, fairer; which is inflected in the three ways: thus,

a. OLD FORM.			
Singular.			Plural.
Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	F ir all genders
N. schönerer,		e B,	schöner c.
G schöner es (en),	er,	es (en),	schöner er.
		e m,	
A. schöner en,	e,	e ŝ,	schöner e.
	b. NI	EW FORM.	
Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	For all genders
N. der schöner e,	(bie) -e,	(das) -e,	die schöner en.
G. bes schöner en,	(ber) -e 1	n, " (bes) -e n,	der schöner en.
D. bem schöner en,	(ber) -e 1	n, (bem) -e n,	ben schöner en.
A. den schöner en,	(bie) -e,	(das) -e,	die schöner en.
	c. MIX	KED FORM.	
Masc. Sing.	Fe	em. Sing.	Neut. Sing.
N. unfer * fchoner e	r, (11	nsere) –e,	(unser) -e 3.
G. unferes fchoner e	n, (u	nserer) -e n,	
D. unserem schöner en, (unserer) -en,			
A. unseren schöner e	n, (u	njere) –e,	(unser) -e &.
Plural for all genders.			
N. unfer e schöner en.			
	G. unser	er schöner en.	

G. unser er schöner en.
D. unser en schöner en.
A. unser e schöner en.

(2) So likewise the superlative. In the superlative of the old form, however, the vocative case only is used. Thus we

have in the

			a. 0	D FORM.		
•	Masc.	•	Fem.		Neut.	
N.) =
G.						/anting.
D.						E E
A.						
V.	liebst e r	Water! †	theuerst	e Schweste	er! schönst e	Rind!

^{*} Sometimes the e in the endings of pronouns and comparatives, is omitted, or transposed: thus instead of unjeces schouren, we may say unjeces school net n, or unires, schonern.

 $^{\ ^+}$ Heretofore the vocative has not been set down in the paradigms, because $\ ^-$ is, in form, always like the nominative.

Plural.	Plural.	Plural.
N. G.		Want
D. A.		anting
V. liebst e Väter.	theuerst e Schwestern!	schönste Kmber!
	b NEW FORM.	

	o.	NEW	FORM,	•
ngu	lar.			

Singular.			Plural.
Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	For all genders.
N. der schönst e,	(bie) -e,	(ba8) -e,	die schönst en.
G. des schönst en,	(ber) -e n,	(bes) -e n,	der schönst en.
D. dem schönst en,	(ber) -e n,	(bem) -e n,	den schönst en.
A. den schönst en,	(bie) -e,	(das) -e,	die schönst en.

c. MIXED FORM.

	Masc. Sing.	Fem. Sing.	Neut. Sing.
N.	unser schönst er,	(unsere) -e,	(unser) -e 8.
G.	unseres schönft en,	(unferer) -e n,	(unferes) -e n.
D.	unserem schörft en,	(unferer) -e n,	(unferem) -e n.
A.	unseren schönst en,	(unfere) -e,	(unfer) -e 8.

Plural for all genders.

N. unsere schönft en. G. unserer schönft en. D. unseren schönft en. A. unsere schönft en

§ 38. Observations.

(1) In place of the regular form of the superlative, preceded by the article and agreeing with the noun in gender, number and case, we often find a circumlocution employed; which consists in the dative case singular of the new form preceded by the particle a m: thus, die Tage find im Winter am fürzesften, the days are shortest in the winter. The explanation is easy: a m, compounded of an (at), and bem, the dative of ber (the), signifies at the. Translated literally, therefore, the sentence above will be: The days in winter are at the shortest; that is, at the shortest (limit): where, in the German, fürzes

ften agrees with some noun in the dative understood, which to governed by a n. But the phrase is used and treated just as any regular superlative form would be under the same circumstances. In like manner, auf (upon) and zu (to) combined respectively with the article (a u f b a s and z u b e m), and producing the forms aufs and zum, are employed with adjectives in the superlative: thus, aufs fohönste eingerichtet, arranged upon the finest (plan); zum schönsten, to, or according to the finest (manner). These latter forms, however, are chiefly employed to denote eminence, rather than to express comparison. Freely rendered, therefore, aufs schönste and zum schönsten will be: very finely, most beautifully or the like.

- (2) Sometimes aller (of all) is found prefixed to superlatives to give intensity of meaning; as, ber allerbefte, the best of all, i. e. the very best; bie allerschönste, the handsomest of all, i. e. the very handsomest.
- (3) When mere eminence, and not comparison, is to be expressed, the words außerst (extremely) and höchst (highest) are employed: as, dies ist eine außerst schone Blume, this is a very beautiful flower.

§ 39. IRREGULAR AND DEFECTIVE FORMS.

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
gut, good;	beffer, better ;	best or am besten, best.
hoch, high;	höher, higher;	höchst or am höchsten, highest.
nahe, near;	näher, nearer;	nächst or am nächsten, nearest.
viel, much;	mehr, more;	meist or am meisten, most.
menig, little;	minder, less;	mindest or am mindesten, least.
groß, great;	größer, greater;	größt or um größten, greatest
balb, early;	eher, earlier;	erst or am ersten, earliest.
uanting.	wanteng.	lett or am letten, latest.
,,	äußere, outer;	äußerst, uttermost.
20	inner, inner;	innerst, innermost.
2)	vorder, fore;	verderst, foremost.
99	hinter, hinder;	hinterst, hindermost.
99	ober, upper;	oberst, uppermost.
99	unter, under;	unterst, undermost.
	13*	

(1) Note that hoch (high), in the comparative, drops, while nah (near), in the superlative, assumes the letter c: thus, hoch, comp. hoher; nah, comp. naher, sup. nah ft.

(2) That mehr (more), the comparative of viel, has two forms in the plural, mehr e or mehr ere; and that the latter (mehrere) is the more common one. It has the use and meaning of the English word several: as, Ich fah mehrere Solvaten, I saw several soldiers.

(3) That the superlative of groß (great) is contracted into größt.

(4) That erft, the superlative of eher (earlier), is a contraction for eheft.

(5) That from per erste (the earliest or first) and per legte (the latest or last), are formed the correlative terms ersterer, the former, and legterer, the latter.

(6) That the last six words in the list (§ 39) are formed from adverbs, and are comparatives in *form* rather than in *fact*.

§ 41. Adjectives compared by means of adverbs.

(1) When the degrees of comparison are not expressed by suffixes, the adverbs mehr (more) and am meisten (most) are employed for that purpose: thus,

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
angst, anxious;	mehr angst;	am meiften angft.
bereit, ready;	mehr bereit;	am meiften bereit.
eingedenk, mindful;	mehr eingebenk;	am meisten einges
		bent.
feind, hostile;	mehr feind;	am meiften feind.
gang und gebe, current;	mehr gäng und gebe;	am meisten gang
		und gebe.
gar, done; cooked;	mehr gar;	am meisten gar.
gram, averse;	mehr gram;	am meisten gram.
irre, astray;	mehr irre;	am meisten irre.
fund, public;	mehr kund;	am meisten fund

.eid, sorry;	mehr leid;	am meisten leib.
nut, useful;	mehr nut;	am meiften nut.
recht, right;	mehr redit;	am meisten recht.
theilhast, partaking;	mehr theilhaft;	am nieisten theil=
		haft.

§ 42. OBSERVATIONS.

The above method of comparison, which is commonly called the compound form, is chiefly used in cases:

- (1) Where a comparison is instituted between two different qualities of the same person or thing: as, er ift mehr luftig als traurig, he is more merry than sad; er war mehr glücklich als tapfer, he was more fortunate than brave.
- (2) Where the adjectives, like those in the list above, are never used otherwise than as predicates.
- (3) Where the addition of the suffixes of comparison would offend against *euphony*, as in the superlative of adjectives ending in if d; thus, barbarifd.

§ 43. THE NUMERALS.

In German, as in other languages, the numerals are classified according to their signification. Among the classes thus produced, the first, in order, is

§ 44. THE CARDINAL NUMBERS.

The cardinal numbers, whence all the others are derived are those answering definitely to the question: "How many?" They are

Gins (ein, eine, ein)	1.	zehn	10.
zwei	2.	elf.	11.
brei	3.	zwölf	12.
vier	4.	breizehn	13.
fünf	5.	vierzehn	14.
fed)8	6.	fünfzehn	15.
fleben	7.	fechzehn	16.
acht	8.	siebenzehn or siebzehn	17.
neun	O.	achtzehn	18.

neunzehn .	19.	hundert	100,
zwanzig	20.	hundert und eins	101.
ein und zwanzig	21.	hundert und zwei	102.
zwei und zwanzig 2c.	22.	hundert und drei 2c.	103,
breißig	30.	zwei hundert	200.
ein und dreißig	31.	drei hundert	300.
zwei und dreißig 2c.	32.	tausenb	1000.
vierzig	40.	zwei tausend	2000.
fünfzig	50.	drei tausend	3000.
sechzig (not sechszig)	60.	zehn tausend 10	0,000.
fiebenzig or fiebzig	70.	hundert taufend 100	0,000.
adıtzig	80.	eine Million 1,000	0,000.
neunzig	90.	zwei Millionen 2,000	0,000.

- (1) Observe that the cardinals are, for the most part, indeclinable.
- (2) (Sin, (one) however, is declined throughout like the indefinite article. It is, in fact, the same word with a different use; and is distinguished from it, in speaking and writing, only by a stronger emphasis and by being usually written with a capital initial. This is the form which it has, when immediately before a noun, or before an adjective qualifying a noun. Thus:

M	asculine.	Feminine.	Neuter.
N. { @	in Mann,	Eine Frau,	Ein Kind.
	in guter Mann,	Eine gute Frau,	Ein gutes Kind.
	ines Mannes,	Einer Frau,	Eines Aindes.
	ines guten Mannes,	Einer guten Frau,	Eines guten Lin-

(3) In other situations, etn follows the ordinary rules of declension: thus in the

		a. Ol	d Form.	
N.	einer,	eine,	eines,	one.
G.	eines,	einer,	eines,	of one, &c.
		b. Ne	w Form.	
N.	ber eine,	bie eine,	bas eine,	the one.
G.	bes einen,	ber einen,	des einen,	of the one, &c.

c. Mixed Form.

- N mein einer, meine eine, mein eines, my one. * G. meines einen, meiner einen, meines einen, of my one, &c
- (4) 3mei (two) and brei (three), when the cases are not sufficiently pointed out by other words in the context, are declined: thus,
 - N. 3mei, † two, brei. three.
 - G. Zweier, of two, breier, of three.
 D. Zweien, to or for two, breien, to or for three.
 - A. Swei, two, brei. three.
- (5) All the rest of the cardinals, when employed substantively, take en in the dative: except such as already end in these letters; as, ich habe es Kunfen gesagt, I have told it to five (persons).
- (6) Sundert and Taufend are often employed as collective (neuter) nouns, and regularly inflected; as, nom. bas Sundert, gen. bes Sunderts, plural (nom.) bie Sunderte. Mil= (ion is, in like manner, made a noun (feminine,) and is, in the singular always preceded by the article; as, Gine Million, a million.
- (7) In speaking of the cardinals, merely as figures or characters, they are all regarded as being in the feminine gender: as, die Gins, the one, die 3mei, the two, die Drei, the three: where, in each case, the word, Bahl, (number) is supposed to be understood: thus die (Bahl) drei, the (number) three.

§ 45. ORDINAL NUMBERS.

(1) The ordinal numbers are those, which answer to the question: "Which one of the series?" They are given below,

* In relation to the numeral 2 in note, further, these three things:

1. That in merely counting, it has the termination of the neuter, with a however, omitted; as eine, zwei, brei one, two, three, &c. 2. That ein may be used in the plural, when the design is to disunguish classes of individuals; as, bie Ginen, the ones, bet Ginen, of the ones, yc. just as, in English, we say, the ones, the others.

3. That ein, unlike the English one, cannot be employed in a suppletory way, to hill the place of a noun: thus, we cannot say, in German, a new one, a good one, yc. In such cases, the adjective stands alone.

t In place of 3 wei, beide (both) which is declined like an adjective in the plural, is often employed; as beide Mugen, both eyes; die beiden Brüder, both the brothers. The neuter beide 8 never refers to persons.

for the purposes of comparison, side by side with the cardinals, and in the form required, by the definite article preceding for the ordinal numbers are regularly inflected according to the rules already given for the declension of adjectives.

CARDINALS.		ORDINALS.
Gins (ein, eine, ein)	1.	ber erfte (not ber einte), the first.
zwei	2.	" zweite (also ber andere), the
•		second.
brei	3.	" britte (not breite), the third.
vier ·	4.	" vierte, the fourth.
fünf	5.	" fünfte, the fifth.
fechs	6.	" sechste, the sixth.
fieben	7.	" fiebente, the seventh.
acht	8.	" achte (not achtte), the eighth
neun	9.	, neunte, the ninth.
zehn	10.	" zehnte, the tenth.
elf	11.	" elfte, the eleventh.
zmölf	12.	" zwölfte, the twelfth.
breizehn	13.	" breizehnte, the thirteenth.
vierzehn	14.	, vierzehnte, the fourteenth.
fünfzehn	15.	" fünfzehnte, the fifteenth.
fechzehn	16.	" fechzehnte, the sixteenth; &c
siebenzehn or stebzehn	17.	" siebenzehnte or siebzehnte.
aditzehn	18.	" achtzehnte.
neunzehn	19.	" neunzehnte.
zwanzig	20.	" zwanzigste.
ein und zwanzig	21,	" ein und zwanzigste.
zwei und zwanzig 20	22.	" zwei und zwanzigste 2c.
breißig	30.	" dreißigste.
ein und breißig	31.	" ein und dreißigste.
zwei und dreißig 2c.	32.	" zwei und breißigste ic.
vierzig	40.	" vierzigste.
fünfzig	50.	" fünfzigste.
sechzig (not sechszig)	60.	" sechzigste.
siebenzig or siebzig	70.	" siebenzigste or siebzigste.
achtzig	80.	" achtzigste.
neunzig	90.	" neunzigste.

hunbert	100.	ter hundertste.
hundert und eins	101.	" hundert und erfte.
bundert und zwei	102.	" hundert und zweite.
hundert und drei 2c.	103.	" hundert und dritte.
zwei hundert	200.	" zweihundertste.
drei hundert	300.	" breihundertste.
tausend	1000.	" tausendste.
zwei tausend	2000.	" zweitausenoste.
brei tausend	3000.	" breitausendste
zehn tausend 1	0,000.	" zehntausenofte.
hundert tausend 10	0,000.	" hunderttausenofte 2c.

- (2) OBSERVE that, in the formation of the ordinals from the cardinals, a certain law is observed: viz. from zwei (two) to meanzefin (nineteen) the corresponding ordinal, in each case (britte and a dite excepted), is made by adding the letters te; as, zwei, two; zweite, second; vier, four; vier te, fourth, &c. Beyond that number (nineteen), the same effect is produced by adding fie; as, zwanzig, twenty; zwanzig fie, twentieth; &c. Erste is from ever (before).
- (3) Note, also, that ber andere (the other) is often used in place of ber sweite; but only in cases where two objects only are referred to.
- (4) In compound numbers, it must be observed that the last one only, as in English, bears the suffix (te or fte); but in this case, the units usually precede the tens: thus, ber vier und smanzig ft e, the four and twentieth.
- (5) We have, also, a sort of interrogative ordinal, formed from wie (how) and viel (much), which is used when we wish to put the question: Which of the number? as, ber wievielste ist beute? what day of the month is to-day? Das wievielste ist es? how many does that make?

§ 46. DISTRIBUTIVE NUMERALS.

The distributives, which answer to the question: "How many at a time?" are formed, as in English, by coupling cardinals by the conjunction unb; or by using before them the particle je (ever; at a time); thus,

zwei und zwei, two and two, or je zwei, two at a time; brei und drei, three and three, or je drei, three at a time, den

§ 47. Multiplicative Numerals.

The multiplicatives, which answer to the question: "How many fold?" are formed from the cardinals by adding the suffix fact (fold) or falting (having folds); thus,

einfach or einfältig, * onefold or single; zweifich or zweifältig, twofold or having two folds; breifach or breifältig, threefold or treble; vierfach or vierfältig, fourfold or having four folds, &c.

§ 48. VARIATIVE NUMERALS.

Variatives, which answer to the question; "Of how many kinds?" are formed from the cardinals by affixing I e i (a sort or kind), the syllable er being inserted for the sake of euphony; thus,

einersei, of one kind; zweiersei, of two kinds; breiersei, of three kinds; viererlei, of four kinds; fünseriei, of five kinds; mancherlei, of many kinds; &c.

§ 49. Dimidiative Numerals.

The dimidiatives, which answer to the question: "Which is e. which of the numbers) is but a half?" are formed from the ordinals by annexing the word half (half); thus,

zweitehalb, \dagger the second a half, that is, one whole and a half; $1\frac{1}{2}$.

brittehalb, third a half, i. e. two wholes and a half; $2\frac{1}{2}$. viertehalb, the fourth a half, i. e. three wholes and a half; $3\frac{1}{2}$; &c.

^{*} Ginfältig is applied to what is simple, artless or silly.

[†] Instead of ameitchalb, the word in common use is anderthalb: the par andert being from der andert, the second. The word would be authore halb; but the final e is exchanged for a t, probably, for the sake of as similating it. in form, to the rest of the words of this class.

§ 50. ITERATIVE NUMERALS.

The iteratives, which answer to the question: "How often or how many times?" are formed from cardinals and from indefinite numerals, by the addition of the word mai * (time); thus,

einmal, one time; once; viermal, four times; zweimal, two times; twice; fedomal, six times; jedomal, each time; vielmal, many times; &c.

§ 51. DISTINCTIVES.

(1) The name, distinctives, has been applied to a class of ordinal adverbs, which answer to the question: "In what place in the series?" and which are formed by affixing ens to the ordinal numbers: thus,

er ften 8, first or in the first place;

place;

weiten 8, secondly;

britten 8, thirdly;

wierten 8, fourthly;

a chten 8, eighthly; &c.

(2) Under the name, distinctives, may, also, be set down a class of numeral nouns, formed from the cardinals by the addition of the suffixes $e\,r$, $i\,n$ and $I\,i\,n\,g$, which are used to designate one arrived at, belonging to, or valued at a certain number: thus,

Sechziger, sixtier, i. e. a man sixty years of age. or one of a company of sixty;

Treier, one valued at three, i. e. a coin of 3 pfennigs
Prussian:

Elfer, eleven-er, i. e. wine of the year 1811;

Zwilling, two-ling, i. e. a twin, &c.

^{*} Mal is sometimes separated from the numerals, and is then regularly declined as a neuter roun.

§ 52. Partitives or Fractionals.

Under this name (partitives) are embraced a class of neuter nouns, answering to the question: "What part?" which are formed by affixing to the ordinals the suffix tel† (part): thus,

Drittel, a third; Siebentel, a seventh, Viertel, a fourth; Adtel, an eight; Vünftel, a fifth; Meuntel, a ninth; Sedhstel, a sixth; Behntel, a tenth; &c.

§ 53. INDEFINITE NUMERALS.

(1) The indefinite numerals, which are, for the most part, used and inflected as adjectives, are commonly divided into such as serve to indicate NUMBER, such as merely denote QUANTITY, and such, finally, as are employed to express BOTH. Those denoting number only, are

jeber, jebe, jebeß, each, every;
jeglicher, —e, —eß, ", ", old and unusual forms of
jedweder, —e, —eß, ", " jeder.
mancher, manche, mancheß, many a; many (in the plural).
mehrere, several; plural of mehr, more.

(2) Those denoting quantity only, are et w a s, some; which is indeclinable.

g a n z, the whole, as opposed to a part; declined generally like an adjective; indeclinable, however, when placed before neuter names of places and not preceded by an article or pronoun; as, ganz Deutschland, all Germany; (with the article or pronoun preceding) daß ganze Deutschland, the whole of Germany; sein ganzer Reichthum, his whole riches.

\$\overline{\beta} a 15, half, follows the same law, in declension, as the word ganz above.

⁺ Tel is simply a contracted form of the word Theil. a part. From 20 upwards, note that fiel (instead of tel) is added; as, zwanzigfiel, the twententh, &c.

- (3) Those denoting number and quantity both, are
- aller, alle, alles, all; applied to quantity, in the singular only; as, aller Reichthum, all riches; alle Madit, all power; alles Gold, all gold; biefes alles (not alle) will id geben, all this will I give; welches alles, all which. Placed before a pronoun, which latter is followed by a noun, the terminations of declension are often omitted; as, all (for alled) biefes Geld, all this money; all (for aller) biefer Wein, all this wine. In the neuter of the singular, it often denotes an indefinite number or amount; as, alles, mas reisen fann, reiset, all that can travel, do travel; er Scheint alles zu wissen, he seems to know everything. In the plura!, the word denotes number; as, alle Dlenschen, all men; an affen Orten, in all places: - it is never used in the sense of whole, which is expressed by gang; as, ber gange Tag, the whole day; nor is it followed, as in English, by the definite article; as, alles Gelb (not alles bas Oclo), all the money; - finally, the phrases "all of us," "all of you," &c., are in German: wir alle, we all, &c. The plural is used like our word every; as, ich gette alle Tage, I go every day.
- 'iniger, einige, einiges, some; few; applied to number in the plural only.
- etlicher, -e, -co, some; synonymous with einiger.
- fein, keine, kein, no; none; declined like ein, eine, ein; as, kein Bater, keine Mutter, kein Kind; when employed as a noun, it takes the old form of declension; as, keiner ver alten Berehrer, none of the ancient worshippers.
- fāmmtlicher, —e, —es, entire; regularly declined like gefammter, —e, —es, ,, adjectives.
- viel, much; (in the plural) many; when it expresses quantity or number, taken collectively, and is not preceded by an article or a pronoun, it is not declined: as viel Gold, much gold; but, has viele Gold, the quantity of gold; when applied to a number as individuals, it is regularly declined: as, rieler, viele, vieles, &c.; thus, viele Männer

find trage, many men are indolent; er hat schr viele Freunde und ich habe auch viele, he has a great many friends and I have also a great many.

menig, little; (in the plural) few; follows the same rules of inflection as viel above.

mehr, more; are indeclinable; for the plural of mehr, weniger, less; however, see above.

genug, enough; sufficient; never declined; Gelb genug, money enough.

(auter. merely; only; never declined; lauter Rupfer, copper only or nothing but copper.

nichts, nothing.

§ 54. PRONOUNS.

In German, as in other languages, will be found a number of those words, which, for the sake of convenience, are employed as the direct representatives of nouns. These are the pronouns. They are divided, according to the particular offices which they perform, into six different classes: viz.: Personal, Possessive, Demonstrative, Determinative, Relative and Interrogative.

§ 55. TABLE OF THE PRONOUNS.

_	Personal	Prono	uns.	Pe	ossessive	Pronou	ns.
Singi	ilar.	Plura	<i>1</i> .	Singul	ar.	Plural.	
3ch,	I.	Wir,	We.	Mein,	My.	Unfer,	Our.
Du,	Thou.	Ihr,	Ye.	Dein,	Thy.	Cuer,	Your.
Er,	He.	Sie,	They.	Sein,	His.	Ihr,	Their.
Sie,	She.	Sie,	They.	Ihr,	Her.		
Es,	It.	Sie,	They.	Sein,	Its.		

Indefinite Pronouns.

Man, one; a certain one.

Jemanh, some one; somebody.

Niemanh, no one; nobody.

Sebermann, every one; everybody.

Pronouns.

Sid, Hinself, Herself,
Itself, Themselves
Cinanter, one another

Reflexive and Reciprocal

Demonstrative Pronouns.	Determinati
-------------------------	-------------

Diefer This. Jener That.

Der, This or That.

Determinative Pronouns.

Der, That, That one, He. Derjenige, That, That person

Derfelbe, The same. Selbiger, The same. Solcher, Such.

Relative Pronouns.

Welcher, Who, Which. Der, That.

Singular.

Wer, Who, He or she, who

Interrogative Pronouns.

Wer, Who? was? What? Welcher, Who? Which?

Plural.

Was für, What sort of?

§ 56. Personal pronouns.

There are five personal pronouns; namely, id, (I) which represents the speaker and is, therefore, of the first person bu, (thou) which represents the hearer or person addressed, and is therefore, of the second person; and cr, (he) fie, (she) and c8, (it) representing the person or thing merely spoken of, and, therefore, of the third person. They are declined thus

~ ~ ~ ~ ~	9 000000			
	First person.			
N.	id), I.	wir, we.		
G.	meiner, mein, of me.	unser, of us.		
D.	mir, to me.	uns, to us.		
A.	mid), me.	uns, us.		
	Second person.			
N.	bu, thou.	ifir, ye or you.		
G.	beiner, bein of thee.	euer, of you.		
D.	bir, to thee.	euch, to you.		
A.	bid, thee.	euch, you.		
Third person, Masc.				
N.	er, he.	fle, they.		

N. er, he.
G. feiner, fein, of him.
D. ihm, to him.
A. ihn, him

fie, they.
ihrer, of them.
ihren, to them

Plural.

Third person, Fem.

		,
N.	fie, she.	fie, they.
G.	ihrer, of her.	ihrer, of them.
D.	ilr, to her.	ihnen, to them.
A.	fte, her.	fie, them.

Third person, Neut.

N.	es, it.	fie, they.
G.	feiner, of it.	ihrer, of them.
D.	ihm, to it.	ihnen, to them.
A.	e8, it.	fie, them.

§ 57. REMARKS ON THE PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

- (1) The genitives, main, bein, fein, are the earlier forms. The others (meiner, beiner, feiner) are the ones now commonly used.
- (2) When construed with the prepositions halben, wegen, and um-willen, (signifying for the sake of, on account of) these genitives are united with the preposition by the euphonic letters, et, or (in case of unfer and euer) simply t. Thus: meinetwegen, on account of me; um unfertwillen, on account of us, &c.
- (3) The personal pronouns of the third person, when they represent things without life, are seldom, if ever, used in the dative, and never in the genitive. In such instances, the corresponding case of the demonstrative ber, bie, bas, is employed: thus, bessen, (of this,) instead of seiner; and beren, (of these,) instead of syrer.
- (4) The word felbst or selber (self, selves) may, also, for the greater clearness or emphasis, be added not only to the pronouns, but even to nouns. Thus; 3d) selbst, I myself; bie Leute selbst, the people themselves.
- (5) Here, too, observe, that the personal pronouns have, also in the plural, a reciprocal force. Thus: fie lieben fid, they love one another. But as fie lieben fid, for example, might

311

signify, they love themselves, the Germans, also, use the word einander, (one another) about which there can be no mistake: ns, fie lieben einander (& 60.)

- (6) In polite conversation, the Germans use the third person plural, where we use the second. Thus: Id have Sie ge= Schen, I have seen you. To prevent misconception, the pronouns thus used are written with a capital letter; as, ich banke Ihnen, I thank (them) you. A similar sacrifice of Grammar to (supposed) courtesy, may be found in our own language. For we constantly use the *plural* for the singular; thus: "How are you?" instead of "How art thou?" The Germans proceed just one step beyond this, and besides taking the plural for the singular, take the third person for the second. With them, our familiar salutation "How do you do?" would be, "How do they do?"
- (7) It must be observed, however, that the second person singular, Du, is always as in English, used in addressing the Supreme Being. It is, also, the proper mode of address among warm friends and near relatives. But it is, also, used in angry disputes, where little regard is paid to points of politeness. The second person plural is employed by superiors to their inferiors. The third person singular er, sie, is used in the like manner, that is, by masters to servants, &c.
- (8) The neuter pronoun (e3) of the third person singular, like the words it and there in English, is often employed, as a nominative, both before and after verbs, singular and plural, as a mere expletive; that is, more for the purpose of aiding the sound than the sense of the sentence. In this use, moreover, it is construed with words of all genders. Thus: E3 ift ber Mann, it is the man; Es ift die Frau, it is the woman; Es find Manner, they are men; Es bonnert; it thunders; Es folgten viele, there followed many, &c. &c.

When &s is thus used with a personal pronoun, the arrangement of the words is precisely the reverse of the English. Ex. : 3ch bin es, It is I. Du bift es, It is thou. Gie find es, It is they, &c.

§ 58. Possessive Pronouns.

(1) The possessive pronouns are derived, each respectively, from the genitive case of the personal pronouns; thus,

```
1st pers. mein. my:
                         from meiner, gen. sing. of 3th.
2d
         bein, thy:
                               beiner.
                                                      Dit.
3d
         fein, his:
                               feiner,
                                                      Er.
3d
         ihr, * her:
                                ihrer,
                                                      Sie.
3d
         fein, its :
                               feiner.
                                                      (8.3.
15
         unser, + our :
                               unfer,
                                         " plur.
                                                      3di
2d
         euer, † your:
                                                      Du.
                               euer,
3d
         ihr, their:
                               ibrer.
                                                      Er, Sie or Es.
```

- (2) By their forms, therefore, these pronouns indicate the person and number of the nouns which they represent; that is, the person and number of the possessors. As, moreover, they may be declined like adjectives, they, also, make known by their terminations, the gender, number and case of the nouns with which they stand connected: for, in respect to inflection, a possessive pronoun agrees in gender, number and case, not with the possessor, but with the name of the thing possessed.
- (3) The possessive pronouns, when conjunctive, that is, when joined with a noun, are inflected after the old form of declension; except in three places (nom. sing. masc. and nom. and acc. neuter), in which the terminations are wholly omitted; thus,—

^{*} Formerly, in ceremonious addresses, the words Dero (old gen. plural of der, that person) and Ihro (old gen. plural of er, he), were used instead of Guer (your) and Ihr (her); as, Ihro Majestät, her majesty, &c.

Eur was formerly written ewer, and the syllable Ew. as an abbreviation is used in address to persons of high rank, with the verb in the plural Ex. Ew. Majestät haben besohlen, your majesty has ordered.

[†] Note that in declining unfer and ener, the ϵ , before r, is often struck out thus,

unfrer (for unferer), unfre (for unfere), unfres (for unferes), &c. eurer (for euerer), eure (for euere), &c.

	Singular.			Plural	
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	For all genders	
N.	mein,	meine,	mein ;	meine.	
G.	meines,	meiner,	meines;	meiner.	
D.	meinem,	meiner,	meinem ;	meinen	
A.	meinen,	meine,	mein ;	meine.	

- (4) When, however, these pronouns are absolute, that is, when they stand alone, agreeing with a noun understood and demanding a special emphasis, the terminations proper to the three places noted above, are of course affixed: thus, dieser fut ist meiner, night beiner, this hat is mine, not thine; dieser Buch ist meines, this book is mine.
- (5) But when a possessive pronoun absolute is preceded by the definite article, it then follows the New form of declension: thus,

	S	Plura.		
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	For all genders.
N.	ber meine,	bie meine,	bas meine;	bie meinen.
G.	bes meinen,	ber meinen,	bes meinen ;	ber meinen.
D.	bem meinen,	ber meinen,	bem meinen;	ben meinen.
A.	ben meinen,	die meine,	das meine;	die meinen.

(6) Often, too, in this case, the syllable i g is inserted, but without any change of meaning: thus,

Singular.				Plural.
	·Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	For all genders.
N.	ber meinige,	bie meinige,	bas meinige;	bie meinigen.
G.	bes meinigen,	ber meinigen,	bes meinigen;	ber meinigen.
D.	bem meinigen,	der meinigen,	bem meinigen;	ben meinigen.
A.	ben meinigen,	die meinige,	bas meinige;	die meinigen.

(7) When, finally, a possessive pronoun is employed as a predicate, and merely denotes possession, without special emphasis, it is not inflected at all; thus, her Garten ist mein, the garden is mine; die Stube ist bein, the room is thine; bas Saus ist sein, the house is his.

(8) It should be added that the Germans, when no of we rity is likely to grow out of it, often omit the possessive pronoun, where in English it would be used: the definite article seeming sufficiently to supply its place; as, It have it in the hands; that is, I have it in my hands Er nahm es auf die Schultern, he took it upon the (his) shoulders; Er hat den Urm gebrochen, he has broken (the) an arm or his arm

§ 59. Indefinite Pronouns.

(1) Pronouns employed to represent persons and things in a general way, without reference to particular individuals, are called indefinite pronouns. Such are these,

Man, one; a certain one. Semand, some one; somebody. Micmand, no one; nobody. Sedermann, * every one; everybody.

- (2) The German man (like the French on) is used to indicate persons in the most general manner: thus, man fagt, one says; that is, they say, people say, it is said, &c. It is indeclinable, and is found only in the nationality; when, therefore, any other case would be called for, the corresponding oblique case of ein is employed: thus, er will einen nie hören, he will never listen to one, i. e. to any one.
- (3) Semand and Mirmand are declined in the following manner:

Singular.

N. Jemand, somebody.

G. Jemands or Jemandes.

D. Jemand or Jemandem.

A. Jemand or Jemanden.

Miemand or Niemandem.

Etwas, something. Nichts, nothing. Keiner, no one; none. Giner, one; some one. Jeder, each; every one. Jedweder each; every one Seglicher, each; every one. Sinige, somewhat; some. Ettige, some; many. Miler, every one; all. Mancher, many a; many; several.

^{*} The following, which also belong to this list of indefinites, have already been treated of under the head of indefinite numerals: viz.

© twas, something.

\$\text{Statistic}\$, nothing.

\$\text{Statistic}\$, somewhat; some.

315

Jebermann is declined thus:

- Jebermann, everybody. N.
- Jedermanns, of everybody.
- Sedermann, to everybody.
- A. Jebermann, everybody.
- (4) Note that the second form of the dative (Jemanbem, Miemandem) is seldom employed except when the other form would leave the meaning ambiguous. Thus, es ift Niemandem nutlid, it is useful to nobody; where, were "Niemand" used, the sense might be, nobody is useful. This remark applies, also, to the accusative: as, sie liebt Niemanden, she loves nobody: in which instance, were the other form (Niemand) substituted, it might mean, nobody loves her.

§ 60. REFLEXIVE AND RECIPROCAL PRONOUNS.

(1) When the subject and the object of a verb are identical, the latter being a personal pronoun, the pronoun is said to be reflexive; because the action is thereby represented as reverting upon the actor: thus, er ruhmt sid, he praises himself.

(2) When, however, in such case, the design is to represent the individuals constituting a plural subject as acting one upon another, the pronoun is said to be reciprocal: thus, fie befchim-

pfen sich, they disgrace one another.

(3) But, as (for example) fie beschimpfen sich may equally mean, they disgrace themselves, the reciprocal word cinanber (one another) is added to or substituted for fith, wherever there is danger of mistake; as, fie versteben fich einander, or fie verstehen einander, they understand one another.

(4) In the dative and accusative (singular and plural) the German affords a special form for the reflexives; viz. sich, himself, herself, itself, themselves. The personal pronouns, therefore, in all the oblique * cases, are used in a reflexive sense; except in the dative and accusative (third person), where, instead of ihm, ihn, ihr ic., the word fith is employed. Re-

^{*} All cases, except the nominative, are called oblique cases.

garded as reflexives, the personal pronouns are declined thus:

Singular.			Plural
-----------	--	--	--------

First person.

N.	None.	None.

G. meiner, of myself unser, of ourselves.

D. mir, to myself. uns, to ourselves

A. mid, myself. uns, ourselves.

Second person.

N. None. None.

G. beiner, of thyself. euer, of yourselves.

D. bir, to thyself. euch, to yourselves.

A bid, thyself. end, yourselves.

Third person masc.

N.	None.	None.

G. seiner, of himself. ihrer, of themselves.

D. fith, to himself. fith, to themselves.

A. sid, himself. sid, themselves.

Third person fem.

N. None. None.

G. ihrer, of herself. ihrer, of themselves.

D. fich, to herself. fich, to themselves.

A. fid, herself. fid, themselves

Third person neuter.

N. None. None.

G. seiner, of itself. ihrer, of themselves.

D. fid, to itself. fid, to themselves.

A. fith, itself. fith, themselves.

§ 61. DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

(1) The peculiar office of a demonstrative pronoun is to point out the relative position of the object to which it refers Of these there are three:

biefer, this (pointing to something near at hand); jener, that (indicating something remote); ber, this or that (referring to things in either position).

(2) Dieser and jener are declined after the Old form of adjectives: thus,

		Sing	ular.	Plural.
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	For all genders.
N.	dieser,	biese,	bicses (bies), this;	biese, these.
G.	biefes,	biefer,	bieses, of this;	bieser, of these.
D.	biesem,	biefer,	biesem, to this;	biefen, to these.
A.	biesen,	diese,	dieses (dies), this;	biese, these.

(3) Der, when used in connection with a noun, is inflected (like the definite article) thus:

		S	ingular.	Plural.	
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	For all genders.	
N.	ber,	bie,	bas, this or that;	bie, these or those.	
G.	bes,	ber,	bes, of this or that;	ber, of these or those	
D.	bem,	ber,	bem, to this or that;	ben, to these or those.	
A.	ben,	die,	bas, this or that;	bie, these or those.	

(4) When used absolutely, that is, to represent a substantive, it stands thus:

		Plural.		
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	For all genders.
N.	ber,	bie,	bas;	bie.
G.	beffen (beff),	beren (ber),	beffen (beg);	beren.
D.	bem,	ber,	bent;	benen.
A.	ben,	bie,	bas;	bie.

§ 62. Observations on the demonstratives.

- (1) The neuters dieses (contract form dies), jenes and das, are, like es (§ 134. 1.) employed with verbs, without distinction of gender or number: thus, dies ist ein Mann, this is a man; dies sind Menschen, these are men; jenes ist eine Grau, that is a woman; &c.
- (2) Dieser, when denoting immediate proximity, signifies "this;" as, in dieser West ist allest vergänglich, in this world all is transitory. More generally, however, it answers in use to "that." Gener always denotes greater remoteness than bisset,

and signifies "that," "yon," "yonder;" as, jener Stern ist faum signifies, that (or yonder) star is hardly visible.

Sener and biefer, when employed to express contrast or comparison, often find their equivalents in the English expressions "the former"—"the latter;" "that, that one"—"this, this one."

- (3) The demonstrative ver, vie, vas, is distinguishable from the article, with which it is identical in form, by being uttered with greater emphasis, as in the following example: ver Mann hat es gefagt, nicht jener, this man has said it, not that one.
- (4) The form beg is chiefly found in compounds; as, beg=
- (5) Sometimes ver is, for the sake of greater clearness, employed in place of a possessive: as, er malte seinen Vetter und dessen Sohn, he painted his cousin and his son; literally, and the son of this one, i. e. the cousin's son.
- (6) The pronouns, both demonstrative and determinative, are frequently made more intensive by the particle even; very: even diese Blume, this very flower; even das Kind, that same child; even derselbe, the very same.

§ 63. DETERMINATIVE PRONOUNS.

(1) The pronouns of this class are commonly set down among the demonstratives. Their distinctive feature, however, is that of being used where an antecedent is to be limited by a relative clause succeeding, and so rendered more or less prominent or emphatic: thus, ber, welcher flug hanbelt, verbient Reb, he (that man) who acts wisely, deserves praise. From this use they derive the name determinative. They are

ber, that; that one; he; berjenige, that; that person (strongly determinative); berjelbe,* the same (denoting identity); felbiger, the same (seldom used); folder, such (marking similarity of kind or nature).

(2) Der, when used in connection with a noun, is declined like the demonstrative per; that is, like the definite article:

^{*} Where two words precede, either of which might be taken for the ante-

when used absolutely, it differs from the demonstrative ber only in the genitive plural: taking berer instead of beren.

(3) Derjenige and berselbe are compounded of ber and the parts jenige and selbe respectively. In declining, both parts of each must be inflected; ber, like the article, and jenige and selbe after the New form of adjectives: thus,

	Singular.			Plural.	
	Masc.	Fem.	Neui.	For all genders.	
N.	berjenige,	biejenige,	basjenige;	biejenigen.	
G.	besjenigen,	berjenigen,	besjenigen;	berjenigen	
D.	bemjenigen,	berjenigen,	bemjenigen;	benjenigen.	
A.	benjenigen,	diejenige,	dasjenige;	diejenigen.	

(4) Selbiger, Selbige, Selbiges and Soldier, Soldie, Soldies, are declined after the Old form of adjectives; the latter, however, when the indefinite article (ein, eine, ein) precedes, takes the Mixed form: * thus,

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	
N.	ein solcher, †	eine solche,	ein solches,	such a.
G.	eines folchen,	einer foldgen,	eines solchen,	of such a.
D.	einem folden,	einer solchen,	einem solchen,	to such a.
A.	einen folden,	eine foldje,	ein soldjes,	such a.

§ 64. RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

(1) The proper office of a relative pronoun is to represent an antecedent word or phrase; but, while so doing, it serves also to connect the different clauses of a sentence. The Relatives in German are these:

cedent of a personal pronoun of the third person, berfelbe is used to prevent doubt: thus, der Bater idrieb feinem Sobne, derfelbe müffe nach London reisen, the father wrote the son, that he (derfelbe, the last one named, i. e. the son) must set out for London.

^{*} When ein comes after solcher, the latter is not inflected at all; as, solch ein Mann, such a man.

[†] Nearly synonymous with Solcher are the words, besgleichen, bergleichen, feinesgleichen, ihresgleichen, all which are indeclinable; as, ich habe feinen lluzgann mit bergleichen genten, I have no mtercourse with such people. Wer unter euch ift feinesgleichen? Who among you is his equal?

welche, whom, which.

who, which. Welcher.

that. Der.

A. welchen,

who, he who, or that, or she who. Wer.

which, (nearly obsolete, and indeclinable.) Ev. *

(2) Welder is declined after the Old form; thus, Plural. Singular.

Masc. Fem. For all genders. Neut. N. welcher. welches: welche, who, which. welche. G. welches. welcher. welches; welcher, of whom, whose. welchen, to whom, to which D. welchem, welcher. welchem:

welches:

welche. (3) Der is declined, thus:

> Plural. Singular.

Masc. Fem. Neut. For all genders. N. ber, bie, that, who, which. Die. bas:

beren, of whom, or which, whose. G. beffen, beifen : beren,

D. bent, benen, to whom, or which. ber. dem:

bie, that, who, which. A. ben. die. das:

(4) Wer stands thus:

Plural. Singular. Masc. Neut. Fem. N. mer. t mag: wer, wessen (or weg.) G. wessen (or weg,) meß; D. wem. wanting ± wem, A. wen. wen. mas:

OBSERVATIONS ON THE RELATIVES.

(1) Of the pronouns declined above, welcher, welche, welches, is the only one that can be used in conjunction with a noun, after the manner of an adjective: thus, welder Mann,

[©] o is really an adverb used as a relative.

[†] Wer has no plural, but like " ek, " is sometimes used before plural verbs Example: Wer find diefe Leute? Who are this people?

This dative is supplied by an adverbial compound; as, wegu, (wo + zu) whereto, or to which. Bomit, where-with, with what, wovon, whereof, of what, &c.

which man; (not wer Mann;) and, except when so joined with a noun, the genitive (both Sing. and Plural) of welcher is never used, but, in place of it, the corresponding parts of der; that is, dessen, deren, dessen, for the Singular, and deren, for the plural; as, der Mann, dessen (not welched) Freund ich bin, the man, whose friend I am; die Bäume, deren (not welcher) Blüthen absgesallen sind, the trees whose blossoms have fallen off.

(2) Der, die, daß, as a relative, like the English word that, is used as a sort of substitute for the regular relative. Thus (See obs. next above) its genitive is employed in place of that of weldher, because the genitive of the latter, (weldheß, weldher, weldheß,) being the same in form as the nominative masc. and neuter, might occasion mistake. So after the pronouns of the first and second person, (and of the third, when used for the second,) welcher is never employed, but ber, thus:

3d1. id)* ihn fah, I, who saw him. Der thou, who blessest us. Du. bu* uns fegneft, Der Wir. wir * hier versammelt find, we, who are here as-Ihr, die ihr* euer Vaterland liebt, ye, who love your country. Gie* mir beiftimmten, ve, who agreed with Sie. Die

Der, die, das, after solcher, is equivalent to the English "as": thus, solche, die an Bäumen mächst, such as grows on trees.

- (3) Wer, was, is an indefinite relative employed whereever any uncertainty exists about the antecedent: thus, können Sie mir sagen, wer dieses gethan hat? Can you tell me, who has done this? Ich weiß nicht, was er sagte, I do not know, what he said.
- (4) Often wer, was, has at once the force of both a relative and an antecedent; as, wer auf dem Bege der Tugend wan-

^{*} In each case, it will be noted, the personal pronoun is repeated after the relative. In translating, of course the pronoun repeated, is to be omitted; or the order of the words being reversed (th dry, instead of dry the the rendering may be: I, I who saw, &c. It must be added, that, when the pronoun is not repeated, the verb will be in the third person and in agreement with the relative: as, du warft es, der es init fagte, thou wast the one, that told me so

belt, ift gludid, he that walks in the path of virtue, is happy; mas gerecht ift, verbient Lob, what, or that which is right, deserves praise.

(5) Wer always begins a clause or sentence and never comes after the word which it represents; was may, or may not begin a clause, and may or may not come after its proper antecedent: thus, wer nicht hören will, der muß fühlen, he who will not hear, must feel; ich fage, was ich meiß, I say what I know; alles, mas ich gesehen habe, all that I have seen : mas gerecht ist, verdient Lob, what is right, deserves praise.

The form we f occurs in the compounds we fivegen, we fhalt.

on which or what account.

(6) Welcher, -e, -es, is often employed as an indefinite adjective pronoun. See Lesson 39. 4.

§ 66. Interrogative Pronouns.

(1) The interrogative pronouns, that is, those used in asking questions, are

> wer, was? who? what? welcher? who? which? was für ein? what sort of a?

(2) They are the same in form, as the relatives; or rather the relatives themselves employed in a different way. Wer. was, and welder, welde, welches, are declined just as when they are relatives, except that welcher, -e, -es, when interrogative never adopts the genitive of ber.

(3) Wer and was (who? what?) can never be joined with a noun. They are used when the question is put in a manner general and indefinite. Welcher, welche, welches, on the other hand, has a more definite reference, and may be employed ad-

jectively: thus, welcher Mann? which man? &c.

(4) Bas für ein (literally, what for a?) is a form used in inquiring as to the kind, quality or species of a thing: as, was für ein Mann? what sort of a man? mas für eine Frau? what sort of a woman? was für ein Kind? what kind of a child?

(5) The only part of was für ein, capable of inflection, is ein; which, when the thing referred to in the question, is expressed, takes the form of the indefinite article: when it is left understood, ein is inflected like an adjective of the Old form. The plural, in both cases, omits the article, and stands simply thus, was für.

(6) Was für ein, with a substantive.

	Singui	lar.		Plural.
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	For all genders.
N.	mas für ein,	eine,	ein;	was für, what sort of?
G.	mas für eines,	einer,	eines;	mas für, of what sort of?
D.	was für einem,	einer,	einem;	mas für, to what sort of?
A.	was für einen,	eine,	ein;	was für, what sort of?

(7) Was für ein without a substantive.

	Singu	Plural.		
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	For all genders
N.	was für einer,	cine,	eines;	was für
G.	mas für eines,	einer,	eines;	was für.
D.	mas für einem,	einer,	einem;	was für.
A.	was für einen,	eine,	eines;	was für.

§ 67. Observations.

- (1) Observe further that ein, in was für ein, is sometimes omitted in the *singular*, especially before words denoting materials as, was für Zeug, what sort of stuff? was für Wein, what kind of wine?
- (2) That was für ein, and also welch (that is, welcher, witnout the terminations of declension) are occasionally employed in expressions of surprise or wonder; as, was für ein Mann, or, welch ein Mann! what a man!
- (3) That mas is sometimes used for warum: thus, was styling to mich? why strikest thou me?

§ 68. VERBS.

(1) A verb is that part of speech which defines the condidition of a subject; that is, shows whether it acts, is acted upon or merely exists.

- (2) In respect to form, verbs are either regular or irregular; simple or compound; all which will be more fully explained nereafter.
- (3) In respect to meaning, verbs are active transitive, active intransitive, passive, neuter, reflexive, or impersonal. These terms have in German the same general signification which they have in English. Their application will, however, more largely appear in subsequent sections.
- (4) The German, like the English verb, has its moods, tenses, numbers, persons and participles.
- (5) There are five moods: viz: the Indicative, the Subjunctive, the Conditional *, the Imperative and the Infinitive.
- (6) There are six tenses: viz: the Present, the Imperfect, the Perfect, the Pluperfect, the first Future and the second Future.
- (7) These names (the names both of the moods and tenses) designate in German, just the same things as do the corresponding ones in English. For their general signification, see the paradigms on the pages following; for more particular explanation of their uses, see the Syntax.

§ 69. PARTICIPLES.

- (1) There are three Participles: viz: the Present, which terminates in end and answers in signification to the English participle in ing; as, lobend, praising.
- (2) The Perfect, which, besides prefixing in most cases the augment ge ends in verbs of the Old Form, in en or n, and in those of the New Form, in et or t; and has a meaning correspondent to our participle in ed; as, getragen (ge+trag+en) carried; gelobet (ge+lob+et) praised.

^{*} This (the Conditional) is made up of the Imperfect Subjunctive of the auxiliary verb werren. (which see and the Present and Perfect Infinitive of another verb. It is used to denote what is, also often denoted by the Subjunctive, (Imperfect and Pluperfect) namely, a supposed condition of things, i. e. possibility without actuality. By some it is treated as a distinct mood: by others, it is made to consist of two tenses: its use (which see more at large in the Syntax) is the same in both views.

- (3) The Future, which is produced by prefixing the particle zu (tc) to the form of the Present Participle, (Indend) thus, zu lobend, which means to-be-praised, that is praiseworthy.
- (4) The Particle & mentioned above, as being generally prefixed to the perfect participle, was originally designed, it would seem, to indicate completed action. It is commonly accounted merely euphonic, or at most intensive. The instances in which it is altogether omitted, are these:

First: in the case of all verbs compounded with inseparable prefixes; (See § 94.) as, belefit, (not gebelefit) informed:

Second: in the case of verbs from foreign languages, which make t' e infinitive in iren or ieren: as, studiet, (from susbiren), studied; instead of gestudiet:

Third: in the case of the verb werben, when joined as an auxiliary to another verb: as, ich bin gelobt worden, (not geworden) I have been praised.

§ 70. AUXILIARY VERBS.

- (1) In German the auxiliary verbs are usually divided into two classes.
- (2) THE FIRST CLASS consists of three verbs, without which no complete conjugation can be formed. They are haben, to have, sein, to be, and werden, to become. These verbs, though chiefly employed as auxiliaries, are often themselves in the condition of principal verbs. In that case, they aid one another in the formation of the compound tenses. A glance at the paradigms will show, how this is done.
- (3) As auxiliaries, these three verbs enter into the composition of the compound tenses, active and passive, of all classes of verbs.
- (4) Saben is used in forming the perfect, pluperfect and second future tenses in the active voice: thus, from Loben, to praise, we have

Perf. dy habe gelobt, I have praised. Plup. idy hatte gelobt, I had praised.

2. Fut. ich werde gelobt haben, I shall have praised.

(5) Sein is used in forming the perfect, pluperfect and second future tenses, both in the active and passive; thus, from loben, to praise and wadhen, to grow.

Active.

Passive.

Perf. ich bin gewachsen, I have * grown.

Plup. ich war gewachsen,
I had grown.

2. Fut. ich werde gewachsen sein, I shall have grown. id) bin gelobt worden,

I have * been praised.
id) war gelobt worden,

I had been praised.

ich werde gelobt worden sein, I shall have been praised.

(6) Werben is used in forming the future tenses and the conditionals †: thus, from loben, to praise, we have

Futures.

Conditionals.

1. ich werbe loben, I shall praise.

2. ich werde gelobt haben, I shall have praised. ich würde loben,
I would praise.
ich würde gelobt haben

I should have praised.

§ 71. REMARKS ON THE USE OF haben and fein.

- (1) As the Perfect and Pluperfect tenses of verbs must be conjugated, sometimes with haben and sometimes with fein, it becomes important to know when to use the one and when the other. The determination of this question depends chiefly upon the signification of the main verb. The general rules are these:
- (2) Saben is to be used in conjugating all active transitive verbs, all reflective verbs, all impersonal verbs, all the auxiliaries

^{*} It will be noticed here, that wherever, in the formation of these tenses, any part of $\mathfrak{f}\mathfrak{e}$ in occurs, it is Englished by the corresponding part of the verb \mathfrak{g} aben; thus, ich b in gewachfen, I have grown, &c. This grows out of the necessity of suiting the translation to our language, which in these places requires the verb have.

[†] It is, also, employed with the perfect participle of a principal verb, to form the Passive voice; (See § 84). Note, also, above that were and wire are rendered by their equivalents (shall and should) in the conjugation of the English verb.

of the second class (viz. bürfen, können, mögen, wollen, sollen, müssen and lassen), and many intransitives.

- (3) Exin is to be used in conjugating all intransitives, signifying a change of the condition of the subject; as, gereihen, to prosper; genefen, to recover; reifen, to ripen; fdminden, to dwindle; fterben, to die; all those indicating motion towards or from a place; eilen, to hasten; gehen, to go; reiten, to ride; finfen, to sink; and, also, all verbs in the passive voice.
- (4) Some verbs take, in the formation of these tenses, either haben or fein, according as they are employed in one sense or in another. This, however, will be best understood by practice in reading and speaking. The following are examples:

Er ift in feinem neuen Wagen fortgefahren.

Mein Bruder hat fortgefahren beutsch zu lefen.

Das Waffer ift gefroren.

Den armen Mann hat es in bem falten Zimmer gefroren.

Die Thränen find über die Wangen geronnen.

Das Gefäß hat geronnen.

Das Schiff ift auf einen Vel= fen gestoßen.

Das Volf hat den König vom Throne gestoßen.

Das Schiff ift ans Ufer getrieben.

Der Baum hat neue Zweige getrieben

He has driven off in his new carriage.

My brother has proceeded to read German.

The water is (has) frozen.

It has chilled the poor man in the cold room.

The tears have flowed over the cheeks.

The vessel has leaked.

The ship has struck upon a rock.

The people have thrust the king from the throne.

The ship has been driven upon the shore.

The tree has shot forth new branches.

§ 72. PARADIGMS OF THE AUX

(1) Saben,

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.	
	PRESENT TENSE	PRESENT TENSE.	
PLUR. SING.	ich habe, I have thou hast, er hat, he has, wir haben, we have, fir haben, they have.	ich habe, I may have. the haber, cr habe, he may have. wir haben, we may have. ibr habet, you may have. fie haben, they may have.	
	IMPERFECT TENSE.	IMPERFECT TENSE.	
PLUR. SING.	ich hafte, thou hadst. cr hatte, he had, wir haften, we had, ifte haften, they had.	ich bätte, I might have. er bätte, thou mightst have. er bätte, he might have. ibr bättet, we might have. ife bättet, they might have.	
	PERFECT TENSE.	PERFECT TENSE.	
FLUR. SING.	ich habe en haft er hat wir haben ihr haben ih	ich habe du habest er habe wir haben ibr haben sie haben	
	PLUPERFECT TENSE.	PLUPERFECT TENSE.	
FLUR. SING.	PLUPERFECT TENSE. ich hatte the hatter wir batten the hatten the hatten the had had, we had had, wou had had, they had had, they had had.	ich hätte du hättest er hättet wir hättet sibr hättet sie hätten	
	FIRST FUTURE TENSE.	FIRST FUTURE TENSE.	
PLUR, SING.	ich werke on wirst er wirb wir werken ihr werken jie we	ich werde du werden er werden ihr werden fle werden	
	SECOND FUTURE TENSE.	SECOND FUTURE TENSE.	
FLUR. SING.	ich werte bu wirft er wirt werten the werten the werten the weeten the will the will the werten the werten the werten the were will the werten the werten the werten the were will the were were were were were were were we	ich werbe bu werbeft er werben ihr werben ihr werben fie werben	

ILIARIES OF THE FIRST CLASS. to have.

CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
	PRESENT TENSE 1. wanting 2. habe bu, have thou 3. habe ct, let him have 1. haben wir, let us have 2. habet itr, have ye or you 3. haben fie, let them have.	PRESENT TENSE.	PRESENT.
		PERFECT TENSE. gehabt haben, to have had.	PERFECT.
FIRST FUTURE. tch würte bu würteft er mürte mir ben ibr würtent ibr würtet fie würbet		FIRST FUTURE. have.	
SECOND FUTURE. ich würde bin würdert er würde wir würden bad og geben bei			

(2) Gein,

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.	
	PRESENT TENSE.	PRESENT TENSE.	
± (1	ich bin, I am. on bilt, thou art. or ift, he is. wit fitto, we are. ibt fitto, you are. jie fitto, they are.	lich sei, I may be.	
E)3	er ift, he is.	ou feiest, thou mayst be.	
£ (1	wir find, we are.	wir feien, we may be.	
Frank. Sing.	the feid, you are.	libr feiet, you may be.	
B4 (3	fie find, they are.	fie feien, they may be.	
	IMPERFECT TENSE.	IMPERFECT TENSE.	
m \ 1	ich war, I was.	ich wäre, I might be.	
SING 3	du warft, thou wast.	bu warest, thou mightst be.	
. (1	mir maren. we were.	ler wäre, he might be.	
# \ 1 2 3	ihr waret, you were.	wir waren, we might be. ihr waret, you might be.	
H (3	ith mar, I was. bu warft, thou wast. er war, he was. wir waren, we were. ith waret, you were. jie wareu, they were.	fie wären, they might be.	
	PERFECT TENSE.	PERFECT TENSE.	
. (1	ich bin I have been.	ich sei) I may have been,	
PLUR. SING.	ou bist thou hast been.		
2 (3	er ist \ he has been.	er fei	
$\frac{1}{5}$	bu bift cr ift wir find ihr feib thou hast been. he has been. we have been. you have been.	but feist &c. er fei & &c. in the feiet & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & &	
Ξ) $\hat{3}$	ich bin bu bift cr ift hin bir feib fit finb	fie feien	
	DI HIDEDTECT TEXES	PLUPERFECT TENSE.	
	id) warft to warft er waren ibr waren fie waren fie waren to we had been. they had been.	ich wäre) I might have been	
SING.	bu warst = thou hadst been.		
₩ / 3	thou hadst been. wir waren ihr warer ihr waret thou hadst been. we had been. you had been.	er ware	
pi (1	wir waren & we had been.	wir maren &	
1 2 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3	ibr waret wou had been. they had been.	ihr wäret S	
- (0	live to note of the boom	100 20000	
	FIRST FUTURE TENSE.	FIRST FUTURE TENSE.	
e (1	ich werde bu wirst er wird er wird er wird er will be.	ich werbe (if) I shall be, &c	
SING.	bu wirft thou wilt be.	bu werdeft er werde =	
ر ا	but we shall be.	wir werben (2	
	ihr werdet you will be.	ibr werbet	
M (3	fie werden J they will be.	fie werden]	
	SECONI) FUTURE TENSE.	SECOND FUTURE TENSE.	
15 (1	ich werbe is I shall thou wilt is thou wilt is he will is	ich merbe i i (if) I should have been, &c.	
SING 3	bu wirst thou wilt be will wir werben with we shall wou will be we shall by we will be well by wel	du werdest E been, &c.	
. (1	er wird he will 2 we shall o	er werde	
E 2 2	er wirb wir werben is we shall is you will if we merben if we will	wir werben } = ihr werbet a a a a a a a a a	
E (3	fie werden & they will =	fie werden) &	

to be.

CONFITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
	PRESENT TENSE. 1. wanting. 2. fei eat, be thou. 3. fei er, let him be. 1. feien wir, let us be. 2. feib ibr, be ye. 3. feien lie, let them be.	PRESENT TENSE.	PRESENT.
		PERFECT TENSE. gewefen fein, to have been.	PERFEC T gewesen.
FIRST FUTURE. ich würde bu würdeft er würde wir würden ihr würden fie würden		FIRST FUTURE. fein werben, to be about to be.	
ich mürtet tu mürtett tu mürtett tu mürtett tu mürtet the mürtet file mürtet file mürtet file mürtet file mürtet			

(3) Werden,

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.	
	PRESENT TENSE.	PRESENT TENSE.	
PLUR. SING.	ich merbe, I become. thou becomest cr with, he becomes. wir merben, we become. the merben, you become. ite merben, they become.	ich werbe, bu werbeft, er werbe, bu werbeft, er werbe, bir werben, ihr werbet, fie werben, they may become.	
	IMPERFECT TENSE.	IMPERFECT TENSE.	
11UR. SING.	ich wurde,* I became. bu wurde,t, thou becamest er wurde, he became. wir wurden, we became. ite wurden, you became. ite wurden, they became	ich würde, I might become thou mightst become er würder, he might become wir würder, we might become. ibr würder, you might become. ite würden, they might become.	
	PERFECT TENSE.	PERFECT TENSE.	
PLUR. SING.	ich bin bu bift cr ifft wir finb libr feib fie finb	er sei a wir seien a ihr seiet a	
	PLUPERFECT TENSE.	PLUPERFECT TENSE.	
PLUR. SING.	ich war tou warft er war waren ibr waren ibr waren fie waren fie waren	ich wäre bu wärest er wäre wir mären ihr wären I might have be- come, &c.	
	FIRST FUTURE TENSE.	FIRST FUTURE TENSE.	
SING	ich merbe bu mirft er wird wir merben thr merben the werben they will	ich werbe bu werbeft er werben ihr werben (if) I shall become, &c.	
	SECOND FUTURE TENSE.	SECOND FUTURE TENSE.	
$\stackrel{\cdot}{\mathbf{E}} \setminus \stackrel{1}{2}$	ich werbe bin wirft cr wirb wir werben libr werben libration librati	ich werbe bu werbet ter werbet tihr werbet fie werbet	
* Or ward, L.46 3.			

to become.

CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
	PRESENT TENSE. 1. wanting. 2. werke bit, become thou. 3. werbe er, let him become. 4. werben wir, let us become. 2. werket iftr, become ye. 3. werken ite, let them become.		PRESENT. werbenb, becom- ing.
		PERFECT TENSE. geworden fein, to have become.	PERFECT. geworden, become
	-		
ich würbet et wurbe wir würbet fle würbet fle würbet		FIRST FUTURE. werbeit werben, to be about to become.	
second future. ich mürbe bu mürbet er mürbe mir würbet lite mürbet fie mürbet fie mürbet			

§ 73. SYNOPTICAL VIEW

OF

THE THREE TENSE AUXILIARIES

Se n. to be.

haben, to have.

merben, to lecome.

INDICATIVE MCOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

I am,
ich bin
bu bist
er ist
wir sinb
ibr scib
sie sub.

I have,
ich habe
bu hast
er hat
wir haben
ibe habet or habt
se haben.

I become.

ich werbe
bu wirst
er wirb
wir werben
ihr werbet
sie werden.

IMPERFECT TENSE.

I was,
ich war
bu warest (or warst)
er war
wi waren
ibr waret (or wart)
ste waren.

I had,
ich hatte
bu hattest
er hatte
wir hatten
ihr hattet
sie hatten.

I became.
ich wurde bu wurdest er wurde wir wurden ihr wurden,

I have been, ich bin bu bist er ist

wir find

ihr feid

fie find

n, gewefen.

PERFECT TENSE.

I have had,
ich habe
bu haft
er hat
wir haben
ith habet
fie habet

I have become.

ich bin bift er ift mir find ibr feib fie find.

PLUTERFECT TENSE.

I had been,

ich war bu warest er war wir waren istr waren fie waren

I had had, ich hatte bu hatteft er hatte wir hatten

ibr hattet

fie hatten

gehabt. ich war bu ware er war wir war ihr war

I had become.

ich war bu warest er war worten or worten ihr warest sie warest sie warest

I shall be,

ich werbe du wirst er wird wir werben ihr werben sie werben

FIRST FUTURE TENSE.

I shall have,
ich merbe
bu wirst
er wird
wir werben
ihr werben
sie werben

I shall become.

ich werbe bu wirst er wird wir werben ist werben.

werben

SECOND FUTURE TENSE.

I shall have been,

ich werde bu mirit er wird gemefen wir merben fein ibr werdet fie merben

I shall have had.

ich merbe du wirft gehabt er wird haben mir merben f ibr werdet fie werben

I shall have become

ich merbe bu wirit acmorden er wird or morden wir werben fein. ihr werdet fie merben

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

I may be, ich sei er fei

bu fcieft (or feift) wir feien (or fein) ibr feiet fie feien (or fein.)

I may have.

ich babe bu habeft er habe wir baben ibr babet fie haben.

I may become.

ich werbe bu merbeft er werde mir merben ihr werbet fie werben.

IMPERFECT TENSE.

I might be, ich märe

bu mareft (of marft) er mare mir maren the waret (or mart; fie maren.

I might have, ich hätte bu hätteft er hätte wir bätten ibr bättet fie batten.

I might become. ich würde bu mürbeit er würde mir mürben ibr mürbet fie murben.

I may have been.

ich fei bu feift er fei gewesen. wir feien ihr feiet fie feien

PERFECT TENSA I may have had, ich habe

bu babeft er habe gehabt. mir haben ibr habet ne baben

I may have become.

ich fei bu feift er fei geworden, wir feien ! or worden. ihr feiet fie feien

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

I might have been, ich wäre

bu mareft er märe } gemefen. wir maren ibr maret fie mären

I might have had, ich hätte bu hätteft er bätte wir hatten } gehabt ihr hättet fie hätten

I might have become. d ware

bu mareft geworben. er wäre wir wären (worden.) ihr wäret sie wären

FIRST FUTURE TENSE.

(If) I shall be, ich werde bu merbeft er werbe jein. mir merben the werdet fie merben !.

(If) I shall have,

ich werbe ou merbeft er werbe haben. wir werben ihr werdet fie werben

(If) I shall become.

ich werbe bu werbeft er merte merben wir werben ibr werdet fie werben.

SECOND FUTURE TENSE.

(If) I shall have been, ich werde bu werdet er werde wir werden thr wereet fie werden

(If) I shall have had, ich werde bu werdest er werde wir werden sier werden sie werden.

CONDITIONAL.

I should be, ich würde bu würdest

bu würdest er würde wir würden ihr würdet sie würdet

FIRST CONDITIONAL I should have, ich mürbe

bu würdest er würde wir würden ihr würdet sie würden I should become.

ich würde
bu würdest
er würde
wir würden
ihr würdet
sie würden

I should have been,

ich würde du würdest er würde wir würden fir würden SECOND CONDITIONAL.

I should have had,
ich würde
bu würdest
er würde
wir würden
idr würden
ise würden

I should have become.
ich würde bu würdeft bu würdeft ber würde wir würden ibr würden feill. feil.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

Be thou, wanting, fei bu fei, er, fie or es feien wir feib ihr feien fie. Have thou, Become thou.
wanting, wanting.
habe bu werbe bu werbe er, sie or es werbe er, sie or es haben wir werben wir habet ibr werbet ibr haben sie.

INFINITIVE MOOD

PRESENT TENSE.

to have,

to become. werben.

to have been, gewesen sein.

10 be, fein.

Perfect Tense. to have had, gehabt haben.

to have become. geworden fein.

to be about to be, fein werben.

FUTURE TENSE.

to be about to have,
haben werten.

to be about to become werden werden.

PARTICIPLES

PRESENT.

being feiend.

having,

becoming, werdend.

PERFECT.

been, gewesen.

had, gehabt.

become, geworden.

§ 74. AUXILIARIES OF THE SECOND CLASS.

(1) The second Class of auxiliaries embraces the following:

Id mag, I am allowed; (may;)
Id will, I will; (purpose;)

3th barf, I am permitted; I dare.

Ich muß, I am obliged; (must.)
Ich lasse, I let.

3th fell, I am obliged; (shall;) 3th fann, I am able; (can;)

- (2) These verbs are, for the most part, very irregular in conjugation, and serve simply the purpose of modifying with the ideas of liberty, possibility, or necessity, other verbs; which latter are in that case required to be in the infinitive mood; thus er mag laden, he may (has permission to) laugh; id) fann schreiben, I can (am able to) write; where laden and schreiben are both in the infinitive, governed respectively by mag and fann.
- (3) In the perfect and pluperfect tenses, however, the past par ticiple of these verbs is used only, when the principal verb is not expressed. Its place is supplied, in such cases, by the infinitive, the maintain of course being the same in either case, as:

3d habe ihn sehen fonnen (instead of gefount);

I have been able to see him.

Er hat warten muffen (instead of gemußt); he was obliged to wait.

Man hätte über ihn lachen mögen (instead of gemocht); one might have laughed at him.

Or hat bem Defehle nicht gehorden wollen (instead of gewollt); he has not been willing to obey the command.

3d habe fein Geheimniß wissen durfen (instead of gedurst);
I have been allowed to know his secret.

Sie hatte es thun follen (instead of gesollt); she ought to have done it.

Sie haben ihn gehen laffen (instead of gelaffen); they have suffered him to go-

For a full display of the forms of these verbs * and for further remarks on their uses, see the Section on the Miaed Conjugation § 83.

§ 75. Conjugation of Verbs.

- (1) There are two conjugations of verbs: the *Old* and the *New*. The difference between them lies mainly in the mode of forming the Imperfect Tense and the Perfect Participle.
- (2) The verbs of the Old form are commonly denominated "Irregular Verbs." But, as nearly all the primitive verbs in the language are conjugated in this way, and few, except the derivative verbs (now the larger class), ever assume the other form, it is the custom of the best German grammarians to adopt the classification which we have given. This will occasion no confusion or inconvenience to those who prefer the common classification: since it is only necessary to remember that the things are the same, though the names have been changed.
- (3) In order to afford the ready means of comparing the terminational differences between the Old and the New forms of conjugation, we subjoin the following tabular view of the simple tenses and participles, in which alone differences of this kind can exist.
- (4) In the compound tenses, the auxiliary alone being subjected to terminational variation, the mode of inflecting these tenses becomes of course perfectly uniform in all classes of verbs. Hence to secure a complete acquaintance with the forms of the compound tenses, little more is necessary than a bare inspection of the paradigms.

^{*} Except lassen (to let) which is not there, because it does not belong to the Mixed conjugation. This verb is used either in permitting or commanding: as, ich have ihn gehen lassen, I have allowed him to go; ich have ihn founden lassen, I have ordered him to come, which two meanings are near akin. When used with a reciprocal pronoun, it has its equivalent in such phrases as, is to, ought to, may; as, has läht sich nicht thun that is not to be done; literally, does not allow itself to be done. The infinitive active after lassen, must often be translated passively.

§ 76. TERMINATIONS OF THE SIMPLE TENSES.

Old Conjugation. New Conjugation.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNC.	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
NUMB. & PERS. ROOT. TENSE-61GN. PERS, ENDING.	ROOT. TENSE-SIGN. PERA. ENDING.	NUMB. & PERS. ROOT. TENSE-SIGN. PERS. ENDING	ROOT. TENSE-SIGN. FERS. ENDING.
1 1 2 2 2 3 2 3 2 3 4 3 4 5 4 5 4 5 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 7 6 6 7 6 7 6 7 6 7 6 7	- eu - et - eu - et - eu - eu - eu - eu	1 — et, t;	- cunting.
Imperfect.	- eest e est - en en	$\begin{cases} 1 & -t \text{ or } et + e \\ 2 & -t \text{ or } et + et \\ 3 & -t \text{ or } et + et \end{cases}$ $\begin{cases} 1 & -t \text{ or } et + en \\ 2 & -t \text{ or } et + en \\ 3 & -t \text{ or } et + en \end{cases}$	- t or et + e - t or et + eft - t or et + e - t or et + en - t or et + en - t or et + en
IMPERATIVE.	INFINIT.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.
NUMB, & PERS. ROOT. TENSE-SIGN. PERS, ENDING.	ROOT. Ending.	NUMB, & PERB. ROOT. TENBE-SIGN. PERB, ENDING.	ROOT.
PLUK, SINO.	— en	\begin{pmatrix} 1 & - & - & - & \\ 2 & - & \text{cs} & \text{c} \\ 3 & - & \text{sign} & \text{c} \\ 2 & - & \text{sign} & \text{et}, t \\ 2 & - & \text{et} \\ \end{pmatrix}	est
PARTICI	PLES.	PARTICI	PLES.
Present.	Perfect.	Present.	Perfect.

REWARE. The sign + in the table above is used as in Arithmetic, i. e. to indicate that the parts et } e are to be united; as, etc.

OBSERVATIONS ON THE PRECELING TABLE.

- (1) OBSERVE, in the table above, that the terminations in all places, except the Imperfect of the New form, are to be added directly to the root. In the place excepted (Imperfect of the New form), there comes between the root and the personal ending, a sort of tense-sign (et er t), which is not necessary to verbs of the Old form: because in them the Imperfect is made by means of a change in the radical vowel.
- (2) It may, also, be noticed that a characteristic difference in form, between the Indicative and the Subjunctive (3d person sing) is that the former ends in et or t, the latter always in e; and that the personal ending in the first and third person sing, of the Imperfect of the Old form, is wholly omitted.

(3) It may further be observed, that the e in the terminations eft and ct, of the Indicative, is retained or omitted just according to what is demanded by euphony. In the Subjunctive, for the most part, the full termination is preserved.

(4) For the same reason, also, that is, for the sake of euphony, when the root of a verb ends in el or er, the vowel e of any termimation beginning with that letter, is commonly omitted; as, hammer (not hammer en), to hammer; fammel (not fammel en), to collect. Sometimes, however, the e of the root is rejected: as, ich fammel (not fammel ele), I collect.

§ 77. Verbs of the Old Conjugation (commonly called irregular verbs).

(1) In the Old Conjugation, the Imperfect Tense and the Perfect Participle are distinguished from the Present, chiefly by a change of the radical vowels. Thus, in some verbs, a different radical vowel is found in each of these three parts:

Present.	Imperfect.	Perfect Participle.
Bitten, beg.	Bat, * begged.	Gebeten, begged.
Selfen, help.	Salf, helped.	Geholfen, helped.
Sinnen, reflect.	Sann, reflected.	Gefonnen, reflected.
Trinfen, drink.	Trant, drank.	Getrunken, drunk.

^{*} When in the course of the changes noted in the text above, a long vowel or diphthong becomes short, the final consonant of the root is doubled, as:

Reiten, to ride. Ritt, rode. Getitten, ridden. Leiben, to suffer. Litt, suffered. Gelitten, suffered.

In the case of Eciben, note also, that b is changed into its cognate t.

(2) In some the vowel or diphthong in the Imperfect and the Participle, is the same, but is different from that in the present: as,

Present.	Imperfect.	Perfect Participle.
Glimmen, glimmer.	Glomm, glimmered.	Geglommen,glimmered.
Seben, lift.	Sob, lifted.	Behoben, lifted.
Klimmen, climb.	Rlomm, climbed.	Geflommen, climbed.
Rüren (führen), choose.	Ror, chose.	Geforen, chosen.
Leiden, suffer.	Litt, * suffered.	Belitten, suffered.
Saugen, suck.	Sog, sucked.	Befogen, sucked.
Schieben, shove.	Schob, shoved.	Beschoben, shoved.
Schleichen, sneak.	Schlich, sneaked.	Geschlichen, sneaked.
Schnauben, snort.	Schnob, snorted.	Beschnoben, snorted.
Schreiben, write.	Schrieb, wrote.	Gefdrieb.n, written.
Stieben, scatter.	Stob, scattered.	Bestoben, scattered.
Treiben, drive.	Trieb, drove.	Getrieben, driven.
Trügen, betray.	Trog, betrayed.	Getrogen, betrayed.
Weben, weave.	Bob, wove.	Gewoben, woven.

(3) In others, the vowel or diphthong of the Present is changed in the Imperfect, but resumed in the participle: as,

Present.	Imperfect.	Perfect Participle.
Blasen, blow, (sound)	Blies, blew.	Geblasen, blown.
Fallen, fall.	Fiel, fell.	Gefallen, fallen.
Fangen, catch.	Fing, caught.	Gefangen, caught.
Weben, give.	Gab, gave.	Gegeben, given.
Sangen, hang.	Sing, hung.	Behangen, hung.
Kommen, come.	Ram, came.	Gefommen, come.
Laufen, run.	Lief, run.	Gelaufen, run.
Schaffen, create.	Schuf, created.	Geschaffen, created.
Sdilagen, beat.	Schlug, beat.	Geschlagen, beaten.
Sehen, see.	Sah, saw.	Geschen, seen.
Stoßen, pusn.	Stieß, pushed.	Gestoßen, pushed.
Treten, tread.	Trat, trod.	Getreten, trodden

When, on the other hand, a short vowel is thus made long, the second of two radical consonants is ommitted: as,

Bitten, to beg; Rommen, to come; Bat, begged;

Gebeten, begged. Gefommen, come

^{*} See the Note above

- (4) Besides the vowel changes indicated above, verbs of the ancient Conjugation have the following characteristics:
- a. The Perfect part ciple ends in en orn, and is thereby distinguished from that of the New Form, which terminates in et, or t. thus:

Old Form.

New Form.

Beholf en, helped ; from Belfen.

Gelebet (gelobt), praised; from Loben.

Gefall en, fallen; from Kallen.

Gelieb e t (geliebt), loved; from Lieben.

Getragen, borne; from Tragen.

Gelab et (gelabt), quickened; from Laben.

Bebot en, bid en; from Bieten.

Betaufch et (getaufcht), exchanged: from Tauiden.

b. Those having a in the first person singular of the Present Indicative, assume the Umfaut in the second and third persons; thus,

INDICATIVE.

INDICATIVE.

Present.

ich fange, I catch, bu fängst, thou catchest, er fänat, he catches. wir fangen, we catch. ihr fangt, you catch, fie fangen, they catch,

ich schlage, I strike. bu fdlägft, thou strikest. er fdlägt, he strikes. wir schlagen, we strike. ihr folagt, you strike. fie ichlagen, they strike.

c. Those having e (long) in the first person singular of the Present Indicative, take, in the second and third persons, ie; those, in like manner, having e (short,) take in the same places, the vowel i; and in both instances, the Imperative (second person singular) adopts the vowel-form of the second person of the Indicative, thus:

INDICATIVE.

IMPERATIVE.

Present.

ich lese, I read, bu liefeft, thou readst,

wanting. lies bu (for liefe).* lese er, let him read. *

er liefet, he reads.

^{*} The verbs that thus adopt the vowel-form of the 2. pers. of the Indic. lose also the characteristic e final: giving, as above, lies, for liefe; hilf for hilfe, &c. It should be noted, further, that the unaccented e final, is, in other instances, also sometimes omitted.

INDICATIVE.

IMPERATIVE.

Present.

wir lefen, we read, Myr lefet, you read, fie lefen, they read.

ich helse. I help, but hilfit, thou helpest, er hilft, he helps, wir helsen, we help, the helset, you help, sie helsen, they help. lesen wir, let us read.
Leset ihr, read ye or you.
Lesen sie, let them read.

wanting,
hilf bu (for hilfe),* help thou.
helfe er, let him help.
helfen wir, let us help.
helfen fir, help ye or you.
helfen fie, let them help.

d. The final c, of the first and third persons singular of the Imperfect Indicative, is always omitted, and in this tense the radical vowel, if it be capable of it assumes the Umfaut in the Subjunctive thus:

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Imperfect.

to sprace, (for sprace,) I spoke, bu sprace, thou didst speak, er sprace, (for sprace,) he spoke, wir sprace, we spoke, the sprace, you spoke, sie sprace, they spoke,

id falug. I struck, bu falugit, thou didst strike, or falug, he struck, wir falugen, we struck, the faluget, you struck, fie falugen, they struck, ich spräche, I might speak. bu sprächest, thou mightst speak. er spräche, he might speak. wir sprächen, we might speak. ihr sprächen, you might speak. ste sprächen, they might speak.

ich schlüge, I might strike. bu schlügest, thou mightst strike. er schlüge, he might strike. wir schlügen, we might strike ihr schlüget, you might strike. sie schlügen, they might strike.

^{*} See Note page 342.

§ 78. PARADIGM OF A

Chlagen,

Shahironha	INDICATIVE.	SUB, UNCTIVE.	
	PRESENT TENSE.	PRESENT TENSE.	
SUE. SIN	ick feblage, I strikes, on fablaget, thou strikest. er jeblaget, the strikes. we strike. ite feblaget, ite feblaget, they strike.	ich schlage, bu schlages, cr schlages, cr schlages, the may strike. the fidlages, the schlages, site schlages, the schlages, site schlages, they may strike.	
	IMPERFECT TENSE.	IMPERFECT TENSE.	
PLUR. SING	ich fchlug. I struck. thou didst strike. he struck. we struck. ith fchluget, ite fchluget, ite fchluget, ite fchluget,	ich fchstüge, bu fchsugest, cr fchsüge, mir fchsüget, ibr fchsüget, sie fchsüget, sie fchsüget, the might strike. you might strike.	
	PERFECT TENSE.	PERFECT TENSE.	
94 } ~	PERFECT TENSE. ich habe ten half er hat wir haben ith habet ite haben ite haben	ich haber on haber ibr haber jie haben	
	PLUPERFECT TENSE.	PLUPERFECT TENSE.	
E { 1 2	ich hatte vu hattett vu hatten wir hatten ibr hattet jie hatten	ich hättet to hätten ibr hättet fie hätten	
	FIRST FUTURE TENSE.	FIRST FUTURE TENSE.	
PLUR.	ich merse u mirht er with with mersen thr mersen fie werden fie werden	ich werbe bu weidest er werben ihr werben ste werben ste werben ste werben	
	SECOND FUTURE TENSE.	SECOND FUTURE TENSE.	
B 2	er wirk er wird er wird er werden (ich werbe to werbeft er werbe wir werben fip merben fip merben fie werben	

VERB OF THE OLD FORM.

to strike.

CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
	PRESENT TENSE 1. wanting 2. fcblage eu, strike thou 3. fcblage er, let lum strike 1. fcblagen wir, let us strike 2. fcblaget ihr, strike ye. 3. fcblagen fie, let them strike.	PRESENT TENSE.	PRESENT. fchlagent, striking.
		PERFECT TENSE. gefchlagen haben, to have struck.	PERFECT gefchlagen struck.
FIRST FUTURE.		first future.	
ich würde tu würdet er würde ihr würden ihr würden fle würden second future.		fchlagen werken, to be about to strike.	
the murbet the banker of the murbet the murbet the struck, &c.			

(1) ALPHABETICAL LIST OF

(commonly called

Note that in the following list many compound forms are not set down-

INFINITIVE.	PRESENT INDICATIVE.	IMP. INDIC.
Backen a), .o bake,	ich bade, bu bädft, er bädt,	ich buk
Bedingen b), to bargain,	ich bedinge, 2c.	ich bebung
Bedürfen, to need,	ich bedarf, bu bedarfft, er bedarf;	
evini, to need,	wir bedürfen, 2c.	,
Befehlen, to command,	ich befehle, bu befiehlft, er befiehlt.	ich befahl
Besteißen (sich) c), to apply one's self.	ich besteiße, 2c.	ich befliß
Beginnen d), to begin,	ich beginne, 2c.	ich begann
Bothen, to bite,	ich beibe, du beißest, er beißt,	ich biğ
Beflemmen e), to pinch, press (by anxiety),		ich beklemmte
Bergen, to conceal,	ich berge, bu birgft, er birgt	ich barg
Beriten, to burst,	ich berite, 2c.	ich borft or barfl
Bestunen (sich), to think of,	ich befinne, 2c.	ich befann
Besitzen, to possess,	ich besitze, 2c.	ich besaß
Betrugen, to deceive,	ich betruge, 2c.	ich betrog
Bewegen f), to induce, move,	ich bewege, ic.	ich bewog
Biegen, to bend,	ich biege, 2c.	ich bog
Bieten g), to offer, to bid,	ich biete, ze.	ich bot
Binden, to bind,	ich binde, ze.	ich band
Bitten, to entreat, to beg,	ich bitte, 2c.	ich bat
Blajen, to blow,	ich blafe, du blafeft, er blaft	ich blies
Bleichen, to remain, Bleichen h), to fade,	ich bleibe, 2c.	ich blieb
Braten, to roast,	ich bleiche, 2c. ich brate, bu brateft or bratft, er	ich blich
Staten, to roasi,	bratet or brät	ici) prier
Brechen, to break,	ich breche, bu brichft, er bricht	ich brach
Brennen i), to burn,	ich brenne, 2c.	ich brannte
Bringen, to bring,	ich bringe, 2c.	ich brachte
Denken, to think,	ich bente, 2c.	ich bachte
Dingen k), to bargain	ich dinge, 2c.	ich bung
Dreschen, to thresh,	ich dresche, bu brischeft, er brischt	brofth
Dringen 1), to press, to urge,	ich bringe, 2c.	ich brang
Dürfen, to be able,	ich barf, du barfft, er barf; wir burfen, 2c.	
Empfangen, to receive,	ich empfange, bu empfängft, er empfängt	,
Empfehlen, to recommend,	ich empfehle, bu empfiehlft, er empfiehlt	ich empfahl
Empfinden, to feel,	ich empfinde, 2c.	ich empfand
Entrinnen, to escape,	ich entrinne, 2c.	ich entrann
Entschlafen, to fall asleep,	ich entschlafe, sc.	ich entschlief

VERBS OF THE OLD FORM

irregular verbs).

In such case, the student has only to look for the verb in its simple form.

IMP. SUBJ.	IMPERATIVE.	PARTICIPLE.	REMARKS.
ich büfe	bace	gebaden.	a) Regular when active; as, c
		o .	badte Brod; bas Brod buf
ich bedünge	bedinge	bedungen.	b) Regular when it means, to
ich bedürfte		bedurft.	add a condition, to modify Bedingt, conditional, is re-
ich beföhle	befiehl	befohlen.	gular.
ich befliffe	befleiß	befliffen.	c) Befleißigen (fich), to apply
, , , , ,			one's self, is regular.
ich begänne	beginne	begonnen.	d) In the Imperf. subj. begonne
ich biffe	beiß or beiße	gebiffen.	is also used.
ch betlemmete	beflemme	beflommen or	e) Bellemmt is not frequently
		beflemmt.	used, and is employed, only
ich bärge	birg	geborgen.	in the sense of compressed
ich bärfte	berfte or birft	geborften.	
ich befänne	bennne	befonnen.	
ich befäße	befige	befeffen.	
ich betröge	betrüge	betrogen.	
ich bewöge	bewege	bewogen.	f) Irregular when it means, to
ich böge	biege	gebogen.	induce; regular when it means
			to move a body or affect the
			sensibilities.
ich böte	biete	geboten.	g) Beutft and beut, in the
ich bände	binbe	gebunden.	present, are poetical.
ich bäte	bitte	gebeten.	
ich bliese	blase	geblafen.	
ich bliebe	bleibe or bleib	geblieben.	7) 275 15
ich bliche	bleiche	gebtichen.	h) Bleichen, to bleach in the
ich briete	brate	gebraten.	sun, active, is regular.
ich bräche	brich	gebrochen.	
ich brennete	brenne	gebrannt.	i) Often regular when active
ch brächte	bringe	gebracht.	3d brenn'e Solz, weil er
		,	beffer braante als Tori
ich bächte	bente	gedacht.	*
ich bünge	einge	gedungen.	k) Dingte is sometimes used it
ch traiche or	brijch	gedrojchen.	the imperfect, in the sense o
brösche	1	3 , ,	hire.
ich brange	bringe	gebrungen.	1) For brang, brung was for
ch burfte	1 -	gedurft.	merly in use.
, ,			
ich empfinge	empfange	empfangen.	
ich empföhle	empfiehl -	empfohlen.	
ich empfände	empfinbe	empfunden.	
ich entränne	entrinne	entronnen.	
ich entschliefe	entschlafe or ent=		
	fcblaf	, , , , , ,	

INFINITIVE.	PRESENT INDICATIVE.	IMP. INDIC.
Entiprechen, to answer,	ich entspreche, 2c.	ich entsprach
Grbleichen m), to turn pale,	ich erbleiche, 2c.	ich erblich
Gririeren, to freeze,	ich erfriere, 2c.	ich erfror
Ergreifen, to seize, to catch,	ich ergreife, 2c.	ich ergriff
Ertiesen n), to select,	ich erficfe, 2c.	ich erfieste
Erführen o), to choose,	ich erführe (erfüre), nc.	ich erfohr
Erlöschen p), to extinguish,		(erfor)
Erfangen, to be drowned,	ich erfaufe, bu erfäufeft, er erfäuft	ich erfoff
	ich erschalle, 2c.	ich ericholl
	ich erscheine, 2c.	ich erschien
	ich erichrede, bu erfcbridft, er er=	
	schrickt	
	ich ertrinke, 2c.	ich ertrank
Grwägen r), to consider,	ich erwäge, 2c.	ich erwog
Effen, to eat,	ich effe, du iffest, er iffet or ist	ich aß
Fahen s), (obsolete,) to catch,	ich fahe, du fahest, er fahet	-
Fahren t), to drive a carriage,	ich fahre, du fährst, er fährt	ich fuhr
	ich falle, du fällst, er fällt	ich fiel
Falten u), to fold	ich falte, 2c.	ich faltete
Tanaon w) to cotal	id fana to final an film.	ia er.
Fangen v), to catch,	ich fange, du fängst, er fängt	ich fing
	ich fechte, du fichtst, er ficht	ich focht
Rechten, to twist,	ich finde, 2c.	ich fand
Fliegen w), to fly,	ich flechte, bu flichtst, er flicht	ich flocht
stregen w, to ny,	ich fliege, du fliegst, er fliegt	ich flog
Fliehen x), to flee,	ich fliehe, 2c.	ich floh
Fliegen y), to flow,	ich fließe, 2c.	ich floß
gragen, to ask,	ich frage, bu frägst, er frägt	ich frug
Freffen, to devour,	ich freffe, bu friffest or frift	ich fraß
	ich friere, 2c.	ich fror
Sähren z', to ferment,	ich gähre, 2c.	ich annu
	d gebare, bu gebarft (gebierft)	ich gohr ich gebar
	er gebart (gebiert)	nd Brone
Deben a), to give,	ich gebe, du gibst, er gibt	ich gab
Gebieten b), to command.	ich gebiete, 2c.	ich gebot
(Severben c), to prosper,	ich gedeibe, 2c.	ich gerieb
Gefallen, to please,	ich gefalle, du gefällft, er gefe It	ich gefiel
Geben d), to go,	ich gebe, 2c.	ich ging
		of salama
	re arititat	
Selingent, to succeed,	es gelingt ich gelte, bu giltst, er gilt	es gelang ich galt

IMF. bubj.	IMPERATIVE.	PARTICIPLE.	REMARKS.
ich entspräche	entsprich	entsvrocben.	
ich erbliche	erbleiche	Erblichen.	m) Derived from bleichen, to
	erfriere		
tch erfrore		erfroren.	whiten, as in the sun, which
ch ergriffe	ergreife orergreif		is regular.
ich erkiesete	ertiefe	ertofen.	n) It is used in sublime style and in poetry.
ich erführe	erführe (erfüre)	erfohren	o) This verb is very seldom
(erfüre)		(erforen)	used.
()		(**************************************	p) Like berlofchen and aus=
id erföffe	erfaufe	erfoffen.	löfchen, irregular only when
ich erschölle	cricballe	erfcbollen.	intransitive. Loichen is al-
	ericheine	erschienen.	ways transitive and regular.
ich erschiene			
ich erschräfe	erschrick	erschrocken.	q) Irregular always as an intran-
			sitive verb, but regular when
ich ertränke	ertrink	ertrunken.	transitive.
ich erwöge	erwäge	ermogen.	r) More often used as a regular
ich äße	iß	gegeffen.	verb.
, ., ., ., ., ., ., ., ., ., ., ., ., .,		3.0.11	
	fahe	gefahen.	s) This poetical word is rarely
	11000	Reluiter.	used, and in the imperfect not
			at all.
1 6 6"6	C. Luc	C . Y	t) All the compounds of fahren
ich führe	fahre	gefahren.	
ich fiele	falle	gefallen.	are irregular except will-
			fahren.
ich faitete	falte	gefalten.	u) Irregular only in the partici
			ple now, for which gefaltet is
			often used.
ich finge	fange	gefangen.	v) The forms fieng and fienge
ich föchte	fict	gefochten.	are obso'ete. So also empfieng
ich fande	rinde	gefunden.	and empfienge.
ich flöchte	flicht	geflochter	
	fliege	geflogen.	w) Fleugst and fleugt in the
ich flöge	littelle	geltegen.	present, and fleug in the im
			perative are forms used only
	~		in poetry.
ch flöhe	fliche or flich	geflohen.	x) Fleuchst, fleucht and fleuch,
			poetical.
ich flösse	fließe	gefloffen.	y) Fleußest, fleußt and fleuß,
ich fruge	frage	gefragt.	poetical.
ich frage	friß	gefreffen.	
ich fröre	friere	gefroren.	10.0
,		3.1	
ich göhre	gähre	gegohren	z) Sometimes regular, gahrte.
	gebare (gebier)		a) zomomnos regular, g. y. v.
ich gebäre (ge=	Genute (denter)	geboren.	
bore)	. 16	trans	a) Some writers prefer giebft,
ich gabe	gib	gegeben.	
1.5 4.11	7.1	V 1	giebt, gieb, to gibst, gibt, gib.
ich gebote	gebiete	geboten.	b) Gebeutst, gebeut, poetical
ich gediehe	gereib	gedieben.	c) Gediegen is but a strength-
ich gefiele	gefalle	gefallen.	ened adjective form of the
. 0	1		past participle.
ich ginge	gehe or geh	gegangen.	d) Vieng for ging is antiquated.
es gelänge	gelinge	gelungen.	
ich gälte	gilt	gegolten.	e) Formerly golt, golte, were
Sucre	genese	6.9	used in the imperf. indic. and
ich genäse		genefen.	i used in the imperi, maic, and

INFINITIVE.	PRESENT INDICATIVE.	IMP. INDIC.
Jenießen f), to enjoy, Gerathen, to hit upon, Geschehen, to happen,	ich genieße, 2c. ich gerathe, bu gerath, er gerath es geschicht	es geichah,
Gewinnen, to gain, to win,	ich gewinne, ze.	geschahe ich gewann
Gießen g), to pour,	ich gieße, 2c.	ich goß
Gleichen h), to resemble,	ich gleiche, 2c.	ich glich
Oleiten i), to glide,	ich gleite, 2c.	ich glitt
	14. Y	
Glimmen k), to shine Graben, to dig,	ich glimme, 2c. ich grabe, bu grabft, er grabt	ich glomm ich grub
Greifen, to seize,	ich greife, 2c.	ich griff
Saben I), to have,	ich habe, bu haft, er hat	ich hatte
Halten, to hold,	ich halte, du hältst, er hält	ich hielt
Hangen m), to hang,	ich hange, du hängst, er hängt	ich hing
Hauen n), to hew,	ich haue, 2c.	ich hieb
Beben, to heave,	ich hebe, ac.	ich hob or hub
Heißen, to be named, Helfen, to help,	ich heiße, bu heißest, er heißt ich helfe, du hilfst, er hilft	ich hieß ich half
Reifen o), to chide,	ich feife, 2c.	ich fiff
Rennen, to know,	ich fenne, 2c.	ich fannte
Rlieben, to cleave,	ich fliebe, ic.	ich flob
Rlimmen p), to climb	ich flimme, 2c.	ich flomm
Rlingen, to sound,	ich flinge, 2c.	ich flang
Rueifen, or Rueipen q), to pinch,	ich kneise, or kneipe, 2c.	ich fuiff or suip
Rommen, to come,	ich fomme, bu fommft, er fommt, or bu fommft, er fommt	ich kam
Können, to be able,	ich fann, du fannst, er fann	ich fonnte
Kriechen r), to creep	ich frieche, 2c.	ich froch
Kühren s), to choose	ich führe, 2c.	ich kohr
Laden, to load,	ich lade, bu labest or ladst, er la=	ich lud
Laffen t). to let,	bet or latt ich laffe, bu laffet, er laffet (lagt,	ich ließ
Laufen, to run,	ich laufe, bu läufft, er läuft	ich lief
Leiden u), to suffer,	ich leide, 2c.	ich litt
Leihen, to lend,	ich leibe, 2c.	ich lieb
Lefen, to read,	ich lefe, bu liefeft, er liefet (liest)	ich las
Liegen, to lie down,	ich liege, sc.	ich lag
Lügen, to ie,		in log

ich genöffe ich geriethe 16 geschähe ich gewänne (ge=	genieße gerathe geschehe	genoffen.	f) Geneußeft, geneußt, and
ich geriethe se geschähe	gerathe		111 Stillipti, utilitabi, alic
es geschähe		gerathen.	imperative geneuß, poetical
do gemänne (ge=	grithene	geschehen.	seldom used.
wönne)	gewinne	gewonnen.	
ich göffe	gieße	gegoffen.	g) Beußest, geußt, and imperative geuß. See genteßen
ich gliche	gleiche	geglichen.	h) Regular as an active verb to make similar, to compare Bergleichen, although active is irregular.
ich glitte	gleite	geglitten.	i) Beleiten and begleiten are not derived from gleiten, but from leiten, and therefore re- gular
d glömme	alimme	geglommen.	k) Now more frequently regular
	grabe	gegraben.	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
	greife	gegriffen.	
ch hätte	habe	gehabt.	1) Sandhaben is regular.
ch hielte	halte	gehalten.	
ch hinge	hange	gehangen.	m) Hieng, hienge are old forms This verb must not be mis taken for hüngen, to suspend which is active and regular.
ch hiebe	haue or hau	gehauen.	n) Saute (regular) is used wher
ch höbe	hebe	gehoben.	cutting wood, carving stone,&c.
ch hieße	heibe or heiß	geheißen.	are meant.
ch hülfe or halfe	bilf	geholfen.	
ch fiffe	feife or feif	gefiffen.	o) This verb is sometimes used
ch fennete	fenne	gefannt.	as a regular verb.
	fliebe	gefloben.	-
	flimme	geflommen.	p) Sometimes regular, fliminte.
ch frange	flinge	geflungen.	· Contract of the last
dy fuiffe or fuirve	fneife or kneipe	gefniffen or ge-	q) Kneipte, gekneipt is more frequently used.
ich fäme	fomm	gefommen.	frequently used.
ch fönnte		gekonnt.	
	frieche or friech	gefrochen.	r) Rreuchst, freucht, freuch, ob solete. Only poetically used
ich köhre	führe	gefohren.	s) Kühren is entirely antiquated, wählen having taken its
ich lübe	labe	geladen.	place.
ch ließe	laffe or lag	gelaffen.	t) Veranlaffen is regular.
th liefe	laufe or lauf	gelaufen.	, m. T. it
ch litte	leide	gelitten.	u) Berleibett, to disgust, is re
ch liehe	leihe Lies	gelieben.	gular
ich läse	liege	gelefen.	
	lüge	gelegen.	

INFINITIVE.	PRESENT INDICATIVE.	IMP. INDIC.
Mahler v), to grind,	ich mahle, du mahlest (mählst), er mahlt (mählt)	ich mahlte (muhl)
Meiten, to avoid,	ich meide, 2c.	ich mieb
Melfen w), to milk,	ich melte, bu meltst or miltst, er melt or miltt	ich molf
Messen, to measure,	ich messe, du missest, er misset or	ich maß
Mißfallen, to displease,	ich mißfalle, du mißfällst, er miß=	ich mißfiel
Mißlingen, to go amiss,	es mißlingt	es mißlana
Dlögen, to be able,	ich mag, bu magft, er mag, wir	
Müssen, to be obliged,	mögen, 2c. ich muß, bu mußt, er muß, wir mussen, ihr musser or mußt, 2c.	ich mußte
Mehmen, to take,	ich nehme, du nimmst, er nimmt	ich nahm
Rennen, to name,	ich nenne, 2c.	ich nannte
Pfeifen, to whistle,	ich pfeife, 2e.	ich pfiff
Pflegen x), to cherish,	ich pflege, 2c.	ich pflog
Preisen, to praise,	ich preise, 2c.	ich pies
Quellen y), to gush,	ich quelle, bu quillst, er quillt	ich quoU
Mächen z), to avenge,	ich räche, 2c.	ich rächte (roch
Rathen, to advise,	ich rathe, bu rathft, er rath	ich rieth
Reiben, to rub,	lich reibe, 2c.	ich rieb
diethen, to tear,	ich reiße, 2c.	ich riß
Reiten a), to ride,	ich reite, 2c.	ich ritt
Nennen b), to run,	ich renne, 2e.	ich rannte or
Riechen, to smell,	ich rieche, 2c.	ich roch
Ningen, to wrestle,	ich ringe, 2c.	ich rang
Minnen, to run (of fluids),	ich rinne, 2c.	ich rann
Rufen c), to call,	ich rufe, 2c.	ich rief
Salzen d), to salt,	ich falze, 2c.	ich falzte
Saufen, to drink, to tipple,	ich faufe, bu fäufft, er fäuft	ich foff
Saugen e), to suck,	ich fauge, 2c.	ich fog
Schaffen f), to create,	ich schaffe, 2c.	ich schuf
Scheibent g) , to separate,	ich fcheibe, 2c.	ich fchied
Cheinen to appear,	ich scheine, ac.	ich fcbien

IMP. SUBJ.	IMPERATIVE.	PARTICIPLE.	REMARKS.
ich mablete (müble)	mahle	gemahlen.	v) Except the past participle ges
ich miede	meibe meife	gemieben. gemolfen.	in use. w) Sometimes regular. Milfft
ich mäße	miß	gemeffen.	&c., rarely used.
ich mißfiele	mißfalle	mißfallen.	
es mißlänge ich möchte	mißlinge —	mißlungen. gemocht.	
ich müßte	_	gemußt.	
ich nähme ich nennete	nimm nenne	genommen. genount.	
ich pfiffe	pfeife or pfeif	gevfiffen.	
ich pflöge	pflege	gepflogen.	x) When it signifies, to wast
ich priese	preise	gepriefen.	upon, or to be accustomed, it is regular.
ich quölle	quelle	gequollen.	y) Quellen, to swell, is regular
ich rächte (röche)	räche	gerächt (gero=	z) The irregular form is no long- er used. Where it occurs in
ich riethe	rathe	gerathen.	former writers it must not be
ich riebe	reibe	gerieben.	confounded with the same
ich risse	reiße	geriffen.	forms from riechen.
ich ritte	reite	geritten.	 a) Bereiten, to ride to, like all the compounds of reiten, is irregular; but bereiten, to make ready, from bereit, rea- dy, is regular, like all deriva- tives.
ich rennete	renne	gerannt or ge=	b) Rennte and gerennt, not often used.
ich röche	rieche or riech	gerochen.	
ich ränge	ringe	gerungen.	
ich ranne (ronne)	rune	geronnen. gerufen.	a) Rogular in some souitons but
ich riese	tuje	gernjen.	c) Regular in some writers, but improperly so.
ich falzete	falze	gefalzen.	d) Irregular only in the parti-
ich soffe	faufe	gefoffen.	adjectively; as, gefalzene Fi= fche; er hat fie gefalzt.
ich föge	fauge	gesogen.	e) Säugst and säugt are not supported by good usage, but
ich schüfe	fchaffe	geschaffen.	faugen, to suckle, is regular. f) In the signification of to procure, to get, it is regular, as also antichaffen, to purchase, to buy; abschaffen to part
ch schiebe ich schiene	scheibe scheine	geschieben. geschienen.	g) The active verb fcheiben, to part, to disjoin, to divide, a

INFINITIVE.	PRESENT INDICATIVE.	IMP. INDIC.
Schelten, to scold	ich schelte, bu schiltst, er schilt	ich schalt (scholt
Scheren, to shear	ich schere, 2c.	ich schor
Schiebell to show	ich schiebe, 2c.	ich fcbob
Echieben, to shoot,	ich schieße, ic.	ich ichon
Chinden, to flay,	ich schinde, 2c.	ich schund
Schlafen, to sleep,	ich schlafe, bu schläfft, er schläft	ich fcblief
Schlagen h), to beat,	ich schlage, bu schlägft, er schlägt	ich schlug
Schleichen, to sneak,	ich schleiche, 2c.	ich schlich
Schleifen i, to sharpen, to	ich schleife, 2c.	ich schliff
whet, Schleißen, to slit,	ich fchleiße, 2c.	ich fcbliß
Echliefen, to slip,	ich febliefe, 2c.	ich febloff
Schließen, to shut,		ich schloß
Schlingen, to sling,	ich schlinge, 2c.	ich schlang
Schmeißen, to fling,	ich schmeiße, 2c.	ich fchmiß
Schmelzen k), to melt,	ich fchmelge, bu fchmelgeft (fchmil=	
Cu,vig.vv 12), to more	acit), er schmelet (schmilet)	1.0 1.0
Schnauben, to snort,	ich ichniebe or schnaube	ich schnob
Schneiden, to cut,	ich schneide, 2c.	ich schnitt
Schrauben 1), to screw,	ich schraube, 2c.	ich ichraubte
C. Amelhan	ta camite	(fchrob)
Chreiben, to write,	ich schreibe, sc.	ich febrieb
Echreien, to cry,	ich schreie, 2c.	ich schrie
Echreiten, to stride,	ich schreite, 2c.	ich schritt
Echroten, to bruise, to gnaw,	lich schrote, 2c.	ich schrotete
Comittee en la composita	ich schwäre, 2c.	ich schwor
Echwären m), to suppurate, Echweigen, to be silent,	ich schweige, 2c.	ich schwieg
Echwellen n), to swell,	ich schwelle, bu schwillst, er	ich schwoll
Cujivettett nj, to swen,	fcwillt	tth lthiont
Schwimmen, to swim,	ich schwimme, 2c.	ich schwamm
Schwinden, to vanish,	ich febminde, ze.	ich februand
Schwingen o), to swing,	ich schwinge, 2c.	ich schwang or
3 ,,	, , , ,	idwung
Echwören, to swear,	ich schwöre, 2c.	ich schwer or
		fcbwur
Cehen, to see,	ich febe, bu fiehst, er fieht	ich fah
Crin, to be,	ich bin zc.	ich war, ec.
Cenden, to send,	ich fende, 2c.	ich faudte and
~.,		fendete
Sieben p), to boil,	ich fiebe, 2c.	ich sott
Cingen, to sing,	ich finge, e.	ich fang
Cinfen, to sink,		ich fant
Cinnen, to think, to huse.	ich finne, 2c.	ich fann
Cigen, to sit,	ich fige, 2c.	ich faß
Collett, to be obliged	ich foll, du follft, er foll	ich follte
Epalten q), to split,	ich fpalte, 2c.	ich svaltete
Speien, to spit,	ich speie, se.	ich svie
Spinnen, o spin,	ich spinne, se.	ich spann

YMP. SUBJ.	IMPERATIVE.	PARTICIPLE.	REMARKS.
ich schilte	fchilt	gescholten.	
(ichètte)		0 1 /	
ich schore	Schere or schier	geschoren.	
ich schöbe	lichiebe	geichoben.	
ich ichöffe	Schiebe	geichoffen.	
ich schunde	1.hinde	geschunden.	
ich schliefe	fit afe	geschlafen.	
ich schlüge	fd, luge	geschlagen.	h) Rathschlagen and beraths
tch schliche	fchleiche	geschlichen.	schlagen, to consult, are re gular.
ich schliffe	schleife es terreif	geschliffen.	i) Regular in all other significations, as, to demolish, or to
ich schliffe	schleiß:	geschliffen.	drag
ich schlöffe	schliefe	geschloffen.	
ich ichtöffe	schließe	geschloffen.	
ich schlänge	fchlinge	gefdlungen.	
ich schmisse	schmeine.	geschnuffen.	
ich schmölze	fcbmils or	geschmotzen.	k) As an active verb it is regular.
ich fcbnobe	Schnanbe	gefchnoben.	
ich schnitte	Schneide	geschnitten.	
ich ichraubete	fchraube	geichraubt	1) Commonly regular, fcbraubte
(febröbe)	1'	(geichroben).	geschraubt.
ich febriebe	fchreibe	gefdrieben.	017
ich schriee	febreie	gefebricen.	
ich schritte	ichreite	geschritten.	
ich schrotete	schrote	geschroten.	Regular now except in the parti
			ciple, and this is frequently
ich febmore	febrare	gefchworen.	
ich schwiege	ichweige	geichwiegen.	m) Echwierst 2c. in the present
ich schwölle	ichwill or	geschwollen.	is provincial. n) Regular, when active.
tty ftywotte	fchwelle	Relationen.	to Regular, when active.
ich schwämme	ichwimme	gefdwommen.	
ich schwände	febringe	geschwunden.	
ich schwänge	schwinge	geschwungen.	o) Schwung is less in usage than schwang.
ich schwöre or	fd)wöre	geschworen.	men lidiousille
fchwäre	Sicha	a of ohom	
ich fähe	fiche	gesehen.	
ich sendete	fei fenbe	gewesen.	
tity femorie	lenoe	gefundt and gefendet.	
ich fötte	fiche	gefotten.	p) When active it is mostly re-
ich fänge	iinge	gefungen.	gular.
ich fante	finte	gefunten.	3
d fanne	finne	gefonnen.	
(fonne)			
ten fäße	fige	gefeffen.	
ich follte	-	gefollt.	
ich fraltete	fpalte	gefvalten.	q) Irregular only in the parti-
ich spiee	fpeie	gefpieen.	ciple, and this is sometimes
ich spänne	fpinne	gefponnen.	gespaltet when the verb in
(fponne)			active.

INFINITIVE.	PRESENT INDICATIVE.	IMP. INDIC.
Spleißen, to split,	ich spleiße, 2c.	ich spließ or
~	i + 6 +	fpliß
Eprechen, to speak,	ich fpreche, bu fprichft, er fpricht	ich iprach
Eprichen r), to sprout, Epringen, to spring,	ich sprieße, 2c.	ich sproß
Stechen, to sting, to prick,	ich fteche, du ftichft, er fticht	ich stach
Steefen s), to stick, to be fast	lich steete ac	ich steckte or stat.
ened.	1000 10000, 000	ing present of plants
Stehen, to stand,	ich stehe, 2c.	ich ftant (ftunb)
Stehlen, to steal,	ich stehle, bu stiehlst, er fliehlt	ich stahl stohl)
Steigen, to ascend,	ich fteige, 2c.	ich stieg
Sterben, to die,	ich fterbe, bu ftirbft, er ftirbt	ich starb
Citteen, to allo,	1.00	1.17
Stieben t), to fly (as dust),	ich ftiebe, 2c.	ich stob
Stinken, to stink,	ich ftinte, 2c.	ich stank
Stoßen, to push,	ich ftobe, du ftogeft, er ftogt	ich stieß
Streichen, to stroke,	ich ftreiche, 2c.	ich strich
Streiten, to contend,	ich ftreite, 2c.	ich stritt
Thun, to do,	ich thue, du thust, er thut	ich that
Tragen, to bear,	ich trage, bu trägft, er trägt	ich trug
Ereffen, to hit.	ich treffe, bu triffit, er trifft,	ich traf
Treiben, to drive,	ich treibe, 2c.	ich trieb
Ereten, to tread,	ich trete, bu trittft, er tritt	ich trat
Eriefen, to drop, to trickle,	ich triefe, 2c.	ich treff
Erinfen, to drink,	ich trinfe, 2c.	ich trant
Erügen, to deceive,	ich truge, bu trugft, er trugt	ich trog
Berbergen, to conceal,	ich verberge, bu verbirgft, er ver=	ich verbarg
	birgt	
Berbieten, to forbid,	ich verbiete, 2c.	ich verbot
Berbleiben, to remain,	ich verbleibe, 2c.	ich verblieb
Berbleichen, to grow pale,	ich verbleiche, 2c. ich verberbe, bu verbirbft, er ver=	ich verblich
Berderben u), to perish,	birbt	um perpurs
Berbrießen, to offend,	es verbrießt	es verbroß
Bergeffen, to forget,	ich pergeffe, bu vergiffeft, er rer=	
	aißt	, , ,
Berhehlen, to conceal,	ich verhehle, 2c.	ich verhehlte
Berlieren, to loose,	ich verliere, 2c.	ich verlor
Berlöschen, to extinguish,	ich verlösche, bu verlöscheft or ver=	ich verlosch
Berschallen w, to die away in	lischest, er verlöscht or verl scht ich verschalle, 2c.	ich verscholl
sound.		ich warfdmans
Berschwinden, to disappear,	ich verschwinde, ic.	ich verschwant
Berwirren, to perplex,	ich verwirre, 2c.	ich verwirrte
Bergeihen, to pardon,	ich verzeihe, ze	ich vergieh

IMP. SUBJ.	IMPERATIVE.	PARTICIPLE.	REMARKS.
ch splisse	spleiße	gefpliffen.	
d fpräche	(prich	gefprochen.	
d iproffe	fprieße	gefproffen.	r) This must not be confounded
di iprange	ipringe	gefprungen.	(in the imperfect) with the re-
d fläche	frich	gestochen.	gular verb (proffett.
d stedie or	itede	geftedt.	8) This verb is commonly regu
itafe	14146	2. lecres.	lar; when active it is always
ch stante	ftehe	geftanben.	80.
(itunde)	listife	Beltuncett.	80.
ch stable	ftiebl	geftohlen.	
	littedt	Beliodien.	
(stöble)	m.:		
ch stiege	fteige	gestiegen.	
ch stärbe	firb	gestorben.	
(fturbe)			0 715
ch stöbe	fliebe	gestoben.	t) So Berftieben, to be scattered
d ftanfe	itinfe	gestunfen.	as dust.
t stieße	stoße	gestoßen.	
d ftrite	ftreiche	gestrichen.	
ch stritte	ftreite	geftritten.	1
ch thäte	thue	gethan.	
ch trüge	trage	getragen.	
ch trais	triff	getroffen.	
ch triebe	treibe	getrieben.	
d. 424.	tritt	tuetan	
ch träte		getreten.	
ch troffe	trief or triefe	getroffen.	
ch tränfe	trinfe	getrunfen.	
ch tröge	trüge	getrogen.	
ch verbärge	verbirg	verborgen.	
ch verbote	perbiete	verboten.	
d perbliebe	perbleibe	verblieben.	
d verbliche	perbleiche	berblichen.	
d perdarbe	rerdirb	verdorben.	u) Berberben, to destroy (act.
(verdurbe)			ive), is regular.
s verdröffe	verbrieße	verbroffen.	v) Berbreußt, ic., nearly obso-
ch vergäße	vergiß	vergeffen.	lete.
h verhehlete	verhehle	verhehlt or verhohlen.	
ch verlore	perliere	verloren.	
d verlösche	verlösche or	periofchen.	
of secretary	verlisch	***************************************	
d verschölle	verschalle	verschollen.	w) But little used, except in the
ch verschwände	verschwinde	verschwunden.	imperfect and participle
d verwirrte	permirre	permirrt or	
,		berworren.	
d vergiehe	verzeihe	bergieben.	

INFINITIVE.	PRESENT INDICATIVE.	IMP. INDIC.
Wachsen, to grow,	ich wachse, du wächsest, er wächst	ich wuchs
Mägen or Wiegen x), to weigh,	ich wäge or wiege, bu wägst or wiegst, er wägt or wiegt	ich wog
Wafchen y), to wash,	ich wasche, 2c.	ich wusch
Webett 2), to weave,	ich webe, 2c.	ich wob
Weichen a), to yield,	ich weiche, 2c.	ich wich
Weisen, to show,	ich weise, ic.	ich wies
Wenden b), to turn,	ich wende, ic.	ich wendete or
Werben, to sue for,	ich werbe, bu wirbst, er wirbt	ich warb
Berben, to become,	ich werbe, bu wirst, er wird	ich ward or wurde, du wurdest, er ward or wurdes, 2e.
Werfen, to throw,	ich werfe, du wirfst, er wirft	ich warf
Winden, to wind,	ich winde, 2c.	ich wand
Wissen, to know,	ich weiß, bn weißt, er weiß	ich wußte
Wollen, to will,	ich will, du willst, er will	ich wollte
Beihen, to accuse of,	ich zeihe, 2c.	ich zieh
Biehen c), to draw,	ich ziehe, 2c.	ich zog
Zwingen, to force,	ich zwiege, 2c.	ich zwang

§ 79. VERBS OF THE NEW CONJUGATION

(commonly called "regular verbs").

(1) In verbs of the New, or simpler form, the Imperfect Tense and the Perfect Participle are not produced, as in the Old conjugation, by a change of the radical vowels; but by means of the suffix et or t, which serves as a tense characteristic: thus, taking the rad-

IMP. SUBJ.	IMPERATIVE.	PARTICIPLE.	REMARKS.
ich wüchfe	wachfe	gewachfen.	
d wöge	mäge or wiege	gewogen.	x) Bägen is active, and has wage in the imperf. subj. wiegen is neuter, and has wiege. Wiegen, to rock; is
ch wüsche	wasche .	gewaschen.	regular. y) Wäschest and wäscht are also
ch wöbe	webe	gewoben.	used. z) Regular except with the pocts
ch wiche	weiche	gewichen.	or when used figuratively. a) Weichen, to soften, to moli
ch wiese	weife	gewiesen.	fy, is regular.
ch wendete	menbe	gewendet or	b) Regular when active
ch würbe	wirb	gewandt. geworben.	
d würbe	werbe	geworden; (and as an auxiliary) worden.	
ch wärfe	wirf	geworfen.	
(würfe) ch wände	winde	gewunden.	
d wüßte	wiffe	gewußt.	
ch wollte	-	gewollt.	
ch ziehe	zeihe	geziehen.	
ch zöge	ziche	gezogen.	c) Beuchst ic. antiquated, and
ch zwänge	zwinge	gezwungen.	only in poetical usage

cal part (10b) of Ioben, to praise, and affixing thereto et or t, we get Lib et or Iob t; to which add the *personal* endings and we have lobete or Iobte (10b + et + e), I praised; Iobetest or Iobtest, thou didst praise, &c.

(2) The verbs of the New form differ again from those of the Old, in that the former have in the Perfect Participle the termination et or t, instead of en: as, gelob et or gelob t, praised. See the table of terminations § 76.

§ 80. PARADIGM OF A

Loben,

	INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.	
		IT TENSE.	PRESEN	IT TENSE.
PLUE. SING.	ich lobe, on lobest, er lobt, wir lobers, ihr lober, se loben,	I praise. thou praisest he praises. we praise. you praise.	ich lobe, bu lobeft, er lobe, wir loben, the lobet, fie loben,	I may thou mayst he may we may you may
F (3	fie loben,	they praise.	sie loben,	they may
		CT TENSE.		ECT TENSE.
PLUR. SING.	ich lobte, bu lobtest, er lobte, wir lobten, ihr lobtet, sie lobten,	I praised, thou didst praise, he did praise, we did praise, you did praise, they did praise.	ich lobete, bu lobeteft, er lobete, wir lobeten, ibr lobetet, fie lobeten,	I might thou mightst he might we might you might they might
	PERFEC	T TENSE.	PERFE	T TENSE.
FLUR. SING.	ich babe ou hast er hat wir haben ihr habet ne haben	I have thou hast he has we have you have they have	ich habe bu habest er habe wir haben ihr habet sie haben	1 may have praised, &c.
	PLUPERF	ECT TENSE.	PLUPERFECT TENSE.	
PLUR. SING	ich hatte bu hattest er hatte wir hatten ihr hattet sie hatten	I had thou hadst he had we had you had they had	ich hätte bu hättest er hätte wir hätten ihr hättet sie hätten	ECT TENSE. I might have praised, &c.
	FIRST FUT	TURE TENSE.	FIRST FUT	TURE TENSE.
PLUR. SING.	ich werbe on wirk er wird wir werben ihr werben jie werden	I shall thou wilt he will we shall you will they will	ich werbe bu werbest er werbe wir werben ihr werben sie werben	(if) I shall praise. &c.
			SECOND FU	TURE TENSE.
PLUR. SING.	ich werbe bu wirst er wirb wir werben ibr werben sie werben	I shall thou wilt he will we shall you will they will	ich werbe bu werbest er werbe wir werben ihr werbet sie werben	(if) I shall have praised, &c.

361

VERB OF THE NEW FORM.

to praise.

CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
	PRESENT TENSE 1. wanting. 2. love bu, praise thou. 3. love er, let him praise. 1. toben wir, let us praise. 2. lovet tor, praise ye. 3. loven fie, let them praise.	PRESENT TENSE.	PRESENT. lobent, praising.
		PERFECT TENSE. gelobt haben, to have praised.	PERFECTA gelobt, praised.
FIRST FUTIRE. ich würde din würdest et würde und sein ber wirden ihr würden je würden		FIRST FUIURE. loben werken, to be a pout to praise.	
SECOND FUTURE. ich würbe bu würbest er würbe pappag I spong briten bir mürben ihr mürben ihr würben ihr würbe			

§ 81. THE MIXED CONJUGATION

(embracing the irregular verbs properly so called).

There are a few verbs (sixteen in all), which have a sort of mixed conjugation: partaking of the Old Form, in that they change their radical vowels to form the Imperfect Tense and the Perfect Participle; and at the same time, partaking of the New Form, in that they assume, in the same parts, the tense-sign te and the participial ending t. These are they which, strictly speaking, are the irregular verbs of the language, and accordingly, they are here so classed. They will be found, also, in the general List of (so called) "irregular" verbs (page 346), which, for the sake of convenience, we have there inserted.

§ 82.

LIST OF VERBS OF THE MIXED CONJUGATION.

INFINITIVE	PRESENT of the indicative.		RFECT.	PAST PARTI- CIPLE.	IMPERATIVE
					1
Brennen, to burn,		ich brannte	ich brennte	gebrannt.	brenne
Bringen, to bring,				gebracht.	_
Deafen, to think,				geracht.	,
Dürfen, to be permitted,	ich barf, bu barfft, er barf		ich dürfte	gedurft.	
			ich batte	gehabt.	habe.
Rennen, to know,				getannt.	-
Können, to be able, can,	ich fann, bu fannft, er fann	ich fonnte		gefonnt.	}
Mögen, to be allowed,			ich möchte	gemocht.	į.
may.	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	,,	,,	5	
Müffen, to be obliged,	ich muß, du mußt, er muß	ich mußte	id müßte	gemußt.	
Mennen, to name,		ich nannte	ich nennte	genannt.	-
Mennen, to run,		ich rannte	ich rennte	gerannt.	-
Centen, to send,		id) fandte	id) fendere	gefandt.	
Collen, to be obliged,			· '—	_	1
shall,					1
Wenden, to turn,			id mendete	gemandt.	_
Biffen, to know,	ich weiß, bu weißt, er weiß	ich mußte	ich wüßte	gemußt.	miffe.
Bollen, to be willing,	ich will, bu willft, er will.	_	_	-	•

§ 83. Paradigms of irregular verbs.

(1) In order to a better display of the irregularities of some of these verbs, we append the following paradigms. They will be found exceedingly convenient for ready reference. Some of these verbs, also, have certain peculiar uses, which require special attention. For this reason we have, immediately after the paradigms, added a series of explanatory remarks, with copious examples illustrating the several wars in which they are employed.

(2) Dürfen, to be permitted,

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.	
	PRESENT TENSE.	PRESENT TENSE.	
TLUK. SING.	ich barf, I am tu barfit, thou art er barf, he is wir barfet, we are ith barfet, you are ite barfet, they are	ich dürfet, I may bu dürfet, thou mayst er dürfe, he may mir dürfet, we may ihr dürfet, you may jie dürfen, they may	
	IMPERFECT TENSE.	IMPERFECT TENSE.	
1) نہ	ich turft: I was in burfteft, thou wast er burfte. he was wir burften, we were ibr burftet, you were jie burften, they were	ich bürfte, I might thou mightst er burfte, he might wir burftet, we might thr burftet, you might fie bürften, they might	
	PERFECT TENSE.	PERFECT TENSE.	
FLUR. SING.	ich habe en haft er hat mit haben ibr babet fie haben	ich habe bu habet fie habet	
	PLUPERFECT TENSE.	PLUPERFECT TENSE.	
E 12	er hatte	ich bättet ter hättet ich bättet ich bättet ich bättet ich bättet	
	FIRST FUTURE TENSE.	FIRST FUTURE TENSE.	
FLUR. SING.	ich werde du wirst er werden der	ich werde du werdest er werde wir werden ihr werden sie werden	
	SECOND FUTURE TENSE.	SECOND FUTURE TENSE	
# \ \frac{1}{2}	ihr werbet we shall of	ich werbe bu werbeft er werbe wir werbet ihr werbet fie werben	

to dare. (See Remark 9.)

CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
	Wanting.	PRESENT TENSE. bürfen, to be permitted.	PRESENT. bürfenb, being permitted
		PERFECT TENSE. geburft haben, to have been permitted.	FERVECT. geburft, permitted.
FIRST FUTURE,			
ich mürbet bu mürbett er mürbet ibr mürbet ibr mürbet ibr mürbet ibr mürbet ibr mürbet ibr mürbet ibr mürbet			
second futura. ich würbe bu würbeit cr würbe wir würbeit thr würbei Re würben			

2 bu faunft, thou art but a constant	PRESENT TENSE. ich fönne, I may bu fönnest, thou mayst er fönne, he may wir fönnen, we may ibr fönnen, you may ste fönnen, they may IMPERFECT FENSE.
1 id) fann, I am 2 bu fannit, thou art 3 cr fann, he is 4 ibr fönnen, we are 2 ibr fönnen, you are if it fönnen, they are	the fönneft, thou mayst he may wir fönnen, we may her fönnen, we may her fönnen, her may her fönnen, her may her fönnen, her may her fönnen.
	IMPERFECT FENSE.
IMPERFECT TENSE.	
ich fonnte, I was by the founter, thou wast continued, the was continued, the was continued, we were continued the founter, the was continued to the founter, they were continued to the founter the f	ich föunte, I might thou mightst pur föunteit, he might wir föuntet, wer night ihr föuntet, you might the föuntet, if föuntet, if föuntet,
PERFECT TENSE.	PERFECT TENSE.
2 loit haft thou hast a loid loid loid loid loid loid loid loid	ich habe en habeit er habe wir haben ihr habet ife haben
PLUPERFECT TENSE.	PLUPERFECT TENSE.
by 2 but batteft thou hadst of the had to th	ich hätter ein hätter
FIRST FUTURE TENSE.	FIRST FUTURE TENSE.
by 2 bu wirst thou wilt of but a service the will a service the shall but a service the service the service the service the service the service that a service the service the service that a	ch werve an werver able, &c. ci werver werver the werv
SECOND FUTURE TENSE.	SECOND FUTURE TENSE.
3 cr wird 2 he will 2 or cr 1 wir werben we shall we shall by a in	th werben her werben her werben be werben be werben her werben her werben lie

CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
	Wanting.	PRESENT TENSE.	PRESENT.
		to be able.	being able
		PERFECT TENSE.	PERFECT.
		gefount haben, to have been able.	gefount, been able.
•			
ich würbe tu wierben er wierben ihr würben je würben je würben je würben je würben je würben			
SECOND FUTURE.			
gefrunt baben, ke. o.c.			

-					
	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.			
	PRESENT TENSE.	PRESENT TENSE.			
VR. SIN	tch mag, I am ou maght, thou art er mag, he is wir mögen, we are thr mögen, you are the mögen, they are	ich möge, ou mögelt, er möget, wir mögen, ihr möget, jie möget, jie möget,			
	IMPERFECT TENSE.	IMPERFECT TENSE.			
FLUR. SING	ich mechte, I was ou mochtest, thou wast er mochte, he was wir mochten, we were ihr mochten, you were sie mochten, they were	ich möchte, tu michteit, er möchteit, er möchten, ith möchten, ite möchten, ite möchten, ite möchten,			
	PERFECT TENSE.	PERFECT TENSE.			
FLUR. SING.	ich habe ou haft er hat wir haben ihr haben ite haben ite haben	ich habe to haben the habe			
	PLUPERFECT TENSE.	PLUPERFECT TENSE.			
PLUR. SING.	ich hatte tu hatten the hatten they had t	ich hättet en hätten ihr hätten fie hätten			
	FIRST FUTURE TENSE.	FIRST FUTURE TENSE.			
PLUR. SING.	ich werke en wirst er wirst wir werken en werken en e	ich werbe bu werbent er werben ihr werben ihr werben			
	SECOND FUTURE TENSE.	SECOND FUTURE IENSE.			
FLUR. SING	ich werbe bu wirft er wird with werben ihr werben ihr werben ihr werben fee werben be werben in werben in werben ihr werben in	ich werbe bu werbent cr werben wir werbent ihr werben fie werben been ullowed, &c.			

to have f. Remark 11.)

CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
	Wanting.	PRESENT TENSE. mögen, to be allowed.	FRESENT. mögenb, being allowed.
		PERFECT TENSE. gemocht haben, to have been al- lowed.	PERFECT. gemocht, allawed
FIRST FUTURE.			
ich mütze in mütze in mitze in senid allowed, &c. c. c.			
ich würde bu würdet er würde wir würdet ihr würdet fe würdet been a ech			

			(5)	W n	obliged
-	INDI	CATIVE.		SUBJ	UNCTIVE.
	111.01			2030	01.011.12.
		NT TENSE.			ENT TENSE.
PLUR. SING.	ich muß, bu mußt, er muß, wir müffen, ihr müffet, fie müffen,	I am thou art he is we are you are they are	obliged.	ich müsse, du müssest, er müsse, wir müssen, ihr müsset, sie müsset,	thou mayst he may we may you may they may
		ECT TENSE.		IMPER	FECT TENSE
PLUR. SING.	ich mußte, bu maßteft, er mußte, wir mußten, ihr mußtet, fie mußten,	I was thou wast he was we were you were they were	obliged.	ich müßte, bu müßtest, er müßte, wir müßten, ihr müßtet, sie müßten,	I might thou mightst he might we might you might they might
		CT TENSE.			ECT TENSE.
PLUR. SING.	ich habe bu haft er hat wir haben ihr habet fie haben	I have thou hast he has we have you have they have	been obliged.	ich habe bu habest er habe wir haben ihr habet sie haben	I may have been obliged, &c.
	PLUPERF	ECT TENSE.		PLUPER	FECT TENSE.
PLUR. SING.	ich hatte tu battest er hatte wir hatten ihr hattet sie hatten	I had thou hadst he had we had you had they had	en oblige	ich bätte on hättest er hätte wir hätten ihr bättet sie hätten	I might have been obliged, &c.
	FIRST FU	TURE TENSE		FIRST F	TURE TENSE.
FLUR. SING.	ich werde bu wirst er wird wir werden ihr werden sie werden	I shall thou wilt he will we shall you will they will	liged	ich werbe bu werbest er werbe wir werben ihr werbet sie werben	(if) I shall be
	SECOND FU	TURE TENS	E.	SECOND F	UTURE TENSE
FLUR. SING.	ich werbe bu wirst er wird wir werben ihr werbet sie werben	I shall thou wilt he will we shall you will they will	have been obliged.	ich werbe bu werbest er werbe wir werben ihr werbet sie werben	

must.

CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
	Wanting.	PRESENT TENSE.	PRESENT.
		muffen,	muffent,
		to be obliged.	being obliged.
		PERFECT TENSE.	PERFECT.
		gemußt haben, to have been	gennıßt, obliged.
		obliged.	
ALTO CITY THE TAXABLE TO			
ich würte) 2 ::			
bu murbest 2			
obliged, de Green de Angelein minten ihr minten ihr minten ihr schould be			
fie würden			
SECOND FUTURE.			
14 > = 0			
on murbeft de de			
gemußt haben ihr murbet für murbet haben o-ect. &c.			
fie murben & = 2			

	IND	ICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.	
.: (1	PRESENT TENSE.		PRESENT TENSE.	
FLUR. SING.	du follst,	thou art he is we are you are	du follest, er folle,	thou mayst
<u>ا</u> کے ا	wir follen,	he is we are	wir follen,	we may
E (3	ich foll, bu follft, er foll, wir follen, ibr follet, fie follen,	you are they are	ihr follet, fie follen,	I may thou mayst he may we may you may they may
	IMPER	FECT TENSE.	IMPERFI	ECT TENSE.
g ∫ 1	ich follte, du follteft, er follte, wir follten, ihr folltet, fie follten,	I was thou wast he was we were you were they were	ich follte, du folltest,	I might thou mightst he might we might you might
PLUR. SING.	er follte,	thou wast he was we were	er follte,	he might
B 2	ihr folltet,	you were	wir follten, ihr folltet, fie follten,	you might
₹ (3	fie follten,	they were J	fie follten,	they might) -
		ECT TENSE.	PERFE	CT TENSE.
PLUR. SING.	ich habe du hast er hat wir haben ibr habet sie haben	I have thou hast he has we have you have they have	ich habe du habest er habe	I may have been obliged, &c.
E 1	wir haben	we have	wir haben ihr habet	
E (3	sie haben	they have	sie haben	
		FECT TENSE.	PLUFERF	ECT TENSE.
g \ 1	ich batte du battest er hatte wir batten ibr hattet sie hatten	I had thou hadst he had we had you had they had	ich hätte du hättest	I might have been obliged, &c.
PLUR. SING.	er hatte	he had	er hätte (obliged, dec.
H 1	ibr hattet	we had so	wir hätten	
E (3	sie hatten	they had	fie hätten	
		JTURE TENSE.		TURE TENSE.
SING.	ich werde du wirst er wird wir werden ihr werdet sie werden	thou wilt he will we shall you will they will	ich werde	(if) I shall be obliged, &c.
10 (3	er wird	he will	er werde =	,
PLUR.	ibr werbet	you will o	ihr werdet	
₹ (3	fie werden J	they will J -	fie werden]	
	SECOND F	UTURE TENSE.		TURE TENSE.
SING.	ich werbe	I shall thou wilt] 5	ich werbe bu werbest er werbe wir werben ihr werbet sie werben	(if) I shall have been obliged.
5 (3	er wird	he will	er werde	&c.
5 2	ihr werdet	you will sho	wir werben (
E (3)	second fich werde bu wirst er wird wir werden jir werden jir werden	they will J=	sie werden) =	

CONDITION	I DATE TO A MILETON	TATELATIMISTS	D. D. D. D. C. D. T.
CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE,
	Wanting.	PRESENT TENSE.	PRESENT.
		follen, to be obliged.	follenb, being obliged.
		PERFECT TENSE.	FERFECT.
		gefollt haben, to have been obliged.	gefollt, obliged.
th murbe u murben bir			
SECOND FUTURE.			
gefollt haben, I should have been 0-ed, s.c.			



	INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.	
		IT TENSE.	PRESENT TENSE.	
FLUR. PING.	er weth,	I know. thou knowest. he knows. we know. you know. they know.	ich wiffe, du wiffert, er wiffe, wir wiffen, ihr wiffert, fie wiffen,	I may thou mayst he may we may you may they may
		CT TENSE.	IMPERFE	CT TENSE.
PLUR. SING	ich wußte, du wußtest, er wußte, wir wußten, ihr wußtet, sie wußten,	I knew. thou didst know. he knew. we knew. you knew. they knew.	ich müßte, du müßtest, er müßte, wir müßten, ihr müßten, sie müßten,	I might thou mightst he might we might you might they might
		T TENSE.	PERFEC	T TENSE.
FLUR. SING.	ich habe on haft er hat wer baben ihr habet fie haben	I have thou hast he has we have you have they have	ich habe bu habest er habe wir haben ihr habet se haben	I may have known, &c.
		ECT TENSE.	PLUPERFI	ECT TENSE.
PLUR. SING.	ich hatte en hattest er hatte wir batten ihr hattet fie hatten	I had thou hadst he had we had you had they had	ich hätte bu hättest er hätte wir hätten ihr hättet sie hätten	I might have known, &c.
		TURE TENSE.	FIRST FUT	URE TENSE.
PLUR. SING.	ich werbe on wirst er wird wir werden ihr werden sie werden	I shall thou wilt he will we shall you will they will	ich werbe bu werbest er werbe wir werben ihr werbest sie werben	(if) I shall know,
		TURE TENSE.		TURE TENSE.
FLUB. SING.	ich werbe bu wirst er wird wit werben ibr werbet sie werben	I shall thou wilt he will we shall you will they will	ich werbe bu werbest er werbe wir werben ihr werben sie werben	(if) I shall havs known, &c.

		1	1
CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
	PRESENT TENSE.	PRESENT TENSE.	PRESENT.
	1. wanting. 2. wife ou, know thou. 3. wife et, let him know. 1. wiffen wir, let us know. 2. wiffet ibt, know ye. 3. wiffen lie, let them know.	wiffen, to know.	wiffent, knowing.
		gewußt haben,	gewußt,
		to have known.	known.
		·	
FIRST FUTURE.			
ich würte bu würtelt er würte wir würten thr würtet sie würten sie wie wie wie wie wie wie wie wie wie w			
SECOND FUTURE.			
ty mürbe the mitther the mitt			



	INDIC	ATIVE.	SUBJU	NCTIVE
			PRESENT TENSE.	
FLUR. SING.	ich will, du willit, er will.	I TENSE. I will. thou wilt. he will. we will. you will. they will.	ich wolle, bu wollest, er wolle, wir wollen, ihr wollet,	I may thou mayst he may we may you may they may
	. IMPERFEC	T TENSE.		CT TENSE.
PLUE. SING.	ich wollte, bu wolltest, er wollte, wir wollte, wir wollten, ihr wolltet, sie wollten,	I was thou wast he was we were you were they were	ich wollte, bu wolltest, er wollte, wir wollten, ihr wolltet, sie wollten,	I might thou mightst he might we might you might they might
	PERFECT	TENSE.	PERFEC	T TENSE.
FLUR. SING.	er hat er haben mir haben ibr babet	he has we have	ich habe bu habest er habe wir haben ihr habet sie haben	I may have been willing, &c.
	PLUPERFE	CT TENSE.	PLUPERFI	ECT TENSE.
PLUR. SING.	er hatte er hatte wir hatten ihr hattet	he had we had you had	ich hätte du hättest er hätte wir hätten ihr hättet sie hätten	I might have been willing, &c.
	FIRST FUT	URE TENSE.	FIRST FUT	URE TENSE.
PLUR. SING.	ich werbe on wirst er wird wir werben ihr werben silv werben	I shall thou wilt lie will we shall you will they will	ich werde bu werdest er werde wir werden ihr werden sie werden	(if) I shall be willing, &c.
		TURE TENSE.	SECOND FU	TURE TENSF.
FLUR. SING.	bu wirst er wird wir werben mir werbet	I shall thou wilt he will we shall you will they will	ich werbe bu werbest er werbe wir werben ihr werbet sie werben	(if) I shall have been willing, &c.



CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE
	1. Wanting. 2. Molle du, will thou. 3. Molle et, let him be. willing.	PRESENT TENSE. wollen, to be willing.	PRESENT wollend, willing
		PERFECT TENSE. gewollt haben, to have willed.	PERFECT. gewollt, willed
First future.			
ich würde bu würde wir würden ihr würden ihr würden willing, & o. 8, e. 1 willing in wirden second karnen			
ich mürde mir mürden ihr mürden ihr mürden if should have been w-ig, &c.			

(9) Remarks on best fen.

This ver: is obmmonly rendered, to dare, though the primary sense seems to be that given above, viz, to be permitted: the signification, to dare, is one in which it is now seldom used. The verb is also employed (only in the Imperfect Subjunctive, however,) to denote what probably may be, and may then be translated by such words as might, need, would, &c.: thus, &s durfte jest zu spät sein, it may or might be too late now: &s durfte vielleicht wahr sein, it might perchance be true. It also signifies, to need, to have occasion, &c.: as, &t durf mur reden, he needs only to speak; &r darf sich darüber nicht wundern, he must not or should not wonder at that. When used without an infinitive after it, one must be supplied to complete the construction: thus, &: darf nicht in das Gaus (sommen), he ventures not (to come) into the house.

(10) Remarks on fönnen.

The original signification of founen was to know, or to know how; nence the present sense, to be at liberty to do a thing, to be able; as, ich fann lesen and schreiben, I can (know how to) read and write. Its chief power now, is to indicate bare possibility, and hence it is often aptly translated by the English, may: as, &r fann es verstanden haven, he may (possibly) have understood it. It differs, therefore, from bursen, when it (bursen) is used (in the Imperfect Subjunctive) to express possibility; for bursen not only signifies that the thing may be, but that it probably is or will be. Rönnen like bursen, has sometimes an infinitive understood after it, to complete the construction.

(11) Remarks on mögen.

Mögen marks possibility under allowance or concession from another: as, Er mag laden, he may laugh; that is, he has permission to laugh, no one hinders him. Er mag ein braver Mann sein, he may (I grant) be a brave man; where the possibility of his being a brave man, is a thing conceded. Kindred to this are the other significations (chance, inclination, wish, &c.) usually attributed to this verb: thus, es mödite reguen, it might rain; that is, the causes that seem to forbid, are likely not to operate; id mödite es bezweiseln. I am disposed or inclined to doubt it, that is, I might doubt it altogether, but for certain circumstances seeming to forbid; möge es ber himmel geben, may heaven grant it; id mag es nicht thun, I d: not like to do it, that is, I am not permitted by my feelings to do it cheerfully, &c.

(12) Remarks on müffen.

The German mussen and the English must, are very near equivaents. The predominant power of the word is everywhere that of obligation or necessity, and this being kept in mind, it will often be convenient to employ in translating it, such words, as, be obliged, am to, have need to and the like. Often an infinitive is understood with it: as, it muss suruct, I must (go) back.

(13) Remarks on follen.

The prime and prevalent use of follon is to indicate obligation or necessity. What particular word or phrase shall be employed to translate it, in any given case, must be determined by circumstances. It is only necessary always to adhere to the primary idea; for in whatever way expressed, that primary sense must be kept in view. The following examples will be sufficient to show this:

Du fellst das thun, thou art to (i. e. art obliged to) do that:

Er foll gehen, he is to (i. e. is bidden to) go:

Soil id es haben? am I to (i. e. am I bound or am I permitted to) have it?

Die Flotte soll geschlagen werden sein, the fleet is said or reported to (i. e. must, according to report) be beaten.

Sie selsen ihn nicht beseibigt haben, you are supposed or admitted not to (that is, you could not of necessity, in my opinion) have offended him.

Bas fell ber But? what means the (i. e. what must be the meaning of the) hat?

When er femmen fellte, so will id es ihm sagen, if he should come (i. e. should be obliged by circumstances to come) I will tell him so.

So with an infinitive understood: was fell id? what am I to (do)? was fell bas? what signifies that? (i. e. supplying fein, what is that to be?)

Er weiß nicht was er thun foll, he does not know what to do.

(14) Remarks on wollen.

Bellen implies future purpose: thus, ich will gehen, I will (to) go i. e. my purpose is to go. The expression of mere futurity would be, ich werde gehen. Kindred to this is another signification of wellen: as, or will dich gesehen haven, he wills to have seen you, that is, he will have it or affirms, that he saw you.

(15) Examples,

further illustrating the uses of the preceding verbs.

Ich darf es hun.

Es dürfte vielleicht wahr sein.

Es dürfte wohl geschehen.

Du darfft es nur fordern.

Er fann weder lefen noch schreiben.

Id fann mich irren.

Ich fonnte ihn nicht verstehen.

Können Sie heute zu mir kommen?

Ich mag bas nicht.

Ich möchte gerne wiffen, wieviel Uhr es ift.

Ich möchte wohl etwas bavon has ben.

Es mag fein.

Ich möchte lieber.

Möge er lange leben!

Ich muß es thun.

Er mußte fich feines Betragens fcamen.

Mußte es nicht so kommen? Wenn ich sterben müßte, so würdich es nicht thun.

Ich wollte gerne gehen.

Id will zu Fuße gehen. Id wollte, daß wir gehen follten. Sie follen fchreiben.

Was foll bas heißen? Es foll sich zugetragen haben. Der König foll angekommen sein. Wenn er morgen sterben follte. Wenn bas so sein sollte. I am allowed to do it.
It might perhaps be true.
It might easily happen.
You need only ask for it.
He can neither read nor write.
I may be mistaken.
I could not understand him.

Can you come to me to-day!

I do not like that.

I should like to know what o'clock it is.

I should like to have some of it.

It may be.

I had rather; I would rather.

May he live long!

I must do it.

He should be ashamed of his conduct.

Should it not so have happened?

If I should die, I would not do
it.

I would willingly (i. e. would like to) go.

I will go on foot.

I was for our going.

You should write; you are to write.

What does that mean? It is said to have happened. The king is said to have arrived. If he should die to-merrow. If that should be so.

PASSIVE VERBS.

(1) The passive voice is formed by adding to the auxiliary werben (to become,) through all its moods and tenses, the Ferfect Participle of the main verb, thus:

INDIC. ACTIVE.

INDIC. PASSIVE.

Pres. ich lobe, I praise, Imp. ich lobte, I praised. Perf. ich habe gelobt, I have praised. Plup. ich hatte gelobt,

I had praised, 1. Fut. ich werde loben,

I shall praise, 2. Fut. ich werde gelebt haben,

I shall have praised,

id werbe gelebt, I am praised. id wurde gelobt, I was praised. ich bin gelobt worden,

I have been praised. ich war gelobt worden,

I had been praised.

ich werde gelobt werden, I shall be praised.

ich werbe gelobt worden fein, I shall have been praised, &c.

- (2) It will be noted, that wherever the perfect participle of the main verb (as gelebt above) is joined with the participle of the auxiliary, the latter is written worden, not geworden, whereby an offensive repetition (of the syllable ge) is avoided. Sometimes worden is altogether omitted in the past tenses, but this should be avoided.
- The German, by confining werden with the past participle to the expression of passivity and using fein, when the participle is to be taken as a mere adjective, has a manifest advantage over the English Passive. Thus, if we wish to say, in German, he is feared, it will be, er wird gefürchtet; if the intention, however, be merely to mark the state or character of the person as one who is feared, that is, whose character or conduct inspires fear generally, the German will be, er ift gefürchtet, he is (a) feared (man.) The form of expression in English, it will be observed, is the same for both ideas: "he is feared."
- (4) The Germans, however, employ the passive form far less frequently than do the English. They prefer other methods: thus, man fagt, one says, i. e. it is said; ber Schluffel hat fich gefunder the l'ev has been found.

§ 85. PARADIGM OF

Gelobt werden,

	INDICA	TIVE.	SUBJU	NCTIVE.
	PRESENT	TENSE.	PRESEN	T TENSE.
PLUR. SING.	ich werbe du wirit er wird wir werben iht werdet jie werden	I am thou art he is we are you are they are	ich werbe bu werdest er werde wir werden ihr werdet sie werden	I may thou mayst he may we may you may they may
	IMPERFECT	TENSE.	IMPERFI	ECT TENSE.
NIS (3	ich wurde du wurdest er wurde wir wurden ihr wurdet ste wurden	I was thou wast he was we were you were they were	ich würbe bu würbest er würbe wir würben ihr würben sie mürben	I might thou mightst he might we might you might they might
	PERFECT	TENSE.	PERFEC	T TENSE.
FLUR. SING.	ich bin bit feid ihr feid ihr feid ihr feid ihr feid ihr feid ihr feid	I have thou hast he has we have you have they have	ich fei bu feiest er fei wir feien hir feien fie feien	I may have been praised, &c.
	PLUPERFEC	T TENSE.	PLUPERF	ECT TENSE.
. SING.	ich war] = 1	I had thou hadst	ich wäre]	I might have bean praised, &c.
£ {1 2 2	ich war bu warst bu warst er war waren ihr waren sie waren	thou hadst he had we had you had they had!	ich wäre bu wärest er wäre wir wäret ihr wäret sie wären	
FLUIR. SI	er war wir waren ihr waret jie waren 38			URE TENSE.
SING. PLUR.		RE TENSE. I shall thou wilt		CURE TENSE. (if) I shall be praised, &c.
SING. PLUR.	first futu ich werde) z du wirst z er wird z	I shall thou wilt he will we shall you will they will	ich werbe bu werbeft dan werbeft wir werben dan dan dan dan dan dan dan dan dan da	(if) I shall be

A PASSIVE VERB.

to be praised.

CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTIC.
	PRESENT TENSE.	PRESENT TENSE.	
	1. wanting. 2. weree on 3. weree or 1. wereen wir 2. wereen ibr 3. wereen fie be thou praised,	gelobt werden, to be praised,	
		PERFECT TENSE.	PERFECT
		gelobt worden fein,	gelobt,
		to have been praised.	praised
FIRST FUTURE.		FUTURE TENSE.	
		merden gelobt mer=	
ostele be praised, &c. market branges be praised. I should be praised, &c.		to be about to be praised.	
SECOND FUTURE.			
gelobt market igt market igt market fein,			

§ 86. Reflexive Verbs.

- (1) A verb is said to be reflexive, when it represents the subject as acting upon itself. We have several such in English; he deports himself well; he bethought himself; they betook themselves to the woods; where the subject and the object, in each case, being identical, the verb is made reflexive. It is manifest, that any active transitive verb may thus become a reflexive verb.
- (2) Strictly speaking, however, those only are accounted reflex. ives, that can not otherwise be used. The number of these, in German, is much larger than in English. Some of them require the reciprocal pronoun to be in the Dative, but most of them govern the Accusative: thus, (with the Dative,) ich bilde mir nicht ein, I do not imagine; (with the Accusative,) id) fdjame mid), I am ashamed. Further examples are the following:

WITH THE DATIVE.

Sich widersprechen, to contradict.

WITH THE ACCUSATIVE.

Sid anmaßen, to presume; usurp. Sich aufdicken, to prepare. Sid äußern, to intimate. Sich ausbedingen, to condition. Sich einbilden, to imagine. Sich getrauen, to be confident. Sid schmeicheln, to flatter one's self. Sid vornehmen, to propose to one's self. Sich vorstellen, to represent to

one's self.

Sich bedaufen, to be thankful for. Sid bedenken, to pause to think. Sid begeben, to repair to; to happen. Sich behelfen, to put up with ; to make do Sich freuen, to rejoice.

Sich widersetzen, to resist.

- Since the action of these verbs is confined to the agent, they are rightly regarded as intransitives; for the verb and the pronoun under its government, are to be taken together as a single expression for intransitive action: thus, ich freue mich, I rejoice myself, that is, I rejoice, or delight in.
- (4) In like manner, reflexives often become the equivalents of passives: as, der Schlüffel hat sich gefunden, the key has found itseif, that is, the key is found or has been found &c.
- (5) In some instances a verb is found to have, both in the simple and in the reflexive form, the same signification: as, irren and fit irren, to err; to be mistaken.

(6) It is worthy of remark, also, that some transitives, upon passing into the reflexive form, undergo some change of signification: thus, from berufen, to call, comes fith berufen, to appeal to. It is generally easy, however, in these cases, to account for such changes. The following are additional examples:

Bebenfen, to think upon;

sich bedenken, to pause to think.

Bescheiden, to assign;

sich bescheiden, to be contented

Finden, to find;

fid) finden (in etwas), to accommodate one's self to a thing.

Fürchten, to fear;

sich fürchten, to be afraid of.

Suten, to guard;

sid) hüten, to beware.

Machen, to make;

sid) machen (an etwas), to set about a thing.

Stellen to place;

sid stellen, to feign, pretend.

Berantworten, to answer for:

self.

Bergehen, to pass away;

sich vergehen, to commit a fault.

Berlaffen, to leave :

sich verlassen, to rely upon

386 PARADIGM OF A REFLEXIVE VERB. § 87.

§ 87. PARADIGM OF A

Gich freuen,

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
	PRESENT TENSE.	PRESENT TENSF.
- Su 1 7	ich freue mich, I rejoice.	ich freue mich, I may) on freuest dich, thou mayst
~ (1)	wir freuch uns, we rejoice	er freue sich, he may wir freuen uns, we may sihr freuet euch, you may
E (3	he freuen sich, they rejoice.	tie freuen sich, they may
	1MPERFECT FENSE	IMPERFECT TENSE.
JUR. SING	id) frencte mith, I rejoiced. on frencteff cith, thou didst rejoice. or frenctef fith, he rejoiced, the frenctet enth, fit frenctet fith, they rejoiced.	ich freuete mich, I might bu freuetest eich, thou mights: cr freuete sich, he might wir freueten une, we night ihr freuetet euch, you might sie freueten sich, they might
	PERFECT TENSE.	PERFECT TENSE.
Sis (1)	ich habe mich du habe nich die habet nich die habet euch die habet euch die habet eich habet die habet eich die habet eich habet eich habet eich habet eich habet eich habet habet eich habet ei	ich babe mich on habest dich er habes sich erch been must habest ench sie haben sich
	PLUPERFECT TENSE.	PLUPERFECT TENSE.
R. SIN	ich hatte mich en hatte! sich en hatte! sich en hatte! sich en hatte! sich en had en hatte fich en hattet ench ein hattet ench en hattet ench ench en hattet ench en hattet ench en hattet ench en hattet ench ench ench ench ench ench ench ench	ich bätte nich bet bättest bich wir bättest ench ite fich wir bättet ench sie hättet ench sie hättet sich
	Filed I Jioung Innon.	FIRST FUTURE TENSE.
SIS (3)	er wirk hich thou wilt er wire hich the will wir werden uns two shall to	ich werde nich du werdeft dich werde fich wir werden nus ich werden ench fie werden fich
	SECOND FUTURE TENSE.	SECOND FUTURE TENSE.
E {2	ich werbe mich in I shall but wirk bich cr with sich cr with sich wir werben und but we shall ihr werbet euch you will a	ich werde nich die werdest dich is werdest dich in werden nich ihr werden nich ihr werden nich ist werden nich ist werden nich ist werden nich
E (3	fie werden fich) & they will] &	fie werden fich) &

REFLEXIVE VERB.

to rejoice.

CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTIC.
	rresent tense. 1. wanting. 2. frene (-11) tich. rejoice thou, &c. 3. frene (er) fich, 1. frenen (wir) 1118. 2. frenet (thrench, 3. frenen (fie) fich.	ich freuen, to rejoice.	PRESENT. judy freucub, rejoicing.
		PERFECT TENSE. jids geireut haben, to have rejoiced.	PERFECI. Wanting.
firs1 future.			
ich würreft dich tr würreft dich tr würreft dich wir mürben nus ihr wurder ench fie würden sich			
ich würre mich bu würreft rich er wünde fich mur würret ench ihr würret ench fie würret eine fie würret eine mur würret eine fie würret eine f			en tryttigitationscontenament

§ 88. IMPERSONAL VERBS.

(1) The impersonal verb, properly so called, is one destitute of the first and second persons: being confined to the third person singular, and having for its grammatical subject the pronoun co, without definite reference to any antecedent, as,

es regnet, it rains; es bl'rt, it lightens; es sunert, it snows; es su rt, it freezes; es hagelt, it hails; es tagt, it dawns.

(2) It must immediately appear, that a verb may be impersonal, and yet belong to any of the classes of verbs described in preceding sections. Thus some are transitive: some are intransitive; some are passive; some are reflexive; &c.

EXAMPLES.

Es ärgert mich, it vexes me, i. e. I am vexed;

co friert ihn, it chills him, i. e. he is chilled or frozen;

es hungert mich, it hungers me, i. e. I am hungry;

es reift, there is a hoar frost;

es heißt, it is said;

es wird viel davon geredet, it is much talked about;

es verstehet sich, it understands itself, i. e. it is understood; &c.

es fragt sich, it asks itself, i. e. it is asked, it is the question;

es giebt Menschen, it gives or yields men, i. e. there are men.

§ 89. Compound Verbs.

- (1) Various derivative verbs in German are produced by the union of simple words with prefixes. * Most of these prefixes are separable, that is, may stand apart from the radicals; some, however, are found to be inseparable; some are either separable or inseparable, according to circumstances.
- (2) The prefixes are themselves, also, either simple or compound; as, her fommen, to come here or hither; her u ber fommen, to come

v Under the name of Prefixes are here comprehended all those invariable words, (as adverbs and prepositions,) which are combined with other words to vary or modify their signification. They are, also, often called Particles. The simple words with which they are united, are generally verbs; but often nouns and adjectives are, by prefixes, converted into verbs.

over here, or hither. In most instances, the prefixes may be translated severally as above; but often they are found to be merely intensive or euphonic. *

§ 90. SIMPLE PREFIXES SEPARABLE.

A6,	from, off, down;	Absent, to set or put down; to depose.
An,	to, at, in, on, towards;	Anfangen, to catch at, i. e. to begin.
Muf.	on, upon, up;	Aufgehen, to go up; to risc.
Aus,	out, out of, from;	Ausuchmen, to take out ; to choose.
Bei,	by, near, with;	Beifteben, to stand by ; to assist.
Da,	there, at;	Dableiben, to remain there, or at, to stay; to persist.
Dar,	there, at;	Darreichen, to reach there, i. e. to offer.
Gin,	in, into;	Ginfausen, to buy in ; to purchase.
Empor,	up, upward, on high;	Emporheben, to lift up.
Fort,	onward, away, forward;	Fortfahren, to drive or bear on;
		to continue.
Gegen,	towards, against;	Degenhalten, to hold against; to resist; to compare.
311,	in, within;	Inmobnen, to dwell in.
Beim,	home, at home;	Seimfehren, to turn homewards;
Her,	hither, here;	Herbringen, to bring hither, or along.
Sin,	thither, there, away;	Singehen, to go thither, or away.
Mit,	with;	Mitnehmen, to take with, or along.
Made,	after;	Nachfolgen, to follow after; to succeed.
Mieber,	down, downwards, under;	nieberreißen, to pull down.
Db,	on, over, on account of;	Obliegen, to lie on, i. e. to apply
		one's self to; to be incum-
		bent on.
Bor,	for, before;	Borgehen, to go before; to sur-
Weg,	away, off;	Wegbleiben, to stay away.
Bu,	io, towards;	Bugeben, to give to; to grant.
	,	- 0 , 0 , 0 ,

^{*} This is likewise often the case in English: thus, ex (which literally signifies out or out of), has, in some words the signification very, exceedingly or the like; as, exasperate, to make very angry: so a, (literally, to at;) in the word arceliorate is merely euphonic; the derivative form (ameliorate) m-aning nothing more than the $\sin p$ -le one, m-liorate.

§ 91. Compound Prefixes separable.

Anheim	(an + heim, to-home);	Unheimstellen, to put home to
Dabei	(ba + bei, there-by);	Dabeifteben, to stand close by.
Daber	(ba - ber, there-hither);	Daherschleichen to sneak along
Dabin	(ba + hin, there-thither);	Dahineilen, to hasten away.
Dagegen	(ba + g gen, there against);	Dagegensein, to be against.
Danieder	(ba + nicocr, there-below);	Daniederichlagen, to beat down.
Daran	(bar + an, there-to);	Daranschen, to put or lay there-
~	(viii - viii) there-to/,	to, i. e. to risk, to stake.
Darauf	(bar + auf, there-on);	Daraufgeben, to give there-on,
		i. e. to give an earnest;
Darein	(bar + ein, there-in);	Dareinreben, to talk there-in, i.e.
		• to interrupt.
Davon	(ba + bon, there-from);	Davonlaufen, to run off or away.
Daver	(ba + vor, there-before);	Davorliegen, to lie before.
Dawiter	(ba + wider, there-against);	Dawiterhaben, to have objections)
	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	against.
Dazu	(ba + zu, there-to);	Dazuthun, to do (in addition)
		thereto; to add.
Dazwisch n	(ba + swifthen, there-between)	Dazwischenreben, to speak there
		in the midst.
Ginher	(ein + her, into-hither);	Ginherziehen, to draw along.
Entgegen	(ent + gegen, apart-towards);	Entgegengeben, to go towards; to
		go to meet.
Entzwei	(ent + zwei, apart-two);	Entzweibrechen, to break or burst
		asunder.
Herab	(her + ab, hither-down);	Berabsehen, to but down; to
G		lower.
Heran	(her + an, hither-to);	Berauführen, to brag on or along.
Herauf	(her + auf, hither on);	Berauffahren, to dr e or urge on.
Beraus	(her + aus, hither-out);	Berausfahren, to de e out.
Berbei	(her + bei, hither-along);	Berbeirnfen, to call or towards.
Berein	(her + ein, hither-into);	Bereinfahren, to der- n or into.
hernteber	(her + nieber, hither-down)	Berniederblicken, to look under.
Berüber	(her + über, hither-over);	Berüberfommen, to come over.
herum	(her + um, hither-around):	herungeben, to give or hand
eyeram.	()() am, maicr-around,	around.
Herunter.	(her + unter, hither-under);	Herunterfahren, to drive down.
Hervor	(her + vor, hither-forward);	Servertreten, to step forward.
Herzu	(her + zu, hither-to);	Herzufreten, to step towards.
Hinab	(bin + ab, thither-down);	Sinabtreten, to step down.
Hinan	(bin + an, thither-to);	Sinantreten, to step up to.
Hinauf	(bin + auf, hither-on or up);	Sinanfzichen, to pull up.
Hinaus .	(bin + ans, thither-out);	hinauswerfen, to throw out.
Binein	(hin + ein, thither-into);	Sineingießen, to pour into.
Sintan	(hint(en) + an, behind-to);	hintanfegen, to put behind; to
	,,	undervalue.

Binterher.	(binter + ber, after-hither);	Sinterhersehen to see afterwards.
Binnber .	(bin + über, thither-over);	Sinübertragen, to carry over.
Dinum	(bin + um, thither-around);	Simmflattern, to flutter there
C	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	about.
himmter	(bin + unter, thither-under);	hinunteripringen, to leap down
	tyre mirry manner, y	there.
Sinweg	(bin + weg, thither-away);	Sinwegnehmen, to take away
Hingu	(bin + 3u, thither-towards);	Dingueilen, to hasten away.
Ueberein	(über + ein, over-into);	Hebereinfommen, to come over
encocien	(mott + tim, over-mito);	into, i. e. to agree.
Umber	(um I hav around hithan).	
	(um + her, around-hither);	Umberichauen, to gaze around.
Umhin	(um + hin, around-thither);	Umbinfönnen, to be able there-
00		about ; to forbear.
Boran	(vor + an, before-to);	Boranstellen, to place before.
Vorauf	(vor + auf, before-on or up);	Voranisteigen, to mount on be-
		fore; to ascend.
Vorans	(vor + aus, before-out);	Doranefelien, to see or spy out
		before hand; to anticipate.
Borbei	(vor + bei, before-by);	Borbeireiten, to ride along before,
		to ride past
Borber	(vor + her, before-hither);	Borberschen, to foresee.
Worüber	(vor + über, before-over);	Bornberfahren, to drive along
	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	past in a coach.
Borweg	(vor + weg, before-away);	Bormequehmen, to take away be-
	(tot titig, belote allays)	fore; to anticipate.
Buvor	(iu + vor, before-to);	Bubuthun, to do before; to excel.
gaobt garild	(in + rad, back-to);	Burückehren, to return.
Busammen		
Daldminen	(ju + fauthen, to-gether)	Busammenschin, to put together.

§ 92. PARADIGM OF A COM

Anfangen,

	INDICA	TIVE.	SUBJU	NCTIVE.
	PRESENT TENSE.		PRESEN	T TENSE.
NIS) 3	er fängt an,	I begin. thou beginnest. he begins. we begin. you begin. they begin.	ich fange an, bu fangeft an, er fange an, wir fangen an, ihr fanget an, fie fangen an,	I may thou mayst he may we may you may they may
	IMPERFECT	TENSE.	IMPERFE	CT TENSE.
FLUX. SING.	ich fing an, on fingst an, er fing an, wir fingen an, ibr finget an, it finger an,	I began. thou didst begin. he began. we began. you began. they began.	ich finge an, bu fingest an, er finge an, wir fingen an, ibr finget an, se fingen an,	I might thou mightst he might we might you might they might
	PERFECT	TENSE.	PERFEC	T TENSE.
FLUR. SING.	ich habe on hast er hat wir haben ihr habet ste haben	I have thou hast he has we have you have they have	ich habe du habest er habe wir haben ibr habet sie haben	I may have begun, &c.
	PLUPERFECT	TENSE.	PLUPERFI	ECT TENSE.
PLUR. SING.	ich hatte du battest er hatte wir hatten ihr hattet sie hatten		ich hättet en hättet er hättet wir hättet ihr hättet fie hättet	I might have begun, &c.
	FIRST FUTUR	RE TENSE	FIRST FUT	URE TENSE.
= # \ .\		thou wilt he will we shall you will	ich werbe du werdest er werde wir werden ihr werden jie werden	(if) I shall begin, &c.
	SECOND FUTU	RE TENSE.	SECOND FUT	TURE TENSE.
18 (3) 12 (2)	du wirst and sir wird wir werben aber werbet	thou wilt he will	ich werte bu werdest er werde wir werden ihr werdet sie werden	(f) I shall have begun, &c.

POUND VERB SEPARABLE.

to begin.

CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
	PRESENT TENSE. 1. wanting. 2. fange (vu) an, begin thou, &c. 3. fauge (vr) an. 1. fangen(wir) an. 2. fauger (ibr) an. 3. faugen (ffe) an.	PRESENT TENSE. anfangen, or angufangen, to begin.	PRESENT. aufangenb, beginning.
		PERFECT TENSE. angefangen has ben, to have begun.	PERFEC T. ar gefang en, begun.
tich würder her würder wir würder wir würder her warden her wirder her warden her wirden her warden		FIRST FUTURE. angefangen wersten, to be about to begin.	
fie murden	15	7*	

§ 93 Observations on the Paradigm.

- (1) An inspection of the Paradigm above will show, that the se paratic n of the prefix from the radical part of the verb, takes place in the Indicative, Subjunctive, Imperative, Infinitive (when preceded by zu,) and the Perfect Participle. In the Indicative and Subjunctive, however, the separation is not made, when, in dependent sentences, the verb is placed at the end of a clause or period: thus, also bie Some biefen Mergen aufging, fo verfamant ber Nebel, when the sun rose (aufging) this morning, the fog disappeared.
- (2) In regard to the position of the particle when separated, it must be noted that, in the Indicative, Subjunctive and Imperative, it stands ofter the radical; often, also, after the several words dependent upon it: thus, id) fange bas Bud) an, (where an belonging to fange, comes after the object,) I begin the book.
- (3) In the Infinitive and the Perfect Participle, on the contrary, the particle comes before the radical: being separated from it, in the Infinitive, by \(\frac{3}{4}\)\(\text{u}\), (when that preposition is employed,) and, in the Participle, by the augment \(\frac{3}{4}\)\(\text{e}\), which is peculiar to that part of the verb: thus, anyufangen, (\alpha + \frac{3}{4}\)+ fangen) to begin; to commence; vorgestellt, (ver+\(\frac{3}{4}\)\epsilon+\(\frac{3}{4}\)\(\text{e}\)+\(\
- (4) It remains to be added, that particles, when separated from the radicals, receive the full or principal accent; and, that the radicals (if verbs) have the same form of conjugation, old or new, regular cr irregular, as when employed without prefixes.

§ 94. INSEPARABLE PREFIXES.

The Prefixes of this class, as the name implies, are always found in close union with their radicals. They allow not even the augment syllable ge, in the Perfect Participle, to intervene; but reject it altogether: * as, bebeft (not begebeft) covered, from bebeften, to cover. Neither is zu (when used) allowed to come between the prefix and the Infinitive; but stands before the two combined into one word: as, zu empfangen, (not empzujangen,) to receive: except in case of compound prefixes, wherein the first component is a separable and the second an inseparable particle; zu being then inserted between the two particles; as, anzuerfennen, (from anerfennen). The inseparable prefixes are always unaccented.

^{*} To this, however, must be excepted the case of the Prefix mission in a few instances, allows the augment get to be prefixed: thus, (from mission temperature), we have, in the Perfect Participle, genusbentet.

8	95.	SIMPLE	PREFIXES	INSEPARABLE.
---	-----	--------	----------	--------------

	N 00. Olimin 122 2 113	
After	afts behind;	Ufterreten, to talk behind (one gback) to slander.
Be,	near by, over, to make;	Befommen, to come by, i. e. to get, to obtain.
Emp,	in, whin;	Empfineen, to find or feel within, to perceive.
Gnt,	apart away, to deprive of;	Entgehen, to go away or off; to escape.
Er,	forth, er, on behalf of;	Crtfaren, to make clear for (one); to explain.
Be.	(mainly intensive or eupho-	Gebenfen (same as benfen), to think
	nic:	of.
Mis.	wrong, croneously;	Mißteuten, to misinterpret.
Ber,	away, a. loss;	Berichlafen, to sleep away, i. e. lose
600.1		by sleeping.
Witer	agninst;	Miterfiehen, to stand against; to resist.
Ber,	apart, asumer;	Berschneiten, to cut apart, or in pieces.
	0 O D	

	\$ 96. Compound P	REFIXES INSEPARABLE.
Anbe	(an + be, to - near);	Ambetreffen, to hit or touch near to; to
Aner	(an + cr, tc - for);	Querfennen, to acknowledge; to own.
	. , , ,	
Alufer	(auf + er, vo - for);	Auferbauen, to build up for; to erect.
Aluser	(aus + er, out - for);	Auscrwählen, to choose out for; to
		elect.
Anver	(an + ver, to - away);	Auvertrauen, to give away in trust;
	,	to confide to.
Beauf	(be + auf, near - on or up);	Beauftragen, to bring (duty) upon, i. e.
		to commission.
Migver	(mif + ver, wrong - away):	Migverstehen, to understand wrong,
		i. e. to mistake.
Vorbe	(vor + be, before - near);	Borbehalten, to hold or keep ahead

§ 97. OBSERVATIONS.

(1) Be has in German the same power which it has in English. It is, therefore, in most cases, better transferred than translated. Its uses will be easily learned from examples. Thus, from

i. e. to put off; to reserve.

Beflagen, to bemoan. Rlagen, to moan. Strenen, to strow. Bestreuen, to bestrow. Welgen, to follow. Befelgen, to follow after, i. e. to obey. Bearbeiten, to labor upon; elaborate Arbeiten, to labor. Beladien, to laugh at. Laden, to laugh. Beftügeln, to furnish with wings. Flügel, a wing. Beglücken, to make happy. Glück, happiness. Frei, free. Befreien, to set free.

In some instances, it 's merely euphonic.

(2) Emp and ent. Emp is, probably, only another form of ent: occurring, however, only in three verbs; (empfinden, to feel; empfangen, to receive; empfahlen, to recommend;) and bearing a sense but remotely related to its original. The prime and predominant power of ent is that of indicating separation, departure, privation.

In some instances it has the kindred sense of approach or transition from one point or condition towards another. Examples.

Gehen, to go. Ziehen, to draw. Binden, to bind. Saupt, the head

Rraft, power.

Blöbe, dim-eyed, dull, bashful.

Brennen, to burn, Sprechen, to speak. Entgessen, to go away, to get off. Entziehen, to withdraw. Entbinden, to unbind.

Enthaupten, to deprive of head, to

behead.

Entfraften, to deprive of power weaken.

Entblöden, to divest of shame, be bold.
Entbrennen, to take fire, to kindle.

Entspredien, to answer, or correspond to.

In t is sometimes, also, merely intensive or euphonic: as, entleven (from Icer, empty,) to empty out.

(3) Er and ver. Er, as a general thing, conveys the idea of getting or gaining for some one, by means of that which is expressed by the word connected with it; as, erbitten, to get, or try to get, by begging. It finds its exact opposite in ver; which marks what is against or away from some one's interest or benefit; as, verbitten, to beg off, to decline. The force and use of these particles are best illustrated by examples.

Baben, to bathe. Kinden, to find.

Stehen, to stand. Banen, to build. Sagen, to say or speak. Manern, to wall, or make a wall.

Spielen, to play.

Kühren, to carry, or lead. Salzen, to salt. Erbaben, to get or gain by bathing Erfinden, to find out for one's self, invent.

Erstehen, to arise, originate.
Erbauen, to erect, to produce.
Bersagen, to speak against, to deny.
Bermauern, to wall against, stop
by wall.

Berspielen, to play away, to lose by gambling.

Berführen, to lead away, to seduce Berfalzen, to oversalt, spoil in salting. (4) Gr and ver are, also, both employed in converting nouns and adjectives into verbs expressive of transition from one state or condition into another: thus,

Erfalten, (falt, cold) to take cold. Berebeln, (ebel, noble) to ennoble Erfühnen, (fühn, bold) to become Bergöttern, (Gott, God) to deify.

Erlahmen, (lahm, lame) to become Beralten, (alt, old) to grow old or lame. obsolete.

Grifaren, (flar, clear) to make Screinen, (ein, one) to make one plain.

In some instances, moreover, er and ver are only euphonic or intensive.

§ 98. Prefixes separable and inseparable.

- (1) The Prefixes of this class, when separable, are always under the full accent; when inseparable, the accent falls upon the radical.
- (2) Their effect, when separable, is, in union with radicals to produce certain intransitive compounds *, in which each of the parts (prefix and radical) has its own peculiar and natural signification.
- (3) Their effect, when inseparable, is, in connection with the radicals, to form certain transitive compounds; which, for the most part, are used in a figurative or metaphorical sense.
- (4) We subjoin a list of the prefixes of this class: illustrating each by a couple of examples; the first being one in which the prefix is separable; the second one in which it is inseparable.

Durch, through;

Durch/bringen, to press or force through;
Durch/brin/gen, to penetrate.

Sinter, behind;

Sinterge/hen, to go behind;
Sinterge/hen, to deceive.

Uneterfeden, to set or put over;
Uneberfeden, to set or put over;
Uneberfeden, to go around;
Um/gehen, to go around;
Umgeh/en, to evade.

Unter, under;

Unterfchieben, to shove or push under;
Unterfchieben, to defer; also, to substitute.

Wieber, again; back; Dieberholin, to fetch or bring back; Wieberholien, to repeat.

^{*} There are, however some compounds of burd and um, in which, though these particles are separable, the verbs are, nevertheless, transitive, Still, it will be found, that in such cases the signification of the compound is figurative; as, umbringen, to oring about (one's death;) i. e. to kill.

§ 99. Verbs compounded with nouns and adjectives.

(1) A variety of compounds is produced by the union of verbs with nouns and adjectives. These follow the same general laws which govern those produced by means of prefixes. Some of them, accordingly, are separable; as,

from felil and this

gentlanagen, to misearry;	irom	lent	ana	janagen.
Freisprechen, to acquit;	"	frei	"	fpredien.
Gleichtemmen, to equal;	"	gleich	"	fommen.
Lesreißen, to tear away;	"	los	"	reißen.
Stattfinden, to take place;	"	statt	,	finden.
(2) Some are inseparable; as,				
Frehlecken, to exult;	from	freh	and	lecten.
Frühstücken, to breakfast;	"	früh	"	stücken.
Fuchsschmänzen, to fawn;	"	fudis	11	schwänzen.
Sandhaben, to handle;	,,	hand	**	haben.
Liebängeln, to ogle;	"	lieb	"	äugeln.
Liebhosen, to caress;	"	lieb	"	fosen.
Muthmaken, to suspect;	"	muth	"	maßen.
Bellzichen, to perform;	"	voll	"	ziehen.
Willfahren, to gratify;	"	will	17	fahren.
Wriffagen, to foretell;	"	weis	"	fagen.

(3) These verbs take the augment syllable ge in the perfect participle: except vollziehen, which has vollzogen. In some cases, however, verbs compounded with voll, also, take the augment; as, vollzegeffen, from vollziehen, to pour full.

§ 100. THE ADVERBS.

(1) Adverbs in German, as in other languages, serve to modify the signification of verbs, participles, adjectives and, often, also that of one another: denoting, for the most part, certain limitations of time, place, degree and manner. Hence are they usually classified according to their meaning.

(2) They are indeclinable; and formed, either by derivation or composition, from almost every other part of speech: of some, how-

ever, the origin is wholly unknown.

Politidity to microny

Arranged according to derivation, adverbs are divisible into the following classes:

§ 101. Adverbs formed from nouns.

Adverts are formed from nouns by affixing the letter 6. This termination 6 is rothing more than the sign of the genitive singular;

which case, not only of nouns, but also of adjectives, participles, &c. is often made to perform the office of an adverb, * Exam ples:

Mergens, in the morning; Abends, in the evening;

Tags, in the day;

Theils, in part, or partly;

Flugs, swiftly;

Durchgebends, generally;

Busehends, visibly;

from ber Mergen, morning.

ber Abend, evening.

" ber Tag, day.

ber Theil, part.

ber Klug, ilight.

burdigehend, passing through.

zusehend, looking at.

Adverbs formed from adjectives.

(1) Adverbs are formed from adjectives by the addition of the suffixes lid, haft and lings; which, except the last, are also regular adjective terminations. These endings are chiefly expressive of manner; and may be translated sometimes by a corresponding enflix (as the ringlish ly or ishly), and sometimes by some equialent phrase. Examples:

Wahrlith, iruly; verily; Beebaft, maliciously:

Weistid, wisely;

Wreilich, sure; to be sure;

Blindlings, blindly;

from wahr, true.

befe, evil: wicked.

" weise, wise.

" frei, free; sure.

blind, blind.

(2) The letter 3, also, as above stated, added to adjectives, gives de to a class of adverbs: * thus.

Rechts, on the right:

Linfs, on the left:

Anders, otherwise:

Bereits, already:

Besenders, particularly;

Stets, continually;

from redit, right.

.. linf. left.

anter, other.

bereit, ready. " besender, particular.

ftet. continual.

(3) Here note, also, that almost all German adjectives, in the absolute form, that is, in the simple form without the terminations of

^{*} The letter \$ is, also, sometimes affixed to adverbs ending in mal; as counsels formerly; cannals, at the time; withmals many times. For numeral adverbs ending in mal, lei, &c. See the Section on Numerals.

declension, are employed as adverbs: thus, er rennt finell, he runs rapidly; er handelt ehrlich, he acts honestly.

§ 103. Adverbs formed from pronouns.

- (1) These are, chiefly, ba, there; from ber, bie, bas, this or that; we, where; from wer, was, who, what; her, hither, and hin, thither; from some corresponding demonstrative pronoun no longer found.
- (2) The pronominal adverbs in combination with other words, give rise to a number of compounds. Thus ba and we, united with prepositions, serve often instead of the dative and accusative (neuter) of the pronouns ber, wer and welder, respectively. It will be noticed, that when the other word begins with a vowel or with the letter n, ba and we are written bar and wer; that is, that r is inserted for the sake of euphony. The following are compounds of ba and we:

Dabei. thereby,

i. e. by this or that.

Dafur, therefor,

i. e. for this or that.

Damit, therewith,

i. e. with this or that.

Darin, therein,

i. e. in this or that.

Darunter, thereunder or among,

i. e. under this or that.

Darum, thereabout or therefor,

i. e. for this or that; therefor.

Daran, thereon,

i. e. on this or that.

Darauf, thereupon,

i. e. upon this or that.

Daraus, therefrom.

i. e. from this or that.

Davon, thereof,

i. e. of this or that.

Dazu, thereto,

i. e. to this or that.

Dadurd, there-through or thereby

i. e. through or by this or that

Wobei, whereby,

i. e. by which.

Mofür, wherefor,

i. e. for which.

Womit, wherewith,

i. e. with which.

i. e. in which.

Morunter, whereunder, among,

i. e. under this or that.

Morum, whereabout.

i. e. about or for which; wherefor; why,

Woran, whereto,

i. e. to which.

Morauf, whereupon,

i e. upon which.

Moraus, wherefrom, i. e. from which

Movon, whereof,

i. e. of which.

Mozu, whereto, i. e. to which.

Wedurch, whereby,

i. e. by or through which

(3) In like manner her and hin appear, also, combined with other words. Between these two particles a distinction exists, wherever they are used, whether alone or in composition with other words, which should be well understood and always remembered. They are, in signification, exact opposites: her indicating motion or direction towards the speaker; hin implying motion or direction away from the speaker. The following are examples:

Serab, down hither (i. e. where the speaker is).

Berauf, up hither.

heraus, out hither.

Herein, in hither; into this place.

Sierher, or hicher, hither here; this way.

Berüber, over hither.

Berunter, under hither.

Daher, from there hither, i. e.

Weher, from which place hither, i. e. whence.

Sinab, down thither (i. e. away

from the speaker). Singuf, up thither.

Singus, out thither.

Sincin, into that place.

Sierhin, thither; this way for-

Sinüber, over thither.

Sinunter, under there.

Dahin, from thither (to) there, i. e. thither.

Wehin, from which place thither, i. e. whither.

(4) We have no words in English, corresponding exactly in use and force with her and hin; and therefore, though everywhere in German their force may be felt, it cannot always be expressed by single words, in translation. Hence are they often treated as expletives.

§ 104. Adverbs formed from verbs.

(1) Adverbs are formed from verbs by suffixing to the radical part the termination i i d. All adverbs so formed, however, are equally employed as adjectives: thus,

Wiaublick (from glaub+en, to believe), credibly. Eterblick (from flerb+en, to die), mortally. Kläglick (from flag+en, to lament), lamentably. Merflick (from merf+en, to note; perceive), perceptibly.

§ 105. Adverbs formed by composition.

(1) Besides the classes given above, a numerous list of adverbs in German is produced by the union of various parts of speech. Thus, the word \mathbb{D} e i f e (mode, manner), combined with nouns, forms a class of adverbs employed chiefly in specifying things indi-

vidually or separately: thus, schriftweise, step by step: theilweise, part by part; trepsenweise, drop by drop; wegenweise, wave by wave; like waves. Deise is also added to adjectives; as, diebischerweise, thier shly; gliatlicherweise, fortunately.

- (2) Sometimes an adverb and a preposition are united; examples of which may be found above under the head of adverbs formed from pronouns.
- (3) Sometimes adverbs are formed by the union or the repetition of prepositions: as, burdaus, throughout; thoroughly; burd, unb burd, through and through.
- (4) Sometimes a noun and a pronoun joined together, serve as an adverb; as, meinerseits, on my side; biesseits, on this side; allersbings, by all means.
- (5) Sometimes one adverb is formed from another by the addition of a suffix; as, rucflings, backwards: sometimes by the union of another adverb; as, nimmermely, nevermore.
- (6) Sometimes the several words composing a phrase, are, by being brought into union, made to perform the office of an adverb: thus, fürwahr (for für wahr), verily; fount (for the obsolete so ne int, if it is not), otherwise; else.

§ 106. Comparison of adverbs.

- (1) Many adverbs, chiefly, however, those expressive of manner are susceptible of the degrees of comparison. The forms for these are the same in adverbs as in adjectives
- (2) It must be observed, however, that, when a comparison, strictly speaking, is intended, the form of the superlative produced by prefixing a m (See Obs. § 38.), should always be employed; as, er faveibt am fdröuften, he writes the most beautifully (of all).
- (3) If, on the other hand, we purpose, not to compare individuals one with another, but merely to denote extreme excellence or eminence, there are three ways in which it may properly be done: first, by using the simple or absolute form of the superlative; as, et grüßt freunblichit, he greets or salutes in a manner very friendly, very cordially; secondly, by employing auß (auf-baß) with the accusative, or zum (zu-bem) with the dative, of the superlative; as, auß freunblichite, in a manner very friendly; zum fdröußen, in a manner very beautiful; lastly, by adding to the simple form of the superlative, the termination e u ɛ; bestens, the best or in the best manner höchstens, at the highest or at the most.

\$ 107. THE PREPOSITIONS.

- (1) The prepositions in German, that is, the words employed merely to denote the *relations* of things, are commonly classified according to the cases with which they are construed. Some of them are construed with the genitive only; some with the dative only; some with the accusative only; and some either with the dative or accusative, according to circumstances.
- (2) They may also, on a different principle, be divided into two general classes: the Primitive and the Derivative. The primitive prepositions always govern either the dative or the accusative: the derivative prepositions are found, for the most part, in connection with the genitive only.

§ 108. TABLE OF THE PREPOSITIONS.

(1) Prepositions construed with (2) Prepositions construed with

THE GI	ENITIVE.	THE DAT	rive.
Anstatt, or	Oberhalb,	Nus,	Nebjt,
statt,	Tres,	Alußer,	
Außerhalb,	11m — willen,	Bei,	Db,
Dieffeit, or	Unfern,	Binnen,	
bieffeits,	Ungeachtet,	Gutgegen,	Sammt,
Salb, halben, or	Unterhalb,	Gegenüber,	
halber,	Unweit,	Gemäß,	Seit,
Innerhalb,	Bermittelft, o		
Jenseit, or	mittelft,	Mit,	Ven,
jenfeits,	Bermöge,		
Krajt,	Während,	Nad),	Su,
Längs,	Wegen,		
Laut,	Bufolge.	Nädist,	Buwiber
(3) Preposit ons	construed with	(4) Prepositions c	onstrued witi
THE AC	CUSATIVE.	THE DATIVE OF A	CCUSATIVE
Durch,	Dhne,	Nu,	Heber,
Für,	Sonder,	Nuț,	Unter,
Begen, or	Ilm,	Hinter,	Ver,
gen,	Wider.	In, Neben,	Zwischen

§ 109 PREPOSITIONS CONSTRUED WITH THE GENITIVE.

We now give again the prepositions governing the several cases respectively, with their proper definitions: subjoining, also, some few observations on such of them as seem to require further explanation. And first, we mention those construed with the genitive.

Anstatt, or statt,	instead.	um - willen,	for the sake of.
Außerhalb,	without; out-	Ungeachtet,	notwithstanding.
	side.	Unterhalb,	below; on the
Dieffeit, or dief=	on this side.		lower side.
feite,		Unfern,	near; not far
Halben, or hal=	on account of.		from.
ber,		Unweit,	near; not far
Innerhalb,	within; inside.		from
Jenseit, or jen=	on that side;	Bermittelst, or	by means of.
feite,	beyond.	mittelst,	
Rraft,	by virtue of.	Bermöge,	by dint of.
Länge, (also	along.	Bährend,	during.
gov. Dat.)			
Laut,	according to.	Wegen,	on account of.
Dberhalb,	above.		
Trep, (also	in spite of.	Zufolge, (also	in consequence
gov Dat.)		gov. Dat.)	of.

§ 110. Observations.

- (1) An flatt is compounded of an (in) and Statt (place;) and these components may sometimes be separated: thus, an des Bruders Statt in the brother's stead. In this case the part, Statt, takes its proper character, which is that of a noun.
- (2) Salben, like wegen and um—willen, expresses motive. Strictly speaking, however, halben seems to point to a motive that is direct, immediate and special; we gen indicates an object less definite and more distant; while um—willen looks to the will, wish or welfare of that which is expressed by the genitive. These distinctions, however, are not always regarded even by writers of reputation.
- (3) Halben or halber is always placed after the noun which it governs: the form, halbe is being preferred, when the noun has an article or pronoun before it; and halber, when it has not: thus, see Gelbes halben, for the sake of money; Bergnügens halber, for the sake of pleasure. Halben is often united with the genitive of the personal pronouns; in which case the final letter (r) is smitted and its place

sapplied by t: thus, meinethalben, (instead of meinerhalben,) for my sake; deinethalben, for thy sake; frinethalben, for his sake, &c. So, too, it occurs in the compounds deshalb, on account of that; west halb, on account of which: wherein, as in auserhalb, innerhalb, obershalb, unterhalb, the form halben is shortened into halb. In the last four, halb has the sense part or side; as, auserhalb, outside, &c.

(4) Wegen may either come before or after its noun: as, wegen der greßen Gefahr, on account of the great danger; seiner Gesundheit wezen, on account of his health.

(5) Um — willen is always separated by the genitive which it governs: thus, um Gottes willen, for God's sake.

(6) Ungeachtet may either precede or succeed its noun: as, ungeachtet aller Hindernisse, notwithstanding all hindrances; seines Fleises ungeachtet, notwithstanding his industry.

(7) Bermöge, by dint or means of, indicates physical ability: as, vermöge des Fleißes, by means of industry. It thus differs from fraft, which points rather to the exercise of moral power: as, fraft meines Amtes, by virtue of my office.

(8) Zufelge, when it comes after the word which it governs, takes the latter in the Dative: as, bem Defehle zufelge, in consequence of (or pursuant to) the order.

(9) Längs and trop may, also, govern the Dative.

§ 111. Prepositions construed with the dative.

Aus,	out; out of.	Nach,	after; to; ac-
Außer,	without; outside		cording to.
	of.	Nächst,	next; next to.
Bei,	by; near; with.	Mebst,	together with.
Binnen,	within.	Db,	over; at.
Enigegen,	towards; oppo-	Sammt,	together with.
	site to.	Seit,	since.
Gegenüber,	over against.	Von,	from; of.
Gemäß,	conformably	Bu,	to, at.
	with.	Zuwider,	against; con-
Mit,	with.		trary.

§. 112. Observations.

(1) Aus indicates the place, the source or the material whence any thing is produced; as, and bem Hause, out of the house; and Liebe, out of love; and Nichts hat Gott bie Welt gemacht out of nothing has God made the world.

- (2) Außer differs from aus, in that it denotes situation rather than transition: thus, aus dem hause marks motion from or out of the house, while außer dem hause signifies position in respect to the house; that is, outside of the house; abroad: hence comes, also, the signification, besides; exclusive of; as, Niemand außer mir war zugegen, no one besides, or except me was present.
- (3) Be i shows the relation of proximity or identity in respect to persons, places, times, &c.: as, er webut bei feinem Bruder he resides with his brother; bei dem Haufe, by or near the house; bei der Echöz pfung, at the creation; bei meiner Anfunft, at or upon my arrival; bei dem Plate, in Plato, that is, in the works of Plato. Be i is also used in making oath or protest; as, bei Gott; bei meiner Chre; by God; by, or upon my honor: a use easily derived from the primary signification of the word. It should be added that the German bei (unlike the English by) is not properly employed to denote the cause, means or instrument of an action: this is done by the words burdy won, or mit: id) fahre mit ber Eisenbahn.
- (4) Binnen is used in denoting a limitation of time; as, binnen acht Tagen, within eight days.
- (5) Entgegen always comes after its noun; and denotes the relation of parties moving towards one another so as to meet: hence it gets the significations opposite to, over against: thus, der Anabe läuft seinem Bater entgegen, the boy runs towards, that is, to meet his father; dem Binde entgegen, against the wind.
- (6) Gegenüber marks an opposite position of things; and like entgegen, comes after its noun; as, bem Hause gegenüber, opposite to, or fronting the house.
- (7) Mit signifies sometimes the relation of union; sometimes that of instrumentality; as, or arbeitet mit feinem Bater, he works with his father; mit einem Meffer schneiden, to cut with a knife: sometimes, also, it indicates the manner of an action; as, mit Gewalt; wit Lift.
- (8) Nat, in all its uses, has its nearest equivalent in the English word after; as, zehn Minuten nach vier, ten minutes after four; nach englisher Mode, after the English fashion; der Nase nach, after (that is, following after) your nose; dem Strome nach, after (that is, in the direction of) the stream; der Beschreibung nach, after (that is, according to) the description; wir gehen nach der Stadt, we are going after (that is, in the direction of, towards, or to) the city; das Schiff nach America bestimmt, the ship is bound after (that is, for) America, &c.
 - (9) When direction towards a person, instead of a place, is indi-

cated, z u is employed; as, id werke z u meinem Bater gehen. I shall go to my father. Sometimes u a d) is used in connection with z u; as, er tief nach der Stadt zu, he ran (literally, after to) towards the city. When it denotes direction with, as in the phrase, dem Streme nach, following, or going with the stream, it is put after the noun which it governs: so, also, when it has the kindred sense, according to; as, meiner Meinung nach, according to my opinion. If, however, in the latter case, a genitive depends on the noun under the government of the preposition, nach precedes; as, nach der Beschreibung des Schiller, according to Schiller's description.

- (10) Neb st and sammt have the same general signification, together with; but, strictly speaking, differ in this, that sammt not only indicates conjoint, but, also, simultaneous action: thus, Planen sammt seinen Söhnen sellen ihre Hande auf sein Haupt segen, Aaron together with (i. e. simultaneously with) his sons shall lay their hands upon his head.
 - (11) Db is seldom used except in poetry.
- (12) Be n marks the source or origin of a thing, and has the same latitude of signification as its English equivalent from: thus, ter Wind webset von Dien, the wind blows from the East; das Gesdict ift von ihm, that poem is from (by) him. With an or auf following, it indicates the extent of a period of time: von der criten Kindheit an, from earliest childhood on; von seiner Jugend auf, from his youth up.
- (13) Bu primarily is a mere sign of transition; but is made to denote a variety of cognate relations, from a state of motion to a state of rest. Examples best illustrate its use: thus, id will zu meisuem Bater gehen, I will go to my father; wir reisen zu Basser und zu Lande, we travel by land and by water; zu Pserde, on horseback; zu Huße, on foot; zu Hause, at home; zu jener Zeit, at that time; er hat mid zum (for zu dem) Narren gemacht, he has made me (to become) a fool; er thut es mir zu Liebe, he does it to (show) love for me. It is sometimes used as an adverb; as, geh zu, go on; zu viel, too much; made die Thür zu, shut the door to.
- (14) Buwiber, against, contrary to, comes after the word, which it governs.

§ 113. Prepositions construed with the accusative.

Durdi,	through.	Souder	apart; without.
Für,	for; in place of.	Uni,	about; around.
Gegen or gen,	towards.	Wider,	against
Ohne.	without.		

§ 114. OBSERVATIONS.

- (1) Durch has its exact equivalent in the English word through: as, burch die Stadt gehen, to go through the city; burch Heren Beistand, through your aid; das ganze Jahr durch (where, as often in English, the preposition comes after the noun), the whole year through.
- (2) Segen (contract form, gen) indicates motion towards; and hence often has the signification opposite to; but whether it marks direction towards, in a manner friendly or otherwise, must be determined by the context. In this respect, it differs from witer, against, which denotes an opposition, doing or designing evil.
- (3) Dhne and fonber are of the same import; but the latter is seldom used, and then only, when the substantive has no article before '.
- (4) It m, like the English word about, indicates the going or being of one thing around another; and hence denotes also nearness, change of position, succession, &c.: thus, um ben Tifth fixen, to sit about the table; wirf beinen Mantel um bid, throw thy cloak about thee; um zwei Ilhr, about (literally, close about, i. e. exactly) two o'clock; einen Tag um ben anbern, one day about another, that is, every other day; es ift um ihn gefdrehen, it is done about him, that is, it is all over with him; um Geld frielen, to play about (for) money; um zehn Jahre jünger, younger about (by) ten years, &c. Before an Infinitive preceded by zu (that is, before the Supine, as it is sometimes called), um denotes purpose; as, um Ihnen zu zeigen, in order to show you; um zu fchreiben, in order to write, or for the purpose of writing.

§ 115. Prepositions construed with the dative or accusative.

Un,	on; at; near.	Ueber,	over; above.
Auf,	on; upon.	Unter,	under; among.
Sinter,	behind.	Bor,	before.
In,	in, or into.	Bwischen,	betwixt; be-
Meben,	beside.		tween.

§ 116. Observations.

These prepositions govern either the accusative or the dative; but not without a difference of signification: for, when motion towards, that is, motion from one point to another, is indicated, the accusative

is required: when, however, motion or rest in any given place or condition is signified, the dative is used; thus, for Anale läuft in for Garten, the boy runs into (motion towards) the garden; for Anale läuft in form Garten, the boy runs in (motion within) the garden. This is the general principle; which will be found, with more or less distinctness, everywhere to prevail in the use of the prepositions of this class. We subjoin a list of examples.

Dat. An einem Orte wohnen,

Ace. Un einen Freund ichreiben,

Dat. Er arbeitet an einem Buche,

Acc. Aln etwas benten,

Dat. Er ist an ber Auszehrung ge-

Acc. Ich stelle ben Tisch an die Mand.

Dat. Schwach an Berikande,

Acc. Bis an den Abend,

Dat. Am Morgen und am Abend,

Dat. Auf dem Thurme,

Acc. Auf den Thurm,

Dat. Auf dem Lande wohnen,

Acc. Auf das Land reifen,

Dat. Auf der Peft,

Dat. Auf der Schule,

Acc. Auf eine Sadie benten,

Acc. Ce viel auf den Mann,

Acc. Bis auf vier Thaler,

Acc Auf deutsche Art,

Acc. Auf Befehi,

Acc Auf Montag,

Dat. Er steht hinter mir,

Acc. Er trat hinter mid,

Dat. Id weine in ber Stadt,

Acc. Ich gehe in die Stadt,

Dat. Er ftand neben mir,

Acc Er ftellte fich neben mich,

Dat. Ueber ber Arbeit,

Acc. Meber meine Kräfte.

to dwell in or at a place.

to write to a friend.

he is working on a book.

to think on (i. e. turn one's thoughts towards) something, he died by consumption.

I put the table against (towards)

weak in understanding. even to or until evening.

in the morning and in the evening.

on (i. e. resting on) the tower.

upon (i. e. *climbing*) the tower. to live in the country.

to travel into the country.

at the post-office.

at school.

to think (turn thoughts) on a thing.

so much for a, or per man.

even to four dollars.

in (i. e. following after) the Ger man way

pursuant to an order.

next Monday.

he stands behind me.

he stepped behind me.

I live in the city.

I am going into the city.

he stood near to me.

he placed himself near me.

over (i. e. while at) the work

beyond my strength.

Acc. Neber das Jahr,

Den Tag über, Acc.

Dat. Ich ftand unter einem Baume.

Der Sund friecht unter ben Acc.

Tifch.

Dat. So will ich mich nicht vor dir verbergen.

Dat. Id ftand por bem Saufe. Acc. Ich gehe vor die Thur.

Ich faß zwischen zwei Freun-Dat.

Acc. Id fiellte mid zwischen beibe, I placed myself between the two

beyond this (i. c. next) year.

the day over, i. e. during the day I stood under a tree.

the dog creeps under the table.

then will I not hide myself from

three.

I stood before the house. I go before the door. I sat between two friends.

§ 117. THE CONJUNCTIONS.

(1) Conjunctions are words used in connecting sentences. As, however, there are various kinds of connections existing among sentences, it has been customary to classify the conjunctions according to the nature of the connection which they are employed to indicate Hence we have (among other classes) the following:

as, unb, and; aud, also. Copulatives:

Disjunctives: as, entweder, either; oder, or.

Adversatives: as, aber, but; however; allein, but; bod, vet.

Negatives: as, weder, neither; noch, nor.

Comparatives: as, wie, as; fo, so; thus; ale, than; gleichwie, just

Conditionals . as, wenn, if; falls, in case that; wofern, provided that.

Causals: as, benn, for; weil, since; because.

Conclusives: as, barum, therefore; baher, hence; beflialb, there-

fore

Concessives: as, obwohl, obschon, obgleich, wenn; although.

Finals: as, daß, that; auf daß and damit, in order that; um zu-

in order to-

(2) We give below a list of the conjunctions that most commonly occur in German: premising only that some of the words here set down as conjunctions are also employed as adverbs; for it will of course be kept in mind, that the office performed by a word, determines its name and character. For numerous examples illustrating their uses, See Lesson 69.

Aber, but. Allein, but. Ills, as; than; when. Mije, so then; consequently; also. Quit, also; ever. Muf baß, in order that. Bis, until. Da, since. Daher, therefore; hence. Dafern, in case that; if. Dag, that; in order that. Damit, in order that. Darum, therefore; on that account. Denn, for; because; than. Dennech, still; nevertheless. Defihalb, therefore; on that account.

Defte, the (L. 32.10).
Ded, yet; however; still.
The, before-that; ere.
The stills, in case that.
The stills, in case that.
The stills, consequently.
The befte, the—the
The still, yet, nevertheless.
Them, while; because; since.
Mithin, consequently.

Nadidem, after-that. Med. nor; por vet. Mun, therefore; then. Mur, but; only. Db. whether: if. Dbgleich, though; although. Dbiden, though; although. Dbwohl, though; although. Dber. or. Dhne, without; except. Dhugeachtet, notwithstanding. So, thus; therefore; if. Sondern, but. Hub, and. Ungeachtet, notwithstanding. Während, whilst. Bährend dem. whilst. Während daß, whilst that Weder, neither. Wenn, if: as. Weil, because. Wenngleich, although. Wennschen, although Wie, as; when. Wiewehl, though. Wo, if. Mofern, if; in case that.

§ 118. INTERJECTIONS.

(1) Interjections, as the name implies, are commonly thrown into a sentence; without, however, changing either its structure or its signification. They are merely the signs of strong or sudden emotion; and may be classified according to the nature of the emotion which they indicate: some expressing joy; some sorrow; some surprise, and so on. The list below contains those only that most commonly occur.

ath! alas! ah! ei! eigh! ha! ha!

oh! o! oh! o!
pfui! fy!
pft! hist!
wehe! wo! alas!
beifa! hurrah!

§ 120.

he ba! ho there!	judiheifa! huzza!
hat! hold!	wehlan! well then
hella! holla!	hui! hoa! quick!
hufd! hush!	fiely! lo!
Jeiber! alas!	bum! hem!

(2) It may be added that other parts of speech and even whole phrases, are often employed as interjections, and in parsing are treated as such.

§ 119. SYNTAX.

Syntax is that part of Grammar which unfolds the relations and off ces of words as arranged and combined in sentences.

The essential parts of every sentence are the *subject*, which is that of which something is affirmed; and the *predicate*, which is that which contains the affirmation.

The subject is either a noun or that which is the representative or equivalent of a noun; the predicate is either a verb alone, or a verb in conjunction with some other part or parts of speech. All other words entering into a sentence, are to be regarded as mere adjuncts. The following sentences exhibit the subject and the predicate under several varieties of form:

Subject.	Predicate.
God	exists.
Man	is mortal. *
To be,	contents his natural desire.

Throwing the stone was his crime.

Sentences are either simple, that is, contain a single assertion or proposition; or compound, that is, contain two or more assertions or propositions. Of the various parts of a sentence whether principal or adjunct, we come now to speak more in detail; so as to show the relation, agreement, government and arrangement of words in construction.

§ 120. THE ARTICLES.

BILLE.

The article in German, whether definite or indefinite, is generally employed wherever the corresponding article would be used in English.

^{*} In the sentence God exists the verb exists is the predicate: affirming, as it does, existence of the Almighty. But in the sentence, man is mortal, mortal.

OBSERVATIONS.

This rule is of course founded upon the presumption that the student is familiar with the usage of the English in respect to the article. In the specifications that follow, therefore, he is to look only for the points in which the German differs from the usage of our own language.

(1) The Germans insert the definite article:

- (a) Before words of abstract or universal signification; as, bet Mensch ist sterblich, man (i. e. every man) is mortal; das Gold ist dehnsbar, gold is ductile; das Leben ist furz, life is short; die Tugend führtzum Glücke, virtue leads to happiness:
- (b) before the names of certain divisions or periods of time: as, ber Senntag, Sunday; ber Mentag, Monday; ber Dezember, December; ber Angust; ber Semmer, Summer:
- (c) before certain names (feminines) of countries; as, die Türkei, Turkey; die Schweiz, Switzerland; die Lembardei, Lombardy:
- (d) before the names of authors, when used to denote their works; as, id lefe ben Reffing, I am reading Lessing:
- (e) before the proper names or titles of persons, when used in a way denoting familiarity or inferiority; as, grupe bie Marie, greet (or remember me to) Mary; fage bem Luther, daß ich ihn zu schen wünsche, tell Luther, that I wish to see him: also, when connected with attributive adjectives: as, bie ssein Explie, little Sophia:
- (f) before words (especially proper names of persons) whose cases are not made known either by a change of termination, or by the sence of a preposition; as, das Leben der Fürsten, the life of inces; die Frau des Secretes, the wife of Socrates; der Tag der Nache, the day of (the) vengeance:
- (g) before the names of ranks, bodies, or systems of doctrine: as, bas Parlament, Parliament; die Regierung, government; die Menarschie, monarchy; das Christenthum, Christianity: also in such phrases: as, in der Stadt, in town; in der Kirche, at church; die meisten Menschen, most men.
- (h) before the words (signifying) half and both: as, bie halbe (not halbe die) Bahl, half the number; bie beiden (not beiden die) Brüder, both the brethers:
- (i) before words denoting the *limit*, within which certain specified numbers or amounts are confined; wherein in English, the *indefinite* article would be used: as, awimal bit Work, twice a week:

ity is what is affirmed of man; and the verb (is) is the mere link that cornects the subject and the predicate together. It is thence called the copiand. § 158.

(2) Note, further, that the German differs from the English in omitting the definite article,—

(a) before certain law appellatives, as: Beflagter, (the) defendant; Mäger, (the) plaintiff; Appellant, (the) appellant; Supplicant, (the) petitioner:

(b) before certain common expressions such as, in bester Ordnung, in (the) best order; Reberbringer dieses, (the) bearer of this; and certain adjectives and participles treated as nouns; as, ersterer, (the) former; sesterer, (the) latter; besagter, (the) before-said (person):

(c) before certain proper names of places: as, Dîtindien, (the) East Indies; Bestindien, (the) West Indies; and before the names of the Cardinal points: as, Dîten, (the) East; Besten, (the) West; Süden, (the) South; Norden, (the) North:

(d) before a past participle joined with a noun, which, in English, precedes the participle: as, bas vertorene Paradies, (literally, the lost Paradise) Paradise Lost.

(3) Note, again, that the Germans in using certain collective terms preceded by adjectives, employ the indefinite article where the English would use the definite: as, ein hedpweiser Nath, the (lit a) most learned Senate; eine löblide Universität, the (a) honorable University.

(4) In German, also, the indefinite article stands before (not after, as in English,) the words, such, half: thus, ein felder Mann, (not felder ein Mann), such a man; ein halbes Jahr (not halbes ein Jahr), half a year. In questions, direct or indirect, like the following: Ginen wie langen Spazierritt hat er gemacht, how long a ride has he taken; it must be noticed that the article stands before wie: thus, einen wie langen (a how long) and not, as in English, how long a.

(5) The German differs again from the English in not using an article at all in the phrases answering to the English; a few; a thousand; a hundred.

§ 121. THE NOUN.

RULE.

A noun or pronoun which is the subject of a sentence must be in the nominative case: as,

Der Mensch benkt, Gott leukt, man devises, God disposes.

Die Berge bonnern, the mountains thunder.

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) The subject or nominative in German, is seldom omitted, ex

cept in the case of the pronouns agreeing with verbs in the second person (singular and plural) of the Imperative: as,

Lese (bu), read! Gehet und faget (36x) ihm, go and tell him. See, however, § 136. 2.

§ 122. Rule.

A noun or pronoun which is the *predicate* of a sentence, must be in the nominative case: as,

Er war ein großer Ronig, he was a great king.

Dieser Knabe ift Kausmann gewerben, this boy is become a merchant. Alexander hieß ber Greße, Alexander was called the Great.

OBSERVATIONS.

- (1) This rule applies, where the subject and the predicate are connected, as above, by such verbs as fein, to be; werden, to become; heißen, to be called; bleiben, to remain, &c.
- (2) So, also, the rule becomes applicable when any of those verbs which in the active govern two accusatives (§ 132.2.), are employed passively: as, Cicero wurde der Bater der Baterlander genannt, Cicero was called the father of his country; Er ift Alexander getauft werden, he has been christened Alexander. From this remark, however, must be excepted the verb leften: since it has no passive.

§ 123. Rule.

A noun used to limit * the application of another noun signifying a different thing, is put in the genitive; as,

Der Lauf ber Senne, the course of the sun.

Der Sohn meines Freundes, the son of my friend.

Die Erziehung ber Rinder, the education of the children.

Die Bahl eines Freundes, the choice of a friend.

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) If, however, the *limiting* noun (unless restricted itself by an adjective or some other qualifying word) signify measure, number, weight or quantity, it is then put in the same case with that which it limits; as, zwei Glas Bein (not Beines), two glasses (of) wine; feeds Pfund Thee (not Thees), six pounds (of) tea: but (with

^{*} How the limitation is made, is easily seen: thus, ber Lauf ber Ecnue, the course of the sun. Here we speak not of any course indefinitely, but of the sun's course definitely: the word bet Ecnue, is the genitive, limiting per Lauf, which is the governing word.

n restrictive term), sechs Pfund bic ses Theco; zwei **Glus bie ses** Weines.

- (2) It should be observed that the two nouns under this Rule roust be of different significations; for two nouns standing for the same thing, would be in the same case, forming an instance of apposition. See § 133. (1).
- (3) The noun in the genitive, that is, the limiting noun, is commonly said to be governed by the other one. This genitive is either subjective or objective; subjective, when it denotes that which does something or has something: objective, when it denotes that which suffers something, or which is the object of what is expressed by the governing word. To illustrate this, we have only to take the examples given above: ber Lauf ber Schue, the course of the sun; bie Griffung ber Kinder, the education of the children; where, in the first example, the sun is represented as performing or having a course, and is consequently subjective; and, in the second example, the children are represented as being the objects of education, and the word is consequently objective. This objective genitive, it should be added, occurs only after verbal nouns, and chiefly those ending in the suffixes er, which marks the doing of an action.
- (4) It seems hardly necessary to observe that under this rule come all words which perform the *affice* of nouns; as, pronouns, adjectives used substantively, &c.; thus, bie Gnade ber Großen, the favor of the great.
- (5) We say often in English, He is a friend to, or an enemy to, or a nephew to any one; where, were these phrases put into German, we might expect the dative to be used. But, in such cases, the German always employs the Genitive: thus, er ift ein Feind seines Baters landes, he is an enemy of his native country.
- (6) We say in English, the month of August, the city of London, and the like: where the common and the proper name of the same thing are connected by the preposition of. The Germans put the two nouns in apposition. See § 133. (2).
- (7) So, too, in English we say, the fifth of August; but, in German, the numeral is put in direct agreement with the name of the month: as, ber fünfte August, the fifth (of) August, or August fifth.
- (8) In place of the genitive, the preposition von, followed by the dative, is, in the following instances, generally used:
- a. When succeeded by nouns signifying quality rank, measure weight, age, distance and the like; as, cin Mann von hohem Stande,

a man of high standing; ein Schiff von zwei hundert Tonnen, a ship of two hundred tons; ein Gewicht von fünf Pfund, a weight of five pounds; ein Mann von achtzig Jahren, a man of eighty years; eine Neise von drei Meisen, a journey of three miles; ein Engländer von Geburt, an Englishman by birth, &c.

b. When followed by nouns denoting the material or substance of which any thing is made: as, ein Beder von Silber, a cup of silver, i. e. a silver cup; eine Uhr von Golbe, a gold watch, &c.

c. When followed by nouns whose cases are not indicated by the terminations of declension nor by the presence of the article: as, der Schein von Redictivit, the appearance of honesty; ein Bater von fechs Kindern, a father of six children; die Königin von England, the queen of England; die Grenzen von Frankreich, the boundaries of France; der Bische von Konstanz, the bishop of Constance

d. When followed by a word indicating the a hole, of which the word preceding expresses but a part: as, einer von meinen Befannten, one of my acquaintances; welcher von beiden? which of the two?

§ 124. Rule.

A noun limiting the application of an adjective, where in English the relation would be expressed by such words as of or from, is put in the genitive: as, die meisten Berluste sind eines Ersastes fäsig, most losses are capable of reparation; die Erde ist voll der Güte des Herrn, the earth is full of the goodness of the Lord.

OBSERVATIONS.

skilled.

(1) The adjectives comprehended under this rule are such as follow

Leer, void.

Debürftig, in want; needing.
Denothigt, needing; wanting.
Dewußt, conscious.
Eingebenf, mindful.
Fähig, capable; susceptible.
Freh, glad.
Gewahr, aware.
Gewärtig, waiting; in expectation.
Gewiß, sure; certain.
Gewöhnt, used to; in the habit.
Kundig, having a knowledge;

18*

Ledia, empty; void.

Les, free; rid.
Mädtig, having; in possession.
Mübe, tired; weary.
Satt, satiated; weary.
Schulbig, guilty; indebted.
Theilhaft, partaking.
Ueberdrüffig, tired; weary.
Berdädtig, suspicious.
Berluftig, having lost; deprived of.
Boll, full.
Berth, worth; worthy.
Bürbig, worthy.
Luitt, rid; free from.

(2) After gewihr, gewohnt, los, mude, fatt, voll and werth, the accusative is often used: as, er ward feinen Bruder gewähr, he was aware of (the presence of) his brother, i.e. he observed his brother.

\$ 125 Rule.

A noun limiting the application of any of the verbs following, is put in the genitive:

Achten, to mind, or regard.
Bedürfen, to want.
Begehren, to desire.
Brauchen, to use.
Entbehren, to need.
Entrathen, to do without.
Ermangeln, to want, or be without.
Erwähnen, to mention.
Gedenfen, to think, or ponder.
Genießen, to enjoy.
Gewahren, to observe.

Harren, to wait.
Lacken, to laugh.
Pflegen, to foster.
Schonen, to spare.
Spetten, to mock.
Berfehlen, to miss, or fail.
Bergeffen, to forget.
Bahren, to guard.
Bahrnehmen, to observe.
Balten, to manage.
Barten, to attend to, or mind.

OBSERVATIONS.

Bedürfen, begehren, brauchen, entbehren, erwähnen, genießen, pflegen, schonen, versehlen, vergessen, wahrnehmen, wahren and warten, take more frequently, in common conversation, the accusative. Achten, harrev and warten are more commonly construed with auf, and lachen, spotten and walten with über, before an accusative.

§ 126. Rule.

The following *reflexive* verbs, take in addition to the pronoun peculiar to them, a word of limitation in the genitive:

Sich anmagen, to claim.

, annehmen, to engage in

, bedienen, to use.

" besteißen, to attend to. " besteißigen, to apply to.

" begeben, to yield up.

" bemächtigen, to acquire.

" bemeistern, to seize.

" bescheiden, to acquiesce in.

" besinnen, to ponder.

entäußern, to abstain.

Sid entbloben, to dare, or be

" entbrechen, to forbear.

" enthalten, to refrain.

" entschlagen, to get rid

" entsinnen, to recollect.

" erbarmen, to pity.

" erfrechen, to presume.

" erinnern, to remember.

" erfühnen, to venture

" erwehren, to resist.

wich freuen, to rejoice.

- getröften, to hope for.
- rübmen, to boast.
- schämen, to be ashamed.
- überheben. to be haughty.
- unterfangen, to undertake.

Sich unterminden, to undertake.

- vermeffen, to presume.
- verschen, to be aware.
- webren, to resist,
- weigern, to refuse.
- wundern, to wonder,

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) The genitive is in like manner put after the following impersonals:

Es gelüftet mich,

Es jammert mich,

Es reuet mid. Es lohnt fid,

I desire, or am pleased with.

I pity, or compassionate. I repent, or regret.

It is worth while.

\$ 127. RULE.

The verbs following require after them a genitive denoting a thing and an Accusative signifying a person.

Anflagen, to accuse.

Belehren, to inform.

Berauben, to rob.

Beschuldigen, to accuse.

Enthinden, to liberate.

Entblößen, to strip.

Entheben, to exempt. Entladen, to disburden.

Entfleiben, to undress.

Entlaffen, to free from.

Entledigen, to free from.

Entsetzen, to displace.

Entwöhnen, to wean.

Lesspredien, to acquit

Mabnen, to remind. Heberführen, to convict.

Heberheben, to exempt.

Heberzeugen, to convince. Vernichern, to assure.

Bertröften, to amuse, or put off with hope.

Bürbigen, to deem worthy. Beihen, to accuse; to charge.

Examples.

Er hat mich meines Geldes beraubt, he has robbed me of my money. Der Bischof hat ben Prediger seines Amtes entsest, the bishop has removed the preacher from his office.

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) The verbs above, when in the passive voice, take for their nominative the word denoting the person: the genitive of the thing remaining the same : as, er ift eines Berbrechens angeflagt worden. be has been accused of a crime.

§ 128. RULE.

Nouns denoting the time, place, manner, intent or cause cf an action, are often put absolutely in the genitive and treated as adverbs as,

Des Mergens gehe ich aus, in the morning I go out. Man sucht ihn aller Orten, they seek him everywhere. Ich bin Willens hinzugehen, I am willing to go there.

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) This adverbial use of the genitive is quite common in German. See § 101. In order, however, to express the particular point, or the duration of time, the accusative is generally employed, or a preposition with its proper case; as, 3d) werds nächften Montag auß der Stadt gehen, I shall go out of town next monday.

§ 129. Rule.

A noun or pronoun used to represent the object, in reference TO which an action is done or directed, is put in the dative: as,

Ich danke dir, I thank (or am thankful to) you. Er gefällt vielen Leuten, he pleases many people. Er ift dem Tode entgangen, he has escaped from death.

OBSERVATIONS.

- (1) The dative is the case employed to denote the person or the thing, in relation to which the subject of the verb is represented as acting. Compared with the accusative, it is the case of the remote object: the accusative being the case of the immediate object. Thus, in the example, it fabrich meinem Bater einen Brief, I wrote (to) my father a letter, the immediate object is a letter; while father, the person to whom I wrote, is the remote object. The number of verbs thus taking the accusative with the dative, is quite large.
- (2) On the principle explained in the preceding observation, may be resolved such cases as the following: es that mir leid, it causes me sorrow, or I am sorry; es wird mir im fergen west than, it will cause pain to me in the heart, (it will pain me to the heart,)&c.
- (3) A right regard to the observation made above, namely, that the dative merely marks that person or thing, in reference to which an action is performed, will serve, also, to explain all such examples us these: Ihnen bedeutet diefes Opfer nichts, to you (i.e. so far es you

are concerned) this sacrifice means nothing; die Thränen, die Eurem Streit gestessen, the tears which have flowed in relation to (i. e. from) your dispute; mir tedtete ein Schuß das Pferd, a shot killed a horse for me, i. e. killed my horse; salte mir nicht, Kleiner, sall not for me, little one. In such instances as the last two, the dative is often omitted in translating.

- (4) The Rule comprehends all such verbs as the following: anteworten, to answer; banken, to thank; bienen, to serve; brehen, to threaten; fehlen, to fall short; fluchen, to curse; felgen, to follow; fréhnen, to do homage; gebühren, to be due; gefällen, to please; gebören, to pertain to; geherdren, to obey; genügen, to satisfy; gereisten, to be adequate; gleidren, to resemble; helfen, to help, &c.
- (5) This Rule, also, comprehends all reflexive verbs that govern the dative: as, it make mir feinen Titel an, welchen ich nicht habe, I claim to myself no title, which I have not; as, also, all impersonals requiring the dative: as, es beliebt mir, it pleases me, or I am pleased: es mangelt mir, it is wanting to me, or I am wanting, &c.
- (6) The dative is, also, often used after passive verbs: as, ihnen wurde widerstanden, it was resisted to them, i. e. they were resisted; von Geistern wird der Weg dazu beschützt, the way thereto is guarded by angels; ihm wird gelohnt, (literally) it is rewarded to him, i. e. he is rewarded.

§ 130. Rule.

Many compound verbs, particularly those compounded with et, ver, ent, an, ab, auf, bei, nad, ver, zu and wider, require after them the dative; as,

Ich habe ihm Geld angeboten, I have offered him money.

§ 131. Rule.

An adjective used to limit the application of a noun, where in English the relation would be expressed by such words as to or for, governs the dative: as,

Sei beinem Berrn getren, be faithful to your master.

Das Wetter ist uns nicht günstig, the weather is not favorable to us

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) Under this Rule are embraced (among others) the following adjectives: ähnlich, like; angemeffen, appropriate; angemehn, agreeable: anhlößig, offensive; befannt, known; befchieben, destined; eigen, peculiar; fremb, foreign; gemäß, according to; gemein, common;

gewathen, competent; gnäbig, gracious; heilfam, healthful; liet agresable; nahe, near; überlegen, superior; willfommen, welcome widig, adverse; dienstbar, serviceable; geherfam, obedient; nüglich, useful.

§ 132. Rule.

A noun or pronoun which is the *immediate* object of an active transitive verb, is put in the accusative:

Wir lieben unsere Freunde, we love our friends. Der hund bewacht bas haus, the dog guards the house.

OBSERVATIONS.

- (1) The accusative, as before said, being the case of the direct or immediate object (§ 129. 1.) is used with all verbs, whatever their classification in other respects, that have a transitive signification. Accordingly, under this rule come all those impersonal and reflexive verbs that take after them the accusative; all those verbs having a ausative signification, as, füllen, to fell, i. e. to cause to fall; as also nearly all verbs compounded with the prefix be.*
- (2) Lehren, to teach; nennen, to name; heißen, to call; fdelten, to reproach (with vile names); taufen, to baptize (christen); take after them two accusatives: as, er lehrt mich die beutsche Sprache, he teaches me the German language; er nennt ihn seinen Retter, he calls him his deliverer. See Lesson LIII.
- (3) The accusative is used with such terms as wiegen, to weigh; fosten, to cost; gelten, to pass for; werth, worth; siwer, heavy; reid, rich; lang, long; weit, wide; to mark definitely the measure or distance; indicated by these words; as, bieser Stoff ist einen Juß lang, this stick is a foot long; er ist vier Monate alt, he is four months old.
- (4) As words expressing time indefinitely are put in the genitive (§ 128. 1.), so those denoting a particular point, or duration of time, are put in the accusative; as, id) wartete ben zweiten Tag, I waited two days.
- (5) A substantive construed with a participle, is sometimes put absolutely in the accusative; as, diesen Umstand ausgenommen, sinde ich killes recht, this circumstance excepted, I find all right.

^{*} The exceptions are begegnen, behagen, bestehen, beruhen, beharren and bemachfen.

[†] In the earlier German, these words of measure or distance were pw in the genitive: as, since Spanne weit, a span wide.

§ 133. Rule.

A noun or pronoun used merely to explain or specify that which is signified by a preceding noun or pronoun, must be in the same case: as,

Cicero, ein großer Nedner, Cicero, a great orator. Ihm, meinem Wohlthäter, to him, my benefactor.

Der Nath meines Bruders, des Nechtsgelehrten, the advice of my brother, the lawver.

OBSERVATIONS.

- (1) The explanatory noun is said to be in apposition with that which it explains, the latter being called the principal term. Between these two, that is, between the principal and the explanatory term, there often intervenes some connective particle. Thus, er hat fid als Gefeggeber verbient gemacht, he, as a lawgiver, has rendered himself meritorious; mein Nachbar, nămlich ber Bauer, my neighbor, namely, the farmer. This latter mode of specifying (that is, with the word nămlich), is far more common in German than in English.
- (2) The proper names of months, countries, towns, and the like appellatives are put in apposition with their common names; where, in English, the two words stand connected, for the most part, by the preposition of; as, her Menat August, the month (of) August; die Stadt Lenden, the city (of) London; die Universität Orford, the university (of) Oxford.

§ 134. THE PRONOUNS.

RULE.

A pronoun must agree with the noun or pronoun which it represents, in person, number and gender: as,

Der Mann, welcher weise ist, the man who is wise. Die Frau, welche steißig ist, the woman who is diligent. Das Kind, welches stein ist, the child that is small.

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) The neuter pronoun, e &, is used in a general and indefinite way to represent words of all gender and numbers: as, es ift ber Mann, it is the man; es ift die Fran, it is the woman; es ift das Kind, it is the child; es find die Männer, they are the men, &c. In like manner, also, often are used, the pronouns das, (that); dies, (this) was. (what); as also the neuter adjective alles, (all); as, das find meine Richter, these are my judges.

- (2) When the antecedent is a personal appellation formed by one of the diminutive (neuter) terminations, den and lein, the pronoun instead of being in the neuter, takes generally the gender natural to the person represented: as, we ift ihr Schucher? If et (not es) im Garten? Where is your little son? Is he in the garden? The same remark applies to Deib (woman) and Frauenzimmer (lady). When, however, a child or servant is referred to, the neuter is often employed.
- (3) A collective noun may in German, as in English, be represented by a pronoun in the *plural* number: as, die Geistlichfeit war für ihre Rechte sehr beforgt, the clergy were very anxious about their rights.
- (4) The relative in German can never, as in English, be suppressed:* thus, in English, we say, the letter (which) you wrote; but in German, it must be, ber Brief, welchen bu fdriebest.
- (5) The neuter pronoun eg, at the beginning of a sentence, is often merely expletive, and answers to the English word "there" in the like situation: as, eg war niemand hier, there was no one here; eg fommen Leute, there are people coming.
- (6) The English forms, he is a friend of mine; it is a stable of ours, &c., can not be literally rendered into German; for there we must say, er ift mein Freunt, he is my friend; or, er ift einer meiner Freunte, he is one of my friends, &c. See L. 28. 3.
- (7) The definite article in German is often used, where in English a possessive pronoun is required: as, ex wintte ihm mit der hand, he beckened to him with his (the) hand.
- (8) The datives of the personal pronouns are often in familiar style employed in a manner merely expletive: as, ich lebe mir ter Mheinwein, I like Rhenish wine for me, i. e. I prefer Rhenish wine See § 129. 3.

§ 135. THE ADJECTIVES.

RULE.

Adjectives, when they precede their nouns (expressed or under stood), agree with them in gender, number and case; as,

Diese schöne Dame, this handsome lady.

Gin gutiger und gerechter Bater, a good and just father.

Den zwölften dieses Monats, the twelfth (day) of this month, &c. hier ist ein Misverstand, — e'n handgreistlicher, here is a misunderstanding, — a palpable (one).

^{*} The antecedent is sometimes omitted, and sometimes follows the relative; as, Te fo cinten, tenuer ton night, (those) that think thus, do not know him

OBSERVATIONS

(1) This Rule of course has reference to those adjectives which are use I attributively; for predicative adjectives it will be remembered, are not declined. For the several circumstances under which adjectives are varied in declension, consult § 27. § 28., &c.

(2) This Rule applies equally to adjectives of all degrees of comparison; as, beffere Büder, better books; ber befte Beine, the best wine; best beften Beines, of the best wine, &c. So, too, it applies equally to all classes of adjectives; as, adjective pronouns,

numerals and participles.

(3) The word "one," which, in English, so often supplies the place of a preceding noun after an adjective, cannot be translated literally into German: its office being rendered needless in the latter tongue by the terminations of declension. See last example under the Rule

(4) So, also, the English "one's" is the proper equivalent of the German fein, in such cases as the following: gibt es choos Ederes, 21s feinen Feinden zu vergeben? is any thing more noble than to for-

give one's enemies?

(5) When the same adjective is made to refer to several singular nouns differing in gender, it must be repeated with each and varied in form accordingly; as, ein gelehrter Schu und eine gelehrter Tochter, a learned son and a learned daughter. The adjectives are, also, often repeated, though the nouns be all of the same gender.

§ 136. THE VERBS.

RULE.

A verb agrees with its subject or nominative in number and person; as,

Jeber Augenblick ist kestbar, every moment is precious. Die Bäume blühen im Frühling, the trees bloom in spring.

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) When the subject is the pronoun cs, bas or bies, used indefinitely (See § 134. 1.), the predicate, if a noun, determines the number and person of the verb; as, cs find die Früchte Ihres Thuns, these are the fruits of your actions.

(2) In the second person (singular and plural) of the imperative mood, the pronoun which forms the subject is commonly omitted; s, genet hin and faget Schanni wieder, was 3hr schet and höret, go and tell John what we see and hear.

(3) Vhen the verb has two or more singular subjects connected

by unb, it is generally put in the plural; as, Gaß unb Giferfucht find heftige Leicenfdaften, hatred and jealousy are violent passions.

(4) When the subject is a collective noun, that is, one conveying the idea of many individuals taken together as unity, the verb must (generally) be in 'he singular; as, bas englishe Bels hat greße Freiheit, the English people have (has) great liberty. In a few cases only, as, ein Paar, a pair; eine Menge, a number; ein Duțend, a dozen, the verb stands in the plural.

(5) When a verb has several subjects, and they are of different persons, the verb agrees with the first rather than the second, and the second rather than the third; as, bu, bein Bruber und ich wollen spazieren gesten, thou, thy brother and I will go take a walk; bu und bein Bruber vermöget viel, you and your brother avail much.

§ 137. USE OF THE TENSES.

RULE.

The Present tense properly expresses what exists or is taking place at the time being; as, bie wahre Tapferfeit beschützt den Schwachen, true valor protects the weak.

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) The Present in German, as in other languages, is often, in lively narrative, employed in place of the *Imperfect*; as,

Die Sonne geht (for ging) unter, ba fieht (for ftanb) er am Ther, 2c., the sun goes down, while he stands at the door, &c.

(2) The Present is not unfrequently used for the *Future*, when the true time is sufficiently clear from the context; or when, for the sake of emphasis, a future event is regarded and treated as alveady *certain*; as,

Ich reise morgen ab, I start (i. e. will start) to morrow.

Wer weiß, wer mergen über und besiehlt, who knows who commands (i. e. will command) us to-morrow?

Bald sehen Sie mich wieder, soon you (will) see me again.

Dies Schleß ersteigen wir in bieser Nacht, this castle scale we (i. e. will we scale) this very night.

(3) It should be noted that the Present is, moreover, the proper tense for the expression of general or universal truths or propositions; as, bie Bögel fliegen in der Luft, birds fly in the air.

(4) In English we have several forms of the Present tense; as, I praise, I do praise or I am praising. In German there is but one form (i d) I o b e) for the expression of these several shades of meaning.

(5) The Present in connection with the adverb f & on (already) often supplies the place of a Perfect; as, wir wohnen fdon fichen Sahre hier, already dwell we here (i. e. have we dwell) seven years.

(6) In English, we say often, "I do walk, I did walk," and the like: where the verb do (Present and Imperfect) is employed as an auxiliary. This cannot properly be done with the corresponding verb (thun, to do) in German.

§ 138. Rule.

The Imperfect tense is used to express what existed, or was taking place at some past time indicated by the context: as, id) favich an Sie, als id) Thren Brief exhieft, I was writing to you, when I received your letter.

OBSERVATIONS.

- (1) The Imperfect is the historical tense of the Germans. Its proper office is to mark what is incomplete, or going on, while something else is going on. It is the tense adopted by the narrator, who speaks as an eye-witness; though it may be used by such as have rot been eye-witnesses of the events narrated: provided the statement be introduced or accompanied by such expressions as, he said (fagte et), it is said, or they say (fagt man). When the speaker has not been an eye-witness, the Perfect should be used.
- (2) From the use of the Imperfect in expressing the continuance of a thing i. e. what was going on at a given time, comes the kindred power which it has, of expressing repeated or customary action: as, or pflegge gu fagen, he used to say, i. e. was in the habit of saying.
- (3) The Imperfect in German, like the Present, has but one form; which, according to circumstances, is to be rendered by any one of the three English forms of that tense. 3 th 10 b te, therefore, is either I praised, did praise, or was praising.

§ 139. Rule.

The Perfect tense is that which represents the being, action or passion, as past and complete at the time being: as, die Schiffe find angesemmen, the ships have arrived; er ist vorige Woche gestorben, he died last week.

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) The German Perfect, as a general thing, corresponds closely to our *Imperfect*, when used as an *aorist*; that is, when used to express an event simply and absolutely, and without regard to other events or circumstances. Hence often it happens, that where in Eng.

lish we use the Imperfect, the Germans employ their Perfect: thus ich habe deinen Bruder gestern geschen, aber nicht gesprochen, I saw your brother yesterday, but did not speak to him.

(2) The auxiliary participle (worden) in the perfect passive, is

sometimes omitted. (See § 84. 2.)

(3) We may remark here also, that, though in English we have a double form for the Perfect, (thus, I have written and I have been writing) the Germans have but the one. By which of the English forms, therefore, the German Perfect is, in any given case, to be rendered, must be determined by the context.

§ 140. Rule.

The Pluperfect tense is used to express what had taken place at some past time denoted by the context: as,

Nachdem die Sonne untergegangen war, ging er weg, after the sun had gone down, he went off.

Er hatte mährend unserer Unterredung geschlasen, he had slept during our conversation.

§ 141. Rule.

The first Future tense is employed merely to express what shall on will take place hereafter; while the second Future is used to denote what shall have occurred at some future period.

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) The Future tenses are used as in English, and also to indicate a probability, in which case they are translated by other tenses in connection with an appropriate adverb; as, &s wird Mr Bruser

fein, it is probably your brother.

(2) When a future action is represented, or is mentioned, as a thing necessary to be done, as in the English phrases, I am to go, he is to have and the like, the German employs a distinct verb expressive of obligation or necessity: as, id, fell es haven, I am (shall be obliged) to have it. Er fell spreaden, &c.

§ 142. Rule.

The Indicative mood is used in affirming or denying that which is conceived to be certain or undoubted; as,

Er wird morgen zurückfommen, he will return to-morrow.

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) Since the proper office of the Indicative is to express reality, it is employed in all absolute or independent sentences. Even in

conditional sentences, moreover, it is used, if the condition is assumed as a fact; as, bift bu reich, so gib viel, art thou rich (i. e. ij town art rich), give much.

(2) Sometimes the Indicative is employed instead of the *Imperative*, where, that which is enjoined, is treated as something already in progress; as, bu trittit vor, thou steppest forward, i. e. step (twou) forward. This is regarded as the strongest form of command

§ 143. Rule.

The Subjunctive mood is used when that which is expressed by the verb, is conceived to be uncertain, though possible; as,

3d habe gehört, daß er die gewünschte Stelle erhalten habe, I have heard, that he has obtained the desired situation.

Id) wünsche, daß er glücklich werde, I wish that he may become happy

OBSERVATIONS.

- (1) The Subjunctive, from its very nature, stands chiefly in de pendent clauses; and, in these appears, under various circumstances. Thus, it is employed:
- (2) When the design of the speaker is merely to repeat or quote a statement, without vouching for its accuracy; as, er fagt, ber Baum blühe, he says, that the tree blossoms; er melbete mir, baß er fich versheirathet habe, he told me, that he had been married. When, on the contrary, the design of the speaker is to set forth the thing repeated or quoted, as something real and undoubted, the Indicative must be used; as, er will es nicht glauben, baß fein Bruber gestorben ist, he will not believe, that his brother is dead.
- (3) In like manner, the Subjunctive is used in subordinate clauses, after such verbs as hossen, to hope; fürchten, to fear; wünschen, to wish; wellen, to desire; bitten, to ask; rathen, to advise; verbieten, to forbid; ermahnen, to exhort; since the event, in such cases, may be supposed to be always more or less uncertain; as, er fürchtet, daß er Strase erhalte, he is afraid, that he may be punished.
- (4) So, also, the Subjunctive is employed in clauses which indicate an end, object, wish or result; and which are introduced by daß, auf daß, damit, or by a relative; as, fixed lant, damit er dich versehe, speak loud, that he may understand you; er such Arbeit, weiche ihm Brod gebe, he seeks work, which may give him bread.
- (5) In cases such as those explained in the observations above, the student must note, that that tense of the Subjunctive is employed, which corresponds with the one used by the subject of the dependent clause, at the time when he said or did that which is affirmed on

him: as, er sagte, er habe diesmal feine Zeit, he said, that he had (literally has) no time at present; er hatte mir gesagt, daß er es gethan habe, he had told me, that he had done it.

- (6) The Subjunctive appears, also, in asking indirect questions; as, id fragte ifm, of er mir bas Gels geben forme, I asked him, whether he could give me the money. When the question is made directly, of course the Indicative is used.
- (7) The Subjunctive is sometimes employed as a sort of softened Imperative, to express a wish or permission; as, gebe co ber Simmel, may heaven grant it! biefer Baum trage nie wieder Frucht, let this (or may this) tree never again bear fruit! er thue was er will, let him do what he will!

§ 144. Rule.

The Conditional mood is used, where a condition is supposed. which may or may not be conceived to be possible; as,

Ware ich reich, so würde ich ihm seine Bitte nicht abgeschlagen haben, were I rich, I would not have refused his request.

Benn er noch lebte, so würde er 50 Jahre alt sein, if he yet lived, he would be fifty years old.

Observations.

- (1) Besides the two tenses ranged in the paradigms (See p. 328 and following) under the head of the Conditional, it must be observed that the Imperfect and the Pluperfect of the Subjunctive are equally often employed in expressing conditional propositions. In point of time, indeed, there is no difference between the Imperfect of the Subjunctive and the first Conditional, and between the Pluperfect of the Subjunctive and the second Conditional. Ordinarily, where both forms are employed in the same sentence, the Subjunctive will be found in the clause expressing the condition, while the form peculiar to the Conditional appears in the other; as, ich würde es thun, wenn es möglich wäre, I would do it, if it were possible; wenn er hier wäre, würde er bich besucht haben, if he were here, he would have visited you.
- (2) When the condition is assumed and treated as a fa t, it is expressed, not by the Conditional, but by the Indicative; as, bift bu reith, so girl viel, art thou (i. e. if thou art) rich, then give much.
- (3) Sometimes the verb expressing the condition is merely understood; as, ich hatte bie Sache anders gemacht, I should have done it otherwise (if it had been committed to me); in seiner Lage hatte ich

es nicht gethan, (if I had been) in his situation, I would not have done it.

- (4) Sometimes, in the way of exclamation, the condition is expressed, while that which depends upon it is omitted: in which case the whole expression being of the nature of a wish or petition, is often introduced (in translation) by "O," "I wish that," and the like: as, hatte ich dech diesen Mann nie gesehen! as, O, that I had never seen this man! literally, had I never seen this man (how happy I should be)! ware er dech am Leben! O, that he were yet alive!
- (5) The Conditional is frequently employed in questions designed to elicit a negative answer; as, ware es benn wahr? could it be true! (it could not be true;) bu wareft so faifth gewesen? would you have been so faithless? (you would not.)
- (6) Not unfrequently the Conditional of the auxiliaries mögen, burfen, sellen, fennen and wellen, is employed to render an expression less positive, or to give it an air of diffidence; as, ich wellte, Sie begleiteten mich, I could wish (instead of, I wish) you would accompany me; ich möchte schwer zu überreden sein, I should be hard to be persuaded, or, it would be difficult to persuade me; durfte ich Sie um das Messer bitten? might I (be permitted to) ask you for the knise?

§ 145. Rule.

The Imperative mood is used in expressing a command, entreaty or exhortation; as,

Burdite Gett und ehre ben Konig, fear God and honor the king.

OBSERVATIONS.

- (1) The Imperative is sometimes employed to indicate a condition, on which something is declared to depend; as, fet field unb ba wirft menig Addung finden, be haughty (i. e. if you be haughty) and you will find little regard.
- (2) In order to make a request in a manner modest and polite, instead of the Imperative, the Subjunctive of mogen and wellen is often employed; as, bu wellest seiner nie vergessen, pray, never forget him; mogen Sie meiner gebensen, may you remember, or 'emember me, I pray. To express a decided command, however, the Indicative is frequently used. See § 142. 2.
- (3) Sometimes, by a peculiar ellipsis, the past Participe is employed in place of the Imperative; as, an night lang gefragt! do not ask long! where the full phrase would be, es were nur night lang gefragt, let it not long be asked! An bie Arbeit gegangen let them go to their work!

§ 146. Rule.

The Infinitive mood either with or without the particle 3u (to) preceding, is used to represent the being, action or passion, in a manner unlimited: as,

Sterben ift Midsts, both leben und nidst sehen, das ist ein Unglück, to die is nothing, yet to live and not to see, that is a missfortune indeed.

Der Wunsch gelobt zu werden, the wish to be praised.

OBSERVATIONS.

- (1) The Infinitive without zu, (to) appears,
- a. When, as a verbal substantive (§ 146. 3.), it is made either the subject or the object of a verb: as, Geben ift seliger als Nehmen, to give is more blessed than to receive; bas neunt er arbeiten, that he calls working.
- b. When it stands alone, as in a dictionary: as, loben, to praise ·
 - c. After the verbs

heißen, to bid: as, ich hieß ihn gehen, I bade him go.

helfen, to help: as, er hilft mir schreiben, he helps me to write.

lehren, * to teach: as, er lehrt das Rind lesen, he teaches the child to read.

Iernen, * to learn: as, wir Iernen tangen, we learn to dance.

haven, to hear: as, ich hore sie singen, I hear them sing.

seen, to see: as, ich sehe ihn sommen, I see him come.

fühlen, to feel: as, ich fühle den Puls follagen, I feel his pulse beat. finden, to find: as, ich fand das Buch auf dem Tifche liegen, I found the book lying on the table.

d After the auxiliaries of mood, megen, fonnen, Iassen, burfen, sollen and mussen, and after werden, when employed as an auxiliary in forming the future tense.

e. After the verbs following, in certain phrases,

bleiben, to remain: as, er bleibt sigen, he continues sitting, fahren, to go in a carriage: as, ich sahre spazieren. I ride out for an airing.

^{*} Referent and lernent form exceptions to the observation in the text: admitting, as they do sometimes, the particle 311 between them and an Infinitive succeeding. The student will note, also, that the Infinitive after all these verbs, is, in English, often best rendered by a participle: as, er fühlte fein Blut gähren, ne felt his blood boiling.

gehen,	to go or walk:	as, er geht betteln, he goes begging.
haben,	to have:	as, er hat gut reden, he has easy talking,
		i. e. it is easy for him to talk.
egen,	to lay:	as, ich lege mich schlafen, I lay mysels down
		to sleep.
maden, *	to make:	as, er machte mich lachen, he made me
		laugh.
nennen,	to name:	bas nenne ich spielen, that I call playing.
reiten,	to ride:	as, ich reite spazieren, I ride out for exer-
		cise.
thun, *	to do:	as, er thut nichts als schelten, he does
		nothing but scold.

(2) The Infinitive with zu is employed:

a. After nouns and adjectives, which, in English, are followed either by the preposition to with the Infinitive or by of with a participle: as, ich war froh ihn zu sehen, I was glad to see him; Sie haben Luft zu spielen, you have a desire to play; ich bin mübe es zu hören, I am tired of hearing it:

b. After verbs, to express the end or object of their action: as, ich femme mit Ihnen zu sprechen, I come to (i. e. in order to) speak with you: in which case also, the particle um often comes before zu, to render the expression more forcible: as, siebet die Tugend, um glücklich zu sein, love virtue, in order (um) to be happy.

c. After the verbs following and others of like import:

Anfangen, to begin.	Bögern, to delay.
Aufhören, to cease.	Gewöhnen, to accustom.
Befehlen, to command.	Dienen, to serve.
Bitten, to beg.	hinreiden, to suffice.
Crwarten, to expect.	Marnen, to warn.
Hoffen, to hope.	Weigern, to refuse.
Fürchten, to fear.	Erfennen, † to acknowledge.
Drehen, to threaten.	Bekennen, † to confess.
Sich freuen, to rejoice.	Scheinen, to appear.
Sich schämen, to be ashamed.	Wünschen, to wish.
Sich rühmen, to boast.	Berlangen, to desire.

^{*} Machen however, cannot, as in English, be used to signify to make or cause by force: thus, to translate the English phrase, make him go out, the Germans say, law (not made) the binaneachen. The Infinitive without gu comes after thun, only when nichts als precedes, in the example above.

[†] Erfennen and befennen are construed mainly with the preterite of the Infinitive: as, er erfennt, sich getret zu haben, he acknowledges that he has been in error.

Bereuen, to regret.
Pflegen, to be wont.
Fertfahren, to proceed.
Unterlassen, to neglect.
Haben, to have.
Sein, to be.
Helfen, to help.
Bermeiben, to avoid.

Frlauben, to permit. Gestatten, to allow. Berdienen, to deserve. Wagen, to venture. Wissen, to know. Muşen, to be of use. Frommen, to avail.

- d. After the prepositions chie (without) and flatt or anflatt (residual of): as, ohie ein Bort zu sagen, without saying a word; anflatt zu schreiben, instead of writing.
- (3) The Infinitive in German, as intimated before, often performs the office of a verbal Substantive. It is then commonly preceded by the neuter of the article, and has all the various cases: as. Das Lügen stacket dem Lügner am meisten, lying injures the liar most; id bin des Gehens mute, I am weary of walking; zum Reisen bist du nicht geschieft. you are not fit for journeying.
- . (4) The Infinitive active, in German, after certain verbs, as, sein, lassen, verbieten, beschlen, &c. is not unfrequently employed passively: thus, lass is not unfrequently employed passively: thus, lass is not unfrequently employed passively: thus, lass is not ime to lose, or to be lost.
- (5) The Germans often employ the Indicative or Subjunctive, preceded by daß, where, in English, the Infinitive, preceded by to, is used: as, ich weiß, daß er der Mann ist, I know him to be (literally, I know that he is) the man.
- (6) The Infinitive, in English, preceded by the words how, where, what, when, and the like, after such verbs as, tell, know, say and teach, cannot be rendered literally into German: the Germans, in such cases, always using the Indicative or Subjunctive of such verbs as folien, muffen, fönnen: as, id weiß, wie ich es thun muß, I know how to do it, or (literally) I know how I must do it; sehren Sie mich, was ich fagen sell, teach me what to say. For the use of the Infinitive of mögen, wolfen, sellen, &c., in place of the past Participle See § 74. 3.

§ 147. THE PARTICIPLES.

(1) The Participles, in German, are varied by cases: following the same rules of inflection as the adjectives. Having the nature of adjectives, the Present in a few, and the Preterite in many instances, readily admit the degrees of comparison.

(2) The use of the Participle, as such, however, in German, is

far more restricted than in English. For, in English, it is commonly used to form a distinct clause of a sentence; and is thus made to indicate the time, cause or means of effecting that which is expressed in the main clause: thus, we say: Walking (that is, by or when walking) uprightly, we walk surely. This mode of expression can rarely, if ever, be adopted in German; into which language, if we desire to translate the above sentence, we must say: wenn wir auticidity wandeln, so wandeln wir sider, that is, when we walk uprightly, we walk surely.

(3) So, too, we say in English: Having given him the money, he went away; but, since there is nothing in German to correspond to this English compound Participle, it would be a gross error to at tempt to render the sentence literally. Resort must be had, as in the other case, to a different structure: thus, als er ihm bas Gelb gegeben hatte, ging er weg, that is, after or when he had given him the money, he went away. In this way must all similar cases be managed: we must employ a verb in each clause and connect the two together by means of suitable conjunctions; such as, weil, wenn, als, ba and indem.

§ 148. Rule.

The Present Participle, like an attributive adjective, agrees with its noun in gender, number and case; and may, also, govern the same case as the verb whence it is derived: as,

Der lachende Frühling, the smiling spring.

Rühlendes Getranfe, cooling drink.

Die alles belebente Conne, the all animating sun, i. e. the sun that animates all.

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) This Participle is seldom, if ever, otherwise employed with a noun than in an attributive sense. Its predicative use is found al most altogether in those words, that have so far lost character a Participles, as to be commonly recognized only as adjectives: as,

Neizend, charming. Aränfend, mortifying. Cinnehmend, captivating. Drückend, oppressive. Fließend, flowing.

Dringend, pressing.

Sinreißend, overpowering.

Such a combination, therefore, as, *I am reading*, we are walking and the like, which is so common in English, is wholly inadmissible in German; save in the instance of those Participles that have lost,

as just said, their true participial character: as, bie Noth ift bringent, the necessity is pressing.

(2) The Present Participle, in connection with the article, is often used substantively: the noun being understood; as, ber Les fende, the reader, (literally) the (one) reading; die Sterbende, the dying (female).

(3) This Participle, however, cannot in German, as in English, be, by means of an article, turned into an abstract verbal noun. But in order properly to render such phrases as, the reading, the writing, into German, we must use the present of the Infinitive: thus, bas

Lefen, bas Schreiben.

- (4) The Present Participle, as stated in the Rule, may govern the case of its own verb; but it must be noted that the word so governed, always precedes the Participle: bus uns verfolgende Geschief, the us pursuing fate, i. e. the fate that pursues us. In some instances, the words are actually united, forming compounds: as, efvicebend, honor-loving, that is, ambitious; geschend, law-giving, &c.
- (5) The Present Participle is sometimes used with the power of an Alverb; that is, to express some circumstance of manner or condition: thus, weinend forad er zu mir, weeping (i. e. weepingly) he spoke to me; er sette sid) solveigend nieber, keeping silent (i. e. silently) he sat down.

§ 149. Rule.

The Preterite Participle is not only used in the formation of the compound tenses, but may, also, be construed with nouns, after the manner of Adjectives: as,

Ich have heute das Buch gelesen, I have read the book to-day.

Ein geliebtes Kind, a beloved child.

Der Mann ist gelehrt, the man is learned.

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) This Participle, in its character as an Adjective, is far more frequently employed in German than in English. Indeed, many Preterites in German, having lost all character as Participles, are now used exclusively as Adjectives.

(2) The Preterite, like the Present Participle, is sometimes used in an adverbial manner: thus, bas Buth ift verteren gegangen, the

book is lost (literally, gone lost).

(3) This is especially the case with certain Participles employed with the verb femmen; as, er fömmt gefahren, he comes driven, i. e. driving in a carriage er fömmt geritten, he comes ridden, i. e. riding

on horseback; er fommt gestogen, he comes flying; er fommt gesausen,

he comes running, &c.

(4) Kindred to this, is its use, when connected with a verb, to express the condition or state of the subject: as, jest sterb' ich berruhigt, now I die content; in seine Tugend gehüllt, trest er der Berrleumdung, wrapped in his virtue, he desies calumny.

(5) The Preterite Participle usually in connection with the accusative, is in some phrases employed absolutely: as, die Augen ger Himmel gerichtet, his eyes being directed towards heaven; den Gewinn abgerechnet, the profit being deducted; diesen Fall ausgenemmen, this case being excepted.

(6) This Participle is sometimes elliptically used for the Imperative. (See § 145. 3.)

§ 150. Rule.

The Future Participle is used, when the subject is to be represented as a thing that must or ought to take place: as,

Gine zu lobende That, a deed to be (i. e. that ought to be) praised.

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) What is called the Future Participle in German, is produced by placing zu before the present participle as above. It can be formed from transitive verbs only, and is always to be taken in a passive sense. It is chiefly to be found in the case of compound verbs: thus, hedzuchrender herr, the-highly-to be-honored i. e. the honorable, Sir.

§ 151. THE ADVERBS.

RULE.

Adverbs qualify verbs, participles, adjectives and other adverbs: as, &r fdreitt felten, he writes seldom.

Gr hat den Gegenstand vortrefflich behandelt, he has treated the subject admirably.

Dieses Buch ist sehr gut, this book is very good.

Er arbeitet nicht gern, he works unwillingly.

OBSERVATIONS.

Almost all adjectives in the absolute form are, in German, employed as Adverbs. See § 102. 3. For remarks on the position of Adverbs in sentences, see the section on the arrangement of words § 158.

§ 152. THE PREPOSITIONS.

RULE.

The Prepositions autatt, auterhald, diesfeits, &c. (See the List § 103.) are construed with the genitive.

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) When the same Preposition governs several nouns in the same construction, it is put before the first only; as, ich bin von meisner Heimath, meinem Baterlande und meinen Freunden getreunt, from my home, my country and my friends, am I separated.

(2) For the right use and position of some of the Prepositions, much attention is required. See the Observations on those cen-

strued with the genitive: § 110.

§ 153. Rule.

The Prepositions and, anger, bei, &c. (See List § 111.) are construed with the dative. (See Obs. § 112.)

§ 154. Rule.

The Prepositions burd, für, gegen, &c. (See List § 113.) are construed with the accusative. (See Obs. § 114.)

§ 155. Rule.

The Prepositions an, auf, hinter, &c. (See List § 115.) govern the active or accusative: the accusative, when motion or tendency towards is signified, but in the other situations the dative. (See Obs. § 116.)

§ 156. THE CONJUNCTIONS.

RULE.

Conjunctions connect words and sentences in construction, and show their mutual relation and dependence; as,

Schann und Wilhelm gehen zur Schule, John and William are going to school.

Id sah es; baher weiß id es, I saw it; therefore I know it. Er ift alter als id, he is older than I.

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) Under the general name of Conjunctions in this Rule, must be included all words performing the office of Conjunctions, whether

preperly such or not. Of these connective words three classes are to be distinguished: 1. those that do not affect the order of the words of a sentence in which they occur (§ 160. 8.); 2. those that always remove the copula to the end of the sentence (§ 160. 7.); 3. and finally, those that do or do not remove the copula to the end according as they stand before or after the subject (§ 160. 8.).

- (2) The true force and use of the Conjunctions is best learned from examples; of which see a large collection in Lesson 69. We subjoin, however, a few remarks in explanation of the following:
- a. Aber, allein, sondern. Aber is less adversative than either of the others. It is often merely continuative. Allein always introduces what is contrary to what might be inserted from what precedes: as, er ift selfer stelfig, allein er levnt selfer wenig, he is very industrious, but he learns very little. Sondern serves to introduce what is contradictory. It is used only when a negative precedes; night edel, sendern selfenmuthig, not noble, but pusillanimous; es ift weder solven, ned braun, sondern grün, it is neither black nor brown, but green.
- b. Daß, also auf baß, introduces a clause expressing the end, object or result: as, id weiß, baß er fommt, I know that he is coming. This form of expression is more common in German than in English. When baß is left out, the copula comes immediately after the subject. See Note, page 445.
- c. Ded introduces something unexpected or not properly proceeding from the antecedent: as, er ift sehr reid, and hat ded menig gearbeitet, he is very rich, yet has he worked little. It is sometimes elliptically employed to indicate certainty, entreaty and the like: as, sagen Sie mir ded, tell me, pray.
- d. Je, like the definite article in English, is put before comparatives to denote proportion. It, then, has beste for its correlative: thus, se skipsinger er ist, beste geschrter wird er, the more diligent he is, the more learned he becomes. Desto sometimes comes before je: as, ein Krastwert ist beste schöner, je relstemmener es ist, a work of art is the more beautiful, the more perfect it is. Sometimes je is employed before both comparatives: thus, je mehr, je besser, the more, the better. Sometimes desto stands besore a comparative without je answering to it: as, ich erwartete nicht meinen Freund zu sinden, desto größer aber war meine Freud:, als ich ihn sah, I did not expect to sind my friend, but the greater was my joy, when I saw him.
- 2 Digleich, cofficen, cowell, indicate concession. The parts are often separated, especially by monosyllables: such as, ich bu, er, es,

wir, ihr, fie. Often two or three such little words come between: as, ob er gleich alt ift, 2c., although he is old, &c.; ob ich mich gleich freue, 2c., although I rejoice, &c.

f. So, after such conjunctions: as, weil, als, ba, wenn, nachdem, ob= gleich, obsiden, obwohl, wenngleich and wiewohl, introduces the subsequent clause. This is chiefly the case, when the antecedent clause is long, or consists of several members: Ex. Weil dich Gott dies Alles gewahr werden ließ, so ist Niemand so weise als bu, since God hath given thee to know all this, so (therefore) is no one so wise as thou. So commonly, however, denotes comparison: as, ber Anabe ift fo gut, als bas Mäbden, the boy is so (as) good as the girl. So in the phrases, fewell als auch, or fewelft als, so (as) well as: febald als, so (as) soon as, &c. With auch (fe-auch) following, it signifies however: as, jo groß die Schrecken bes Rrieges auch, ac., however great the terrors of war, &c.; fo reid er aud ift, ec., however rich he is, &c.

g The following are the more common correlatives: as,

Entweder,	either,	ober,	or.
Weder,	neither,	nod),	nor.
Wenn,	if,	So,	so, or ther
Da,	when,	jo,	then.
Se,	the,	je,	the.
Se,	the,	besto,	the.
Cobald,	as soon,	als,	as.
Cowehl,	as well,	als,	as.
Wie,	as,	fo,	80.
So,	so,	To,	so.
Micht,	not,	fondern,	but.
Micht allein,	not only,	fondern,	but.
Nicht nur,	not only,	sondern auch,	but also.

THE INTERJECTIONS. § 157.

Rule.

Interjections have no dependent construction.

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) Interjections stand generally before the nominative or the vocative; as, D! theuerster Bater! But sometimes the genitive, and sometimes the dative, is preceded by an Interjection: as, D, bet Freude! O the joy! Weh mir! Woe to me!

§ 158. COLLOCATION OF WORDS.

(1) In the arrangement of words in sentences, the German differs widely from the English. Many differences of collocation, accordingly, have already been noted and explained in various other parts of this work. But, as every word and member of a sentence in German, takes its position according to a definite law of arrangement, and cannot, without great offense against euphony, be thrown out of its proper place, we subjoin here some general instructions on this topic.

(2) The essential parts of every sentence, as already remarked (§ 119.), are the Subject and the Predicate. That which is used (properly some part of the verb of existence, fcin) to couple the subject and the predicate, is called the Copula. Now, arranging these three parts in their natural order, the subject will come first,

the copula next, the predicate last: thus,

Subject.	Copula.	Predicate.
Die Blume	ift	fchön.
The flower	is	beautiful.
Das Pferd	war	stark.
The horse	was	strong.

(3) When, as in the case of simple tenses, the copula and the predicate are both contained in a single word, that word holds the place of the copula; while the place of the predicate either remains vacant, or is occupied by the object of the verb. Examples:

Subject.	Copula.	Predicate.
Die Blume	blüht.	_
The flower	blooms.	-
Wir	lesen	bas Buch.
We	read	the book.
Die Solbaten	fectiten.	_
The soldiers	fight.	
3d)	fehe	biefen Mann
Ĭ	see	this man.

(4) In the case of compound tenses, however, the auxiliary takes the place of the copula; which place is also held by the auxiliaries of mood (§ 74.): the place of the predicate being occupied by the infinitive or participle. If the verb be a compound separable (§ 90), the particle stands in the place of the predicate, while the radical forms the copula. Examples:

Subject.	Copula.	Predicate.
34)	habe	gelefen.
I	have	read.
Wir	find	gewesen.
We	have	been.
Er	fann	fdreiber.
He	can	write.
Sie	wurden	gefeben.
They	were	seen.
Gr	geht	aus.
He	goes	out.

(5) When any of those verbs which assume the place of the copula, are employed in the compound form, the Participle or Infinitive belonging to them stands after the proper predicate. Examples

Subject.	Copula.	Predicate.
Er	ift	thöricht gewesen.
He	has	foolish been.
Er	wird	gelesen haben.
He	will	read have.
Sie	hätten	fchreiben follen.
Sie	find	gehört worden.
Er	wird	gefehen worden fein.
Er	ift	ausgegangen.

(6) The object of a sentence comes between the copula and the Predicate; and, if there be two objects, that of the person precedes that of the thing. Examples:

Subject.	Copula.	1st Object.	2d Object.	Predicate.
Er	hat	einen Brief	_	geschrieben.
Er	fc)reibt	meinen Brief		ab.
Er	ift	feinem Freunde		gewogen.
Sie	find	eines Berbrechens	_	beschuldigt worden.
Id	habe	bem Anaben	ein Buch	gegeben.
Er	hat	ben Sohn	einer Sünbe	beschuldigt.
Id)	habe	meinen Freund	-	um Rath * gefragt.

^{*} Um Rath with fragen forms a phrase, (um Rath fragen, to ask for advice, which belongs to a class of phrases in German, in which a noun or adjective is made to play the same part in respect to a verb, that is sustained by a separable particle. This will account for the position of um Rath in the sentence: it being treated just like a separable prefix. Other phrases belonging to this class are:

(7) Should both objects, however, be persons, the accusative comes first: except the oblique cases of the personal pronouns (id), bu, er, sie, cs, wir, is, sie), which always take the precedence. Examples:

Subj.	Copula.	1st Object.	2d Object.	Predicate.
Idi	habe	beinen Sohn	meinem Freunde	empfohlen.
Sdi	habe	bir	meinen Sohn	empfohlen.
Er	wird	ihm	feine Techter	geben.

(8) When two personal pronouns form the objects of a sentence, the accusative comes before the dative and the genitive. Examples:

Subj.	Copula.	1st Object.	2d Object.	Predicate.
Eie	haben .	es	mir	gegeben.
Wir	nehmen	uns	feiner	an.
Er	hat	fich	mir	empfohlen.

(9) Adverbs of degree and manner, or nouns governed by prepositions and serving in the place of adverbs, when they refer exclusively to the verb, stand immediately after the object. Examples

Subj.	Copula.	Object.	Adverb.	Predicate.
Gr	behandelt	feinen Wegenstand	portrefflich.	_
Gr	hat	feinen Gegenstand	vortrefflid)	behandelt.
Er	hat	das Geld	mit Freuden	ausgegeben.

(10) Adverbs of time, and phrases used instead of adverbs of time, commonly come before the object and before adverbs of place. Examples:

Subj.	Copula.	Adverb.	Object.	Prédicate.
Id)	habe	gestern	einen Brief	geschrieben.
Er	ift	vor drei Tagen in London	-	angekemmen.

(11) Adverbs of place, and nouns with prepositions, used as such, generally come immediately before the predicate. Examples:

Subj.	Copula.	Object.	Adverv.	Preaicale
Sch	habe	einen Brief	aus Berlin	erhalten.
Sch	werbe	meinen Sohn	nach Paris	fdicfen.

Saffe leisten, to render aid. An Halle fommen, to come to the aid. An Mittag effer, to dine.

Corge tragen, to take care. An Grunder eichen, to perish. An Grunder richten, to ruin. The Werf seben, to execute. An Etande bringen, to accomplish. Act geben, to pay attention.

Ums Leben bringen, to deprive of life. Tres bieten, to bid desiance. Zu Theil werven, to fall to one's part Nath geben, to give advice. Sichör geben, to grant a hearing. Gefabr sanjen, to run a risk. Erill steben, to stand still. Fest halten, to hold fast. (12) Nouns and pronouns with the prepositions appropriate to the verb employed in the sentence, generally come immediately before the predicate. Examples:

3d habe niemals über ben Gegenstand mit ihm gefprochen. 3d werbe niemals in meinem Leben zu ihm geben.

When, however, the preposition with its noun is merely used to denote the cause or purpose, &c., of what is expressed by the verb, it stands before the object. Examples:

Wir tranfen gestern aus Mangel an Bier Wasser. Ich fonnte ihm vor Freuden keine Antwort geben.

§ 159. Inversion.

- (1) In all the cases preceding, the natural order of the leading parts has been preserved; that is, the subject first, the copula next, and the predicate last. But for the sake of giving special emphasis to particular words, this order is often inverted. Thus, the real, or logical subject is made emphatic by being put after the copula: the pronoun estaking its place as a grammatical subject: as, est held bie Freiheit ihre Fuhne auf, liberty uplifts her standard. When, again, either the copula or the predicate is to be rendered emphatic, they exchange places: thus, (predicate emphatic) firrben muffen alle, die must all. The chief places in which the copula receives the stress, are,
 - a. in direct questions; as, schreibt der Mann?
 - b. in imperatives; as, fun fen Sie mit ihm;
 - c. in the case of mögen, when used to express a wish; as, möge et ber himmel geben!
 - d. in cases where surprise (generally with body) is to be expressed; as, ift body bie Stabt wie gefehrt!
- (2) When, on any one of those words which, in the natural or cier, come between the copula and the predicate, we wish to lay special emphasis, it must be put either before the other words standing between the copula and the predicate, or else before the subject. In this latter case, however, the subject and the copula exchange places: thus, nur von Exlem faum Exlem fammen; where the common order would be: Exlest faum nur von Exlem flammen. These inversions, however, chiefly occur when principal and subordinate sentences are connected by conjunctions.

§ 160. SENTENCES: PRINCIPAL AND SUBORDINATE.

- (1) A principal sentence is one that expresses by itself an independent proposition: thus, It was reported; He deserves; John toils.
- (2) A subordinate sentence is one, that serves as the complement to a principal sentence; and without which it conveys no complete idea. Thus, in the expressions, It was reported, that the town was taken; He deserves, that we should defend him; John toils, although he is rich: the first, in each case, is the principal and the second the subordinate sentence.
- (3) In the natural order, the principal precedes the subordinate sentence. But this order is often reversed; in which case the order of the subject and the copula in the principal sentence, is also reversed. Thus, in the natural order we say, if weiß, daß er es night thun fann, I know, that he can not do it. Putting the subordinate sentence first, it will stand: daß er es night thun fann, weiß ich, that he can not do it, know I.
- (4) When, however, the subordinate sentence comes in after the copula (i. e. before a part only) of the principal sentence, the natural order of the latter remains unchanged: as, id) fand, als id) in London ansam, meinen Frenns nicht.
- (5) In subordinate sentences, the common order of the leading parts, differs from that of principal sentences, in making the copula* come last, i.e. in making the copula and the predicate exchange places. Examples:

-		Copula.
Er,	welcher mir ben Brief	brachte.
He,	who to me the letter	brought
Der,	beffen Berg rein	ift.
Ich weiß,	wo ich ihn gefehen	habe.
Er fagt,	daß er es nicht thun	fann.
Er ist arm,	weil er fehr träge	ift.

- (6) The subordinate sentence is usually connected with the principal one by means of some conjunctive word. The conjunctive word so employed, is either a relative pronoun, a relative adverb, or some conjunction proper, expressing cause, condition, purpose, limitation or the like. See the examples under the preceding paragraph.
- (7) The conjunctions employed in connecting principal with sub ordinate sentences, are, als, auf daß, bever, bis, da, dajern, damit, daß, †

^{*} The copula is sometimes entirely omitted ; as, Das Bud, das er mir gegeben ; the book that he (has

given me. *

† Daß is sometimes omitted; in which case the copula stands, not at the end, but just as in a principa sometere: thus, er fogt, er tonne (diriben.

*ieweil, ehe, falls indem, je, je nachdem, nachdem, nun, ob, obgleich, obschon, cowohl, seitdem, ungeachtet, während, weil, wenn, ‡ wenn nicht, wenn gleich, wenn schon, wenn auch, wie, wie auch, wiewohl, wo, wosern, obzwar. These all remove the copula to the end of the sentence.

(8) The following are the conjunctive adverbs, which are used to connect subordinate sentences with principal ones, after the manner of real conjunctions: außerbem, baher, bann, alabann, barum, beğwegen, beßhalb, benned, beißenungeachtet, beßgleichen, beßto, einerseite, anberseite, enbeitch, ferner, folglich, gleichwohl, hernach, inbessen, indeher, faum, nithn, nichtsbessenenger, nicht allein, nicht nur, nicht bleß, noch, nur, senst, theile, ingleichen, in so sern, in so weit (so weit), seboch, übrigene, überbies, vielmehr, wehl, zubem, zwar. These all reverse the order of subject and copula, when they stand besover the subject; when, however, they come after the copula, the natural order of the sentence obtains.

Se mehr man hat, besto mehr versangt The more one has the more one desires.

Er ist frank, daher bleibt er zu Hause. He is siek, hence he stays at home. Afterward he went away again.

- (9) Milein, benn, sombern, und and over always stand at the head of a sentence without influencing the order of the other words. Aber and nämlich may, also, occupy the first place without changing the position of the other words.
- (10) Where a mood-auxiliary, or any such verb as takes the infinitive without zu, occurs together with an other infinitive, the copula stands before the two infinitives: thus, wenn ich es hätte thun muffen zc., not wenn ich thun muffen hätte.

IDIOMATIC PHRASES.

There are in German, as in other languages, numerous idiomated phrases. Many of these can not be rendered literally into English without a great sacrifice both of sense and sound. Still their meaning and application must be familiar to the student. We give below, therefore, a somewhat extended list; adding, to each, either some equivalent phrase in our own language, or, where it will bear it, a regular translation. In every case, however, it will be highly advantageous to the student to put the phrase first in a perfectly literal dress, and then deduce from it, if possible, the thought, which it is employed to convey.

[‡] When wenn is left out the subject and copula stand as iv a question: thus, wenn ich es geschrieben hatte, 2c., or (without wenn) hatte ich es geschrieben, so wurde ich es Ihnen gesagt haben.

Achten Gie es nicht fo gering. Un ber Sache ift nichte auszuseben. Auf's Ungewiffe.

Bei fodfinfterer Nacht.

Bei ber Gache ift ein Aber.

Darauf ift es eben angelegt.

Das Schiff lag vor Anter.

Das Bud läßt fich lefen.

Das läßt fid feben. Das hat feine Urt.

Das läßt fich nicht blafen.

Das habe ich mir balb gebacht.

Dem ift nicht zu belfen.

Den Rurgern gieben.

Der Rame will mir nicht beifallen.

Die Saare fanden mir gu Berge.

Die Fenfter geben in ben Garten.

Die Baare findet feinen Abgang. Die Baare findet ftarfen Abfat.

-Gile mit Beile.

Ein Ery-Schurfe. Ein vornehmer Mann.

Einem Pferbe bie Sporen geben.

Einem auf ben Leib geben.

Einem an bie Sand gehen.

Einen herausforbern.

Einen anfahren.

Einen an seinem Geburtstage anbinben.

Einen aufziehen.

Sie ift unter bie Saube gefommen.

- Er prablt gern, or schneibet gern auf.

Er läßt es fich febr angelegen fein.

Er sah mich starr an.

Er stellt fich unwiffend an.

Er hat fich losgemacht.

Er halt übel Saus.

Er niußte schwören.

Er weiß weber aus noch ein.

- Er riecht ben Braten.

Er hat fich bavon gemacht.

Er läßt viel barauf geben.

gefunden.

Do not think so light of it. No fault can be found with it.

Upon an uncertainty.

At the dead of the night. There is a 'but' in the matter.

This was the very aim.

The vessel rode at anchor.

The book is readable.

That looks well: that will do.

That is unbecoming; unseemly. That cannot be done in a trice.

I thought so soon enough.

There is no remedy for it. To get the worse of it.

The name does not occur to me.

My hair stood on end.

The windows look into the garden.

There is no demand for the article. The article finds a ready market.

Slow and sure (hasten slowly).

An arrant knave.

A man of rank; a leading man

To clap spurs to a horse.

To attack or assault one.

To go to one's aid.

To challenge or call out one.

To address one harshly.

To make a present to one on his birth-day.

To quiz one.

She has got married.

He is fond of talking big.

He makes it his business.

He stared me in the face.

He affects ignorance.

He has got off.

He is a poor manager.

He was put to his oath.

He is sadly put to it. He smells the rat.

He has run away.

He spends a great deal of money.

Er hat sich mit seinen Gläubigern ab- He has come to term with his creditors

Er hat es fo in ber Art.

Er hat endlich seine Waare an ben He has found a market at last.

Mann gebracht. Er macht es gar ju bunt. Er geht nur barauf aus. Es wird nicht angeben.

Es fieht fehr barnach aus.

Es geht mir nichts ab. Es geht bunt gu.

Es reißt in ben Beutel.

Blau läßt nicht schön auf Grün.

Ich halte viel auf meine Schwester.

Ich fann ihn gut leiben.

Ich fann mich nicht barauf befinnen.

Ich frage nichts barnach.

Ich fann ben Mann nicht ausstehen.

Ich thate es felber nicht.

Ich will es mit ihm nicht fo genaunehmen.

Ich bin bahinter gefommen.

Ich laffe es geben wie es will.

Was hat er vor ?

Ihm fällt jebe Rleinigkeit auf. In Beschlag nehmen.

Jedermann mag ihn gut leiben. Rehren Sie sich nicht an ihn.

Rein Blatt vor bas Maul nehmen.

Rurg angebunden fein.

Langen Sie zu, meine herren. - Laffen Sie mich zufrieden.

Mein Nachbar läßt mir fagen.

Mir nichts, bir nichts. Setzen Sie Ihren hut auf.

Sie hat ihn barum gebracht.

Sie ergriffen bas hasenpanier. Sie geben mir immer die Schuld.

Sie thun ber Sache zu viel.

Was geht bas mich an? Was hilft mir's?

Was fällt Ihnen ein?

Was wollte ich doch sagen?

Weit gefehlt.

Wenn ich fie zu sehen bekomme. Wenn's mir fehl schlägt.

Wenn ich anders recht baran bin.

It is his war.

He is too bad; he roes too far. He aims at nothing else.

It will not do.

It looks very much like it.

I want for nothing.

These are strange goings on. It costs a great deal of money.

Blue does not look well on green I set a great store by my sister.

I like him well.

I cannot recollect it. I do not care for it.

I cannot bear the man. I would not do it myself.

I won't stand upon it with him.

I have found it out.

I let things go as they will.

What is he about?

Every trifle catches his attention.

To seize (goods).

He is liked by every one.

Never mind him. To speak fearlessly. To be irritable.

Help yourselves, Gentlemen

· Let me alone.

My neighbor sends me word.

Without any ado. Put your hat on.

She made him lose it. They took to their heels.

You always blame me.

You are carrying the thing too far

What is that to me?

What am I the better for it!

What an idea!

What was I going to say?

You are quite out.

If I get a sight of her. If I do not succeed.

If I am not mistaken

EXERCISES IN COMPOSING CERMAN.

Ir. the following list, together with the vocabularies, English as well as German, the pupil will find an ample stock of words for the construction of the proposed sentences (see p. 79) according to any one of the several Lessons. Thus, for instance, on the

MODEL ACCORDING TO LESSON X,

the sentence, Ex. 16, "Dieser Müller ist der Sohn jenes Bauers," may be changed as follows: Jener Bauer ist der Freund dieses Müllers; or, Jener Müller giebt dem Bauer das Korn; or, Dieser Bauer versaust dem Müller das Korn; or, Der Müller versaust diesem Bauer das Mehl; or, the sentence may be so varied as to embrace the instructions of several of the preceding Lessons, either with or without the introduction of words which have not already occurred in sormer Exercises.

MODEL EXERCISES ACCORDING TO LESSON XII,

Exercise 20. 1. Ihr Bater 'hat ein Glas und einen hammer auf tem Tische; or, Mein Bruder hat ein Feuer in seinem Dsen; or, Unser Freund hat mein Glas und Ihren Stuhl; or, Mein hund steht zwischen meinem Freunde und unserem Lehrer.

A similar course may be pursued with any other sentence in any given Exercise; a less or more advanced lesson being selected, as a model, according to the progress or capacity of the pupil.

EXERCISES ACCORDING TO LESSON XXXVI.

Exercise 68. 1. Was hat der Müller in den kleinen Säden? 2. Er hat Mehl darin. 3. Wer hat die Gurken? 4. Die Köche haben sie. 5. Wer hat die silberne Lichtpupe gehabt? 6. Wo sind die Schauseln unt der Schaumlöffel? 7. Welche Gemälte haben die Maler gehabt?

I. Professions and Trades. Santherte und Geweroe.

Apothe'fer, m. -8, apothecary. Argt, m. -es; pl. Mergte, physician. Barber', m. -s, pl. -c, barber. Bau'meister, m. -8, pl. -, architect Bisch'hauer, m. -8, pl. -, seulptor. Bischof, m. -8, pl. Bischöfe, bishop. Böttder, m. -8, pl. -, cooper. Brauer, m. -&, pl. -, brewer. Buch'binber, m. -3, bookbinder. Bud bruder, m. -0, pl. -, printer. Capellan', m. -8, pl. -, chaplain. Chirurg', m. -en, pl. -en, surgeon. Dach'beder, m. -e, pl. -, slater. Färber, m. -8, pl. -, dyer. Fisch'handler, m. -3, pl. fishmonger. Fleischer, m. -3, pl. -, butcher. Fuhrmann, pl. -leute, wagoner. Beift liche, m. -n, clergyman. Gerber, m. -s, pl. -, eurrier. Glaser, m. -3, pl. -, glazier. Gold'schmied, m. -es, goldsmith. Hand'schuhmacher, m. -s, glover. Sirt, m. -en, pl. -en, herdman. Suffdmied, m. -es, farrier. Juwelier', m. -es, jeweler. Röhler, m. -8, pl. -, collier. Rüfer, m. -s, pl. (See Böttcher.) Künstler, m. -8, pl. -, artist. Rup'ferschmied, m. -es, brazier. Rup'serstecher, m. -&, graver. Maher, m. -s, pl. mower. Martt'schreier, m. -\$, pl. -, quack. Maurer, m. -s. pl. -, mason. Mess'erschmied, m. -es, cutler. Metger, m. -s. (See Fleischer.) Musitant', m. -en, musician.

Nacht'wächter, m. -8, watchman. Na'herin, pl. -nen, seamstress. Naturforscher, m. -3, naturalist. Dbst'händlerin, fruitwoman. Papft, m. -es, pl. Papfte, pope. Perrud'enmacher, hair-dresser. Pfarrer, m. -3, pl. -, vicar, parson 3) fer'dehandler, m., horsedealer. Philisoph', m. -en, philosopher. Pre'diger, m. -6, pl. -, preacher. Priester, m. -3, pl. -, priest. Redner, m. -3, pl. -, orator. Sattler, m. -0, pl. -, saddler. Schau'spieler, m. -0, pl. -, actor. Schlosser, m. -3, pl. -, locksmith. Schmied, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, smith. Schneider, m. -3, pl. -, tailor. Schorn'steinfeger, chimney-sweep. Schriftlifteller, m. -0, pl. -, author. Schuh'flicker, m. -3, pl. -, cobbler. Schul'lehrer. m. -&, schoolteacher. Seiler, m. -3, pl. -, rope-maker. Specerei'händler, grocer. Stid'erin, pl. -nen, embroideress. Tag'löhner, m. –3, day-laborer. Tapezi'rer, m. -s, pl. -, upholsterer Trödler, m. -&, pl. -, fripperer. Tudy handler, m. -s, pl. -, draper. Uhr'macher, m. -8, watchmaker. Wäsch'erin, pl. -nen, washer-woman. Weber, m. -3, pl. -, weaver. Wechster, m. -s, money-exchanger. Wundargt, pl. - argte, See Chirurg. Bahnarit, pl. - ärite, dentist. Bud'erbader, confectioner.

II. Man. Der Menich.

Alter, n. -8, old age. Amme, f. -, pl. -11, nurse. Braut, f. -, pl. Braute, bride. Braut'itgam, m. -3, bridegroom. E'herraut, f. -, pl. -21, wife. E'hemann, pl. -manner, husband. Enfel, m. -3, pl. -, grand son. Enfelin, pl. -nen, grand daughter. Fami'tie, f. -, pl. -11, family. Geburt', f. -, birth. Gemahl', m. -es, pl. -e, gemahl'lin, f. -, pl. -aen, Gemahl'lin, f. -, pl. -aen, Groß'mutter, -mütter, grandmother. Groß'water, -wäter, grandfather. Sugend, f. -, youth. Sungfrau, f. -, pl. -et., virgin. Süngling, m. -s, young man. Kitubett, f. -, childhood, infancy. Pathenmen, pl. descendants. Pathe, m. -n, pl. -n, godfather.

^{*} For declension and formation of plural, see p. 80; connected view of declensions, page 104.

Pathe, f. -, pl. -n, godmother. Pile'gevater, pl. -vater, fosterfather. Schwager, brother-in-law. Schwager, brother-in-law. Schwie'germutter, mother-in-law. Schwie'gerfichn, son-in-law. Schwie'gervater, father-in-law. Schwie'gervater, father-in-law. Schwie'gerwater, stepmother. Sticfvater, m. -8, stepfather Arfenfel, great-grand son. Arfgregouter, great-grand father. Berfolung, pl. -en, betrothment Berfjahren, pl. ancestors. Baite, f. -, pl. -n, orphan. Bitmer, f. -, pl. -n, widow. Bitmer, m. -3, pl. -, widower. Bwilling, m. -3, pl. -2, twin.

III. THE HUMAN Body. Der menschliche Rörper.

Mber, f. -, pl. -n, vein. Arm, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, arm. Aug'apfel, pl. -apfel, eye-ball, pupil. Au'genbraune, pl. -n, eye-brow. Au'genlied, n. -es, pl. -er, eye-lid. Au'genwimpern, pl. eye-lashes. Bacten, m. -3, pl. -, cheek. Bad'enbart, pl. -barte, whiskers. Batt, m. -co, -3, pl. Barte, beard. Bein, n. -e&, -&, pl. -e, leg. Blut, n. -e&, -&, blood. Bruft, f. -, pl. Brufte, breast. Bufen, m. -3, pl. -, bosom. Daumen, m. -&, pl. -, thumb. El'begen, m. -3, pl. -, elbow. Verie, f. -, pl. -n, heel. Fleisch, n. -ce, flesh. Galle, f. -, gall. Gaumen, m. -3, pl. -, palate. Gehirn', n. -es, -3, pl. -e, brain. Gelent', n. -es, -s, pl. -e, joint. Gerip'pe, n. -3, pl. -, skeleton. Geficht', n. pl. -e, -er, sight. Gefichts'punft, m. -es, -s, pl. -züge, lineament, feature. Glied, n. limb, member. Sale, m. -es, pl. Salfe, neck. Saut, f. -, pl. Säute, skin. Berg, n. -ens, pl. en, heart. Büfte, f. -, pl. -n, hip.

Anie, n. -3, pl. Anice, knee. Anochen, m. -3, pl. -, bone. Rörper, m. -3, pl. -, body. Leber, f. -, pl. -n, liver. Lippe, f. -, pl. -n, lip. Lunge, f. -, pl. -n, lungs. Magen, m. -3, pl. -, stomach. Mart, n. -cs, -s, marrow. Mil; f. -, pl. -cn, spleen. Mund, m. pl. Münder, mouth. Mustel, f. -, pl. -n, muscle. Maden, m. -6, pl. -, nape. Magel, m. -3, pl. Magel, nail. Nase, f. -, pl. -n, nose. Merv, m. -en, pl. -en, nerve. Micren, pl. -, loins. Rippe, f. -, pl. -n, rib. Rückgrat, m. & n. spine. Schabel, m. -3, pl. -, skull. Schenfel, m. -3, pl. -, thigh. Schlaf, m. pl. Schlafe, temple. Schlag'aber, f. -, pl. -n' artery. Schulter, f. -, pl. -: , shoulder. Seite, f. -, pl. -n, side. Stirn, f. -, pl. -en, forehead. Bade, f. -, pl. -n, calf. Wange. f. -, pl. -n, cheek. Bahnfleisch, n. -es, gum. Behe, f. -, pl. -n, toe. Bunge, f. -, pl. -n, tongue.

IV. MALADIES, REMEDIES.

Rehle, f. -, pl. -n, throat.

Aufall, m. -es, -s, pl. -fälle, fit. Buljam, m. -es, pl. -e, balm. Blattern, pl. the small-pox. Blindheit, f. -, blindness. Branntwein, m. brandy. Brech'mittel, n. -es, pl. -, vomitive. Fieber, n. -es, fever. Geschwulft, Geschwülfe, swelling. Geschwürt, n. -es, -es, pl. -e, ulcer.

Gict, f. -, gout. Seilung, f. -, pl. -en, eure. Seilerfeit, f. -, hoarseness. Suften, m. -ë, cough. Relappe, f. jalap. Kolif, f. -, colie. Krampf, m. Krämpfe, eramp. Krebs, m. -es, pl. -e, cancer Masern, pl. measles.

Rrantheiten, heilmittel.

Mittel, n. -8, pl. -, remedy. Narbe, f. -, pl. -n, sear. Ner veniteder, n. -8, nervous-fever. Ohnmacht, f. -, fainting. Vocker, pl. (See Blattern.) Quetichung, pl. -en, contusion. Necept', n. pl. -e, prescription. Salbe, f. -, pl. -n, salve. Scharlachieber, searlet-fever. Schielen, n. -8, squinting. Schwindel, m. -8, dizziness.
Schwindsucht, f. -, consumption.
Stammelin, n. -8, stammering.
Stummheit, f. -, dumbness.
Sucht, die fallende, epilepsy.
Laubheit, f. -, deafness.
Ne'belfeit, f. -, nausea.
Un'philidreit, indisposition.
Berren'fung, pl. -en, dislocation.
Bal'sersucht, f. -, dropsy.
Bumbe, f. -, pl. -n, wound.

V. Articles of Dress, etc. Rleibungeftude, 2c.

Aermel, m. -8, pl. -, sleeve. Armband, pl. -bänder, bracelet. Atlas, m. -ffes, pl. -ffe, satin. Barchent, m. -0, pl. -e, dimity. Batift', m. -es, pl. -e, cambric. Baum'wolle, f. -, cotton. Bein'fleiber, pl. pantaloons. Besatel, m. -cd, pl. -sate, trimming. Bentel, m. -d, pl. -, purse, bag. Brille, f. -, p.. -n, spectacles. Brust nabel, f. -, pl. -n, broach. Bürste, f. -, pl. -n, brush. Degen, m. -&, pl. -, sword. Diamant, m. diamond. El'fenbein, n. -es, -s, ivory. Fädjer, m. -8, pl. -, fan. Flor, m. -es, -s, pl. Flöre, crape. Frack, m. pl. Frack, dress-coat. Franse, f. -, pl. -n, fringe. Tutter, n. -Ø, lining. Geschmei'de, n. -s, jewelry. Granat', m. -en, pl. -en, garnet. Gürtel, m. -e, pl. -, sash. Saarnadel, f. -, pl. -n, hair-pin. Halsband, n. pl. -bänder, neck-lace. Halstuch, n. pl. -tücher, neck-cloth. Saube, f. -, pl. -n, cap. hemd, n. -es, -3, pl. -en, shirt. Sofen, pl. breeches. Ho'jentrager, m. suspenders. Ramafd'en, pl. gaiters. Ramm, m. pl. Ramme, comb. Rappe, f. -, pl. -n, cap. Rleib, n. -es, dress, gown. Ropfput, m. -es, head-dress. Kragen, m. -8, pl. -, collar. Lein'wand, f. -, linea.

Lode, f. -, pl. -n, curl. Muffelin', m. -ee, pl. -e, muslin. Müte, f. -, pl. -n, (See Rappe.) Na'deltissen, n. -0, pin-cushion. Mäh'nadel, f. -, pl. -n, needle. D'berrod, m. pl. -röde, frock-coat. Ohrring, m. -es, pl. -e, ear-ring. Pelzwerf, n. -es, s, pl. -e, fur. Perle, f. -, pl. -n, pearl. Doma'de, f. -, pl. -n, pomatum. Riech'fläschchen, n. smelling-bottle. Ring, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, ring. Sammet, m. -3, pl. -e, velvet. Scheere, f. -, pl. -n, shears. Schlafrod, m. dressing-gown. Schleier, m. -3, pl. -, vail. Schloß, n. -es, pl. Schlöffer, clasp. Schnalle, f. -, pl. -n, buckle. Schnürbrust, f. -, pl. -bruste, stays Schnür'nabel, f. -, pl. -n, bodkin. Schoof, m. -e3, pl. Schöfe, lap. Schürze, f. -, pl. -n, apron. Seibe, f. -, pl. -n, silk. Sode, f. -, pl. -n, sock. Son'nenschirm, m. parasol. Spigen, pl. laces. Sporen, m. -&, pl. -, spur. Stednabel, f. -, pl. -n, piv. Stie'felfnecht,m. boot-jack. Strumpf, m. pl. Strümpfe, stocking Laffet, m. -es, -e, pl. -e, taffeta. Tasche, f. -, pl. -n, pocket. Un'terhosen, pl. drawers. Weste, f. -, pl. -n, vest. Wichse, f. -, pl. -n, blacking. Zahn'burste, f. tooth-brush. Bahn'ftocher, n. te oth-pick.

VI. Town and House, etc. Die Stadt und bas haus, 2c.

Balfen, m. -8, pl. -, beam. Bant, f. -, pl. -en, bank. Baum'garten, pl. -garten, orchard. Baum'idule, f. -, pl. -n, nursery. Bibliothef, f. -, pl. -en, library. Börse, f. -, pl. -n, exchange. Brett, n. -es, -s, pl. -er, plank. Brude, f. -, pl. -n, bridge. Brunnen, m. -3, pl. -, well. Capel'le, f. -, pl. -n, chapel. Cafer'ne, f. -, pl. -n, barrack. Dad, n. -es, pl. Dader, roof. Dad'rinne, f gutter, spout. Decke, f. -, p!. -n, ceiling. Dorf, n. pl. Dörfer, village. Erd'geschoß, n. ground-floor. Fen'sterlaben, m. -8, pl. -laben, window-shutters. Fleden, m. -s, pl. -, borough. Fuß boden, m. -3, pl. -böden, floor. Gaffe, f. -, pl. -n, lane. Gefang'nig, n. -es, pl. -e, prison. Gewachs'haus, n. pl. -hauser, greenhouse. Gewölbe, n. -8, pl. -, vault. Glocke, f. -, pl. -n, bell. Glod'enspiel, n. -es, chime. Goffe, f. -, pl. -n, kennel. Hauptstadt, f. -, pl. -städte, metropolis, chief town. Secte, f. -, pl. -n, hedge. Sof, m. pl. Sofe, court, yard. Sütte, f. -, pl. -n, cottage, hut. Ralf, m. -es, -s, lime. Ramin, n. -es, pl. -e, chimney. Rammer, f. -, pl. -n, chamber. Reller, m. -3, pl. -, cellar. Rirdhof, m. -es, pl. -höfe, buryingplace, church-yard. Rirchspiel, n. -es, -s, pl. -e, parish. Rirchthurm, m. -es, -s, pl. -thurme, tower, belfry of a church. Klofter, n. -s, pl. Klöfter, cloister.

Landhaus, n. country-house Land'itrafe, f. -, pl. -n, highway. Mauer, f. -, pl. -n, wall. Mei'erhof, m. -ed, -d, pl. -hofe, farm. Möbeln, pl. furniture. Mortel, m. -3, mortar. Münge, f. -, pl. -n, mint, coin. Dfen, m. -3, pl. Defen, stove. Palaft, m. -cs, pl. Palafte, palace. Pflaster, n. -3, pavement. Post, f. -, pl. -en, post-office. Dumpe, f. -, pl. -en, pump. Rathhaus, n. -28, pl. häuser, town house, council-house. Riegel, m. -3, pl. -, bolt, door-bar Saal, m. -cs, -s, pl. Sale, saloon Sacrifici', f. -, pl. -en, vestry. Schau'spielhaud, n. theater. Schelle, f. -, pl. -n. bell (small). Scheune, f. -, granary, barn. Schlaf'zimmer, n. -3, bed-room. Schloß, n. - sfes, castle, lock. Schiefer, m. -c, pl. -, slate. Schornstein, m. (See Ramin.) Speicher, m. -3, pl. -, loft, garret. Spital', n. -ce, pl. -taler, hospital Stadtthor, n. -es. pl. -e, city-gate. Statt'vicrtel, n.quarter of (the) towre Stall, m. -cs, pl. Stalle, stable, Stodwerf, n. -es, -s, pl. -c, story. Stube, f. -, pl. -n, chamber. Treibhaus, n. hot-house. Trep'pengelander, n. stair-case-rail. Thurm, m. Thurme, tower, steeple. Umge'bungen, pl. environs. Vor'zimmer, n. ante-chamber. Borftadt, f. -, pl. -fradte, suburb. Wand, f. -, Wande, wall (of house) Weinberg, m. -es, pl. -e, vine-yard. Wiese, f. -, pl. -n, meadow. Zeughaus, n. pl. -hauser, arsenal. Biegel, m. -3, pl. -, tile. Bie'gelstein, m. -c3, pl. -c, brick. Zollhaus, n. custon.-house.

VII. FURNITURE, ETC. Mobilien, 20.

Becher, m. -8, pl. -, tumbler, eup. Bett, n. -cs, -3, pl. -cn, bed. Bett'becke, f. -, pl. -n, coverlet. Bett'lade, f. -, pl. -n, bedstead. Bettluch, n. -cs, pl. -tücker, sheet. Bla'sebalg, m. pl. -bälge, bellows.

Rüche f. -, pl. -n, kitchen.

Bü'cherbrett, n. book-shelf. Bü'cherschrauf, m. book-case. Bü'geteiten, n. smoothing-iron. Casserot', n. -8, pl. -e, sauce pan. Deckel, m. -8, pl. -, (over. Eimer, m. -8, pl. -, bucket. Faß, n. - ffes, pl. Fäffer, cask. Fe'derbett, n. --es, feather-bed. Feu'critahl, m. pl. -stahle, steel. Teu'erstein, m. -e3, -3, pl. -e, flint. Feu'erzange, f. -, pl. -n, tongs. Teu'erzeug, n. -es, tinder-box. Tugbant, f. -, pl. -bante, foot-stool. Beded', n. -28, -3, pl. -e, cover. Gemal'be, n. -3, pl. -, picture. Sandtud, n. -es, pl. -tudjer, towel. Berd, m. -es, -3, pl. -e, hearth. Boly'foble, f. -, pl. -n, charcoal. Raftden, n. -3, pl. -, box. (L. 24. 1.) Reffel, m. -3, pl. -, kettle. Rerge, f. -, pl. -n, taper, candle. Rifte, f. -, pl. -n, chest. Romo'ce, f. -, chest of drawers. Ropf'tiffen, n. -3, pl. -, pillow. Rorb, m. -e3, -3, pl Rörbe, basket. Rron'leuchter, m. chandelier. Rrug, m. -es' pl. Krüge, pitcher. Rübel, m. -8, pl. -, pail, tub. Rüch'engeschirr, n. kitchen utensil. Lampe, f. -, pl. -n, lamp. Later'ne, f. -, pl. -n, lantern. Licht, n. -es, pl. -cr, (See Rerze.) Licht'pute, f. -, pl. -n, snuffers. Mörser, m. -s, pl. -, mortar. Pjanne, f. -, pl. -n, pan. Pjefferbuchje, f. -, pepper-box. Vfropfen, m. -s, pl. -, cork. Pfropf'engieher, m. cork-screw.

Pfühl, m. -3, pl. Pfühle, bolster. Politer, n. -&, pl. -, bolster. Pult, n. -08, -3, pl, -e, desk. Rahmen, m. -3, pl. -, frame. Sal, faß, n. pl. -faffer, salt-cellar Schachtel, f. -, (See Raftchen.) Schaufel, f. -, pl. -n, shovel. Schaum'töffel, m. -3, skimmer. Schirm, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, screen. Schranf, m. pl. Schranfe, cupboard. Schub'labe, f. -, pl. -n, drawer. Schur'eisen, n. -8, pl. -, poker. Schwe'felhölichen, n. match. Seife, f. -, pl. -n, soap. Senftopf, m. -topfe, mustard-pot. Serviet'te, f. -, pl. -n, napkin. Sieb, n. -es, -3, pl. -e, sieve. Sopha, n. -3, pl. -3, sofa. Stein'tohle, f. -, pl. -n, coal. Sup'renschüffel, f. -, tureen. Teppid, m. -3, pl. -c, carpet. Tiegel, m. -3, pl. -, skillet. Tischtuch, n. pl. -tücher, table-clotl Topf, m. -es, pl. Töpfe, pot. Trichter, m. -8, pl. -, funnel. Wand'leuchter, m. -3, pl. -, sconce. Wärm'flasche, f. -, warming-pan. Washbows n. -3, pl. -, washbows Wiege, f. -, pl. -n, cradle. Bud'erdose, f. -, pl. -n, sugar-box. Bunder, m. -s, tinder.

VIII. Disnes. Gerichte.

Confect', n. comfit, sweet-meats.

Ei, n. -cd, pl. -cr, egg.

Ei'erfuden, m. -3, pl. -, omelet.

Erfrist'ung, f. -, refreshment.

Fleist'brühe, f. -, pl. -n, broth.

Gustmahl, n. -ed, -mähler, banquet.

Sam'metseist, n. -cd, mutton.

Samtmetsule, f. -, leg of mutton.

Kalbsteist, n. -ed, veal.

Kalbs cotelet'te, f. cutlet.

Klof, m. –et, pl. Klöße, dumpling. Aubel, f. –, pl. –n, vermicelli. Od'senbraten, m. roast-beef. Od'senfleigh, –et, beef. Pjami'nden, m. –t, pan-cake. Schinsen, m. –t, pl. –, ham. Schwei'nesseigh, n. –et, pork. Suppe, f. –, pl. –n, tart. Burg, f. –, pl. –n, tart. Burg, f. –, pl. Bugle, sausage.

X Grain and Vegetables. Getreide und Gemuse.

Blu'menfohl, m. -es, cauliflower. Bohne, f. -, pl. -n, bean. Erbse, f. -, pl. -n, pea. Gerste, f. -, barley. Gurse, f. -, pl. -n, cucumber. Dafer, m. -3, oats. Firse, m. -1, millet. Rnoblauch, m. -e&, -&, garlie.
Rohl, m. -e&, -&, cabbage.
Korn, n. -e&, pl. Körner, corn, grain
Kraut, n. -e&, -&, pl. Krater, herb
Kresse, f. -, cress.
Linse, f. -, pl. -n, lentil.
Mai&, n. -e&, maize.

Meer'rettig, m. horse-radish. Paftina'fe, f. -, pl. -n, parsnip. Veterfi'lie, f. -, parsley. Pilanje, f. -, pl. -n, plant. Dil;, m. -es, pl. -e, mushroom. Radies'den, n. -3, turnip-radish. Reis, m. -23, rice. Rettig, m. -e3, -5, pl. -e, radish. Reggen, m. -3, rye. Nübe, f. -, pl. -n, (brassica rapa); gelbe Nübe, carrot, rothe Nübe, beet; weiße Rübe, turnip.

Salbei, f. -, sage. Sau'crampfer, m. -3, sorrel. Shwamin, m. -es, (See Dili). Sell'cric, m. -3, celery. Spargel, m. -e, asparagus. Spinat', m. -co, -s, spinage. Thy mian, m. -3, thyme. Truffel, f. -, pl. -n, truffle. Weisen, m. -8, wheat. Wurzel, f. -, pl. -n, root. Bwiebel, f. -, pl. -n, onion.

FRUITS AND FRUIT-TREES. Dbft und Dbftbaume. X.

A'nanae, f. -, pl. -se, pine-apple. Up'felbaum, m. apple-tree. Apfelfi'ne, f. sweet-orange. Aprifo'je, f. -, pl. -n, apricot. Birnbaum, m. pear-tree. Brom'beere, f. black-berry. Cirro'ne, f. -, pl. -n, lemon. Dattel, f. -, pl. -n, date. Erd'beere, f. -, pl. -n, strawberry. Sa'felnun, f. -, pl. -nuffe, hazelnut. Sei'delbeere, f. -, pl. -en, bilberry. Sim'beere, f. -, pl. -n, raspberry. Johan'nisbecre, f. -, pl. -n, currant. Weinstod, m. grape-vine. Rafta'nie, f. -, pl. -n, chesnut.

Mandel, f. -, pl. -n, almond. Maul'becre, f. -, pl. -n, mulberry. Melo'ne, f. -, pl. -n, melon. Mispel, f. -, pl. -n, medlar. Pfir fiche, f. -, pl. -n, peach. Pflau'menvaum, m. plum-tree. Pomeran'ze, g. -, pi. -n, orange. Quitte, f. -, pl. -n, quince. Rosi'ne, f. -, pl. -n, raisin. Stad'elveere, f. -, goose-berry. Strauch, m. -cs, pl. Strauche, bush. Wallnuß, f. -, pl. -nuffe, walnut. Bein'traube, f. -, pl. -n, grape.

FOREST-TREES. Baldbäume.

Ahorn, m. -3, pl. -e, maple. Birfe, f. -, pl. -n, birch. Buche, f. -, pl. -n, beech. Eiche, f. -, pl. -n, oak. Eiche, f. -, pl. -n, ash. Edpe, f. -, pl. -n, aspen. Vichte, f. -, pl. -n, pine. Carde, f. -, pl. -n, larch.

Linbe, f. linden tree, lime-tree. Pappel, f. -, pl. -n, poplar. Rinde, f. -, pl. -n, bark. Stamm, m. trunk. Tanne, f. -, pl. -n, fir. Ulme, f. -, pl. -n, elm. Weite, f. -, pl. -n, willow. Zweig, m. -es, -3, pl. -e, bough.

XII. FLOWERS, ETC. Blumen, ic.

Auri'fel, f. -, pl. -n, auricula. Diftel, j. -, pl. -n, thistle. Geißblatt, n. honey-suckle. Jasmin', m. -es, -s, jessamine. Levfo'je, f. -, pl. -n, gillyflower. Li'tie, f. -, pl. -n, lily. Mag'liebe, f. -, pl. -n, daisy. Diehn'tlume, f. -, pl. -n, poppy Morthe, f. -, pl. -n, myrtle. Relfe, f. -, pl. -n, pink.

Ressel, f. -, pl. -n, nettle. Rit'teriporn, m. -ce, -3, lark-spur. Rose, f. -, pl. -n, rose. Schluff'elblume, f. -, pl. -n, cowslip. Son'nenblume, f. –, sun-flower. Tulre, f. –, pl. –n, tulip. Unfraut, n. - 23, -3, weed. Beilchen, n. -3, pl. -, violet. Bergiß'meinnicht, n. -es, -s, forget me-not.

XIII. BIRDS, ETC. Bögel, 20.

Abler, m. -3, pl. -, eagle. Amsel, f. -, pl. -n, blackbird. Bady'stelze, f. -, pl. -n, wagtail. Buchfinf, m. -en, pl. -en, chaffinch. Diftelfinf, m. goldfinch. Dohle, f. -, pl. -n, jackdaw. Droffel, f. -, pl. -n, thrush. Elster, f. -, pl. -n, magpie. Ente, f. -, pl. -n, duck. Eule, f. -, pl. -n, owl. Valle, m. -n, pl. -n, falcon. Vafan', m. -en, pl. -en, pheasant. Tle'bermaus, f. -, pl. -maufe, bat. Flügel, m. -8, pl. -, wing. Gans, f. -, pl. Gänse, goose. Davicht, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, hawk. Banfling, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, linnet. Buhn, n. -es, -s, pl. Sühner, hen. Rana'rienvogel, m. canary-bird. Rrahe, f. -, pl. -n, crow. Rüchlein, n. -8, pl. -, chicken. Rudud, m. -&, pl. -e, cuckoo. Lerde, f. -, pl. -n, lark.

Mach'tigall, f. -, nightingale. Papagei, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, parrot. Pfau, m. -en, pl. -en, peacock. Rabe, m. -n, pl. n, raven. Raub'vogel, m. bird of prey. Rebhuhn, n. partridge. Reiher, m. -3, pl. -, heron. Roth'fehlden, n. -8, pl. -, redbreast Schnabel, m. -8, pl. Schnäbel, bill. Schwalbe, f. -, pl. -n, swallow. Schwan, m. swan. Sperling, m. -\$, sparrow. Storch, m. -es, -3, pl. Storche, stork. Strauß, m. -es, pl. -e, ostrich. Taube, f. -, pl. -n, pigeon. Truthahn, m. -e3, turkey. Tur'teltaube, f. -, turtle-dove. Wachtel, f. -, pl. -n, quail. Wald'schnepfe, f. -, wood-cock. Waff'erhuhn, n. moor-hen. Wasserschnepfe, f. -, -, pl. -n, snipe. Zaun'fönig, -es, -s, pl. -e, wren.

XIV. QUADRUPEDS. Bierfüßige Thiere.

Affe, m. -n, pl. -n, ape. Bår, m. -en, pl. -en, beare. Biber, m. -ed, pl. -, beaver. Dadø, m. -ed, pl. -e, badger. Eid/hörnden, n. -d, pl. -, squirrel. Frettden, n. -ed, pl. Tüdhe, fox. Tüllen, n. -d, pl. -, colt. Gemfe, f. -, pl. -n, hare. Dafe, m. -ed, pl. -e, deer. Jach, m. -ed, pl. -e, deer. Jach, m. -ed, pl. -e, hedge-hog. Ranin'chen, n. -3, pl. -, rabbit. Lamm, n. lamb. Löwe, m. -n, pl. -n, lion. Marber, m. -3, pl. -, pole-cat. Maul'esel, m. -3, pl. -; mule. Maulwurf, m. -3, pl. -e, roe. Reflection, n. -23, pl. -2, roe. Sometim, n. -23, pl. -2, roe. Sometim, n. -3, pl. -2, roe. Whete, n. -3, pl. Whise, wolf. Hege, f. -1, pl. -1, poats.

XV. Fishes, etc. Fische, 20.

Mal, m. $-\mathfrak{ed}$, $-\mathfrak{d}$, pl. $-\mathfrak{e}$, eel. Aufler, f. -, pl. -n, oyster. Barfd, m. $-\mathfrak{ed}$, pl. $-\mathfrak{e}$, perch. Büdfing, m. red-herring. Forel'le, f. -, pl. -n, trout. Garne'le, f. -, pl. -n, shrimp. Sai, m. $-\mathfrak{ed}$, $-\mathfrak{d}$, pl. $-\mathfrak{e}$, shark. Sairing, m. $-\mathfrak{ed}$, $-\mathfrak{d}$, pl. $-\mathfrak{e}$, herring. Sect, m. $-\mathfrak{ed}$, $-\mathfrak{d}$, pl. $-\mathfrak{e}$, pike. Summer, m. $-\mathfrak{d}$, pl. $-\mathfrak{d}$, pl. $-\mathfrak{e}$, haddock. Ra'beljau, m. $-\mathfrak{ed}$, pl. $-\mathfrak{e}$, haddock.

Karpfen, m. –8, pl. –, earp.
Krebs, m. –e8, pl. –e, eraw-fish.
Lachs, m. –e8, pl. –e, salmon.
Muschel, f. –, pl. –n, shell.
Salm, m. –e8, –8, pl. –e, See Lachs.
Schellfish, m. –e8, pl. –e, haddock.
Schib'fröte, f –, pl. –n, turtle.
Schiche, f. –, pl. –n, tench.
Siör, m. –e8, –3, pl. –e, sturgeon.
Wallsich, m. –e8, –3, pl. –e, whale

READING LESSONS.

The following selections are from various sources; all excellent. however, and embracing a great diversity of style and matter. The student, therefore, who has become familiar with the grammatical course laid down in the preceding part of this book, will enter upon these reading lessons with no little pleasure. With the aid of the vocabulary, which is sufficiently full, and the references to the grammar, which are quite numerous, he can, indeed, find no serious difficulty. Many more references might have been made; but he who duly consults those already given, will not, it is believed, be in want of further guidance in the use of his grammar.

I. Kabeln.

1. Der Sirfd.

Der hirsch sah einst in einem flaren Boche sein Bilb. Wahrlich, fagte er, ich übertreffe alle Thiere an Anstand und Pracht! Wie herrlich ragt bas beweih empor! — Doch meine Füße, wie mager und häftlich! Raum hatte er bas (L. 44. 1.) gesagte, so erblickte er einen Löwen, ber auf ihn losging. Mit größter! Schnelle trugen ihn seine verachteten Füße in ben nächsten Balb; aber ploplich hielten bie Gesträuche seine breiten hörner auf, und er konnte sich nicht loswinden. Der Löwe erreichte und töbtete ibn.

Schäher bie Dinge nicht nach ber äußern Gestalt, fondern nach bem innern Berthe ; sonst wirst bu oft bein Urtheil zu bereuen haben. Meigner.

2. Der Wanberer und bas Grrlicht.

Ein Wanderer sah des Nachts auf seinem Wege unweit von sich ein Irrlicht, ging ihm gerade nach, kam vom rechten Pfade ab und versanf dadurch in einen tiesen Sumpf. Sa, verwünschtes Trugbild! rief er aus, warum mußtest du mich hierher führen? — Ich dich geführt i erwiederte das Irrlicht; um Berzeitung, ich verdiene diesen Vorwurf nicht. Du gingst mir ja freiwillig nach. Niemand als du selbst ab der den Nath mir 311 folgen.

Meigner.

 $^{^{\}rm a}$ L. 51. 4; $^{\rm b}$ L. 42. k; $^{\rm c}$ L. 36. 3; $^{\rm d}$ L. 53. 5; $^{\rm e}$ L. 39; $^{\rm f}$ L. 32. 5; $^{\rm g}$ L. 50. 5; $^{\rm h}$ L. 61. 8; $^{\rm i}$ L. 69. 20; $^{\rm i}$ L. 34. 7, $^{\rm h}$ L. 29. 3 $^{\rm e}$ L. 64. 5.

3. Der wilbe Apfelbaum.

In ten hohlen Stamm eines wilden Apfelbaumes ließ fich ein Schwarm Bienen nieber. Sie fullten ihn mit ben Schähen ihres honigs, und ber Baum warb so ftolz barauf, baß er alle anderen Baume gegen fich verachtete. Da rief ihm ein Rosenstock au: Elenber Stolz auf geliehene Sußigfeiten! Ift beine Frucht barum weniger herbe? In biese treibe ben honig herauf, wenn bu ce vermagst, und bann erst wird ber Mensch bich segnen! Lessing.

4. Der Specht und bie Taube.

Ein Specht und eine Taube hatten einen Pfau besucht. Wie gesiel bir unser Lirth? fragte ber Specht auf bem Rudwege. Ift er nicht ein wibriges Ge-schopf? Sein Stolz, seine unförmlichen Füße, seine häßliche Stimme, sind sie nicht unerträglich? "Auf alles dieses," antwortete die gute Taube, "hatte ich keine Zeit zu sehen; benn ich hatte genug an der Schönheit seines Ropfes, an den herrlichen Farben seiner Federn und an seinem majestätischen Schweise zu kewundern."

5. Die Wefpen im Sonigtopfe.

Ein Schwarm Wespen war in einen Honigtopf gefrochen und ließ ce sich ba wohl schneden. Doch jest, als sie wieder fort wollten,q fonnten sie nicht; benn die zähe Süßigfeit hatte Flügel und Füße unbrauchbar gemacht. Mlaglich jammerten sie nun über ihr nahes Ende. — Eine einzige Wespe hatte sich vorssichtig am Rande erhalten, zwar weniger genossen, aber sich auch nicht gefongen. Ihr dauert mich, Schwestern, sprach sie, indem sie fort flog; aber ihr hättet auch die Schwierigseit des heraussommens bedenken sollen, ehe ihr ench se tief hinein wagtet.

Der Weg zum fündhaften Bergnügen ift leicht. Doch besto schwerer fault es, von ihm sich loszureißen. Daran benke man' vorher, benn nachher ift es zu frät und fruchtlos. Meigner.

6. Die Taube und bie Rrähe.

Ein muthwilliger Knabe warf nach einer schneeweißen Taube mit naffer Erbe, und bas glänzende Gesieber berselben w wurde schmußig und schwarz. Run bist du boch auch geworden wie unser einer! sagte eine alte Krahe hohnlachend; benn die Bösen haben es nicht gern, daß man besser sein will, als sie, und freuen sich über ben Unfall ber Guten.

Wie euer z einer geworben? erwieberte bie Taube. Reinesweges! Ich scheine nur fo ; ich werbe aber nicht so bleiben!

Und sie blieb auch nicht i fo. Sie babete, sie reinigte sich, und war wieber so glänzend weiß, als zuvor; aber die Kräße blieb, wie sie war, und würke ics auch geblieben sein, wenn sie auch ein Jahr lang gebabet und geputt hätte.

Baltet bie Bergen nur rein; gegen bie Berlaumbung wird icon Rath, und bie Unichulb geht am Enbe bennoch gerechtfertigt und geläutert hervor. Löhr.

^m L. 28.5; ⁿ L. 42; ° L. 59.8; ^p L. 48.2; ^q L. 45.15 ^r L. 21.8; ^e L. 29.10; ^e L. 49.4; ⁿ L. 55.3; ^v L. 19; ^w L. 41.b; ^x L. 28.13 ^r L. 56.1; ^x L. 28.10.

7 Der Ginfiedler und be; Bar.

Ein Einsiebler fatte einen jungen Baren ausgezogen und burch Kutter, Schläge und manche Mühe ihn so zahm wie einen hund gemacht. Dit brachte nun der Bar seinem Erzieher ein anschnliches Stück Wildpret' heim, trug holz und Wasser herbei, bewachte seine hütte, kurz, er leistete ihm Dienste aller Art. Einst lag an einem Sommertage ber Einsiedler im Grase bahingestreckt und schlief. Reben ihm saß sein Bar und wehrte die Fliegen ab, die schaarenweise den Greis umschwarten. Borzüglich qualte ihn eine; wehl zehunal hatte der Bar sie fortgejagt, und immer kam sie wieder. Lett, als sie sich abermals auf die Stirn bes Schlasenben setze, rief der Bar unwillig aus: Barte! warte! ich will die wegbleiben lehren!s — Bei diesen Borten ergriff er einen Stein, zielte richtig und zerschmetterte die Fliege, aber freilich auch mit ihr den Korb bes Alten.

Bable bir feinen einfaltigen, feinen allgu rohen Menschen zum b Freunde! Selbst i mit bem besten Willen fann er bir jost mehr als bein ärgster Feind thaben. Lavater.

8. Die Nachtigall und ber Bimpel.

Die Nachtigall ging einst auf Reisen und zur b Gesellschaft nahm sie einen Gimpel mit. Sie flogen über Thal und Berg und kamen nach etlichen Tagen in einen schönen Wald, in welchem sie sich niederliegen. Kaum hatten sie sich auf einen Bulch geseht, so versammelte sich auch schon eine ganze Schaar von den Bögeln des Walded, um't die Fremdlinge zu sehen. Alle bewunderten den Gimpel und lodten seinen schwarzen Kopf, den grauen Rücken und das schöne Noth seiner Brust. Das muß ein sehr vornehmer Neisender seine, sprach einer zu dem andern. Der andere Vogel ift sehr unbedeutend. Wahrscheinlich ist er Diener. Man drängte sich immer neugieriger um den schön besiederten Gimpel her, und drängte die Nachtigall so allmälich in eine undeobachtete Ecke.

Enblich ersuchten bie Bögel ben Gimpel, er möge boch auch einmal feine Stimme hören laffen. Denn man vermuthete, baß fein Gesang seinem Kleibe gleich's femmen muffe. Er ließ sich bereden und sang. Aber bie Bögel, bie ihn vorhin bewundert hatten, lachten indgeheim und sagten fich halblatt in'3

• Ehr: Welch' elende Stimme! Wenn er nur lieber geschwiegen batte.

Sett erhob bie Nachtigall in ihrem verborgenen Binkel ihre Stimme. Bas ift bas? riefen die Bögel mit Bewunderung und Freude. Welch 4 herrlicher Ge- fang! Die? ber unscheinbare Fremdling singt so schön? D, Freund, bu übertriffit alle Sänger an Lieblichkeit und Stärke bes Gesanges. Deine Stimme beichamt bein Aussehen.

Urtheile nicht nach bem Aeußern. In einem unscheinbaren Rleibe ift oft ba? feltenfte Talent verborgen. Grimm.

^a L. 51. 3; ^b L. 59. 3; ^c L. 24. 4; ^d L. 52. 5; ^e § 50; ^f L. 33; ^g L. 49; ^b L. 42. j; ⁱ L. 29. 5; ^j L. 64. b; ^k L. 49. 5; ^l L. 49. 6; ^m L. 63; ⁿ L. 49. 6; ^c L. 42 k; ^p L. 66. 7; ^q L. 13. 3.

II. Parabeln.

1. Der robe Chelftein.

Ein rober Chelitein lag im Sande zwischen vielen anderen gemeinen Steinen Ein Rnabe sammelte von diesen zu seinem Spiel und brachte sie nach hause augleich mit dem Edelstein, aber er fannte diesen nicht. Da fah der Bater des Knaben dem Spiele zu und bemerkte den roben Edelstein, und sagte zu seinem Sohne: gib mir diesen Stein! — Solches b that der Anabe und lächelte, denn er dachte, was will der Bater mit dem Stein machen?

Diefer aber nahm und fcliff ben Stein in regelmäßige Flächen und Eden, und berrlich ftraulte nun ber geschliffene Diamant.

Siehe, fagte barauf ber Bater, hier ift ber Stein, ben bu d mir gabeft. Da erstaunte ber Anabe über bes Gesteines Glang und herrliches Funfeln, und rief aus: Mein Bater, wie vermochtest bu bieses?

Der Bater fprach: Ich erfannte bes roben Steines Tugend und verborgene Krafte, so befreit' ich ibn von ber verhüllenben Schlacke. —

Darnach als ber Anabe ein Jüngling geworben war, gab ihm ber Bater ben verebelten Stein als Sinnbild. von bes Lebens Werth und Würbe.

Arummader.

2. Der müßige Magnet.

Ein Anabe erhielt einen fehr guten Magnet zum Geschenf. Er wollte ihn's schonen und verbarg ihn, von allem Gisenwerse entfernt, sorgfältig in einem Schranfe. Nach langer Zeit holte er ihn wieber einmal hervor, um Neugierigen J seine Rraft zu zeigen. Er hielt thn an Gisen; allein ber Magnet zog nun gar nicht mehr, weil er st burch bie lange trage Ruhe alle Kraft verloven hatte.

Löbr.

3. Böser Umgang.

Sophron, ein weiser Bolfslehrer, erlaubte auch seinen erwachsenen Söhnen und Töchtern nicht, mit Menschen umzugehen, beren Wandel nicht ganz rein und sittsam war. Bäterchen,s sagte eines Tages bei fanste Eulalia zu ihm, als er ihr untersagte, in Gesellschaft bes Brubers die leichtstünnige Lucinda zu bestwechen, Väterchen, du mußt und wohl für sehr sindisch halten, weil du glaubst, dieser Weg könne und gefährlich werden. Aber der Bater nahm stüllschweigend eine schon erloschene Kohle vom Kamin und reichte sie der Tochter hin. Sie brenat nicht; Kind, sagte er, nimm sie nur. Das that Eulalia, und siehe, die zarte, weiße Hand wurde schwucht gund unverschens auch das weiße Gewant. Daß man doch gar nicht vorsichtig genug sein kann, sagte Eulatia verdrießlich, wenn man Kohlen berührt! Ja wohl, sprach der Bater. Du siehst mein Kind, daß die Kohle, wenn sie auch i nicht brennt, doch schwärzt. Also bef dwärzt. Also befau.

^{*} L. 43. 2; b L. 41. 9; c L. 10. 2; d L. 27. 2; e L. 43. b; f L. 28. 5; * L. 24. 2, b L. 61. 8; i L. 53. 3: j L. 33

4. Die brei Blide.

Ein fremmer Mann murbe* einst gefrägt, woher es somme, daß er, troß baller Drangsale desse Lebens, doch solchen Gleichmuth in sich bewahren könne. Der antwertete: Das sommt daher, daß ich meine Augen wohl in Acht nehme, benn alles Böse sommt durch die Sinne zum herzen, aber auch das Gute. — Auf die weitere Frage, wie er das mache, sagte er: Jeden Morgen, the ich an die Geschäfte und unter die Menschen gehe, richte ich meine Augen kedalism auf brei Dinge: Erstends hebe ich sie gen Kimmel und erinnere mich, daß mein Hauptgeschäft und das Ziel meines Lebens und Errebens dort oben sein, mit einst mein Grab darind zu sinden. Drittens endlich schau ich bedarf, um' einst mein Grab darind zu sinden. Drittens endlich schau ich verdarf, um' einst mein Grab darind zu sinden. Drittens endlich schau ich um mich und betrachte die Menge derer, beden es noch sollimmer ergeht, als mit. Auf diese Weise Weise ich mich alles Leibes und lebe mit Welt und Menschen zufrieden in Gott.

5. Die Rornähren.

Ein Landmann ging mit seinem kleinen Sohne auf wen Acer hinaus, um zu sehen, ob bas Korn bald reif sei. Sieh, Bater, sagte ber unerfahrene Anabe, wie aufrecht einige halme ben Ropf tragen! Diese muffen wohl recht vornehm sein; die andern, die sich vor ihnen so tief buden, sind gewiß viel schlechter. Der Bater pflückte ein Paar Achren ab und sprach: Thörichtes Kind, da sieh einmal! Diese Achre hier, die sich so stoll in die höhe strecke, ist gang taub und leer; diese aber, die sich so bescheiben neigte, ift voll p der schönsten Körner.

Trägt q einer gar zu hoch ben Ropf, So ist er wohl ein eitler Tropf.

Schmib.

6. Der erfte Sabbath.

Der sechste Tag ber Schöpfung neigte sich zu seinem Ende. Die Sonne hatte ihre Bahn vollendet. Das Dunkel des Abends begann sich über die jugendliche Erde zu werbreiten. Der erstgeborene Sohn der Schöpfung stand auf = einem hügel Ebens, neben ihm Eloah, sein Schuhengel und Begleiter.

Es ward immer bunfler und bunfler rings um ben Sügel; die Dammerung manbelte fich in nacht, und verhüllete wie ein buftiger Schleier bie Sohen und Thaler. — Die Lieber ber Bögel und die frohen Laute ber Thiere verstummten. Selbft bie fpielenben Luftden" ichienen einzuschlummern.

Was ift bas? fragte ber Mensch mit leifer Stimme seinen himmlischen Begleiter. Wird bie junge Schöpfung aufhören und in ihr altes Nichts verfinfen?

Cloah lächelte und fprach: Es ift bie Ruhe ber Erbe.

^{*} L. 58; b L. 60; c L. 42; d L. 44. 3; c L. 50. 6; f L. 55. b; f § 51; h L. 29. 9; i L. 49. 5; L. 28. 6; k L. 41. 3; l L. 47. 7; m § 116; n L. 26. 10; c L. 59. 6; p L. 61; q L. 53. 3. Obs.; r L. 46. 3. 4; L. 29. 10 h L. 29 5; n L. 24.

Nun erfdienen bie himmlifden Lidter: ber Mond ging auf und bas beer ber Sterne trat bervor in heiterem Glange.

Der Mensch sah auswärte gen himmel mit füßem Erstaunen; ber Engel bes herrn aber blidte mit Wohlgefallen auf ben emporschanenben Sohn ber Erbe hernieder. Die Nacht warb stiller; bie Nachtigallen schlugen stärfer und tonender.

Eloah berührte ben Menschen mit seinem Stabe. Er lagerte fich an bem Disgel und schlummerte. Der erste Traum fam zu ihm hernieder. Jehovah bilbete ihm bie Gefahrtin.

Me nun die Morgenbammerung begann, berührte Cloah ben Schiummernben. Er erwachte und fühlte fich burchftrömt von Kraft und Leben. Aus ber Dammerung erhoben fich die hügel und Thaler; das junge Licht fam hernieder und hüpfte auf den Wellen der Ströme Ebens, die Sonne stieg empor und brachte ben Tag. Der Mensch erbliefte das neuerschaffene Weib, die Mutter der Lebenbigen. — Staunen und Wonne erfüllten sein hers.

Siehe! fprach Eloah — aus ber Ruhe mirb bas Göttliche geboren. Darum tollft bu biefen Tag ber Ruhe o und bem Göttlichen beiligen.

Arummacher.

7. Tob und Schlaf.

Brüberlich umschlungen burchwandelten ber Engel bes Schlummers und ber Tobesengels bie Erbe. Es wards Abend. Sie lagerten sich auf einem Disgel nicht fern von ben Wohnungen ber j Menschen. Eine wehmuthige Stille waltete rings umher; auch bas Abendglödchen im fernen Dörstein verstummte.

Still und ichmeigend, wie es ihre Beife ift,1 fagen bie beiben m wohlthätigen Benien ber Menichheit in traulicher Umarmung, und ichon nabete bie Nacht.

Da erhob sich ber Engel bes Schlummers von seinem bemoosten Lager, und streuete mit leiser Sand die unsichtbaren Schlummerförnlein. Die Abendwinde trugen sie zu den stillen Wohnungen des müden Landmannes. Nun umfing der süße Schlaf die Bewohner ber ländlichen Hütten, vom Greise, der am Stade geht, die zu dem Säugling in der Wiege. Der Kranke vergaß seiner Schmerzen, der Trauernde seines Kummers, die Armuth ihrer Sorgen. Aller? Augen schlossen sich.

Fetzt, nach vollenbetem Geschäft, legte sich ber wohlthätige Engel des Schlummers wieder zu seinem ernsteren Bruber. "Wenn die Morgenröthe erwacht", rief er mit fröhlicher Unschuld, "dann preisen" mich die Menschen als ihren Freund und Wohlthäter! D, welche Freude, ungesehen und heimlich wohlzuthun! Wie glücklich sind wir unsichtbaren Boten des guten Geistes. Wie schön unser stiller Beruf!"

So fprach ber freundliche Engel bes Schlummers. Ihn fah ber Tobesengel mit filler Wehmuth an, und eine Thrane, wie die Unsterblichen fie weinen,

^{*52.6; *\$ 116; °} L. 23.5; d L. 33; ° L. 64; f L. 24.4; f L. 46.4; h L. 29.9; d L. 20.3; d § 120; h L. 24.2; d L. 53; m L. 65.2; L. 39; ° L. 62.5; p L. 61.9; q 32.5; f L. 38.1.c; d L. 41.7.

trat in sein greses, bunkles Auge. "Ach," sprach er, "baß ich nicht, wie bu, bes fröblichen Dankes mich freuen kann. Mich nennt die Erbe ihren Feind und Freudenförer!—" "D, mein Bruder," erwiederte der Engel bes Schlafes, "wird nicht auch beim Erwachen ber Gute in dir seinen Freund und Wohlichter erkennen und bankbar bich segnen? Sind wir nicht Brüder, und Beten Gines? Baters?"

So fprach er ; ba glangte bas Auge bes Tebedengels, und gartlicher umfingen fich a bie brüberlichen Genien. Rrummader.

III. Anefdoten.

1. Giner ober ber Unbere.

Bur Zeit heinrichs IV., Königs von Franfreich, ritt einmal ein Bäuerlein von feinem Derfe nach Paris. Nicht mehr weit von ber Stadt begegnete er einem ftattlichen Reiter. Es war ber König. Sein Gefelge war absichtlich in einiger Entfernung geblieben. "Woher bes Wegs, mein Freund? habt Ihr Gofdafte zu Paris? "

"Ja," annwertete ber Bauer; "auch möchte ich gern einmal unfern guten König feben, ber fein Bolf fo gartlich liebt."

Der Ronig lächelte und fagte: "Dazu fann Euch Rath werben."

.Aber wenn ich nur mugte, welcher es ift unter ben vielen Soffingen, von benen er umgeben fein wird." 5

"Das will ich euch sagen: Ihr burft nur Uchtung geben, welcher bent but auf bem Ropfe behalten wird, wann alle Andern fich ehrerbietig werben entblöft haben."

Also ritten sie mit einander in Paris hinein, und zwar das Bäuerlein auf ber rectten Seite des Königs; benn mas die liebe Einfalt, es seit mit Absicht oder durch Bufalt, Ungeschiestes; thun kann, bas thut sie. Der Bauer gab bem König auf alle seine Fragen gesprächige Antwort. Er erzählte ihm Manches über den Belbbau, aus seiner Daushaltung und wie er zuweilen des Sonntags auch sein Duhn in dem Topfe habe, und merkte lange nichts. Alls er aber sach nie alle Fenster sich öffneten und alle Strafen sich mit Menschen aufüllten, wie Jedermann ehrerbietig auswich, da ging ihm ein Licht auf. "Mein herr," sagte er zu seinem unbekannten Begleiter, den er mit Aengstlichkeit und Berwandberung anschaute, "entweder seid Ihr der König ober ich bin's; benn wir beite haben allein noch den hut auf bem Kopfe."

Da lächelte ber König und sagte: "Ich bin's," Wann Ihr Guer Rößlein in ben Stall gestellt und Guer Geschäft besorgt habt, so fommt zu mir auf mein Schloß; ich will Guch bann mit einer Mittagesuppe auswarten und Guch ben Dauphin zeigen. Schann Paul Cebel.

^{*} L. 62; b L. 49. 4; c L. 16 4; d L. 29. 6; c L. 64. b; f L. 48. 2; s L. 58. 2; b L. 42. k; i 55. 1. 3; L. 14. 6; k L. 34. 7; l L. 70; m L. 28. 8.

2. Scherz und Ernft

Währende eines Gebirgsmarsches imb siebenjährigen Kriege, ging e Friedrich ber Große einmal, ungeduldig über das langsame Vorrücken des Geschüßes, durch den Engweg zu Fuße bergan; mit ihm der Generallieutenant Graf Schmettan. Während dieses verdrießlichen Ganges wandelte den König, um fich die Langeweile zu vertreiben, die Lust an, den Grafen, einen sehr religiösen Mann, ein wenig zu neden. Er erfundigte sich e nach dessen Beichtvarer in Berlin, ob sich berselbe noch wohl besinde und ließ einem Strom von Scherzeben und Spöttereien freien Lauf.

"Ew.s Majestät sind viel wistger, als ich, und auch sehr viel gelehrter," erwiederte Schmettau, als er endlich einmal zu Worte fommen konnte. "Neberbied," fügte er hinzu, "sind Sie auch mein König! Der geistige Kampf ift also zwischen Ihnen und mir in jeder Nücksicht ungleich. Dennoch können Sie mir meinen Glauben nicht nehmen. Und gelänge hes auch ; nun! so hatten Sie mir zwar unermeßlich geschadet, aber zugleich doch auch sich selber nicht unbedeutend mit."

Der Nönig blieb stehen' und machte Fronte gegen Schmettau, bas Blibeng bes't Unwillens in ben mächtigen Augen. — "Was soll bas heißen Monsieur Schmettau? sagte er. "Ich sollte mir schaben, wenn ich ihm' feinen Glauben nahme? Wie meint er w bas?

Mit unerschütterlicher Auhe entgegnete ber General : "Ew. Majestät glauben jett einen guten Ofsigier an mir zu haben, und ich hoffe Sie irren nicht. Rönnten Sie mir aber meinen Glauben nehmen, ba hatten Sie ein erbarmliches Ding an mir — ein Rohr im Binde, woraufo nicht ber mindeste Berlag ware, weber bei Berathschlagungen, noch in ber Schlacht."

Der König schwieg und ging eine Zeitlang im stillen Nachbenken weiter. Dann sagte er mit freundlicher Stimme : "Sage er mir boch Schmettau, was ist eigentlich sein " Glaube?"

"Ich glaube," sagte Schmettau freudig, "an göttliche Borfehung, bie jebes Saar auf meinem Saupte gahlt; an die göttliche Erlösung von allen meinen Sünden, und an ein ewig seliges Leben nach bem't Tobe."

"Das glaubt ihre wirklich?" fagte ber König, "bas glaubt er fo recht mit voller Buversicht?"

"Ja, mahrhaftig, Em. Majeftat."

Der König faste bewegt Schmettau's hand, bruckte fier ihm ftark und fagte : "Er ift ein glücklicher Mensch!" Dann ging er nachdenkend weiter, und nie, seit jener Stunde, hat er Schmettau's religiöse Ansichten verspottet.

^{*} L. 60; b 20. 4; ° L. 53. 5; d L. 49. 5; ° L. 29. 9; f L. 44. 3; * L. 27. 3. note; h L. 55. 6; i L. 49; j L. 49. 4; k L. 42; l L. 64; m L. 27. 4; h L. 28. 6; ° L. 27. 3. Obs.; P L. 28. 5; q L. 41. 4 b; f § 129. 3.

IV Tenksprüche und kurze Betrachtungen.

1. Die einzige Art, seine Freiheit zu behaupten, besteht barin, nie etwas Andered zu wollen, als man foll; bann barf man thun, was man will.

Mutichelle.

- 2. Ein guted Gemissen ist besser als zwei Zeugen. Es verzehrt Deinen Kummer, wie die Sonne bas Eid. Es ist ein Brunnen, wenn Dich burstet, ein Stab, wenn Du finkest, ein Schirm, wenn Dich die Sonne sticht, ein Rube-tissen im Tobe.
- 3. Rleine Freuden laben, wie Sausbrob, immer ohne Efel; große wir Buderbrob, zeitig mit Efel. Richter.
- 4. Der Trieb bes Gemissens, und die innerliche Schamhaftigkeit vor bem Bosen find die Schutzengel bes Guten. Dhne Demuth ist der Mensch eine ewige Lüge. Gellert.
- 5. Fürchte die Einsamseit nicht. Sie ist harmlos wie ber reine Monbichein, bessen Gilberftreifen im Palaste bes Gottlofen höllische Gespenfter, und in ber hütte bes Frommen spielenbe Engel bes himmels abbilben. Wagner.
- 6. Nimm mit Ehrfurcht die Bibel in die hand, benn fie enthalt Gottes Wort. Wiffe, die f feinen Führer hatten auf bem gefahrvollen Wege des Lebens, die keinen Troft hatten in bitterer Noth, und keinen Beistand in ihrer letten Stunde, denen war die Bibel Führer, Trost und Beistand. Siehe, die Bibel ist eine Mutter, welche alle gläubigen Kinder nahret und stillet, bis sie erreichen das reifere Alter einer höheren & Welt. Darms.
- 7. Che Du ein Befdäft unternimmft, verabfäume nie, beine gange Geele gu Gott, bem Urquell alles Guten, inbrunftig i zu erheben, und ihn um Beiftand und um Stärfung Deiner eignen schwachen Kräfte bemuthig ! anzustehen.

Campe.

- 8. Wenn Du auf bie Schaubuhne i bes gefcaftigen Lebens trittft, fo be wolle nicht glangen, sonbern nugen und gludlich fein. Campe.
- 9. Die Runft ift lang, bas Leben furz, bas Urtheil schwierig, bie Belegebeit flüchtig. Göthe.
 - 10. Bieles 1 municht fid ber Mensch, und boch bedarf er nur wenig; Denn die Tage sind furz, und beschränkt ber Sterblichen " Schicksthe. Göthe.
- 11. Eins recht miffen und ausüben gibt höhere Bilbung als halbheit im hundertfältigen. Göthe.

^a L. 19. 2; ^b L. 57. 2; ^c L. 10. 3; ^d L. 33; ^c L. 39. 3; ^f L. 40. 6; ^g L. 32. 5; ^h L. 53. 8; ⁱ L. 34. ⁷; j § 116; ^k L. 53. 2; ^j L. 65; ^m L. 61. 9.

- 12. Der Furchtsame erschreckt vor ber Gefahr, ber Feige in ihr, " ber Muthige nach ihr. Nichter.
- 13. Wir haben Alle ichon geweint: jeber Glüdliche einmal vor Weh, ieber Unglüdliche einmal vor Luft.
 - 14. Ehrfurcht besiehlt die Tugend auch b im Bettlerfleib. Schiller.
- 15. Were auf ber Erbe ohne Bestimmung lebt, gleicht einem Schiffe, auf tem trocknen Lanbe; und wer nicht in bas große Rab ber Menschheit eingreift, bere gleicht ben zinnernen Taschenuhren ber Kinder, die wohl Zeiger und Zisser-blätter, aber keine mechanischen Eingeweide haben.
- 16. Bur Erwerbung eines Glückes gehört Pleiß und Geduld, und zur Erhaltung besselben gehört Mäßigung und Borsicht. Langsam und Schritt für Schritt steigt man eine Treppe hinauf; aber in einem Augenblicke fallt man hinab und bringt Wunden und Schmerz genug mit auf die Erde. Sebel.
- 17. Go' gemiß der Schatten bem Lichte folgt, d fo gemiß folgt bie That bem Willen, wenn er 'nur rein ift. Borne.
- 18. Wenn Du mit Deinen Gefälligkeiten wartest, bis Dich ber Freund anspricht: so erniedrigst Du die Gefälligkeit zum Almosen nnd beinen Freund zum & Bettler.
- 19. Im Unglude erscheint die Tugend in ihrem hellsten Glanze. Man könnte sagen, daß sie Aehnliches mit den würzreichen Pflanzen habe, die man brückt, um b ihr wohlriechenden Balfam abzugewinnen. Rlopftod.
- 20. Aufmerffamkeit auf unsere einzelnen Sandlungen schüht uns vor Nebereilung, vor Nachsicht gegen unsere Begierden, vor Gleichgültigkeit gegen unsere Fehler. Wieland.
- 21. Um Ruhe an einem fernen, freundlichen Gestade zu sinden, muß ber Schiffer erft einen Rampf mit ben empörten Wogen bestehen. Würfert.
- 22. Mande Pflanze kann nur auf einer anbern bestehen und sich erhalten. So mander Mensch. Allein erhält er sich nicht, burch andere nur besteht er. Würfert.

 - 23. Biele Kenntniffe machen einen Theil ber Bedachtsamfeit unnöthig. Reinice.
 - 24. Das unfehlbarfte Mittel sich Liebe zu erwerben, ist Gefälligkeit. Er eland.
- 25. Die Religion ist das lette Ziel, wohin alle unsere Gedanken und handfungen gehen muffen. Wer bies noch nicht gelernt hat, der weiß nichts, der kennt weder sich selbst, i noch Gott, und ist keiner eigentlichen Glückseligkeit fähig. Rlopstock.

^{*} L. 28. 5; b L. 69. 5; c L. 40; d L. 64. 5.; c 41. 4; f L. 69. 3; 5 L. 42. j; b L. 49. 5; i L. 61; j L. 29. 4

26. Vor allen Dingen wache über Dich, bag Du nie die innere Zubersicht zu Dir felber, * bas Bertrauen auf Gott und gute Menschen verlierst! Sobalb b Dein Gefahrte ober Gehülfe auf Deiner Stirn Mismuth und Berzweislung liest — so ift Alles aus. Sehr oft aber ift man im Unglück ungerecht geg n die Mensichen. Zebe fleine bose Laune, jede fleine Miene von Kalte deutet man auf sich; man meint, jeder sehe es und an, daß wir leiden, und weiche von ber Bitte zurück, die wir ihm thun könnten. Knigge.

V. Gedichte.

1. Mailieb.

Wie herrlich leuchtet Mir die Natur! Wie glanzt die Sonne! Wie lacht die Flur!

Es bringen bie Blüthen Aus jebem 3meig,

Und tausend Stimmen Aus bem Gesträuch.

Und Freud' und Wonne Aus jeder Bruft. D Erd' und Sonne, D Glück und Luft.

Götbe.

2. Die Theilung ber Erbe.

Nehmt hin bie Welt! rief Beus von feinen Söhen Den Menschen zu, nehmt, sie d soll euer sein. Euch schent' ich fie zum Geb' und ew'gen Leben; Doch theilt euch brüderlich barein.

Da eilt, was hande hat, sich einzurichten, Es regte sich geschäftig Jung und Alt.

Der Adersmann griff nach bes Felbes Früchten Der Junfer birfate burch ben Walb.

Der Raufmann nimmt was feine Speicher faffen, be Der Abt mahlt fich ben ebeln Firnewein.

Der König sperrt die Bruden und die Straffen, Und spricht: ber Zehente i ift mein.

Bang fpat, nachbem bie Theilung längst geschehen, J Raht ber Poet, er fam aus weiter Fern'.

Ach! ba war überall nichts mehr zu fehen, butte feinen herrn!

[•] L. 99. 3; b L. 69. 3. note; c L. 55. b.; d L. 28. 5; • 42. j.; f L. 28 6; s L 28. 9; b L. 38. c.; i § 45. 2; j L. 49. 8; b L. 49. 6.

Weh' mir! so soll benn ich allein von Allen Vergessen sein, ich bein getreu'ster Schn? So ließ er laut der Klage Ruf • erschallen, Und warf sich hin vor Jovis Thron.

Wenn bu im Land ber Traume bich verweilet, b Bersett ber Gott, so had're nicht mit mir. Wo warst bu benn, als man bie Welt getheilet? b Ich war, sprach ber Poet bei bir.

Mein Auge hing an beinem Angefichte, Un beines himmels Sarmonie mein Ohr; Berzeih' bem Geifte, ber von beinem Lichte Berauscht, bas Irbische a verlor!

Was thun?" fpricht Zeus — bie Welt ift weggegeben, Der herbst, die Jagd, der Markt ist nicht mehr mein. Willst du in meinem himmel mit mir leben, So ofte du tommst, er b foll bir offen sein.

Schiller

3. Soffnung.

Es' reben und träumen die j Menschen viel Bon bessern fünstigen Tagen; Nach einem glücklichen, golbenen Ziel Sieht man't sie rennen und jagen. Die Welt wird alt und wird wieder jung, Doch ber Mensch hofft immer Verbesserung.

Die hoffnung führt 1 ihn in's m Leben ein, 1 Sie umflattert ben fröhlichen Knaben.
Den Jüngling lockt ihr Bauberschein, n Sie wird • mit bem Greis nicht begraben;
Denn beschließt er im Grabe ben müben Lauf, Noch am Grabe pflanzt er-bie hoffnung auf.

Es ift fein Icerer, schmeichelnder Wahn, Erzeugt im Gehirne bes Thoren. Im Herzen fündet es laut sich an: Bu was P Besserem sind wir geboren. Und was 9 die innere Stimme spricht, Das 9 täuscht die hoffende Seele nicht.

Schiller.

^{*} L. 61. 9; * L. 40. 8; * L. 64. b.; * d. L. 33. 2; * L. 38. 2; * L. 34. 10; * L. 69. 3; * L. 28. 5; * L. 28. 9; * J. L. 42; * L. 19; * L. 51. 4; * L. 20. 4; * L. 53. 5; * L. 58; * P. L. 18; * q. L. 40. 1. 3; * 49. 6.

4. Das Amen ber Steine.

Bon Alter blind, fuhr Beba bennoch fort Bu predigen die neue frohe Botschaft. Bon Stadt zu Stadt, von Dorf zu Dorf mallte An seines Führers Sand ber fromme Greis Und predigte bas Wort mit Jünglingsseuer.

Einst leitet' ihn scin Anabe in ein Thal, Das übersat' war mit gewalt'gen Steinen. Leichtstümig mehr, als boshaft, sprach ber Anabe : "Chrwürd'ger Bater, viele Menschen find Bersammelt hier und warten auf die Predigt."

Der blinde Greis erhub sich e alsobald, Wählt' einen Text, erflärt' ihn, wandt' ihn an, Ermahnte, warnte, strafte, tröstete So herzlich, daß die Thränen milbiglich Ihm's niederstoffen in den grauen Bart. Als er beschließend drauf das Baterunser, Wie sich's geziemt, gebetet und gesprochen: "Dein ist das Reich und Dein die Kraft und Dein Die herrlichseit bis in die Ewigseiten, "—Da riesen rings im Thal viel tausend Stimmen: Umen, ehrwürdiger Bater, Amen, Amen!

Der Knab' erschraf; reumüthig fniet er nieber Und beichtete bem heiligen die Sünde. "Sohn," sprach der Greis, "haft Du benn nicht gelesen: Wenn Menschen schweigen, werden Steine schrei'n? — Richt spotte fünftig, Sohn, mit Gottes Wort! Lebendig ist es, fraftig, schneibet scharf, Wie ein zweischneibig Schwert. Und sollte gleich Das Menschenherz sich ihm zum Trop versteinern, So wird im Stein ein Menschenherz sich regen."

Rofegarten.

6. Die Worte bes Glaubens.

Drei Worte nenn' ich euch, inhaltschwer, s Sie gehen von Munde zu Munde, Doch stammen sie nicht von außen her; Das herz nur giebt davon Kunde. Dem Menschen ist aller Werth geraubt, b Wenn er nicht mehr i an die drei Worte glaubt.

^{*} L. 24. 4; b L. 20. 3; c L. 29. 9; d § 129; c L. 57. 6; f L. 40 8; c L. 24. 7; b L. 64. 1; i L. 34. 10.

Der Mensch ist frei geschaffen, ist frei, Und wurd's er in Netten geboren. Laßt euch nicht irren bes Pöbels Geschrei, Nicht ben Migbrauch rasenber b Thoren! Bor bem Sclaven, wenn er bie Kette bricht, Bor bem freien Menschen ergittert nicht!

Und die Tugend, sie e ist fein leerer Schall, Der Mensch fann sie d üben im Leben; Und sollt er auch e straucheln überall, Er fann nach der göttlichen streben, Und was fein Berstand der Berständigen flebt, Das übets in Einfalt ein findlich Gemüth.

und ein Gott ist, ein heiliger Wille lebt, Wie auch ber menschliche wanke; b Soch über ber Zeit und dem Naume webt Lebendig der höchste Gedanke, Und ob Alles in ewigem Wechsel freis't, Es i beharret im Wechsel ein ruhiger Geist.

Die brei Worte bewahret jeuch, inhaltschwer, Sie pslanzet von Muube zu Munde, Und stammen sie gleich nicht von außen her, Euer Inn'res giebt bavon Kunde. Dem Menschen ist nimmer sein Werth geraubt, So k lang er noch an die brei Worte glaubt.

Schiller.

7. Gefunden.

Ich ging im Walbe So für mich hin, Und nichts zu suchen, Das war mein Sinn.

Im Schatten fah' ich Ein Blümchen stehn, Wie Sterne leuchtend, Wie Aeuglein schön.

Ich wollt' es brechen, Da sagt es fein : Soll ich zum Welfen Gebrochen sein?

Ich grub's mit allen Den Würzlein aus, Bum Garten trug ich's Am hübschen haus.

Und pflanzt es wieber Am stillen Ort; Nun zweigt es immer Und blüht so fort.

Göthe.

^a L. 56. 2; ^b L. 32. 9; ^c L. 28. 12; ^d L. 28. 5; ^e L. 69. 5; ^f L. 33; ^g L. 53. 5; ^h L. 55. α; ⁱ L. 28. 9; ^j L. 50. 5; ^k L. 69. 3. note.

VOCABULARY

FOR THE EXERCISES AND READING LESSONS.

ABBREVIATIONS.

adj.	adjective.	pl.	plural.
adv.	adverb.	prep.	preposition.
art.	article.	prn.	pronoun.
c. or conj	. conjunction.	v. a.	active verb.
comp.	comparative.	v. a. & n.	active and neuter verb.
f.	feminine gender.	v. ana.	auxiliary verb.
imp.	imperfect tense.	v. imp.	impersonal verb.
int.	interjection.	v. ir.	irregular verb.
m.	masculine gender.	v. n.	neuter verb.
n.	neuter gender.	v. r.	reflexive verb.
p.	participle.		

OI

Mal, m. -co, pl. -c, eel.

Abbilben, v. a. to portray, represent. Abend, m. -d, pl. -c, evening, eve, west; -glödchen, n. -6, pl. -, vesper-bell, evening-bell; -roth, n., -röthe, f. evening-red, evening-sky; -wind, m. -co, -c, pl. -e,

evening-wind, zephyr. Mber, conj. but, however.

Abermal or abermals, adv. again,

once more, anew. Abfahren, see fahren, p. 348, v. n. ir. to set off, set out, depart.

Abgewinnen, v. a. ir., to win from, gain.

Abtommen, v. n. ir., to come off, deviate, lose.

Abmatten, v. a. to harass, weary. Abpflüden, v. a. to pluck off, gather. Abreisen, to depart, set out.

Absagen, to countermand, refuse, decline, renounce.

Abschreiben, see schreiben, p. 354; v. a. ir., to copy, transcribe

Absicht, f. -, pl. -cn, view, inten-

Absicution, adj. designed, purposely

(see L. 34. 7). Absteigen, see fleigen, p. 356; v. ir.

n., to descend, dismount, put up. Mbt, m. -es, pl. Actic, abbot. Abwehren, v. a. to keep off, ward off. Ad! int. ah! O! oh! alas!

Adse, f. -, pl. -n, axle, axis. Adt, eight.

Acht, f. -, care, attention, outlawry; in Adt nohmen, to take care. Achtel, n. -8, pl. -, eighth.

Addten, v. a. to regard, attend to value, deem, esteem, take for.

Adming, f. -, esteem, respect, estimation, regard, attention. Aditschn, eighteen.

Ader, m. -s, pl. Acder, field, acre. Adersmann, m. -cd, pl. -leute, hus bandman, tiller.

Abler, m. -3, pl. -, eagle. Abolph, m. Adolphus. Medit, adj. genuine, authentic.

Alehnlich, adj. like, similar.

Aehre, f. -, pl. -n, ear (of grain). Aengstlichkeit, f. -, anxiety, uneasiness. Mbern, adj. silly, foolish.

Albert, m. Albert. Allein, adv. alone, only; c. but. Aller, all (L. 65. 11), every. Allerbest, best of all, very best.

Allerlei, adj. various, of all sorts. Ullmählig, by degrees, gradually. Allgu, adv. too, too much, over, Almojen, n. -3, pl. -, alms charity.

Mis, conj. than, but, when, as, like, except, besides, namely, als eben, just as.

Mijo, adv. thus, so; c. therefore. Alsobald, immediately, directly. Alt, adj. old, ancient, aged. Alter, n. -3, pl. -, age, old age.

Amboğ, m. -es, pl. -e, anvil. Amen, int. amen.

America, -\$, America.

Amerifa'ner, m. -3, pl. -, American. Amt, n. -es, pl. Aemter, charge, of-

fice, employment, business. Un, prep. in, at, on, by, to, unto,

with, up, about, against. Unber (ber, die, das Andere), adj. second, other. (L. 65.)

Unders, adv. otherwise, differently. Underthalb, adj. one and a half.

Uneido'te, f. -, pl. -n, aneedote. Anfangen, see fangen, p. 348; v. ir. a. & n., to begin, act, open, do.

(L. 51. 4.) Anslehen, v. a. to implore, entreat.

Anfüllen, v. a. to fill up.

Angehören, v. n. to belong.

Angel, f. -, pl. -n, fishing-hook, angle.

Angenehm, adj. agreeable, pleasant. Angesicht, n. -es, -3, pl. -er, face, countenance.

Unhaltend, adj. constant.

Anhangen, see hangen, p. 350; v. ir. n., to be attached to. adhere to. Anter, m. -3, pl. -, anchor.

Unflagen, v. a. to accuse.

Ankommen, see kommen, p. 350; v. ir. n., to arrive; - auf, to depend upon.

Anfunden, ankündigen, v. a. to proclaim, announce, declare, publish. Anfunft, f. -, arrival.

Unlangen, v. n. to arrive, come at. Unschauen, v. a. to look at, regard. Anschuldigen, v. a. to charge with, accuse of.

Anjehen, see feben, p. 354; v. ir. a., to look at, behold, view.

Anschnlich, adj. considerable, important, of consequence. (L. 34. 7.) Ansicht, f. -, pl. -en, sight, view,

opinion, prospect.

Unsprechen, v. a. ir., to accost, ad dress, speak to, beg, ask.

Anspruch, m. -es, pl -spruche, claim, demand; in - nehmen, to call for, claim, request.

Anstalt, f. -, pl. -en, preparation, institution; Anstalten or Anstall maden, to make preparations, prepare.

Anjtand, m. -ed, gracefulness, station, stand, behavior.

Anstatt, prep. instead of, in lieu.

Anstrengend, adj. toilsome. Antwort, f. -, pl. - en, answer.

Antworten, v. a. to answer.

Anvertrauen, v. a. to intrust to, confide to.

Anwandeln, v. n. to come upon. Es wandelte ihn die Lust an, the desire came upon him ("he took a fancy," "he took it into his head.")

Anwenden, v. a. to apply, employ, make use of, apply to.

Unwesend, adj. & p. present, those present.

Anziehen, see ziehen, p. 358; v. ir. a. to draw, put on, attract, interest. Apfel, m. -s, pl. Aepfel, apple. Apfelbaum, m. -es, -s, pl. -baume,

apple-tree.

Aprito'je, f. -, pl. -n apricot. Aprifosenbaum, m. -es, -s, pl. -baume, apricot-tree.

April', m. -3, April.

Arbeit, f. -, pl. -en, work, labor. Arbeiten, v. n., to work, labor. Arbeiter, m. -s, pl. -, workman, las borer.

Mrg, adj. bad, wicked. Arm, adj. poor, indigent. Arm, m. -es, pl. -e, arm.

Armee', f. -, pl. -n, army. Wermel, m. -3, pl. -, sleeve. Armuth, f. -, poverty.

Art, f. -, pl. -en species, kind, nature, quality, propriety, way.

Artig alj. polite agreeable. Arst, s.e. -co. pl. Aerste, physician,

Midn, f. ashes.

Atlaß, m. - fice, pl. fic, satin. Utmoscha're, f. -, atmosphere.

Auch, conj. also, too, even.

Muf, prep. on, upon, in, at, to up; -ciumal, at once, all at once; -tap, in order that.

Aufenthalt, m. -es, stay, sojourn,

delay.

Muffertern, v. a. to summon, challenge, ask, invite.

Aufgabe, f. -, pl. -n, exercise.

Aufgehen, see gehen, p. 348. v. ir. n. to rise, open, see Licht.

Mufhalten, v. a. ir. to stop, hinder, detain.

Aufhören, v. n. to cease, end.

Aufmertsam, adj. attentive. Aufmertsamseit, f. -, pl. -en, attention

Aufpflanzen, v. a. to plant, mount, set up.

Mufrecht, adv. upright, erect.

Aufichneiden, see schneiden, p. 354; v. ir. a. to cut up, cut open.

Ausspeichern, v. a. to store up.

Aufstehen, see stehen, p. 356; v. ir. n. to arise, get up, stand open.

Mufsteigen, see steigen, p. 356; v. ir. n. to mount, ascend, rise.

Aufwarte, adv. upward, upwards. Aufwarten, v. n. to wait on, attend, serve.

Aufliehen, v. a. ir. to bring up, educate draw up.

Auge, n -3, pl.-n, eye, bud; -n= Mid, m. twinkling, moment; -n Midflid, instaneous, instantly.

Menglein, n. -8, pl. -, eye (L.24.2). Mus, prep. out, out of, from, of, by, on, upon, in; adv. over, out, at an end, finished.

Austehnen, v. a. & r. to stretch, extend, expand.

Ausdreschen, see dreschen, p. 346; v. to thrash out.

Ausfinden, see finden, p. 248; v. ir. a. to find out.

Ausführen, v. a. to accomplish.

Ausgeben, see geben, p. 348; v. ir a., to give out, spend.

Mudgehen, see gehen, p. 348; v. ir n., to go out, go abroad, proceed. Mudgrahen, v. a. ir., to dig out, ex cavate.

Aushalten, v. ir. n., to hold out, sus tain.

Ausrufen, v. n. ir., to call out, ery out, exclaim.

Aussehen, n. -3, face, appearance. Ausen, adv. out, on the outside, without, abroad.

Acufere (ber, bie, bas), adj. outward,

exterior, outside.

Außerhalb, prep. & adv. abroad, without, out of, outside, beyond. Außpreden, see sprechen, p. 356; v. a. & n. ir., to pronounce, utter, express.

Auftra'lien, n. -8, Australia.

Musüben, v. a. to exercise, practice, execute, perpetrate.

Auswandern, v. n. to emigrate. Ausweichen, v. a. ir., to give way, turn aside, evade, avoid. Axt, f. -, pl. Mexte, ax, hatchet.

B

Bach, m. -es, pl. Bäche, brook. Bacten, v. ir. v., to bake, dry, p. 346. Bäcter, m. -s, pl. -, baker. Baben, v. a. to bathe. Bahn, f. -, pl. -en, way, road, career, course,

Baier, m. -n, pl. -n, Bavarian Baiern, n. -s, Bavaria. Balb, adv. soon, early, nearly. Ball, m. -es, pl. Balle, ball. Baljam, m. -s, pl. e, balm, balsam. Banb, n. -es, pl. Banber, ribbon,

Band, n. -es, pl. Bänder, ribbon, string; m. pl. Bände, volume. Bändigen, v. a. to tame, break. Banf, f. -, pl. Bänfe, bench, seat. Banner, m. -e, pl. -, banner. Bar, m. -en, pl. -en, bear.

Barfe, f. -, pl. -n, bark, barge. Bart, m. -es, -s, pl. Barte, beard. Bauen, v. a. to build, raise; fig. auf einen -, to rely upon one.

Bauer, m. -8, pl. -n, peasant. Bauerlein, n. -8, pl. -, peasant. I.

Baum, m. -es, pl. Bäume, tree.

Baumeister, m -6, pl. -, architect. Baumwolle, f. -, cotton. Beden, n. -8, pl. -, basin.

Bedacht'sam, alj. considerate.

Beda ht'samfeit. f. -, circumspection, caution, prudence.

Bedau'ern, v. a. to pity.

Beded'en, v a. to cover, shelter. Bebenf'en, a. a. ir., to consider, re-

flect upon, mind. Bedien'te, m. -n, pl. -n, servant.

Ledur'fen, see durfen, p. 346; v. ir. n.

to need, want.

Beburf'tig, adj. wanting, in want of. Befehl', m. -es, pl. -e, command.

Befeh'len, v. ir. a., to command, order, charge, desire. p. 346.

Befie'bert, plumaged.

Befin'den, see finden, p. 346; v. ir. a. to find, think; \bar{v} . ir. r., to be; wie - fie fich, how do you do?

Beslei'gen, v. ir. r. to be studious of. Befrei'en, v. a. to free, deliver.

Bege'ben, see geben, p. 348; v. ir. r., to betake.

Begeg'nen, v. n. to meet.

Begeh'en, see gehen, p. 348; v. a. ir., to commit.

Begeh'ren, v. a. to desire, demand. Begier'de, f. -, pl.-n, desire, lust. Begin'nen, v. a. & n. ir., to begin,

do, undertake. Beglei'ten, v. a. to accompany.

Beglei'ter, m. -8, pl. -, companion, attendant, follower, guide.

Begra'ben, see graben, p. 350; v. ir. a., to bury:

Begrei'fen, see greifen, p. 350; v. ir. a., to feel, comprehend, understand.

Behal'ten, see halten, p. 350; v. ir. a. to keep, retain.

Behan'deln, v. a. to treat, manage. Behar'ren, v. n. to continue, persist,

insist, persevere.

Dehaup'ten, v. a. to affirm, maintain, pretend.

Bei, prep. at, near, beside, by, on, with, to, in, in the presence of.

Beichten, v. a. & n. to confess. Beichtvater, m. -s, pl. -vater, con-

Beide, edj. both, twa; feiner von -, neither of the two

Beifommen, see fommen, p. 350; & ir. n., to get at.

Bein, n. -es, pl. -e, leg, bone.

Beispiel, n. -es, pl. -e, example, instance, pattern; jum -, for example, for instance.

Beißen, p. 346; v. a. to bite. Beistand, m. -ed, -6, assistance.

Beistehen, v. n ir., to assist. Beistimmen, v. n. to agree with, as

sent to. Beiwohnen, v. n. to be present at

Befann'te m. & f.-n, pl.-n, acquaint

Besla'gen, v. r. to complain.

Bela'gerung, f. -, -en, siege. Belei'digen, v. a. to offend, insult. Bellen, v. n. to bark.

Beloh'nen, v. a. to reward.

Beloh'nung, f. -, pl. -en, reward.

Bemer'fen, v. a. to perceive, mark, observe, note.

Bemoost', adv. mossy. Benei'den, v. a. to envy.

Benö'thigt, adj. in need, in want. Berath'ichlagung, f.-, pl. -en, consultation, deliberation.

Berau'ben, v. a. to rob, plunder. Berauscht', frenzied, intoxicated.

Bere'ben, v. a. to persuade. Bereits, adv. already.

Bereu'en, v. a. to repent, regret. Berg, m. -es, pl. -e, mountain. Bergan', bergauf', adv. uphill.

Bergen, p. 346; v. ir. a., to save, conceal.

Berli'n, n. -3, Berlin.

Beruf', m. -es, -s, pl. -e, vocation. Berühmt', adj. celebrated. Berüh'ren, v. a. to touch, handle,

mention, hint at.

Beschälmen, v. a. to shame, fig. to excel, be superior to.

Beschei'ben, adj. modest.

Beschlie'gen, to decree, determine, resolve, to finish.

Beschrän'sen, v. a. to confine, limit, bound, restrain.

Beschrei'ben, see schreiben, p. 354; v ir. a., to describe.

Beschul'digen, v. a. to accuse.

Befen, m. -s, pl. -, broom.

Beste'gen, v. a. to vanguish, conquer.

to possess.

Befer'gen, v. a. to take care of, provide, apprehend, fear.

Bestan'dig, adj. constant, durable. Bestät'igen, v. a. to confirm.

Beite (ber, bie, bas), adj. best.

Beitch'en, see stehen, p. 356; v. ir. a. & n, to suffer, be, endure, consist of, encounter; - auf, to insist upon.

Bestel'len, v. a. to order, appoint. Bestell'ung, f. -, pl. er, order, commission.

Bestim'mung, f. -, pl. -en, determination, destination, destiny. Bestra'fen, v. a. to punish.

Beju'den, r. a. to visit, see, frequent, go to see.

Beten, v. a. & n. to say a prayer, to pray.

Betrach'ten, v. a. to look upon, contemplate, consider.

Betracht'ung, f. -, pl. -en, view, consideration.

Betra'gen, see tragen, p. 356; v. ir. a. to amount to; v. ir. r. to behave one's self.

Betra'gen, n. -8, conduct, behavior. Betrü'bt, adj. afflicted, sad.

Betrü'gen, p. 346; to cheat, deceive. Bett, n. -es, pl. -en, bed.

Betteln, v. n. to beg.

Bettler m. -d, pl. -, beggar.

Bettlerfleib, n. -es, -s, pl. -er, beggar's dress.

Bewach'en, v. a. to watch, guard. Bewaff'nen, v. a. to arm.

Bewah'ren, v. a. to keep, take care of, preserve, guard.

Bewe'gen, v. a. to move, excite. Bewegt, adj. moved, touched.

Beweh'ner, m. -s, pl. -, inhabitant. Bewun'dern, v. a. to admire, wonder.

Bewun'rerung, f. -, admiration. Bewußt, adj. known, conscious of, -fein, n. consciousness.

Bezichtigen, v. a. to charge, accuse. Begudbigen, see bezichtigen.

Bitel, f. -, pl. -n, Bible. Biene, f. pl. -n, bee.

Bier, n. -es, -s, pl. -e, beer.

Bild, n. -es, pl. -er, image, idea, representation, portrait, picture. Breit, adj. bread, large, wide

Befit'en, nee figen, p. 354; v. ir. a., Bilben, v. a. to form, cultivate, civilize, improve.

> Ditoung, f. -, pl. -en, culture, learning, accomplishment.

> Binde, f. pl. -n, band; -wort, n. conjunction.

> Binden, p. 346; v. ir. a. to bind, tie.

Birne, f. -, pl. -n, pear.

Birichen, v. a. to shoot, go a shoot ing, shoot with a rifle. Bis, adv. & conj. till, until; bis an

-auf, -zu, up, to, as far as Bitte, f. pl. -n, request, entreaty,

petition, suit.

Bitten, p. 346; v. ir. a. to beg, pray, request, entreat, invite.

Bitter, adj. bitter, sharp. Blafen, p. 346 to blow.

Blatt, n. -es, pl. Blatter, leaf.

Blatter, f. -, pl. -n blister; bie -n, pl. the small-pox.

Blau, adj. blue. Blei, n. -28, -3, lead.

Bleiben, p. 346; v. ir. n. to remain, continue, perish.

Bleich, apj. pale, faded.

Bleistift, m. -cs, pl. -c, pencil. Blick, m. -cs, pl. -e, look, glance. Bliden, v. n. to glance, look.

Blind, adj. blind

Bligen, v. n. to lighten, flash, gleam. Blume, f. -, pl. -n, flower; -ngarten, m. flower-garden.

Blümchen, n. -3, pl. -, floweret. Blüthe, f. -, pl. -n, bloom, flower.

Blutig, adj. bloody. Beben, m. -3, pl. Böben, ground, soil, bottom, loft, garret.

Bogen, m. -s, pl. -, bow. Bohne, f. -, pl. -n, bean. Bohrer, m. -e, pl. -, auger.

Bose, adj. & adv. bad, ill, wicked, hurtful, angry, sore.

Boshaft, adj. malicious, wicked. Bote, m. -n, pl. -n, messenger. Botichaft, f. -, pl. -en, message. Böttcher, m. -s, pl. -, cooper. Branchen, v. a. to want, need, use.

Brauer, m. -3 pl. -, brewer.

Braun, adj. brown. Brausen, v. n. to rush, roar, buzz. Brechen, p. 346 v. ir. a. & n. to

break.

Bremen, n. -8, Bremen.

Brennen, p. 346; t. ir. a. & n. te burn, scorch, parch, distil, cauterize, brand.

Brett. n -es, pl. -er, board.

Brief, m. -es, pl. -e, letter; -papier, letter-paper.

Sriugen, p. 346. v. ir. a. to bring carry, convey, bear; an fid, -, to acquire, get possession.

Bride, n. -es, pl. -e, bread, loaf. Bride, f. -, pl. -n, bridge.

Bruder, m. -3, pl. Brüder, brother Brüderlich, adj. brotherly, frater nal; -umfchungen, in fraternal em brace.

Brüllen, v. n. to roar, low. Brunnen, m. -8, pl. -, well, spring

fountain. Bruft, f. -, pl. Brüfte, breast.

Brustnabel, f. -, pl. -n, breast-pin.
Bud, n. -es, pl. Büder, book, quire
-binder, m. bookbinder; -handler,
m. bookseller, stationer.

Buche, f. -, pl. -n, beech. Bücken, v. r. to stoop, bow.

Bundedgenoß, m. -en, pl. -en, confederate, ally.
Bürger, m. -3, pl. -, citizen.

Bürste, f. -, pl. -n, brush. Busch, m. -es, pl. Büsche, bush. thicket.

Butter, f. -, butter.

C

Charafter, m. -8, pl. -te're, character.

Christ'enheit, f. –, christendom. Cousine, f. –, pl. –n, cousin.

D

Da, adv. & conj. there, present, then, at that time, when, as, while, because, since.

Datei', adv. by that, thereby, therewith, thereat, near it, present.

Dach, n. -ed, pl. Dächer, roof. Daburch, adv. by this, by that, through it, through that place. Dafü'r, adv. for it, for that, instead

of that.
Daher', adv. & c. thence, hence, out
of that, therefore.

Dahin', adv. thither, there, away, down, gone, past; -fireden, to stretch out, spread out.

Dame, f. -, pl. -r., lady.

Damit, adv. & conj. therewith, with it (this, that), by it, by that, in order.

Dämmerung, f. -, twilight, dusk. Dampī, m. -cē, pl. Dampīe steam. vapor, smoke, fume.

Dane, m. -n, pl. -n, Dane. Danf, m. -es, thanks, reward. Danfbar, adj. thankful, grateful.

Danken, v. a. & n. to thank. Dann, adv. then, thereupon.

Daran', adv. thereon, thereat, on t, at it, by it.

Darauf', adv. thereon, thereupon, on that, on it, upon it, at that, to that, it, after that; fith - schwingen, to leap upon, swing upon.

Daraus', adv. thereout, out of that, therefrom, thence, from this, of

this.
Durein', adv. therein, into it; fid theilen, to share therein.

Darin', adv. therein, in that, in this, in it, wherein.

Darnady', adv. after that, upon that, for that, for it.

Darum, adv. around that, for that, for it, therefor.

Das, art. the; prn. that, which. Das, conj. that; - nicht, lest; bis -, till.

Dauern, v. n. to last, continue; v. a. & imp. to grieve, cause to pity; the bauert mid, you grieve me, I pity you.

Dauphin, m. -8, dauphin, crownprince, eldest son of the kings of France.

Davou', adv. thereof therefrom, of that, of it, from it, whereof, by it, off, away; -jagen, to hassen away.

Dazu', adv. thereto, to that, for the for it, at that.

Decet, m. -\$, pl. -, cover. Decen, v. a. to cover, screen.

Dein, prn. poss. thy. L. 12. 2. Demant, see Diamant.

Demosthenes, m. Demostnenes. Demuth, f. -, humility, meekness Demuthia, adj. humble, meek.

Denfen, p. 346; v. ir. a. & n., to think (of, upon, an, auf), to mind, reflect upon.

Denfirma, m. -e3, -3, pl. -sprüche, sentence motto, maxim.

Denn, conj for, then, than; es fei -

Dan, unless, if, provided. Dennech, conj. yet, however, not-

withstanding, nevertheless. Let, Let the; prn. this, that, who.

Derei'nst, adv. once, in the future. Derjenige, biejenige, badjenige, prn.

demonstr. he, that.

Derfelbe, biefelbe, baffelbe, prn. the same, he, she, it, that; even-, the very same.

Deshalb, adv. therefore, for this reason, on that account.

Deffentwillen, prep. & prn. therefore, on that account.

Desto, adv. the; - besser, the better, so much the better.

Deuten, v. a. to explain, interpret; -, v. n. to point.

Deutlin, adj. clear, distinct.

Deutsch, adj. German.

Deutschland, n. -3, Germany. Diamant', m. -en, pl. -en, diamond. Diff, adj. thick, big, large, stout.

Dich, m. -ed, pl. -e, thief. Diener, m. -d, pl. -, servant.

Dicult, m. -e3, pl. -2, service, office, employment; -e nehmen, to enter service.

Dienstmädchen, m. -6, pl. -, servantgirl.

Diedseits, adv. on this side.

Dieser, Diese, Dieses, prn. demons. this (L. 10).

Ding, n. -cs, -s, pl. -c, thing, affair, matter.

Doth, conj. yet, however, nevertheless but (L. 69. 11).

Dold, m. -es, pl. -e, dagger. Dom, m.-es, pl.-e, cathedral, dome.

Dennern, v. n. to thunder.

Deppett, adj. double, twofold; adv. doubly, twice.

Dorf, n. -ed, pl. Dörfer, village.

Dorn m. -es, pl. -en, & Dörner, thorn. Dort, adv. yonder, there; - vven, there, above, up there.

Drängen, v. a. to throng, press.

Drangal, n. -c3, -3 pl. -c, calamity. Drauf, see Darauf.

Dreven, v. a. & r. to turn, revolve. Drei, three; -mai, adv. three times. Dreilig, thirty.

Dreichen, p. 346; v. ir. a. to thrash. Dreicher, m. -3, pl. -, thrasher.

Dresben, n. -3, Dresden.

Dringen, v. n. ir. to press forth crowd, urge, penetrate.

Drittel, n. -3, pl. -, third.

Drittens, thirdly.

Drufen, v. n. to threaten. Druf, m. -28, pl. -2, pressure.

Drücken, v. a. to press, squeeze, oppress.

Du, prn. thou.

Duftig, adj. vaporous, fragrant. Dumm, adj. dull, stupid.

Dunfel, adj. dark, obscure.

Dunfel, n. -3, darkness, obscurity. Dunfelheit, f. --, darkness.

Dunst, m. -es, pl. Dünste, vapor, steam.

Durd, prep. through, by means of. Durdyitrö'men, v. n. to permeate.

Durdman'orln, v. n. to wander, or pass through, or over, to traverse.

Dürfen, to be allowed, be permitted, be able, need. (L. 45. 4. & p. 34%.)

Dursten, Dürsten, v. n. & imp. to thirst, be thirsty.

E

Eben, adj. & adv. even, level, plain, even, just, exactly, precisely, ald -, just as.

Eft, f. -, pl. -n, corner, edge.
Ebtl, adj. & adv. noble, precious, choice; -mütpig, adj. noble, magnanimous.

Chessiein, m. -es, pl. -e, precious stone.

Eben, n. −3, Eden, paradise.

Ehe, adv. ere, before. Eher, adv. sooner, rather.

Ehre, f. -, pl. -n, honor.

Chrervictig, adj. reverent, respectful Chrfurdt, f. -, veneration, awe, rev

erence. Ehrlich, adj. honest, faithful. Chrwürdig, adj. reverend, venerable. Ei! int. eh! hey! ay!

Ciche, f. -, pl. -n. oak.

Eigen, adj. own, self, proper, peculiar, singular, strange, accurate; -heit, f. property, peculiarity; -nünig, adj. selfish; -finnig, adj. capricious, willful, obstinate.

Eigenslich, proper, exact, real. Gilen, v. n. to hasten, hurry, speed.

Ein, art. a, an; adj. one.

Cinan'der, adv. one another, each other.

Cincrici, the same.

Einfalt, f. -, simplicity, silliness.

Einfaltig, adj. simple, silly.

Einführen, v. a. to introduce, import, conduct.

Eingeweibe, n. -3, pl. -n, inwards, entrails, intestines.

Engweg, m. -es, pl. -e, defile, narrow pass.

Eingreifen, v. n. ir. to eatch, lay hold of, exert influence, interfere.

Einiger, Einige, Einiges, prn. some,

Einmal, adv. once, one time.

Cinrichten, v. a. & r. to set right, arrange, adjust; sich enrichten, to accommodate, establish one's self. Eins, adj. one, one thing, one and

the same.

Einfam, adj. solitary, lonely.

Einsamfeit, f. -, pl. -en, solitude, retiredness.

Einschlummern, v. n. to fall into a slumber, fall asleep.

Einfammeln, v. a. to gather in, collect.

Einfiedler, m. -8, pl. -, hermit.

Cinft, adv. once, one day, one time. Ginstellen, v. a. to suspend, stop; v. r. to appear.

Eimvohner, m. -3, pl. -, inhabitant. Cincin, adj. single isolated.

Einita, adj. only, single, alone.

Eis, n. -es, ice, ice-cream; -bar, m. polar bear.

Gifen, n. -3, iron; -werf, n. -3, iron work.

Gifern, adj. iron.

Citel, adj. idle, vain, frivolous.

Eitern, v. n. to fester.

Efel, m. -3, aversion, disgust. Clenb, n. -es, misery, distress. Eleno, adj. miserable, wretched. Elephant, m. -en, pl. -en, elephant.

Elle, $f. -, pl. \rightarrow 1$, ell. Cloah, m. Eloah.

Eltern, pl. parents. Empfan'gen, p. 346; v. ir. a. to receive, take, accept.

Empfeh'len, p. 346; v. ir. a to reconmend.

Empor', adv. on high, upward, up aloft.

Empo'ren, v. a. to stir up, excite; -, v. r. to rebel, revolt.

Empö'rer, m. -3, pl. -, rebel. Empor'ragen, v. n. to tower up.

Empor'schauen, v. n. to look or gaze up.

Empor'steigen, v. n. ir. to rise, mount. Ende, n. -3, pl. -n, end, aim. Enblid, adj. finite, final; adv. at

last, finally. Eng or Enge, adj. narrow, tight.

Engel m. -&, pl. -, angel. England, n. -8, England.

Engländer, m. -8, pl. -, Englishman. Englisch, adj. English.

Entblögen, v. a. to uncover, bare. Emblost', adj. destitute, deprived

of, p. see entblößen. Ente, f. -, pl. -n, duck.

Entfer'nung, f. -, pl. -en, distance, removal, departure.

Entfernt', adj. distant, remote. Entge'gen, prep. & adv. against, op

posite. Entgeg'engehen, v. n. ir., to go to

meet. Entgeg'nen, v. n. to answer, reply.

Enthal'ten, v. a. ir. to contain, com prehend; v. r. ir. to abstain from avoid.

Enthelben, see heben, p. 350; v. ir. a. to exempt from.

Entle'digen, v. a. to release. Entrin'nen, see rinnen, p. 352; v. t..

n., to run away, escape. Entfa'gen, v. n. to renounce, resign.

Entfalafen, see falafen, p. 351; v. ir. n., to fall asleep, expire. Entschla'gen, see schlagen, p. 354; v.

ir. r., to get rid of, divest. Entfalle gen, see falliegen, p 354: 2 resolve, determine.

Entste'ben, see stehen, p. 356, v. ir. n., to arise, originate.

Entwe'der, conj. either.

Entimei'en, v. a. to disunite, set at variance; v. r. to quarrel.

Er, prn. he, it. (L. 28. 5.)

Erbar'men, v. r. to pity, have mercy. Erbarm'lid, adj. piti.ul, miserable,

Erbe, u. -3, inheritance, patrimony. Erben, v. a. to inherit · v. n. to devolve by inheritance.

Erbit'ten, v. a. ir., to get, or try to

get by entreaty.

Erbit'terung, f. -, pl. -en, animosity. Erbliden, v. a. to descry, see, view.

Croie, f. -, pl. -e., pea.

Gree, f. -, pl. -n, earth, ground.

Greig'gen, v. r. to happen, chance. Erfin'den, see finden, p. 348; v. ir. a., to invent.

Erfül'len, v. a. to fill, do, fulfill. Erze'ben, see geben, p. 348; v. ir. r.,

to surrender, submit, devoted, addicted, given.

Erge'hen, v. n. ir., to happen, befall; r. imp. to go, fare with.

Ergrei'jen, see greisen, p. 350; v. ir. a., to seize, catch

Erhal'ten, see halten, p. 350; v. ir. a. & n., to keep, maintain, save, receive, get, gain.

Crhal'ning, f. -, preservation, maintenance, support.

Erbe'ben, v. a. ir., to raise; v. r. ir., to rise, arise.

Crin'nern, v. a. to remind, mention; v. r. to remember, recollect.

Erfal'ten, v. r. to catch cold.

Erfen'nen, see fennen, p. 350; v. ir. a., to perceive, distinguish, recognize.

Ertla ren, v. a. to explain, interpret, define, declare.

Ertleitern, v. a. to climb.

Erfun'bigen, v. r. to inquire, make Ernah'len, v. v. to tell, narrate, reinquiry.

Erlan'ben, v. a. to permit, allow. Erlie'gen, see liegen, p. 350; v. ir. n., to succemb, be subdued, sink

under

ir. a., to unlock, disclose; v. r. to Erlöfd'en, v. n. ir., to go out, be extinguished, expire.

> Erlö'jung, f. -, pl. -en, redemption, deliverance, salvation.

Ermor'ben, v. a. to murder.

Ermah'nen, v. a. to exhort, admonish. remind.

Ernie'drigen, v. a. to lower, abase; v. r. to humble one's self.

Ernft, Ernfthaft, Ernftvoll, adj. earnest, serious, grave, stern.

Ernte, f. -, pl. -n, harvest, crop. Gro'berer, m. -3, pl. -, conqueror.

Errei'den, v. a. to reach, attain. Erret'ten, v. a. to save, rescue.

Errichten, v. a to erect, build up. Erfat, m. - 28, compensation.

Erital'len, v. n. ir. to sound, resound, spread.

Eridei'nen, p. 348; v. ir. n. to appear. Eridie'gen, see Schiegen, p. 354; v. ir. a. to shoot.

Erschre'den, v. a. to terrify, frighten; v. r. ir. to be terrified, be frightened.

Erfet en, v. a. to supply, replace. Erit, adj. & adv. first, prime, at first, before, only, not till.

Erstau'nen, v. n. to be astonished, amazed.

Erstens, adv. first, in the first place. Erju'den, v. a. to entreat, request. Ertrin'fen, see trinfen, p. 356; v. ir. n. to be drowned, drown.

Erwa'chen, v. n. to awake, appear Erwach'ien, adj. full grown, adult. Erwah'nen, v. a. to menticn.

Erwar'ten, v. a. to expect, await. Erwed'en, v. a. to awaken, rouse.

Erwei'den, v. a. to soften.

Erwei'sen, see weisen, p. 358; v. ir. a. to show, do, render; v. r. to prove.

Erwer ben, v. a. ir. to acquire earn. gain, obtain.

Erwer'bung, f. acquisition.

Erwie'dern, v. a. to answer, reply. port.

Erseu'gen, v. a. to beget, produce, engender.

Ergie'ber, m. -3, pl. -, instructor, master, governor.

Ergit'tern, v. n. to tremble, shake.

Es, per it, so. Efel, m. -0, pl. -, ass, donkey. Effen, p. 348; v. ir. a. to eat. Essig, m. -3, vinegar. Etline, adj. some, any, several. Etwas, prn. something, somewhat, some, any, a little. Euch, you, to you. Euer, euere, euer, prn. your. Eula'lia f. Eulalia. Eule, f. -, pl. -n, owl. Euro'pa, n. -6, or ens, Europe. Europa'er, m. -3, pl. -, European. Em., your. L. 27. 3.

Ewig, adj. eternal, everlasting.

Ewigfeit, f. -, eternity.

Fabel, f. -, pl -n, fable. Fächer, m. -8 pl. -, fan. Fahig, adj able, apt, fit, capable. Fahren, p. 348; v. ir. a. to drive, carry, convey; v. ir. n. to move quickly, run, start, rush, to go in a carriage, to sail, navigate. Fallen, p. 348; v. ir. n. to fall, de-cline, fail.

Falichheit, f. -, pl. -en, falsehood. Fami'lie, f. -, pl. -n, family. Fangen, p. 348; v. ir. a. to catch,

take, seize. Farte, f. -, pl. -n, color. Warben, v. a. to color, dye. Farber, m. -3, pl. -, dyer. Far, n. - ffes, pl. Fäffer, cask, barrel.

Taft, adv. almost Faffen, v. a. to seize, contain; v. r.

fast to collect ones self, recover. . Faul, adj. putrid, lazy, idle. Trautheit, f. -, laziness, idleness. Tebruar, m. -&, pl. -e, February. Fechten, p. 348; v. ir. n. to fight, fence. Feber, f. -, pl. -n, feather, pen. Fegen, v. a. to sweep, cleanse.

Tehlen, v. n. to fail, miss, err, mistake, to be wanting, want, to be deficient; was fehlt Ihnen? what

ails you ? Wehler, m. -& pl. -, fault, error. Feig, adj. coward, faint-hearted. Trin, adj. fine, delicate, pretty. Teind, adj. hostile, inimical. Feind, m. -ce, pl. e, enemy.

Veindlich, adj. hostile, inimical.

Feinbseligkeit, f. -, pl. -en, hostility. Telb, n. -ce, pl. -er, field, plain; -blume, f. wild-flower; -frucht, produce of the fields; -herr, m. commander in-chief; -webel, m. ser-

Feldbau, m. -ed, -3, agriculture. Teld, m. -fend, pl. -fen, Gelfen, m. -\$, pl. -, rock, cliff. Fenfter, n. -3, pl. -, window. Vern, adj. far, remote, distant. Verne, f. -, pl. -n, farness, distance

Tertig adj. ready, prepared, done. Teffel, f. -, pl. -: , fetter, chain. Teffeln, v. a. to fetter, shackle, chain, captivate.

Test, adj. fast, fixed, steadfast. Fett, adj. fat, greasy. Teuer, n. -3, pl. -, fire. Finden, p. 348; v. ir. a. to find,

think; Statt -, to take place; v. r. ir. to be found, offer, comprehend.

Tinger, m. -&, pl. -, finger; -hut, m. thimble.

Virnewein, m. -es, pl. -c, wine of the last year, old wine, firm, from the root of vorn, fern.

Tist, m. -es, pl. -e, fish. Fischen, v. a. to fish.

Fisher, m. -3, pl. -, fisherman. Flach, adj. flat, plain, level. Flache, f. -, pl. -n, plain, flatness.

tract, surface. Flache, m. - see, flax. Flasche, f. -, pl. -n, flask, bottle. Flechten, p. 348; v. ir. a. to braid. Fleisch, n. -es, flesh, meat. Fleifder, m. -8. pl. -, butcher. Fleif, m. -e8, diligence, industry.

Fleißig, adj. diligent, industrious. Fliege, f. -, pl. -n, fly. Fliegen, p. 348; v. ir. n. to fly; boch

-, to soar. Tlieben, p. 348; v. ir. n. to flee, shun. Fliegen, p. 348; v. ir. n. to flow, run. Flöte, f. -, pl. -n, flute.

Fluchen, to curse, imprecate. Flüchtig, adj. flying, transient. -Flug, m. -es, -3, pl. Fluge, flight. Flügel, m. -3, pl. -, wing. Flur, f. -, pl. -en, field, plain, floor

Bluß, m. -ffes, pl. Gluffe, river, stream; -pferb, hippopotamus.

Fluth, f. -, pl. -en, flood, deluge, inundation, tide.

Folge, f. -, pl. -n, sequel, consequence.

Welgen, v. n. to follow, succeed, obey. Velglit, conj. consequently. Forelle, f. -, pl. -n, trout.

Fort, adv. forth, gone off, away. Fortelühen, v. n. to continue blos-

soming. Bertfabren, to continue, go on with,

drive off, depart. Fortfliegen, v. n. ir. to fly away. Fortjagen, v. a. & n. to drive away,

turn away, Fortschleppen, v. a. to drag away. Fortwollen, v. n. ir. to wish, or in-

tend to go.

Frage, f. -, pl. -n, question. Fragen, v. a. & n. to ask, question, interrogate.

Frankfurt, n. -0, Frankfort. Franfreich, n. -8, France.

Frang, m. Francis.

Franzo'se, m. -n, pl. -n, Frenchman. Frango'sisth, adj. French.

Frau, f. -, pl. -en, woman, wife, lady, madam, mistress.

Fraulein, n. -8, pl. -, young lady, miss.

Fred, adj. impudent, bold, saucy, audacious.

Frei, adj. free, exempt, disengaged, vacant, independent, open, publie; -sprechung, f. acquittal.

Freigebig, adj. liberal, generous. Freiheit, f. -, pl. -en, liberty, free-dom, privilege, license.

Freilid, adv. certainly, to be sure, indeed.

Freiwillig, adj. voluntary.

Fremde, m. & f. foreigner, stranger. Frembling, m. -3, pl. -c, stranger, foreigner.

Fressen, p. 348; v. ir. a. to eat, de- Gabel, f. -, pl. -n, fork. vour, corrode. Gang, m. -ce, -e, pl. G.

Freude, f. -, pl. -n, joy, pleasure. Freudenstörer, m. -&, pl. -, disturber of joy, marfeast.

Freudig, adj. glad, joyful, cheerful. Freuen, v. r. to rejoice; über etwas, auf etwas, to rejoice in, be glad; v. imp. to afford joy, pleasure; es freut mich, I am glad.

Freund, m. -es, pl. -c, friend. Freundin, f. -, pl. -nen, female frieud Freundlid, adj. friendly, kind. Freundschaft, f. -, pe. -en, friendship.

Briebe, m. -no (Frieden, m. -3), peace. Friedlich, adj. peaceful, peaceable Bricoria, m. Frederic.

Frieren, v. n. & imp. ir. to freeze, be chilled; es friert mid, I ar. cold.

Freh, adj. glad, joyful, joyous. Fröhlich, adj. joyous, joyful, cheer-

Fromm, adj. pious, gentle. Fronte, f. -, pl. -en, front; - maden,

to face. Frucht, f. -, pl. Früchte, fruit. Frudtlos, adj. fruitless, useless. Frühling, m. -3, pl. -e, spring.

Fügen, v. a. to join, unite; v. r. accommodate one's self to, submit. Fühlen, v. a. & n. to feel, be sensible of, perceive.

Führen, v. a. to carry, convey, lead, guide, manage, wear. Führer, m. -3, pl. -, guide, leader.

Füllen, v. a. to fill, fill up.

Fünf, see §. 45, (1). Fünfte, adj. fitth.

Fünfichn, see § 45. Funteln, v. n. to sparkle, glitter. Für, prep. for, instead of, by, after; - und -, forever and ever.

Furthern, v. a. to fear, be afraid; v. r. to be in fear.

Furdifam, adj. timid, timorous. Türft, m. -in, pl. -in, prince. Burwort, n. -ce, pl. -wörter, pro-

noun. Tuğ, m. -es, pl. Füße, foot. Futter, n. -e, pl. -, food, fodder, provender, case.

Gang, m. -ce, -e, pl. Gange, going, walk, way, direction, course. Gane, f. -, pl. Ganje, goose.

Ganz, adj. whole, all, entire, total, full, perfect, complete, quite, - recht, quite right.

Gar, adj. & adv. prepared, entirely, very, even.

Garn, n. -es, pl -e, yarn

Garten, m. -8, pl. Garten, garden; -blume, f. garden-flower.

Gartner, m. -s, pl. -, gardener. Waft, m .- es, pl. Bafte, guest; -freund, m. guest, host; -haus, n. hotel. Gaul, m. -es, pl. Gaule, horse, nag.

Bebaube, n. -3, pl. -, building.

(Beben, p. 348; to give.

482

Gebie'ten, p. 348; v. ir. a. to command, order.

Gebir'ge, n .- \$, pl. -, chain of mountairs, mountains.

Debirgs'marfd, m. -es, pl. -marfde, mountain-march.

Gebo'ren, adj. born.

Bebrauch, m. -es, pl. Bebrauche, use, custom, usage, practice.

Cebredy'en, see brechen, p. 346; v. ir. imp. to be wanting, be in want of, want.

Gebüh'ren, v. n. to be due, belong to; v. r. & imp. to be fit, becoming.

Wedacht'nig, n. -ffes, memory.

Gedan'fe, m. -ns, pl. -n, thought, idea, notion, meaning, purpose. Geden'fen, see benfen, p. 346; v. ir. n. to think of, remember, mention, intend.

Gebicht,, n. −eø, −ø, pl. −c, poem.

Gedran'gt, p. pressed, crowded. Geduld', f. -, patience, indulgence. Gebul'big, adj. patient, forbearing.

Gefahr', f. -, pl. -en, danger, peril. Gefahr'lich, adj. dangerous.

Gefahr'te, m. -n, pl. -n, companion, consort.

Gefahr'tin, f. -, pl. -nen, new, com- General'lieutenant, m. -3, pl. -3, lieu panion, consort.

Wefahr'vell, adj. fraught with dan- Gene'sen, p. 348; v. ir. n. to recever. ger, dangerous, perilous.

Gefal'len, see fallen, p. 348; to please; es gefällt mir, I like it.

Gefal'ligfeit, f. -, pl. -en, complaisance, kindness, favor, service.

Befang'nig, n. -ffes, pl. -ffe, prison. Gefä'ß, n. –cs, pl. –c, vessel.

Weffe'der, n. -&, plumage, feathers. Gefol'ge, n. -3, train, retinue.

Wegen, prep. toward, to, against, for, about, near, compared to; -theil, n. contrary.

Gehen, p. 348; v. ir. n. to go, walk

es geht mir wohl. I am well; ber Wind geht, the wind blows.

Behirn', n. →ed, pl. -e, brain. Gehor'then, v. n. to obey. Gehö'ren, v. n. to belong.

Gehor'sum, adj. obedient, dutiful, m. -3, obedience, duty.

Gehül'fe, m. -n, pl. -n, assistant. Geige, f. -, pl. -n, violin.

Geift, m. -es, pl. -er, ghost, spirit soul, genius.

Geistig, adj. spirituous, spiritual, intellectual.

Geiz, m. -es, avarice; -hals, m. -es, miser.

Geizig, adj. avaricious, covetous.

Gefroch'en, see friechen. Gelb, adj. yellow.

Geld, n. -es, pl. -er, money, coin. Gele'genheit, f. -, pl. -en, occasion, opportunity.

Gelehrt', adj. learned, skilled.

Welie'hen, see leihen.

Geling'en, p.348; v. ir. n. to succeed, prosper, speed.

Welten, p. 348. v. ir. n. to be of value. Gemal'de, n. -8, pl .-, picture, painting.

Gemein', adj. common, ordinary, vulgar.

Bemfenjäger, m. -3, pl. -, chamoishunter.

Gemüth', n. -cs, pl. -er, mind, soul, heart, nature.

Gen, prep. toward, to.

Beneral', m. -es, -8, pl. Generale, general, commander.

tenant-general.

Genie'gen, p. 350; v. ir. a. to enjoy,

take, taste, eat, drink. Genius, m. -, pl. Genien, genius. Genu'a, adv. sufficient, enough.

Genü'gen, v. n. to suffice, satisfy. Gera'be, adj. straight, right, plain, immediately, directly, just, ex

actly.

Gerber, m. -\$, pl. -, tanner. Gerecht, adj. just, righteous.

Gerei'chen, v. n. to tend, redound. Geri'cht, n.-es, pl.-e, judgment, tri

fare, be; wie geht es? how are you! Girn, adv. willingly, gladly, cheer

fully, with pleasure; -haben, to like, be fond of.

Gerite, f. -, barley.

Bejang, m. -es, pl. Befänge, song. Geichaft', n. -ce, pl. -e, business, employment.

Ochoring, adj.busy, busied, bustling. Gefde'ben, p. 350; v. ir. n. to happen, take, place, chance, be done.

Geschent', n. -co, pl. -e, present, gift. Gejájájte, f. -, pl. -n, history, story. Bejdict, adj. fit, apt, skillful.

Geitherf', n. -cs, pl. -e, creature. Weichrei', n .- es, cry, clamor, scream, lamentations.

Geiding', n. -es, pl. -e, artillery, cannon.

Weschwei'gen, see schweigen, p. 354; v. ir. n. to pass over in silence. Geschwind, adj. swift, fast, rapid,

quick. Geschwür', n. -es, pl. -e, sore, ulcer. Gefell'schaft, f. -, pl. -en, company. Gefeg', n. -co, pl. -c, law, decree.

Gespenst', n. -co, pl. -er, ghost,

specter, spirit, phantom. Gespra'chig, adj. affable, talkative. Gesta'de, n. -co, pl. -c, shore, coast. Westali', f. -, pl. -en, figure, form. Westein', n. -ce, pl. -c, stone, rock.

Western, adv. yesterday.

Gestraud', n. -es, pl. -e, bushes, briars, thicket.

Gefund adj. sound, healthy. Gefund'heit, f. -, pl. -en, health. Getrei'de, n. -3, corn, grain.

Getreu', adj. faithful, loyal, true, honest, devoted.

Getfost', confident, courageous, with confidence. Getrö'sten, v. r. to console one's self,

trust in, to be not afraid of.

Gewahr', adj. perceiving; -werden, to see, perceive.

Gewalt', f. -, pl. -en, power, force. Gewal'tig, adj. powerful, mighty, very large, prodigious.

Gewand', n. -cs. pl. Gewänder, garment, drapery cloth, dress.

Geweih', n. -es, pl. -e, horns, branches, antlers.

Gewin'nen, p. 350; to win, earn. Gewig', adj. sertain, sure, fixed.

Vewissen, n. -3, pl. -, conscience.

Gewöhn'lid, usual, common. Gewohnt', used, accustomed.

Bewöl'be, n. -8, pl. -, &-r, vault,

Gewürg', n. -es, pl. -e, spice, aro-

Weste'men, v. imp. to become, beseem, be fit.

Giegen, p. 350; v. ir. a. to pour, spill, cast.

Giftig, adj. poisonous, venomous. Gimpel, m. -s, pl. -, chaffinch, simpleton.

Glan, m. -es, splendor, luster, brightness, glance.

Glängen, v. n. to glisten, glitter. Glas, n. -es, pl. Glafer, glass. Glaser, m. -3, pl. -, glazier.

Glasern, adj. glass, glassy. Glatt, adj. smooth, even, plain. Glaube, m. -no, faith, belief, credit.

Glauben, v. a. to believe, think. Gläubig, adj. believing, faithful.

Gläubige, m. & f. believer.

Oleich, adj. like, alike, equal, level, plain, straight, just, immediately.

Gleichfommen, to equal. Gleichen, p. 350; v. ir. n. to equal, equalize, level, resemble.

Sleidgültigfeit, f. -, pl. -en, equalness, equivalence, indifference.

Gleichmuth, m. -es, equinimity, calmness.

Glück, n. -c3, fortune, happiness, prosperous condition.

Gludlich, adj. happy, fortunate, prosperous.

Glückfeligfeit, f .- , happiness, felicity. Onadig, adj. gracious, merciful. Gold, n. -es, gold; -famied, m. gold-

smith.

Golben, adj. gold, golden.

Gott, m. -es, God. Göttlid, adj. divine, godly, godlike. Gottles, adj. godless, impious, wicked.

Grab, n. -es, pl. Graber, grave, tomb, sepulchre.

Graben, m. -s, pl. Graben, ditch, trench, canal.

Graben, p. 350; v. ir. a. & n. to dig, cut Graf, m. -en, pl. -en, earl, count.

Grange, see Grenge.

Gras, n. -fes, p'. Grafer, grass.

Grau, adj. gray, grizzle...
Greifen, v. a. & n. ir. to gripe, grasp, seize, lay hold of.
Greis, adj. gray, hoary; - m. -fee,

pl. -se, an old man.

Grenze, f. -, pl. -n, limit, border. Griechenland, n. -3, Greece.

Oreb, adj. croarse, clumsy, gross, rude.

C.of, adj. great, large, vast, huge, high, tall, eminent, grand.

Grube, f. -, pl. -n, pit, cavity. Grün, adj. green, verdant, fresh. Grund, m. -es, pl. Gründe, ground,

bottom, foundation, reason. Günftig, adj. favorable, propitious.

Gujtav, m. Gustavus.

Gut, adj. good, well, sufficiently, good-natured, kind, pleasant, convenient; -, n. -es, pl. Güter, good, possession, estate, commodity.

Güte, f. -, goodness, kindness. Gütig, adj. kind, benevolent.

55

\$a, int. ha!
\$aar, n. -e8, pl. -e, hair, wool.
\$aben, v. ir. aux. to have, possess.
\$abight, m. -e8, pl. -e, hawk.
\$absburg, n. Hapsburg.
\$abern, m. -e8, quarrel, brawl.
\$abern, v. n. to quarrel, brawl.
\$afen, m. -e8, pl. \$afen, harbor.
\$afer, m. -e8, oats.
\$ager, adj. haggard.
\$alb, adj. half.

Salb, halben, halber, prep. by reason of, on account of.

Salbheit, f. -, pl. -en, mediocrity. Salbhaut, adv. in an under tone.

Salm, m. -e3, pl. -e, stalk, halm. Salten, p. 350; v. ir. a. to hold, keep, support, contain, stop, maintain, manage, value, deem, estimate, think, celebrate, treat.

Cammer, m. -8, pl. Hammer, hammer.

Simmern, v. a. to hammer. Sand, f. -, pl. Sande, hand; - suh, m. glove, gauntlet.

Sandeln, v. a. to handle, treat; v. n. to act, trade, deal.

Santlung, f. -, pl. -en, action, deed. Sanf, m. -es, hemp.

Sangen, p. 350; v. ir. n. to hang, dangle.

Sarmlos, adj. without grief, harmless.

Sarmenie', f. -, pl. -n, harmony. Sart, adj. hard, severe, rigorous. Sase, m. -n, pl. -n, hare.

Haffen, v. a. to hate.

Sağlich, adj. ugly, wicked, dirty.

Saft, f. -, haste.

Saupi, n. -ce, pl. Säupter, head. Sauptgeschaft, n. -ce, -e, pl. -e, main business.

Hauptmann, m. -es, pl. -männer, -leute, captain.

Bauptstadt, f. -, pl. -ftabte, capital,

metropolis. Sous, n. -ses, pl. Säuser, house, household, family; - frau, f.

housewife. Sausbrob, n. -es, pl. -e, household

bread, domestic-bread. Saushaltung, f. -, pl. -en, house-

keeping, household, family. Seven, p. 350; v. ir. a. to lift, raise, elevate.

\$eer, n. -eθ, pl. -e, army, host. \$eif, adj. healed, sound, unhurt; n. -eθ, welfare, health.

Seilig, adj. holy, sacred. Seiligen, v. a. to hallow, consecrate. Seimbringen, v. a. ir. to bring home.

Deimlich, adj. secret, private. Deimrich, m. -3, Henry. Deiß, adj. hot, ardent, torrid.

beigen, p. 350; v. ir. a. & n. to call, bid, enjoin, to be called, be said, mean, signify, be considered; was fell tas -? what does that mean? what do you mean by that? c3 heigh, it is said, they say; bas heigh, that is to say, that is; wie heigen Sie? what is your name?

Seiter, adj. serene, clear, fair, bright, cheerful.

Belfen, p. 350; v. ir. n. to help, assist, save, avail.

Sell, adj. clear, bright, light. Ser, adv. hither, hitherward.

Serat', adv. down from, down, downward.

peran', adv. on, near near to, up upward.

Beran'rüsten, v. n. to advance, ap- himmel, m. -3, pl. -, heaven, heaproach, march on.

Berauf', adv. up, upward.

perauftreiben, v. a. ir. to force or press up.

Beraus'fommen, v. n. ir. to come out. Beraus ichreiten, v. n. ir. to step

Serb, berbe, adj. acerb, bitter, eager, harsh, sour.

Servei', adv. hither, near, on.

pertel'oringen, v. a. ir. to bring forward, produce.

Berbei'juhren, v. a. to lead near, bring on.

Berbei'iragen, v. a. ir. to bring or fetch to or in.

Berbit, m. -co, harvest, autumn. Bernie'der, adv. down, downward. Bernie'derbliden, v. to look down.

Bernie'dertommen, v. n. ir. to come down.

perr, m. -en, pl. -en, master, gentleman, lord, sir.

Scritich, adj. magnificent, glorious, splendid.

Berrlichfeit, f. -, pl. -en, magnificence, glory, splendor.

perriden, v. n. to rule, reign, govern, prevail.

Berstammen, v. n. to descend, issue from, come from.

Berüber, adv. over, across.

Berunter, adv. down.

Bervor'geben, v. n. ir. to go forth, proceed, follow.

Bervor'holen, v. a. to fetch out.

Bervor'ireten, v. n. ir. to step forth, appear.

pers, n. -ens, pl. -en, heart, courage. perdid, adj. hearty, cordial.

Derzog, m. -es, pl. -e, duke.

Bergogsbut, m. -es, pl. -hüte, ducal Golg, n. -es, pl. -e & Bolger, wood hat.

Beije, m. -n, pl. -n, Hessian.

ben, n. -co, hay.

peuchelei', f. -, pl. -en, hypocrisy. peulen, v. n. to howl.

Deute, adv. to-day, this day; - ju Tage, Low-a-days.

pier, adv. here, in this world; -her, hither, here.

Dierher'tommen, v. n. ir. to come Sügel, m. -v, pl. -, hillock, hill. hither.

vens, pl. sky, zone, climate.

Simulifa, adj. heavenly, celestial, Sin, adv. thitner, away, gone, lost, on, along, down. (L. 52.)

Sinab', adv. down, down there (see herunter, himunter).

Sinab'fallen, v. n. ir., imp. to fall down.

Sinauf', adv. up, up there.

hinaufsteigen, v. n. ir. to step or climb up.

Singus', adv. out, out there. Sinaus'gehen, v. n. ir. to go out. Dinein'reiten, v. n. ir. to ride into. Dinein'magen, v. r. to venture in.

hinnehmen, v. a. ir. to take. receive. Sinreiden, v. a. to reach, hand; -. v. n. to suffice.

Sinjicht, f. -, view, respect.

Sinter, prep. & adv. behind, after, back, backwards.

Sinuber, adv. over, across, beyond. hingu'fügen, v. a. to add to, join, adjoin.

Siria, m. -es, pl. -e, stag, hart. Sobel, m. -s, pl. -, plane. Soch, adj. high, lofty, sublime Suchit, adv. most, extremely. Soffen, v. a. & n. to hope, expect. trust.

Doffnung, f. -, pl. -en, hope, expectation.

Söfling, m. -3, pl. -e, courtier.

Dobe, f. -, pl. -n, hight, highness. elevation; in - Sobe, up, upward. Sohl, adj. hollow, concave.

Schnlachen, v. n. to laugh in scorn. scoff.

Sölliid, adi. hellish, infernal. Solen v. a. to fetch, go for; -laffen, to send for.

timber; -hauer, woodcutter.

Bölgern, adj. wooden. Donig m. -es, honey.

Donigtopf, m. -es, pl. -, -tipfe, honey-jar.

poren, v. a. & n. hear, give ear. Horn, n. -ed, pl. Hörner, horn.

Sübich, adj. pretty, fair. Duf, m. -es, pl. e, hoof.

Buhn, n. -es, pl. Bubner, fe wl.

Dülfe, 1. -, aid, help, succor, assistance, relief. Sülflos, wij. helpless. Sund, m. -ee, pl. -e, dog. Sünden, (L. 24. 1). Sundert, see § 45, (1). hundertfältig, hundredfold, a hundred things. Sungern, v. n & imp. to hunger. Süpfen, v. n. to leap, hop, skip. But, m. -es, pl. Bute, hat, bonnet; -macher, m. -3, pl. -, hatter. bütte, f. -, pl. -n, hut, cot, cottage.

N (Vokal). Sch, prn. I. Shr, prn. your, to her, her, its, you, their. Immer, adv. always, ever. In, prep. into, in, at, within, to, of. Inbrunftig, adj. ardent, fervent. Indem', conj. while, when, because, since. Inhaltoschwer, adj. significant, full of meaning. Innere, adj. inner, interior, intrinsic, fig. heart, soul. Innerhalb, prep. within. Innerlich, adj. inward, internal, intrinsic, hearty, mental. Infel, f. -, pl. -n, island, isle. Snøgeheim', adv. privately, secretly. Interessing, adj. interesting. Interesse, n. -8, pl. -n, interest. Irbifd, adj. terrestrial, earthly; bas Irdiche, earthly portion, posses-

sion. Stren, v. n. to err, go astray; v. r. to mistake, commit an error. Frelicht, n. -0, pl. -er, ignis fatuus, Will-o'-the-wisp, Jack-o'-lantern. Joland, n. -0, Iceland. Stalie'ner, m. -8, pl. -, Italian. Stalie'nisch, adj. Italian.

Conjonant).

Sa, adv. yes, why, indeed, on any account; du thatit es ja freiwillig, why you did it voluntarily; ay yea; jawohl, certainly. Jucket, f. -, pl. -n, jacket. Sago, f. -, chase, hunt. Bagdhund, m. -es pl. -e, huntingdog, pointer, hound.

Jagen, v. a. & n. to chase, hunt; in bie Tlucht -, to put to flight. Jäger, m. -3, pl. -, hunter. Sahr, n. -es, pl. -e, year; -szeit, f. season. Jammern, v. a. & n. to lament, mourn, pity, feel pity. Januar', m. -8, January. Je, adv. ever, always; -nachdem,

according as. Scher, prn. every, each. Jedermann, prn. every body. Sedod', conj. however.

Jeho'vah, m. -8, Jehovah. Semand, prn. somebody, any one. Jener, jene, jenes, prn. that, you, younder, the former. Jenseits adv. on the other side. Sett, adv. now. at present. Jovis, (gen. of Jupiter), of Jupiter. Jugend, f. -, youth.

Sugenblich, adj. juvenile, youthful. Sung, adj. young, new, recent. Jüngling, m. -s, pl. -e, youth, lad. Jünglingsfeuer, n. -s, vouthful ardor.

Juni, m. June. Junter, m. -8, pl. -, young nobleman, squire. Jupiter, m. -3, Jupiter.

Raffee, m. -8, coffee. Rafig, m. -8, pl. -e, cage. Rahn, m. -3, pl. Rahne, boat. Raiser, m. -s, pl. -, emperor. Raiserin, f. -, pl. -nen, empress. Ralb, n. -3, pl. Ralber, calf. Ralf, m. -e3, pl. -e, lime. Ralt, adj. cold, chill, frigid. Ralte, f. -, cold, coldness. Rameel', -es, pl. -e, camel. Ramerab', m. -en, pl. -en, comrade Ramin', n. -es, pl. -e, chminey, fire place, fire-side.

Ramm, m. -es, pl. Rämme, comb. Rampf, m. -es, pl. Kampfe, combat Ranne, f. -, pl. -n, can, jug. Rangel, f. -, pl. -n, pulpit. Rapitan', m. -3, pl. -e, capitain. Rarl, m. -8, Charles. Rafe, m. -3, pl. -, cheese. Raufen, v. a. to buy, purchase. Raufmann, m .- s, pl.-leute, merchant. Raum, adv. scarce, scarcely. Rebren, v. a. to brush, sweep. Reichen, v. n. to pant, gasp.

Rein (feiner, feine, feines), adj. prn. no, not any, no one, none.

Reineswegs, adv. in no wise, by no means, not at all.

Reffer, m. -3, pl. -, cellar. Reuner, m. -s, pl. -, waiter.

Rennen, p. 350; v. ir. a. to know, be acquainted with.

Renatnis, f. -, pl. -c, knowledge, science, acquirement.

Rerter, m. -3, pl. -, prison, dungeon.

Reffel, m. -3, pl. -, kettle. Kette, f. -, pl. -n, chain.

Renden, see Reichen.

Reule, f. -, pl. -, club. Rind, n. -es, pl. -er, child, infant.

Rindifd, adj. childish, childlike. Stirde, f. -, pl. -n, church.

Ririchbaum, m. -es, pl. -baume, cherry-tree.

Kirlde, f. -, pl. -n, cherry. Klagen, v. n. to complain, lament.

Stage f. -, pl. -n, complaint, lamentation, plaint.

Minglich, adj. lamentable, mournful,

Alar, adj. clear, bright, fair, plain. Ricio, n. -co, pl. -cr, garment, dress, garb. gown.

Mein, adj. little, small, trifling. Klempner, m. -3, pl. -, tinman. Rlettern, v. n. to climb, scramble. Mlug, adj. prudent, ingenious wise,

judicious, skillful.

Rnabe, m. -n, pl. -n, boy, lad, Rucht, m. -es, pl. -e, servant, slave. Knopf, m. -es, pl. Knöpfe, button. Knospe, f. -, pl. -n, bud, eye, Roch, m. -es, pl. Röche, cook.

Röchin (L. 23. 5.).

Koffer, m. -3, pl. -, coffer, trunk. Kehle, f. -, pl. -n, coal.

Rommen, p. 350; v. ir. n. to come, arrive at, get to.

Rönig, m. -s, pl. -e, king; -reich, n. kingdom.

Rönigin, f. -, pl. -nen, queen. Rönnen, v. n. ir. to be able, be permitted, know. (L. 45. 5. & p. 350). Appf, m. -es, pl. Röpfe, head. Korb, m. -es, pl. Körbe, basket.

Rorn, n. -c3, pl. Rörner, grain, corn. -ähre, f. ear of corn. Rärper, m. -3, pl. -, body.

Roften, v. n. to cost.

Rraft, f. -, pl. Rrafte, strength, force, vigor, faculty, power. Rraft, prep. by virtue of.

Rräftig, adj. strong, powerful. Rragen, m. -s, pl. Krägen, collar Arabe, f. -, pl. -n, crow.

Rranich, m. -c3, pl. -c, crane. Rranf, adj. sick, ill, diseased. Rranfen, v. a. & r. to grieve, vex.

Rreide, f. -, chalk. Rreisen, v. n. to move in a circle,

turn round, revolve, whirl. Rreus, n. -es, pl. -e, cross, crucifix; - aug, m. crusade.

Rriechen, p. 350; v. ir. n. to creep,

crawl. Rrieg, m. -es, pl. -e, war.

Rrieger, m. -s, pl. -, warrior. Rriegsjug, m. -es, Rriegszüge, campaign.

Rrefobil', m. & n. -es, pl. -e, cro-

Rrene, f. -, pl. -n, crown, coronet, head, top (of a tree).

Rrug, m. -3, pl. Krüge, pitcher. Rafer, m. -3, pl. -, cooper. Rub, f. -, pl. Rüb:, cow. Rühl, adj. cool, fresh, cold. Rapa, adj. bold, hardy, dauntless. Rummer, m. -3, sorrow, grief. Runde, f. -, pl. -n, knowledge, in

formation, news, notice. Rünftig, adj. future, next, coming; ind Runfrige, for the future.

Runft, f. -, pl. Rünfte, art, skill. Künftler, m. -s, pl. -, artist. Rupfer, n. -3, copper. Rupfern, adj. copper, of copper. Kur, adj. & adv. short, brief, short

ly, in short. Ruticher, m. -3, pl. -, coachman.

Laben, v. a. to refresh, recreate. Lächeln, v. n. to smile. Ladjen, to laugh, smile. Lacherlich, adj. ridiculous. Lachs, m. -ses, pl. -e, salmon. Lager, n. -3, pl. -, & Läger, couen, bed, camo.

Lagern, v a. to lay down, store, en- Leib, n. -es, hurt, pain, sorrow. camp, lie down.

Lahm, adj. lame, halt, halting. Lamm, n. -es, pl. Lammer, lamb.

Land, n. -es, pl. Banber, land, ground, soil, country; -luft, f. countryair; -mann, m. peasant; -frage, f. high-road, highway.

Landlich, adj. rural, country-like. Landschaft, f. -, pl. -en, landscape. Long, adj. long, tall, during; -wei-

lig, tedious, tiresome.

Lange, adv. long, a long time. Langeweile, f. -, ennui, heaviness, tediousness.

Längs, adv. along.

Langfam, adj. slow, dull, heavy. Längit, adv. long ago, long since. Laffen, to let, permit, allow, give,

suffer, fit, become. (L. 45. 11. & p. 350.)

Last thier, n.-es, pl.-e, beast of burden. Lafterhaft, adj. vicious. wicked. Laftig, adj. burdensome, troublesome.

Lauf, m. -es, pl. Läufe, run, course, currency, current.

Laufen, p. 350; v. ir. n. to run. Laune, f. -, pl. -n, humor, temper,

whim, freak.

Laut, m. -es, pl. -e, sound, tone. Laut, adj. & adv. loud, aloud. Läutern, v. a. to purify, refine, clear. Leben, v.n to live; n.-3, life, vivacity.

Leben, n. -3, life. Leben'dig, adj. living, alive, quick. Leder, n. -s, pl. -, leather.

Ledig, adj. empty, void, vacant, free. Leer, adj. empty, void, vain.

Legen, v. a. to lay, put, place; v. r. to lie down.

Lehen, n.-3, pl.-, tenure, possession. Lehren, v. a. to teach, instruct. Lehrer, m. -3, pl. -, teacher, instruc-

tor, professor, master. Lehrerin (L. 23. 5).

Lehrling, m. -co, pl. -e, apprentice. Lehrreit, adj. instructive.

Leit, m. -25, pl. -er, body. Leicht, adj. light, easy, fickle. Leichtstinnig, adj. light, light-minded.

Leid, adj. sorrowful, troublesome; es ist mir -, es thut mir -, I am

sorry for it.

Leiben, p. 350; v. ir. a. & n. to sul fer, endure, bear, tolerate; n. -3. pl. -, suffering, misfortune.

Leid—Los

Leidenschaft, f. -, pl. - en, passion. Leihen, p. 350; v. a. to lend, borrow.

Leipzig, n. -3, Leipsic.

Leise, adj. low, soft, light. Leisten, v. a. to do, render, perform. accomplish, execute.

Leiten, v. a. to guide, lead Lerche, f. -, pl. -n, lark.

Lernen, v. a. & n. to learn; auswinbig -, to learn by heart.

Lesen, p. 350; v. ir. a. & n. to read gather.

Lett, adj. last, ultimate, final. Leu, m. -en, pl. -en, lion.

Leuchten, v. n. to shine, light, give light.

Leuchter, m. -3, pl. -, candlestick. Leute, pl. people, persons.

Licht, n. -es, pl. -e & -er, light, candle; es ging ibm ein - auf, he began to see, understand.

Lieb, adj. dear, beloved, pleasing. es ift mir -, I am glad.

Liebe, f. -, love, affection. Lieben, v. a. & n. to love.

Lieber, comp. of lieb & gern, adj. dearer; adv. rather, sooner.

Lieblichkeit, f. -, loveliness, amiableness, sweetness. Lied, n. -es, pl. -er, song, hymn.

Liegen, p. 350; v. ir. n. to lie. Linde, f. -, pl. -n, linden-tree. Linf, adj. left, left-handed. Lob, n. -es, praise, commendation,

Loben, a. a. to praise, commend. Loch, n. -es, pl. Locher, hole.

Loden, v. a. & n. to call, decoy, bait, allure, entice.

Löffel, m. -3, pl. -, spoon. Lohn, m. & n. -es, pl. Löhne, reward,

wages, pl. hire, pay, salary. Los, adj. & adv. loose, free, rid. Löschpapier, n. blotting-paper.

Losgehen, v. n. ir. to come off, begin, go off; auf Einen -, to attack one. Logreißen, v. a. ir. to tear off, Lreak

loose; v. r. ir. to disengage one's self by force.

Loswinden, v. a. & r. ir. to untwist, tear away, disengage one's self.

Löwe, m. -n, pl. -n, lion. Lucin'de, f. Lucinda. Luft, f. -, pl. Lüfte, air, breeze. Lüfteben, n. -2, pl. -, breeze. Lüge, f. -, pl. -n, lie, falsehood. Lügen, p. 350; v. ir. a. & n. to lie, tell a lie.

Luft, f. -, pl. Lufte, pleasure, joy, enjoyment, delight, inclination, fancy, desire.

Machen, v. a. to make, fabricate, produce, represent.

Madt, f. -, pl. Machte, might, force. Machia, adj. mighty, powerful; einer Sprache - fein, to be master of a

language.

Mabden, n. -3' pl. -, maiden, girl. Magdeburg, n. -3, Magdeburg.

Mager, adj. meager, lean.

Magnet', m. -3, pl. -c, load-stone, magnet.

Mahlen, p 352; v. ir. a. to grind. Mahrden, n. -s, pl. -, tale, legend, Mai, m. -co, pl. -e, & -en, May. Mailier, n. -es, May song. Mais, m. maize, Indian corn, Majestat, f. -, pl. -en, majesty.

Majesta'tijd, adj. majestic. Mal, n. -3, pl. -c, time. (§ 50.)

Maler, m. -3, pl. -, painter. Malta, n. -3, Malta.

Man. (L. 19).

Mancher, manche, manches, prn. many a, many a one, much.

Mande, pl. many, some, several; manched, many things.

Mandel, f. -, pl. -n, almond. Mann, m. -es, pl. Männer, man,

husband. Mannheim, n. Manheim.

Mantel, m. -3, pl. Mäntel, cloak Marchen, see Mahrden.

Marft, m. -es, pl. Märfte, market, mart, market-place.

Marmor, m. -3, pl. -e, marble. Marfchall, m. -es, -e, pl. Marfchalle, marshal.

Marz, m. -es, pl. -e, March.

Maser, f. -, pl. -n, speck, spot; die -n, measles

Mäßig, adj. moderate, temperate. Mäßigung, f. -, pl. -en, moderation temperance.

Maft, m. -es, pl.-en, mast. Matro'je, m. -a, pl. -u, sailor. Maulthier, n. -3, pl. -e, mule.

Maurer, m. -3, pl. -, mason. Mecha'nift, adj. mechanical.

Meer, n. -co, pl. -c, sea, ccean, Mecresmone, f.-, pl.-n, wave, billows Mehl, n. -es, pl. e, flour, meal, dust.

Mehr, adj. more, longer. Mehrere, adj. pl. several.

Meiben, p. 352; to avoid, shun. Mein, meine, mein, prn. my, mine. Meinen, v. a. & n. to think, suppose.

Meinung, f. -, pl. -en, opinion.

meaning, intention, mind. Meisel, m. -3, pl. -, chisel.

Meister, m. -8, pl. -, master. Melben, v. a. to announce, notify.

Mielo'ne, f. -, pl. -n, melon. Menge, f. -, pl. -n, multitude, great many, great deal, plenty.

Menfit, m. -en, pl. -en, man, human being, person, mankind.

Menschenhers, n. -end, pl. -en, human heart.

Menschheit, f. -, humanity, mankind. Mensalic, adj. human, humane. Merfen, v. a. to mark, note, perceive observe.

Messen, p. 352; v. ir. a. & n. to measure, survey, compare.

Messer, n. -3, pl. -, knife; -schmiet, m. cutler.

Messingen, adj. brass, brazen Miene, f. -, pl. -a, mien, air, look countenance.

Mild, f. –, milk.

Mildiglich, mildly, charitably. Mindest, adj. smallest, lowest.

Minister, m. -&, p1. -, minister. Migbrauch, m. -8, Migbrauche, abuse, misuse.

Mißlich, adj. doubtful, precarious. Mißlin'gen, p. 352; v. ir. n. to go amiss, fail.

Migmuth, m. -es, ill-humor, melancholy, sadness.

Migverstehen, see stehen, p. 356.; v. ir. a. to misunderstand.

Mit, prep. with, by, at, upon, under

Mitnehmen, v. a. ir. to take along with.

Mitschüler. m. -3, nl -, fellowscholar.

Mitschülerin, f. (L. 23. 5.)

Mittagesuppe, f. -, pl. -n, dinner.

Mittel, n. -3, pl. -, middle, medium, mean, means, expedient, remedy.

Mitten, adv. in the midst, in the middle of, in the heart of, amidst.

Mögen, to have a mind, like, wish, be able. (L. 45. 7. £ p. 352.

Monat, m. -es, pl. -e, month, moon. Mond, m. -es, pl. -e & -en, moon, month.

Mondschein, m. -es, -s, moon-light, moon-shine.

Monfieur (French), Sir, Mr.

Morgen, m. -\$, pl. -, morning, morn, Orient, East; adv. to-

morrow. Morgendämmerung, f. -, day-break, morning-twilight.

Morgenlicht, n. -es, pl.-er, morning-

light. Morgenröthe, f. -, aurora, morning-

dawn, twilight. Mübe, adj. weary, tired, fatigued. Mühe, f. -, pl. -n, toil, pain, trouble.

Müller, m. -3, pl. -, miller.

München, n. -s, Munich. Mund, m. -es, pl. Münde (Münder),

mouth. Murren, v. n. to grumble, growl.

Musit', f. -, pl. -en, music. Müğig, adj. idle, dormant.

Mustel, m. -s, pl. -n, f. -, pl. -n, muscle.

Müffen, v. n. ir. must, to be obliged, be forced (L. 45. 8), p. 352. Muth, m. -es, courage, spirit, mood.

Muthig, adj. courageous.

Muthwillig, adj. petulant, pert. Mutter, f. -, pl. Mütter, mother.

Mad, prep. after, behind, in, at, to, for, toward, upon, according to. Rachbar, m. -3, pl. -n, neighbor. Machbarin (L. 23. 5).

Nachdem', conj. after, when. Nachbenfen, see benfen, p. 346; v. ir.

n. to meditate, reflect.

Naden, m. -s, pl. -, boat, skiff.

Radigehen, v. n. ir. to go after, follow. Machber', adv. afterward, after that, hereafter.

Nachläffig, adj. negligent, careless, slovenly, inattentive.

Radyricht, f. -, pl. -en, account, advice, intelligence, news, tidings. Nachseten, v. n. to sed after, run after. Nachficht, f. -, forbearance, indulgence.

Nachit, prep. next, next to. Nacht, f -, pl. Nachte, night. Nachtigall, f -, pl. -en, nightingale. Nabel, f. -, pl. -n, needle.

Ragel, m .- 8, pl. Ragel, nail, pin, peg.

Mahe, adj. near, n.gh. Mahen, v. n. & r. to approach, draw

Nähen, v. a. & n. to sew, stitch.

Mähren, v. a. & n. to ioster, feed, nourish.

Name, m. -no, pl. -n, name; title, renown, reputation.

Naß, adj. wet, moist.

Matur', f. -, pl. -en, nature.

Nebel, m. -3, pl. -, mist, fog. Neben, prep. by, near, beside, besides, by the side of, next to, close to, with.

Meden, v. a. to banter, tease, provoke, irritate, vex.

Reffe, m. -n, pl. -n, nephew.

Rehmen, p. 352; v. ir. a. to take, receive; fich in Acht -, to beware. Reid, m. -es, envy, jealousy.

Meidifth, adj. envious, grudging. Reigen, v. a. to bend, incline; v. r.

to approach, bow, turn. Reigung, f. -, pl. -en, inclination, proneness, disposition.

Mein, adv. no.

Nelte, f. -, pl. -n, pink. Nennen, p. 352; v. ir. a. & r. to name, denominate, call.

Rervensieber, n. -3, pl. -, nervous fever.

Nest, n. -3, pl. -er, nest.

Meu, adj. new, fresh, recent, modern, aufs Neue, von Neuem, afresh, again.

Neuerschaffen, adj. new-created. Reugierig, adj. curious, inquisitive Meulid, adj. late, recent.

Neunzig, § 45. (1).

Micht, adv. not. Midte, prn. nothing, naught. Mic. adv. never at no time.

Diederfliegen, v. n. ir. to flow down, or under.

Riederinicen, v. n. to kneel down. Niederlaffen, v. a. ir. to let down; v. r. ir. to settle, sit down, alight.

Micmalo, adv. never, at no time. Niemand, prn. nobody, no one.

Rod, adv. yet, still, more; conj. nor.

Norten, m. -2, north.

Nerweger, m. -\$, Norwegian. Noth, adj. needful, necessary; c3 that -, it is necessary; f. -, pl. Nothen, need, distress, calamity.

Mun, adv. now, at present, well, well then,

Mur, adv. only, just, but, ever. Rugen, nügen, v. a. & n. to use, make use of, be of use, be useful Müşlid, adj. useful, profitable.

Db, conj. whether, if though; als -, as if; prep. over, on account of.

Sten, above, on high. Dheron, m. Oberon.

Dberhalb, prep. above.

Oberft, m. -en, pl. -en, colonel. Obaleid', conj. though, although,

Oblate, f. -, pl. -n, waser.

Dbft, n. -ce, fruit, fruits; -garten, m. orchard.

Odis, m. -jen (or Dayle -n), pl.-n, ox.

Drer, conj. or, or else, either, or. Dfen, m. -3, pl. Defen, stove.

Diffen, adj. open.

Dffizier', m. -3, pl. -e, officer.

Deffnen, v. a. to open.

Dit, adv. oft, often, frequently.

Obeim, m. -3, pl. -e, uncle.

Ohne, without, destitute of. Dhr, n. -3, pl. -cn, ear.

Del, n. -e3, p. . -e, oil.

Onfel, m. 6, pl. -, uncle. Ordentlid, adj. orderly, regular.

Drt, m. -e3, pl. -e, & Derter, place. Dit, m. East.

Often, m. -3, East.

Desterreich, n. -3, Austria.

Desterreicher, m. -3, pl. -, Austrian. Preuße, m. -1, pl. -n, Prussian

Paar, n. -18, pl. -e, pair, couple,

a few.

Palast', m -ce, pl. -laste, palace.

Papier', n. --es, pl. -e, paper. Parabel, f. -, pl. -n, parable.

Paris', n. Paris.

Papen, v. a. & n. to fit suit.

Patrie'tift, adj. patrictie.

Pavia, n. Pavia.

Perie, f. -, pl. -en, pearl. Peft, f.-, pl.-in, pestilence, plague.

Petigrafi, n. -cs, pl. -c, seal. Pfat, m. -co, -5, pl. -c, path.

Pfau, m. -cs & -cn, pl. -c & -en, peacock.

Pfeffer, m. -3, pepper.

Pfeisen, p. 352; v. ir. a. & n. to pipa, whistle.

Pfeil, m. -c3, pl. -e, arrow. Sperd, n. -ce, pl. -c, horse.

Pariage, f. -, pl. -n, peach.

Mitane, f. -, pl. -n, plant, veget.

Manga, v. a. to plant, set, trans-

Pflaume, f. -, pl. -u, plum.

Pagea, v. a. to take care of, nurse, attend to; v. n. to be accustomed,

Philips, J. -, pl.-cn, duty, obligation. Patagen, v. a. to pluck.

Plund, n. -ce, pl. -c, pound. Pitsen, n. -3, Pilsen.

Pinjel, m. -3, pl. -, paint-brush, pencil.

Plan, m. -ce, pl. -c & Plane, plan, design.

Mistlid, adj. sudden, instantaneous, on a sudden, at once.

Pitel, m. -s, mob, populace. Poet, m. -en, pl. -en, poet.

Wole, m. -n, pl. -n, Pole. Poli'ren, v. a. to polish.

Porzella'n, n. -3, porcelain, china.

Pradit, f. -, pomp, state, splendor. Dramitg, adj. magnificent, splendid. Praftija, adj. practical.

Predigen, v. a. & n. to preach.

Predigt, f. -, pl. -en, sermon.

Preisen, p. 352; v. ir. a. to praise commend, call.

Preußen, n. -6, Prussia. Prome'theus, m. Prometheus. Yult, n. -es, pl. -e, desk. Yulver, n. -s, pl. -, powder. Yugen, v. a. & r. to dress, attire, trim, clean.

0

Quaten, v. a. to pain, torment, plague.

5

Mate, m. -n, pl. -n, raven.

Made, f. -, vengeance, revenge.

Maden, v. a. to revenge, avenge;
v. r. to revenge one's self, take
vengeance.

Rab, n. -es, -s, pl. Aäber, wheel. Rand, m. -es, -s, pl. Känder, edge,

brim, brink, margin.

Rang, m. -e&, pl. Range, rank, order, rate, dignity, quality, row.
Rafen, m. -\$, pl. -, turf, sod, clod.

Rufen, v. n. to rave, rage, bluster. Rath, m. ed, counsel, advise, means,

Math, m. es, counsel, advise, means, expedient; bagegen wird fiben Rath, for that there is redress (a remedy); bagu fann ihm Rath werben, in this he can be helped, this he can do.

Maub, m. -es, robbery; -vogel, m.

bird of prey. Rauben, v. a. to rob, spoil, steal. Rauber, m. -3, pl. -, robber. Rauden, v. a. & n. to smoke.

Naum, m. –es, pl. Raume, room,

Redt, adj. right, just, true, real, legitimate, rightly, well, very. Nedt, n. -es, pl. -e, right, claim,

title, privilege, immunity, law, justice. Rechtfertigen, v. a. to justify, vindi-

cate, exculpate.
Rede, f. -, pl. -n, speech, harangue,

oration, discourse.

Meden, v. a. & n. to speak, talk, discourse.

Medner, m. –3, pl. –, orator. Regel, f. –, pl. –1, rule, principle. Regelmasig, a.h. regular.

Regen, v. a. & r. to stir, move, rouse, be active.

Regen, m. –8, pl. –, rain, shewer, –shirm, m. umbrella.

Megic'ren, v. a. & n. to reign, rule, govern.

Regie'rung, f. -. pl. -en, reign, gov-

Regiment', n. -c\$, pl. -er, regiment. Reid), adj. rich, wealthy, opulent; n. -c\$, pl. -e, empire, realm, kingdom.

Reif, adj. ripe, mature.

Reisen, v. n. to grow ripe, ripen. Reise, f. -, pl. -n, row, rank, file, range, order, series, turn.

Mein, adj. clean, pure, clear, innocent.

Reinigen, v. a. to purify, cleanse. Reife, f. -, pl. -n, journey, voyage. Reifen, v. n. to travel, journey. Reifenb, adj. traveling; der Reifenbe, the traveler.

Reiß, m. –es, rice.

Reiten, p. 352; v. ir. a. & n. to ride,

go on horseback. Reiter, m. -3, pl. -, horseman.

Religion', f. -, pl. -en, religion. Religiös', adj. religious. Nennen, v. n. ir. to run. race.

Republic, f. -, pl. -cn, republic.

Remnitting, adj. repentant.

Remnitting f - vl -cn, revolution

Revolution, f. -, pl. -en, revolution. Rhein, m. -es, Rhine.

Richten, v. a. & r. to direct, raise, arrange, adapt, judge, execute, criticize; zu Grunde -, to ruin, destroy

destroy. Righter, m. -8, pl. -, judge.

Michig, adj. right, exact, just, true Micse, m. –n, pl. –n, giant; –ngebirge. n. Giant Mountains.

Ring, m. -cs, pl. -e, ring. Rings, adv. around. Rod, m. -cs, pl. Röde, coat.

Roggen, m. -3, rye.

Steh, adj. raw, crude, rough, rude. Rehr, n. -es, pl. -e, reed, cane. Rom, n. -s, Rome.

Rose, f. -, pl. -n, rose.

Rojenitof, -c3, pl. -jtöfe, rose-b isn, Noß, n. -jfc8, pl. jfe, horse, steed. Rößlein, n -3, pl. -, horse, (L. 24)

Roftig, adj. rusty. Roth, adj. red.

Rubin', m. -& pl. -e, ruby.

Rud, m. -es, pl. -e, stroke, pull, fit, jolt, jerk.

Nuden, m. -s, pl. -, back, ridge. Rudfict, f. -, pl. -en, view, respect, consideration, regard.

Rückweg, m. -cs, pl. -e, return.

Ruf, m. -es, pl. -e, call, cry, clamor, sound, voice.

Rufen, p. 352; v. ir, a. & n. to call, cry. Rube, f. -, rest, repose. quiet, tranquillity, peace, sleep.

Ruhetigen, n. -z, pl. -, pillow. Ruben, v. n. to rest, repose.

Ruhig, quiet, peaceable Ruhm, in. -: glory, renown, fame. Rühmen, v. a. to praise, glorify, ex-

tol; v. r. to glory in, boast of. Ruffe, m. -n, pl. -n, Russian. Rugland, n. -5, Russia.

Sabbath, m. -ed, -3, pl. -e, sabbath. Sadje, f. -, pl. -n, thing, matter, affair, concern, business.

Sachsen, n. -8, Saxony.

Sad, m. -es, pl. Sade, bag, sack. Sagen, v. a. & n. to say, tell, speak.

Salt, n. -es, pl. -e, salt.

Sammeln, v. a. to collect, gather; v. r. to assemble, collect one's self. Sand, m. -ed, sand.

Sanft, adj. gentle, soft, mild.

Sanger, m. -3, pl.-, singer, songster. Sardi'nien, n. -8, Sardinia.

Sattel, m. -3, pl. Sattel, saddle. Sattler, m. -3, pl. -, saddler.

Sat, m. -es, pl. Sate, leap, jump, sediment, position, thesis, point, sentence, period, stake.

Saufen, p. 352; v. ir. a. & n. to drink (of beasts).

Saufer, m. -3, pl. -, drunkard. Saugling (Sauglein), m. -c, pl. -e, sucking, babe.

Schaar, f. -, pl. -en, troop, band, horde, multitude.

Schaarenweise, adv. (L. 52. 5), in bands, by swarms ..

Shaden, m. -3, pl. Schäben, loss. Schaben, v. n. to hurt, injure, damage, prejudice.

Schaf, n. -es, pl. -e, sheep.

Sajaffen, p. 352; to create, procure, carry, convey.

Schall, m. -23, pl. Schälle, sound. Schamen, v. r. to be ashamed.

Schamhaftigfeit, f. bashfulness, modesty, a shrinking from.

Schanbe f. -, shame, disgrace. Scharf, adj. sharp, acute, severe,

Scharlachfieber, n. scarlet-fever.

Schatten, m. -8, pl. -, shadow, shade, phantom.

Schap, m. -c3, pl. Schape, treasure Schapen, v. a. to prize, value, estimate, esteem.

Schaubühne, f .- , pl .- n, stage, theater.

Schauen, v. a. to look, see, view. Schaufel, f. -, pl. -n, shovel.

Schaumen, v. a. to skim; v. n. to foam, froth.

Schauspieler, m. -8, pl. -, actor. Scheinen, p. 352; v. ir. n. to shine, appear, seem.

Schelten, p. 354; v. ir. a. & n. to scold.

chide. Schenfen, v. a. to give, present.

Scheren, p. 354; v. ir. a. to shave,

Scherz, m. -es, pl. -e, jest, joke. Scherirede, f. -, pl. -n, pleasantry.

Schicken, v. a. & n. to send, dispatch. Schicffal, n. -3, pl. -c, fate, destiny, change.

Schießen, p. 354; v. ir. a. & n. to shoot, discharge, dart, rush.

Schiff, n. -es, pl. -c, ship, vessel, nave (of a church).

Schiffer, m. -3, pl. -, mariner. Schildwache, f. -, pl. -n, sentinel.

Schinden, p. 354; v. ir. a. to flay. Schirm, m. -es, pl.-e, screen, shelter, shield, protection.

Schlacht, f. -, pl. -en, hattle. Schlachten, v- a. to Laughter, kill.

Schlacke, f. -, pl. -n, dross, refuse. Schlaf, m. -es, sleep, rest.

Schlafen, p. 354; v. ir. n. to sleep, rest. Schlag, m. -es, pl. Schlage, blow, stroke, kind, sort, stamp, apoplexy.

Schlagen, p. 354; v. ir. a. to beat, strike, slay, coin, warble.

Schlange, f -, pl. -n, serpent, snake. Schlacht, adj. bad. base, mean

Schleichen, p. 354; v. ir. n. to sneak, slink, move slowly.

Schleier, m. -3, pl. -, veil.

Schleifen, p. 354; v. ir. a. to grind, polish, furbish. Salliegen, p. 354; v. ir. a. & n to shut,

lock, close, conclude.

Schlimm, adj. ill, bad, evil, sad, arch, sore, unwell.

Saltog, n. - jes, pl. Saltöffer, lock, castle.

Schloffer, or Schloffer, (L. 26.)

Salummer, m. -3, slumber, nap. Schlummerförnlein, n. -3, pl. -, seeds

of slumber. (L. 24). Schlummern, v. n. to slumber.

Schlüffel, m. -s, pl. -, key.

Schmeden, v. a. & n. to taste, relish; fich es gut - laffen, to eat or drink with good appetite; i. e. to relish greatly.

Schmeichelhaft, adj. flattering.

Schmeicheln, v. n. to flatter, wheedle. caress.

Schmeichler, m. -3, pl. -, flatterer. Schmelzen, p. 354; v. ir. n. to melt,

dissolve; reg. a. to melt. Schmers, m. -es, pl. -en, pain, ache; fig. affliction, grief.

Samettau, m. Schmettau.

Schmied, -es, pl. -e, smith.

Schmieden, v. a. to forge, fetter, chain.

Schmücken, v. a. to adorn. Schmubig, adj. foul, dirty.

Schnee, m. -6, snow.

Schneeweiß, adj. snow-white.

Schneiden, p. 354; to cut.

Schneider, m. -0, pl. -, tailor.

Schnell, adj. quick, swift, sudden. Schnelle, f. -, rapidity, swiftness.

Schon, adv. already, even.

Schon, adj. beautiful, fine, fair. Schonen, v. a. to spare, save.

Schönheit, f. -, pl. -en, beauty. Schöpfung, f. -, pl. -en, creation.

Schrant, m. -es, pl. Schrante, shrine, chest.

Schreibpapier, n. writing-paper. Schreiben, p. 354; to write.

Schreien, p. 354; to ery, scream.

Schritt, m. -es, pl. -e, step, stride, pace, stalk.

Sauh, m. -es, pl. -e, shoe.

Schuhmacher, m. -3, pl. -, shoemaker. Schuld, f. -, pl. -en, guilt, debt.

Schuldig, adj. guilty, indebted.

Saule, f. -, pl. -n, school.

Schüler, m. -3, pl. -, scholar

Schülerin (L. 23. 5).

Schüpen, v. a. to shelter, defend.

Schupengel, m. -3, pl. -, guardian angel.

Schwaben, n. Suabia.

Schwach, adj. weak, feeble, imbecile, faint.

Schwager, m. -8, pl. Schwäger, brother-in-law.

Schwägerin, f. -, pl. -nen, sister-in

Edwalte, f. -, pl. -n, swallow.

Schwamm, m. es, pl. Schwämme, sponge.

Schwan, m. -ce, pl. Schwäne, swan. Schwanfen, v. n. to stagger, fluetuate, waver, hesitate.

Schwarm, m. -es, pl. Schwärme, swarm, crowd, throng, cluster.

Schwarz, adj. black, dark.

Schwärzen, v. a. to blacken, black. Sameten, v. v. to wave, to hang, to

be suspended. Schwebe, m. -n, Swede.

Schweden, n. Sweden.

Schwedisch, Swedish.

Schweif, m. -co, pl. -e, tail, train. Schweigen, v. n. ir. to be silent, keep silent, stop.

Schwellen, v. a. to swell, makeswell, raise; v. n. p. 354; to swell, rise, heave.

Schwer, adj. heavy, difficult, hard; es fallt -, it is difficult.

Schwermuth, f. melancholy, sadness. Schwert, n. -cs, pl. -cr, sword.

Schwester, f. –, pl. –n, sister. Schwierig, adj. hard, difficult.

Schwierigfeit, f. -, pl. -en, hardness, difficulty.

Schwimmvogel, m. web-footed-bird.

Schwimmen, p. 354; to swim. Schwören, p. 354; to take an oath swear, vow.

Sclave, m. -n, pl. -n, slave.

Sedys, six.

Seehund, m. -es, pl. -e, seal. Seele, f. -, pl. -n, soul.

Segeln, v. a. & n. to sail. Segnen, v. a. to bless.

Sehen, p. 354; to see, look, view, behold

Sehr, adv. very, much, greatly, ex- Subalb', adv. as soon as. tremely, very much.

Seide, f. -, pl. -n, silk.

Geil, n. -ce, pl. -c, rope.

Seiler, m. -e, pl. -, ropemaker.

Sein (feiner), prn. his, one's, its, of his, of it.

Sein, v. n. & aux. ir. to be, exist; es fei, be it (L. 69. 10).

Seit, adv. & prep. since.

Seitbem', adv. since.

Seite, f. -, pl. -n, side, page.

Selbit, prep. & adv. self, even; - or jelber, (L. 29. 3.)

Seija, adj. blessed, blissful, happy. Selten, adj. rare, scarce, seldom.

Genf, m. -ce, mustard.

Senfen, v. a. to sink, lower, let

down, lay.

Sepen, v. a. to set, put, place; v. n. to leap, pass over; v. r. to sit down, perch. Seufien, v. n. to sigh, groan.

Sid, prn. one's self, himself, her-

self, itself, themselves. Sic, prn. she, it, they, you.

Sieten, seven.

Siebenjährig, adj. (of) seven years', seven years old.

Sieg, m. -es, pl. -e, victory.

Siegel, n. -, pl. -, seal; - lad, m. sealing-wax.

Siegen, v. n. to conquer.

Silber, n. -3, silver. Silbern, adj. silver.

Silberftreifen, m. -&, pl. -, silver-ray.

Singen, p. 254; to sing, chant. Sinfen, p. 354, to sink; - lassen, to let fall; ben Muih - lassen, to be

disheartened. Sinn, m. -es, pl. -e, sense, mind, intention, meaning, acceptation.

Sinnbild, n. -es, pl. -cr, emblem, symbol, allegory.

Sitte, f. -, pl. -n, custom, manner; Sitten, pl. manners, morals.

Stttenlos, adj. immoral.

Sittsam, adj. modest, decent, proper, discreet.

Sipen, p. 354; to sit, to be imprisoned, fit.

Smaragd', m. -es, pl. -en, emerald. So, adv. & conj. so, thus, in such a manner, such, so as, as, if, when.

Sofa, n. & m. -3, pl. -3, scfa. Sogleid', adv. instantly, immedi ately.

Sohn, m. -ce, pl. Söhne, son.

Solder, prn. such.

Seldat', m. -en, pl. -en, soldier.

Scioner, m. -3, pl. -, mercenary. Sollen (L. 45. 9).

Commer, m. -3, pl. -, summer.

Sommertag, m. -co, pl. -e, summer

Conder, prep, without.

Sondern (L. 21. 4).

Conne, f. -, pl. -n, sun ; -nichein, m. sunshine; -ufdirm, m. parasol. Sountag, m. -ee, pl. -c, Sunday.

Souft, adv. else, otherwise, in other respects, besides, moreover, al other times, formerly (L. 69. 28).

Sopha, see Soft.

Sephren, m. Sophron

Sorge, f. -, pl. -n, care, concern, sorrow; - tragen, to take care.

Sorgfaltig, adj. solicitous, careful Spalten, v. a. & n. to split

Spanien, n. Spain.

Spanish, adj. spanish. Spat, adj. late.

Spaten, m. -e, pl. -, spade.

Spazie'ren, v. n. to walk; -gehen, to take a walk. (L. 49).

Spedyt, m. - 28, pl. - 2, wood-pecker Speer, m. -es, pl. c, spear, lance.

Speicher, m. -s, pl. -, granary, warehouse, store-house.

Speise, f. -, pl. -n, food, dish, meal. Sperling, m. -s, pl. -c, sparrow.

Sperren, v. a. to shut, close, bar, stop, block up.

Sphare, f. -, pl. -n, sphere.

Spiegel, m. -3, pl. -, looking-glass. Spiel, n. -es, pl. -c, play, game, sport, diversion.

Spielen, v. a. & n. to play, act. Spicler, m. -s, pl. -, player, per

former.

Spinnen, p. 354; to spin. Spit, spirig, adj. pointed.

Spirig, adj. pointed, sharp. Spotten, v. a. to mock, deride, scoff

banter, ridicule. Spotterei, f. -, pl. -en, gibe, mackery derision.

Sprache, f. -, pl. -n, language Sprechen, p. 356; to speak, talk, say, pronounce, declare, utter.

Spridwort, -e3, pl. Spridwörter, proverb, adage, saying.
Springen, p. 356.; to leap, spring.

Staat, m. -es, pl. -en, state. Stat, m. es, pl. Stave, staff, stick, rod.

Stackel, m. -0, pl. -n, sting. Stadt, f. -, pl. Stadte, town, city; -leben, n. city-life.

Stahl, m. -es, pl. Stähle, steel.

Stahlern, adj. steel.

Stall, m. -es, pl. Ställe, stable, stall, sty.

Stamm, no. -e8, pl. Stämme, stock, trunk, stem, stalk, race, family. Starf, adj. strong, stout, loud.

Starte, f. -, pl. -n, strength, force. Startung, f. -, pl.-en, strengthening,

corroboration.

Stattlich, adj. stately, splendid. Staub, m. -es, dust, powder; sich aus bem -e machen, to run a way.

aus bem -e machen, to run a way. Staunen, v. n. to be astonished, stare; - n. -\$, astonishment, surprise.

Stechen, p. 356; to sting, prick, pierce, cut, engrave.

Sieben, p. 356; to stand, remain, stop; es sieht bei Ihnen, it depends upon you; es sieht ihm gut, that becomes him well.

Stehlen, p. 356; to steal, pilfer. Steigen, p. 356; to mount, ascend, descend.

Steil, adj. steep.

Stein, m. -es, pl. -e, stone, rock, chessman, man, pawn.

Stelle, f. -, pl. -n, place, stand, spot, situation, office.

Stellen, v. a. to put, place, set. Stempel, m. -3, pl. -, stamp.

Sterblich adi mortal desporata

Sterblich, adj. mortal, desperate. Stern, m. -es, pl. -e, star. Stiefel, m. -s, pl. -n, boot.

Etiel, m. -es, pl. -e, handle. Still, adj. still, silent, quiet, calm.

Stille, f. -, stillness, silence, quietness, calmness, tranquility.
Stillen, v. a. to still, appease, nurse,

Stillen, v. a. to still, appease, nurse, silence.

Stillschweigenb, adj. silent, tacit.

Stimme, f. -, pl. - 1, voice.
Stirn, f. -, -en, front, foreheud.
Stock, m. -ed, pl. Stöcke, stick. cane.
Stolpern, v. n. to stumble, trip.

Strii, adj. proud, haughty; m. -co, pride, haughtiness, arrogance.
Störenfrieb, m. disturber of the peace.
Störer, m. -c, pl. -, disturber.

Strafen, v. a. to punish, reprove. Strahlen, v. a. & n. to beam, emit rays, dart beams.

Strape, f. -, pl. -n, street.

Straucheln, v. n. to strunble, make a false step, fail.

Strauß, m. -es, pl. Straußen, ostrich Streben, v. n. to strive, struggle endeavor, aspire.

Streden, v. a. & r. to stretch, extend, lengthen.

Streit, -es, combat, fight.

Streiten, p. 356; to fight, contend, litigate.

Streuen, v. a. to strew, scatter sprinkle, spread.

Strom, m. -es, pl. Ströme, stream, torrent, flood, current.

Stüd, n. -es, pl. -e, piece, head. Studi'ren, v. a. to study.

Stuhl, m. -es, pl. Stühle, chair stool, seat, pew.

Stumm, adj. dumb, mute, silent. Stumpf, adj. blunt, dull.

Stunde, -, pl. -n, hour, lesson. Sturm, m. -es, pl. Stürme, storm, alarm, tumult, assault.

Stürgen, v. a. & n. to throw, precipitate, overthrow, fall, rush.

Suden, v. a. to seek, search, look for, try.

Süd, m. –es, south. Eüben, m. –s, south.

Sumpf, m. -es, pl. Sumpfe, pocl, fen, marsh, bog; -vogel, m. morass-bird.

Sünde, f. -, pl. -n, sin, trespass.

Sündhaft, adj. sinful.

Süğ, adj. sweet, agreeable. Süğigfeit, f. -, sweetness, saccharine substance, pl. -ett, sweets.

T

Tabaf, m. -3, pl. -e. tobaceo. Tabel, m. -6, fauit, blame. Tabeln, v. a. to blame, censure. Tag, m. -es, pl. -e, day; -löhner, m. day-laborer.

Täglich, Tagtäg'lich, adj. daily. Talent', n. -8, pl. -8, talent. Tand, m. -68, trash.

Tanne, f. -, pl. -n, fir, fir-tree, pine. Tante, f. -, pl. -cn, aunt.

Tanz, m. -es, pl. Tanze, dance.

Tangen, v. a. & n. to dance. Tanger, adi, valiant, brave, gall

Zapfer, adj. valiant, brave, gallant. Zafde, f. -, pl. -n, pocket; -ntud, n. pocket-handkerchief.

Tastrenuhr, f. -, pl. -m, watch. Tasic, f. -, pl. -n, cup, saucer, dish. Taub, adj. deaf; fig. empty.

Laube, f. -, pl. -n, dove, pigeon. Lauden, v. a. & n. to dive, duck, dip, immerge, plunge.

Tauder, m. -s, pl. -, diver.

Taujden, v. a. to delude, deceive, disappoint, cheat.

Taujend, adj. thousand,; -mal, a thousand times.

Tell, m. Tell.

Teller, m. -3, pl. -, plate.

Teppid, m. -5, pl. -e, carpet. Text, m. -c3, pl. -e, text.

That, n. -ce, pl. Thater, dale, vale, valley.

Thaler, m. -3, pl. -, thaler.

That, f. -, pl. -en, deed, action, fact. Thatig, adj. active.

Thee, m. -\$, tea.

Theil, m. -c3, pl. -e, part, share, portion, deal.

Theilen, v. a. to divide, part, share. Theilung, f. -, pl. -en, division. par-

tition, sharing. Thier, n. -eq, pl. -e, animal, beast. Thur, m. -en, pl. -en, fool, simpleton.

Thrink, adj. foolish, silly.
Thrane, f. -, pl. -n, tear, drop.

Thren, m. -cs, pl. -e, throne.

Ihun, p. 356; to do, perform, act;
ed that nichts, it is no matter; ed
that Noth, it is necessary; ed that
mir leib, I am sorry; weh -, to
hart.

Thür, or Thüre, f. -, pl -en, door. Tirf, adj. deep, low, pre found, high. Tieger, Tiger, m. -3, pl. -, tiger. Tilly, m. -3, Tilly.

Tinte, f. -, pl. -n, ink, tint; -nfaß,

ink-stand.

Σίfá, m. -εξ, pl. -ε, table, board. Σίfálcr, m. -3, pl. -, cabinet-maker. Σοβεη, v. n. to rage, to din. Σοβιτ, f. -, pl. Σοβιτ, daughter. Σοξ, m. -εξ, death, disease.

Tobesengel, m. -s, pl. -, angel of death.

Tobt, adj. dead, lifeless. Töbten, v. a. to kill, slay.

Ten, m. -ed, pl. Tone, sound, tone accent, stress, fashion.

Zönen, v. a. & n. to tune, sound,

sound sweetly, to ring. Lopf, m. -es, pl. Töpfe, pot. Trage, adj. idle, lazy, slothful.

Tragen, p. 356; to bear, carry, wear.

produce, yield, suffer, support.

Tranen, v. n. to trust, confide in

Trauen, v. n. to trust, confide in, have confidence in.

Trauern, v. n. to be in mourning, grieve, to be afflicted.

Transmit, m. & f. -p, pl.-n, mourner. Traulid, adj. confiding, familiar, cordial intimate.

cordial, intimate. Traum, m. -es, pl. Traume, dream. Traumen, v. a. & n. to dream, fancy.

Traurig, adj. sad, sorrowful. Treffen, n. 356; to hit, strike, hit off, befal, meet.

Treiben, p. 356; to drive, put in motion, perform, float along.

Treppe, f. -, pl. -n, staircase, stairs. Treten, p. 356; to tread, step, enter. Treu, adj. faithful, trusty, true.

Trieb, m. -es, pl. -e, impulse, action, drift, motion, instinct.

Trinfen, p. 356; to drink. Troffen, adj. dry, arid, barren, cold.

Zropf, m. -co, pl. Tropfe, ninny, simpleton.

Trost, m. -es, consolation, comfort, encouragement.

Tröften, v. a. to comfort, console. Tröfter, m. -0, pl. -, comforter. (L. 23. 5. 6.)

Trop, prep. in defiance of, in spite of, notwithstanding.

Tropen, v. n. to dare, brave, defy. Trugbild, n. -es, pl. -er, pl. mtom.

True, m. -co, defiance, dailing; jum
-, in defiance.

Tuch, n. -es, pl. Tucher, cloth, handkerchief, neckeleth. Tugend, f. -, pl. -en, virtue, quality Tugendhaft, adj. virte.ous.

Türfe, m. -n, pl. -n, Turk. Türfei', f Turkey.

Tyrann', m. -en, pl. -en, tyrar.t.

Nebel, adj. & adv. evil, ill, bad, badly wrong, sick, sickly; - wol-Ien, to bear a grudge.

Heben, v a. to exercise, practise,

execute, do.

Heber, prep. & adv. over, above, beyond, besides, on, upon, at, during, past, across, concerning.

Heberall', adv. everywhere.

Neberdi'es, adv. besides, moreover. Neberbrüssig, adj. tired, wearied, satiated, disgusted.

Neberei'lung, f. -, pl. -en, precipit-

Ueberführen, v. a. to lead over, transport; überfüh'ren, v. a. to convict, convince.

Heberge'ben, v. a. ir. to surrender, deliver; v. r. to surrender, retch, vomit.

Heberle'gen, adj. superior.

Nebermorgen, adv. day after to-mor- Umstand, m. -es, pl. -stande, circum-

Hebernachten, v. n. to pass, or spend the night.

Nebernehmen, see nehmen, p. 352; to receive, accept, undertake.

Heberrod, m. -es, pl. -röde, overcoat. Hebersa'en, v. a. to sow over, strew over, cover with.

Neberschuh, m. -es, pl. -schuhe, over-

Neberset'en, v. a. to translate.

Nebertref'fen, v. r. ir. to surpass, excel, exceed.

Neberzeu'gen, v. a. to convince. Hebergie'hen, v. a. ir. to cover, fig. to

invade. Nebung, f. -, pl. -en, exercise, exer-

cising, practising, practice. Afer, n.-\$, pl. -, shore, coast, bank.

Uhr f. -, pl. -en, clock, watch; wie viel - ift es, what time is it? (L. 65. 7.)

Uhrmacher, m. -3, pl. -, watchmaker. Um, prep., adv. & conj. about, round, near, at, for, by, past, over, as for: - 3u, in order to. (L. 49. 5.)

Um - willen (L. 60. 5).

Umar'mung, f. -, pl. -en, embrace. Umfan'gen, v. a. ir. to embrace, en-

Um-Unf

circle, surround.

Umflattern, v. a. to flutter or hover about, flow round.

Umgang, m. -ed, -d, pl. -gange, intercourse, commerce, conversation, company.

Ilmge'ben, v. a. ir. surround, environ,

Umgeh'en, v. n. ir. to go about, revolve; mit Jemandem -, to have intercourse with, associate with. Umber', adv. around, about, round

about.

Umhin', adv. about; ich fann nicht -, I can not forbear, I can not help. (L. 45.)

Umschlingen, v. a. ir. to embrace closely, enclose, surround.

Umschlun'gen, p. embraced.

Umschwär'men, v. a. to swarm around, buzz around

Umfonst, adv. gratis, without pay, for nothing, in vain, vainly, to

no purpose, without cause.

stance, condition.

Unangenehm, adj. unpleasant, disagreeable. Unbandig, adj. indomitable, unman-

ageable, intractable.

Unbedeutend, adj. inconsiderable, insignificant, unimportant.

Unbefannt, adj. unknown, quainted with.

Unbeobachtet, adj. unobserved.

Unbrauchbar, adj. unserviceable, useless.

und, conj. and.

Uneingebenf, adj. unmindful.

Unerfahren, adj. inexperienced. Anermeğlich, adj. immeasurable, immense, vast.

Unerschütterlich, adj. immovable.

Unerträglich, Unerträg'lich, adj. intoler able, insufferable, insuportable. Unfall, m. -es, pl. Unfalle, mischance, misfortune, disaster.

Unfehlbar, adj. infallible, certain. Unfern, prep. near, not far from.

Unformlich, adj. deformed, disproportionate.

Ungar, m. -n, pl. -n, Hungarian. Ungeachtet, prep. notwithstanding. Ungebuldig, adj. impatient. Ungemad, n. -co, discomfort, fatigue.

Ungemein, adj. uncommon.

Ungerecht, adj. unjust, unrighteous. Ungeichicht, awkward, unapt,

handy. Ungesehen, adj. unseen

Ungewohnt, adj. unaccustomed. Ungleich, adj. uneven, unlike, disproportionate, odd.

Unglück, n. -co, misfortune, disaster,

adversity, calamity.

Unglüdlich, adj. unlucky, unhappy, unfortunate, disastrous. Unhöflich, adj. uncivil, impolite. Untraut, n. -es, weed, tare. § 13. 3.b.

Unnothin, adj. unnecessary. Unrecht, adj. wrong, unjust; n. -es,

wrong, injustice. Unrein, adj. unclean, impure.

Unideinbar, adj. insignificant, unsightly.

Unjayuld, f. innocence.

Unidultia, adj. innocent, guiltless. Unjer, prn. of us, our, ours; -einer, one of us.

Unsicher, adj. insecure, unsafe, uncertain, dubious.

Unfichtbar, adj. invisible. Uniterbilich, adj. immortal.

Unter, prep. under, below, beneath, among, amongst, between, betwixt, amid, amidst.

Unterdru'den, v. a. to oppress.

Unterhalb, prep. below. Unterneh'men, v. a. to undertake, attempt; n. -3, undertaking.

Unterrichten, v. a. to instruct. Untersa'gen, v. a. to forbid, prohibit. Unterschied, m. -es, pl. -e, difference, distinction.

m. -en, pl. -en, subject.

Untermer'sen, v. a. ir. to submit, subdue.

Untreu, adj. unfaithful, faithless. Unvergeglich, adj. memorable, not capable of being forgotten.

Unverschens, adv. unexpectedly, un-

Unwahrscheinlich, adj. improbable. Inweit, grep. near, not far from. Unwidersteb.id, adj. irresistible. Unwille, m. -no, indignation, displeasure, anger.

Unwillig, adj. indignant, angry.

Unwohl, adj. & adv. unwell. Unjabl'bar, adj. innumerable.

Unjablig' see Unjablbar.

Unsufricten, adj. discontent, discontented, dissatisfied.

Urquell, m. -es, pl. -en, fountain head, original source.

Urface, f. -, pl. -n, cause, reason. Urtheil, n. -co, -c, judgement, sentence, verdict.

Urtheilen, v. a. & n. to judge, be or opinion, decide.

Bater, m. −3, pl. Bäter, father. Baterchen, n. -8. (L. 24. 2).

Baterland, n. native country, father land.

Baterun'ser, n. -3, Lord's Prayer.

Bene'dig, n. Venice.

Berab'jaumen, v. a. to neglect.

Berach'ten, v. a. to despise, scorn.

Berän'derung, f. -, pl. -en, change, alteration, variation. Beran'lassung, f. cause, occasion.

Berber'gen, v. a. ir. to hide, conceal; v. r. ir. to abscond.

Berbes'serung, f. -, pl. -en, amendment, improvement.

Berbin'cen, v. a. ir. to bind up, tie up, unite, join, oblige.

Berbor'gen, adj. hidden, retired.

Berbre'den, n. -6, pl. -, crime. Berbre'der, m. -3, pl. -, criminal.

Berbrei'ten, v. a. to divulge; v. r. to spread, be propagated, extend. Berbrin'gen, v. a. ir. to spend, con-

Anterchan, adj. subject to, dependent; Berdaditia, adj. suspected, suspicious.

Berber'ben, p. 356; to corrupt, render unfit, spoil.

Berdie'nen, v. a. to gain, earn, merit, deserve.

Berdrie'ğen, v. imp. p. 356; to grieve, cause, disgust, trouble.

Berdrieg'lich, or vertrug'lich, adi. morose, peevish, troubleseme, irksome, vexatious.

Berc'belu, v. a. & r. to improve, en- Berschal'len, v. n. ir. to cease sound. noble

Bered'lung, f. -, pl. -en, improve-

Bereh'ren, v. a. to honor. Berei'nigen, v. a. to unite

Berei'nigt, united.

Berfah'ren, v. a. n. to act, proceed. Berfeh'len, v. a. to miss.

Berfer'tigen, v. a. to make, perform. Bergeffien, p. 356; to forget.

Bergnü'gen, n. -8, pl. -, pleasure, diversion, delight, comfort.

Verhaften, v. a. arrest, imprison. Berhalt'aigwort, n. -es, pl. -wörter,

preposition.

Berhapt', adj. hated, hateful. Berhül'len, v. a. to veil, cover over, wrap up.

Berfal'ten, v. r. to take cold. Berfau'sen, v. a. to sell, vend.

Berlan'gen, v. a. & n. to ask, demand, desire, long for; es verlangt mich zu wissen, I long to know; n. -\$, desire, demand.

Berlag', m. -ffee, reliance, inherit-

ance, succession.

Berlaffen, v. a. ir. to leave, forsake; v. r. ir. auf einen -, to rely upon, depend on; adj. destitute, abandoned.

Berleum'dung, f. -, pl. -en, calumny, slander, defamation.

Berlie'ren, p. 356; to lose.

Berluft, m. -eg, pl. -e, loss, damage. Bermie'then, v. a. to let.

Vermit'iclit, prep. by means of. Vermö'ge, prep. by dint of.

Bermö'gen, v. a. & n. ir. to be able, to have the power; einen zu etwas -, to prevail upon one to do; n. -3, ability, power, faculty, property, wealth.

Bermu'then, v. a. to suppose, presume, think.

Bernunfi!, f. -, reason, sense.

Bernünflig, adj. rational, reasonable; sensible, judicious, discreet. Berpflichten, v. a. to bind by duty

or oath, to oblige.

Berrath', m. -es, treason.

Berra'ther, m. -8, pl. -, traitor. Bersam'meln, v. a. r. to assemble,

meet, congregate.

ing, die away.

Berichen'fen, v, a. to give away. Berichwen'derijch, adj. prodigal, lav ish, profuse, wasteful.

Berschwin'den, v. n. ir. to disappear, vanish.

Berseg'en, v. a. to answer, reply, respond.

Berfin'fen, v. n. ir. to sink down. Beriput'ten, v. a. to scoff, deride. Berspre'chen, v. a. ir. to promise.

Berjtand', m. -es, understanding, intellect.

Beritan'dig, adj. sensible, intelligent, judicious.

Berite'hen, v. a. & n. ir. to understand, apprehend, mean.

Berstei'nern, v. a. & r. to petrify. Berftel'lung, f. -, pl. -en, dissimu-

lation. Berstum'men, v. n. to become silent,

cease to sound. Bersu'den, v. a. to try, attempt, ex-

perience, taste, tempt. Berthei'bigen, v. a. to defend.

Bertrau'en, v. a. & n. to entrust, confide; n. -3, confidence, trust. Bertrei'ben, v. a. ir. to drive away,

chase, expel.

Berur'sachen, v. a. to cause.

Bermand'te, m. & f. -n, pl. -n, relation, kin, kinsman.

Berwei'len, v. n. & r. to tarry, stay, delay, retard, loiter.

Bermunicht', adj. accursed, detest able.

Berzeh'ren, v. a. to consume, eat. Berzei'hen, see zeihen, p. 356; to par don, forgive, excuse.

Berzei'hung, f. pardon; um - bitten, to beg pardon; um Bergeihung (ich bitte implied), your pardon.

Bergwei'feln, v. n. to despair. Berzweif'lung, f. -, despair, desperation.

Better, m. -&, pl. -n, cousin.

Dieh, n. -es, beast, brute, cattle; -händler, m. dealer or trader in cattle.

Diel, adj. & adv. much, many, a great deal; -mehr, adv. & conj. more, much more, rather.

Miclicidit', adv. perhaps, possibly, may be.

Dier, four; -mal, four times.

Viertel, fourth. Vierzehn, fourteen

Viersig, fourty Begel, m. -2, pl. Vögel, bird, fowl. Belt, n. -e2, pl. Völfer, people, nation.

Beltelehrer, m. -3, pl. -, teacher of the people.

Boll, adj. full, whole, entire.

Bollen'ben, v. a. to end, finish, accomplish, perfect.

Won, prep. of, from, by, on, upon. Bor, prep. before, from, of, ago, since, in preference to.

Norgestern, adv. day before yester-

day.

Dorhaben, v. a. ir. to design, intend, purpose.

Borher', adv. before, previously, beforehand.

Dorhin', adv. before, heretofore, a little while ago.

Dorig, adj. former, last.

Bornehm, adj. distinguished, noble, of rank, gentle.

Borrücken, v. a. & n. to move forward, march on; n. -3, advance.

Vorsehung, f. –, providence. Vorsehen, v. a. to set before, place

or put before, prefix. Borficht, f. -, foresight, precaution,

providence, circumspection. Borfictig, adj. cautious, circumspect.

Vorwurf, m. -es, -s, pl. -würfe, re-

proach.

Dorsing (lim, adj. preferable, excellent; -, adv. especially, particularly, chiefly.

 m_3

Bachen, v. n. to be awake, watch, guard.

Wachsam, adj. watchful.

Wachien, p. 358; to grow, increase. Wachsthum, m. & n. -es, growth, increase, vegetation.

Daffe, f. -, pl. -n, arms, weapons. Bagen, m. -ē, pl. -, wagon, carriage, chariot, coach.

Wagen, v. a. & r. to venture.

Wählen, v. α. to elect, choose. Wahn, m. -cs, illusion, conjecture, conceit.

Bahr, adj. true, genuine.

Wahrend, prep. & conj. during, while.

Wahrhafitg, adj. true, real.

Dahrheit, f. -, -en, truth, verity. 28 ahrlid, adv. forsooth, in truth, verily, certainly.

Wahrscheinlich, adj. probable. Waise, m. & f. pl. -n, orphan.

Wath, m. -cs, pl. Wather, forest, wood; -horn, n. French - horn, bugle-horn.

Waldbaum, m. -co, pl. -baume, foresttree.

Ballen, v. n. to undulate, wave, wander.

Wallsisch, m. -es, pl. -e, whale. Walten, v. n. to manage, reign.

Wandel, m. -3, conduct, behavior. Wandeln, v. n. to go, walk, change. Banderer, m. -3, pl. -, traveler,

pedestrian.

Wandern, v. n. to wander.

Wanten, v. n. to totter, stagger, hesitate, waver.

Wann, adv. when; bann unb -, now and then, sometimes.

Warm, adj. warm, hot.

Warmbrunnen, m. -3, hot springs. Warnen, v. a. & n. to warn of, admonish, against.

Warnung, f. -, pl. -cn, warning. Warten, v. a. & n. to stay, attend to, nurse, wait.

Barum', adv. why, wherefore.

Bas, prn. what.

Washen, v. a. & n. p. 358; to wash. Wasser, n. -3, pl. -, water.

Weben, p. 358; to weave, work, float, wave, entwine.

Weber, m. -3, pl. -, weaver. Wedsel, m. -3, pl. -, vicissitude,

change. Wecten, v. a. to wake, awake.

Weber, conj. neither.

Weg, m. -ε¢, pl. -ε, way, passage, walk, road, manner, means.

Wegbleiben, v. n. ir. to stay away, stay out, be omitted.

Wegen, prep. because of on account of, for, by reason of.

Wegsliegen, v. n. is 'so fly away

Weggehen, v. n. ir. to go away. Weglaufen, v. n. ir. to run away.

Begnehmen, v. n to take away. Deb, adj. & conj. sore, painful; – thun, to ache, pain, hurt; ce thut thun neh it layers him, neh mir!

ihm weh, it hurts him; weh mir! wo is me!

Wehmuth, f. -, sadness, wofulness, sorrowfulness.

Wehmüthig, adj. sad, sorrowful, wo-ful, mournful, melancholy.

Weib, n. -es, pl. -cr, wife, woman. Weich, adj. soft, tender, weak.

Dcit, adv. & conj. while, during, as, as long as, when, because, since.

Bein, m. −εβ, pl. −ε, wine, vine.

Weinen, v. n. to weep, cry.

Weise, adj. wise, sage.

Weise, f. -, pl. -n, mode, manner, way, fashion, method, melody, tune.

Weisheit, f. -, wisdom, prudence.

Weiß, adj. white, clean.

2Beit, adj. & adv. distant, remote, far, far off, afar, wide, large; aus weiter Fern', from afar.

Weiter, farther, else; - gehen, to go

Weizen, m. -3, wheat.

2Belcher, prn. who, that, which, what, some. (L. 39.)

Belfen, v. n. to wither, fade, dry. Belle, f. -, pl. -cn, wave, billow.

Welt, f. -, pl. -en, world. 20eltberühmt, adj. far-famed.

Weltmeer, n. ocean.

Wenig, adj. & adv. little, few, some; ein -, a little.

Denn, adv. & conj. if, in which case, when, whenever.

Wer, prn. who, he who, whoever. Werden, v. n. ir. (L. 46), to become,

grow, turn, be, prove, happen. 2Berjen, p. 358; to throw, east.

Berth, adj. worth, dear.

Werth, m. -es, worth, value, price.

Bejen, n. -6, pl. -, being.

Weser, f. Weser.

Wespe, f -, pl. -n, wasp.

Wetter, n. -c, pl. -, weather, storm. Wider, prep. against, contrary to, in opposition to.

Witersprech'en, v. n. ir. to contradict.

Wibersteh'en, v. a. n. ir. to resist, withstand.

Widerstre'ben, v. n. to strive against, struggle against.

Dibrig, adj. contrary, adverse, repugnant, loathsome.

Die, adv. & conj. how, as, when, like. Wieber, adv. again, anew; -fommen, to come again, return.

Wiederschein, m. reflection. Wiederschen, v. a. ir. to see again. Wiege, f. -, pl. -n, cradle.

Wien, n. Vienna.

Wiese, f. -, pl. -n, meadow.

Wieviel'ste (§ 45. 5).

With, adj. wild, savage, fierce. Withpret, n. -es, game, venison. Wite, m. -ns, will, mind, purpose. Wilfommen, adj. welcome.

Wind, m. -cs, pl. -c, wind, air. Winden, p. 358; to wind, wring,

twist; v. r. ir. to wind, writhe. Dinfel, m. -3, pl. -, corner, nook. Dirflid, adj. actual, real, true.

Witth, m. -cē, pl.-c, host, landlord, innkeeper, master of the house. Wisen, p. 358; to know, have

knowledge of. Wifig, adj. witty, ingenious.

201619, adv. where, if.

Woge, f. -, pl. -n, billow, wave. Woher, adv. whence, from what place.

Wishin', adv. whither, which way. West, adv. well, indeed, probably; 2Bostgefatten, n. -5, pleasure, delight.

Wohlriechend, adj. fragrant.

Wohlthater, m. -3, pl. -, benefactor. Wohlthatig, adj. beneficent, charitable.

Wohlshun, v. n. ir. to do well, do good, benefit.

Bohnen, v. n. to odge, dwell, abide, reside.

Wohnung, f. -, pl. -en, dwellir g. Wolf, m. -es, pl. Wölfe, wolf. Wolfe, f. -, pl.. -n, cloud.

Wollen (L. 45. 10).

Wonne, f. -, pl. -n, delight, pleasure, bliss.

Borin', adv. wherein, when into, in which, in what.

Bort, n. -cd. pl. -e (Wörter), word; yu -e femmen, to have an opportunity to speak.

Börterbuch, n. -es, pl. -bücher, dietionary, lexicon, vocabulary.

Bovon', adv. whereof, of which, of what, of whom.

Bundarit, m. surgeon.

Wunte, f. -, pl. -n, wound, hurt. Wunst, m. -cs, pl. Wünsche, wish, desire.

Binifen, v. a. to wish, desire. Birbe, f. -, pl. -n, dignity, honor. Birbig, adj. worthy, deserving. Birbigen, v. a. to deign, vouchsafe, value, estimate.

Wirm, m. -es, pl. Würmer, worm. Würze, f. -, pl. -n, seasoning, spice. Würzeich, n. -s, pl. -, root. (L. 24, 2.) Würzeich, adj. aromatic, spiced. Wüthen, v. n. to rage, chafe, foam,

rave.

B Bähe, *adj* tough, tenacious, sticky.

Bahlen, v. a. to number, tell, count. Bahm, adj. tame, domestic. Bahn, m. -es, pl. Bahne, tooth. Bange, f. -, pl. -n, tongs. Bart, adj. tender, soft, delicate. Bartlich, see gart. Bauberichein, m. -ce, pl. -c, magielight, fascinating appearance. Behate, m. –a, pl. –a, tithe, tenth. Behnmal, ten times. Beidmen, v. a. to draw, delineate. Beigen, v. a to show, point out. Beiger, m. -3, pl. -, pointer, hand. Seit, f. -, pl. -cn, time, period. Seitig, adj. early, seasonable. Seilang, a little while, short time. Beitung, f. -, pl. -en, news, tidings,

pl.; newspaper, gazette. Serbre'den, v. a. & n. ir. to break to pieces, tracture; fid den Ropf -, to rack one's brains.

Bernamet'tern, v. a. to erash, erush, shatter, dash to pieces. Berna'ren, v. a. to destroy, demolish.

Bertre'ten, v. a. ir. to crush by treading on, tread down.

Benge, m. -n, pl. -n, witness. Beng, m. Jupiter. Sichen, v. a. & n. ir. to draw, pull, cultivate, to go, march, migrate Sici, n. -ee, pl. -e, term, limit, aim, butt, scope, goal.

Bielen, v. n. to aim, take aim. Bifferblatt, n. -co, pl. -blatter, dial, dial-plate.

Simmer, n. -3, pl. -, room, appartment; -mann, m. carpenter.

Binn, n. tin, pewter.

Sinnern, adj. tin pewter, made of pewter or tin.

Sittern, v. n. to tremble, quake. Söllner, m. -8, pl. -, toll-gatherer. Bu, prep. & adv. at, by, to, tor, in,

Buder m. −3, sugar

Bucterbrod, n. -co, -o, pl. -e, sugar bread, sweet biscuit.

Sufall, m. -es, pl. Sufalle, chance, accident, adventure; burth -, by chance.

Bufol'ge, prep. according to. Bufrie'ben, adj. content, contented, satisfied.

Sugehören, v. n. to appertain, belong to.

Sugleich, adv. at the same time, at once, together.

Bugihier, n. -es, pl. -c, draught animal.

Busonmen, v. n. ir. to come to, approach; v. imp. to belong to, become.

Buleşt', adv. at last, lastly, after all, finally.

Bumachen, v. a. to shut, close. Burnen, v. n. to be angry.

Burück', adv. back, backward. Burück'schren, v. n. to return.

Burüf'weichen, v. n. ir. to recede, retire, withdraw.

Burusen, v. a. & n. ir. to give a call, call to.

Busam'mensiehen, v. a. ir. to draw together, contract.

Bujehen, v. n. ir. to look at, behold, connive at.

Butragen, v. a. ir. to carry to, to bring; v. r. ir. to he ppen, chance, come to pass.

Buverlässig, adj. positive, reliable.
Buversigt, f. -, confidence, trust,
assurance.

formerly.

prevent, obviate.

Zwanzigste, twentieth.

occasionally.

Swanzig, twenty.

Buvor', aar. velore, first, heretofore. Zweifeln, v. n. to doubt.

Bweig, m. -es, pl. -e, branch, bough,

Buvor'fommen, v. n. ir. to anticipate. twig.

Bweigen, v. a. to graft, branch. Buweilen, adv. sometimes, at times, Zweischneibig, adj. two-edged.

Zwei-Zwölf

3meite, second.

Buwi'der, prep. & adv. contrary to, against, offensive. Bweitens, adv. secondly.

Bwiefach, two-fold.

Zwingen, p. 358; to constrain, force

compel.

Bwar, conj. certainly, it is true, to Bwiften, prep. between, among. be sure, indeed.

Bwölf, twelve; —mal, twelve time Smolf, twelve; -mal, twelve times

3wet, two -mal, adv. twice.

VOCABULARY

FOR TRANSLATING ENGLISH INTO GERMAN.

Able, fähig, geschickt, see können (L.45). Although, obgleich. Above, oben, über. Accompany, begleiten. Accomplish, ausführen, ausrichten. According, nach, gemäß, zufolge, -as, je nachbem. Account, die Rechnung; on - of, we=

gen, auf Abschlag. Accuse, anflagen, beschuldigen. Acquaintance, die Befanntschaft, ber

Befannte. Acquainted, befannt, vertraut, funbig. Across, freuzweise, über, querüber. Act, handeln, fich benehmen. Action, die Handlung. Actor, ber Schauspieler.

Adage, bas Sprichwort. Adapt, fich ichicken. Adhere, anhangen.

Adherent, anhängend, Anhänger. Advice, ber Rath, die Nachricht.

Affair, bas Weichaft, bie Sache. Afraid, furchifam, bange, to be -, Arrest, verhaften.

fürchten. After, nach, nachbem; -noon, ber Arrive, anfommen.

Again, wieder, nod einmal. Against, wider, gegen.

Agreeable, angenehm. Ail, schmergen; what ails you? was fehlt Ihnen?

Aim, bas Biel, ber Zwed, bie Abficht;

Air, Die Luft. All, alles, gang, überhaupt. Ally, ber Bundesgenog.

Almond, Die Mandel. Almost, fast, beinabe.

Alone, allein.

Along, länge, entlang

Already, bereits, ichon. Also, aud, gleichfalls.

Always, immer, ftete. American, amerifanisch, Amerifaner.

Among, unter, wijchen. Anchor, ber Unter.

And, unb. Angle, die Angel.

Animal, bas Thier. Another, ein anderer, noch einer. Answer, Die Untwort, antworten.

Anticipate, suverfommen.

Anvil, ber Ambeg.

Any, -body, Semand ; -thing, etwas. Any one, Jemand, irgend Jemand.

Appear, erfcbeinen, fcheinen.

Apple, ber Arfel. Apprentice, ber Lehrling. Apricot, die Aprifoje.

Architect, ber Baumeister. Arm, ber Urm.

Army, Die Urmee, bas Rriegebeer.

Around, herum, um, umber.

Arrival, die Anfunft. Arrow, ber Vicil.

Art, Die Runft. Artist, ber Künftler.

As, ale, ba, weil, wie, fo. Ashamed (to be), sich schämen.

Ask, fragen, bitten. Asleep, eingeschlafen. Assent, beiftimmen.

Assist, beifteben, helfen. Assistance, Der Beiffant, Die Bille.

Assistant, der Wehülfe. At, gu, an, bei, in, auf über vor, aus,

mit, gegen. Attentive, aufmertsam.

Auger, ber Bohrer.

August, ber August. Aunt, die Muhme, Tante Austrian, ber Desterreicher. Avail, helfen, nüber, fic bedienen. Avoid, meiben, vermeiben. Away, meg, fort. Ax, die Art, das Beil. Axis, die Achse.

В

Bal, schlecht, bbse, schädlich. Bag, ber Sad. Baker, ber Bäder. Ball, ber Ball, das Tangfeft. Bark, die Barte; bellen. Barley, die Gerste. Barrel, das Faß, die Tonne. Basin, das Becken. Basket, der Korb. Bavaria, Bayern. Bavarian, ber Baper, baterifc. Bean, bie Bohne. Bear, ber Bar; ertragen, gebaren. Beast, bas Thier; - of burden, Laftthier; - of prey, Raubthier. Beat, ichlagen, flopfen. Beauty, die Schönheit.

Beeause, weil, deswegen.

Beeome, werben, sich schieden, geziemen.

Bee, die Biene.

Beech bis Bene.

Beech bis Bene.

Beech bis Bene.

Bremen, Bremen.

Brewer, der Brauer.

Bridge, die Brücke.

Bring, bringen.

Broom das Bene. Beauty, die Schönheit. Beech, Die Bude. Beer, bas Bier. Before, vor, bevor, ehe, vorn, vorher, bereits, früher. Beggar, ber Bettler. Begin, beginnen, anfangen. Rehave, fich betragen. Behavior, tas Betragen. Behind, hinter, hinten, gurud. Believe, glauben. Belong, gehären, angehören. Below, unter, unterhalb. Bench, die Bank. Beneath, unter. Benefactor, ber Wohlthäter. Berlin, Berlin. Beside, Besides, neben, außer, außerdem; to be - one's self, außer sich Bet ween, zwischen, unter. Beyond, über, jenscite, außer, hinaus.

Bind, binden, (by oath) verpflichten.

Bird, ber Bogel; - of prey, bet Raubvogel. Rite, beißen. Black, schwarz, buntel; -smith, ber Grobschmied. Blame, tabein; ter Tabel. Bleat, blöfen. Blessing, ber Segen, die Wohlthat. Blind, blind. Blotting-paper, bas Löschvapier. Blue, blau. Board, bas Brett. Boast, großthun, prablen, fich rühmen Boat, der Rahn. Body, ber Leib, Körper. Book, bas Buch. Rookbinder, ber Buchbinder. Bookseller, ber Buchhandler. Boot, ber Stiefel. Bow, ber Bogen. Boy, ber Knabe. Braid, flechten, weben. Brass, adj. messingen. Brave, inefer, brav, ebel Bread, bas Brod. Break, brechen, gerbrechen. Breastpin, die Bruftnadel. Brother, ber Bruber; - in law, ber Schwager. Brown, braun. Brush, die Bürfte.

Bud, die Anospe, bas Auge. Build, bauen. Building, bas Gebaube. Burdensome, läftig. Burn, brennen. Bury, begraben. Business, bas Geschäft, bie Same. But, aber, fondern, außer, nur, als. Butcher, ber Fleischer. Butter, bie Butter. Button, der Anopf. Buy, faufen. By, von, burch, zu, nach, mit, für, neben, bei, auf.

Cabinet-maker, ber Tichler. Cage, ber Rafig.

Calf, bas Ralb, Call, rufen, nennen. Camel, bas Ramcel'. Can, die Ranne; fonnen, im Stande fein. Complain, fich beflagen. Candle, bas Licht, Die Rerge; -stick, Conceal, verbergen. ber Leuchter. Cane, der Stod, bas Nohr. Cap, Die Rappe, Muge. Capable, fahig, tüchtig. Captain, ber Sauptmann, Rapitan. Care, die Gorge, Gorgfalt; to take -, Sorge tragen, pflegen. Carpenter, ber Bimmermann. Carpet, ber Teppidy. Carriage, ber Wagen. Cask, das Tak. Castle, das Schloß. Cat, die Rate Catch, fangen, ergreifen. Cathedral, der Dom. Cattle, das Vich. Cause, Die Urfache, Sache; verurfachen, Celebrated, berühmt. Certain, gewiß, zuverläffig, gewißlich. Chain, Die Rette; feffeln. Chair, ber Sauht, Seffel. Chalk, bie Rreibe. Charles, Rarl. Cheat, betrügen. Cheese, ber Rafe. Cherry, die Ririche. Child, das Rind. Chisel, ber Meißel. Church, die Rirche. City, die Stadt. Clean, rein. Climb, flimmen, flettern, ersteigen. Cloak, ber Mantel. Cloth, bas Beng, Tuch. Clothes, die Rleibung. Cloud, die Wolfe. Coachman, ber Rutscher. Coarse, grob. Coat, ber Rod. Coffee, ber Raffee. Cold, falt, froftig; bie Ralte. Collar, der Rragen. Cologne, Köln. Color, Farbe; färben. Come, fommen. P. 350, gelangen.

Comforter, der Tröfter.

bieten.

Commi. begehen. Company, die Befellichaft, ber Befuch. Compel, nöthigen, zwingen. Conduct, Die Aufführung, bas Be-Confide, vertrauen. Confirm, bestätigen. Conjunction, bas Binbewort. Conquer, siegen. Conscious, bewußt. Consequent, folgend, folglich. Contented, zufrieden. Contradict, widersprechen. Convict, überführen. Convince, überzeugen. Cook, ber Rod, Die Röchin. Cooper, ber Bötteber, Rufer. Copper, bas Rupfer; adj. fupfern. Copy, abschreiben. Cost, fosten. Cotton, die Baumwolle. Country, bas Land; -man, ber Landmann, Bauer. Courage, ber Muth, bie Tapferfeit. Cousin, ber Better, die Coufine. Cover, ber Dedel; beden, bededen. Cow, die Ruh. Crane, ber Kranich. Crawl, friechen schleichen. Creep, frieden. Crime, bas Berbrechen. Criminal, ber Berbrecher. Crocodile, bas Arofobill. Cup, die Taffe. Cut, ber Schnitt; ichneiben, hauen. Cutler, ber Mefferschmieb.

Dagger, ber Dolch. Dangerous, geführlich. Daughter, bie Tochter; - in-law, bie Schwiegertochter. Day, ber Tag; to-day, heute; - before yesterday, vorgestern; -la-borer, ber Taglöhner. Dead, tobt. Deaf, taub. Deal, der Theil; a great -, sehr viel. Dear, theuer, werth. Death, der Tod. Command, ber Befehl; befehlen, ge- Deceive, betrugen, hintergeben, tau-Schen.

Deed, die That. Deep, tief. Defeat, überwinten, ichlagen. Defy, Trog bicten, trogen, verschmähen. Deserve, verdienen. Design, das Vorhaben. Desk, das Pult. Despair, verzweifeln. Destiny, das Verhängniß, die Bestim-Destitute, entblößt, hilflos. Destroy, zerstören, zu Grunde richten. Devoted, ergeben. Dictionary, bas Wörterbuch. Die, ber Stempel, bie Würfel; fterben, umfommen. Difference, der Unterschied. Different, verschieden. Difficult, schwer, schwierig. Dig, graben. Dignity, die Burbe, ber Rang, bas Umt. Diligence, der Fleiß. Diligent, fleißig, emfig. Discontented, unsufrieden. Distinct, deutlich. Disturber, ber Störer. Ditch, der Graben. Do, thun, maden, verrichten, sich be= Expect, erwarten. finden. Dog, der Hund. Door, die Thüre, or Thür. Doubt, zweifeln. Down, unten, nieder, hinab, hinunter, Fail, fehlen, unterlaffen. herunter. Draught-animal, bas Zugthier. Draw, ziehen, zeichnen. Dresden, Dreeben. Dress, das Aleid. Drink, ber Trank, bas Getranke; faus Fast, fest, geschwind, ichnell. fen, trinfen. Diive, treiben. Dry, trocken. Duck, die Ente.

 \mathbf{E}

Eagle, ber Abler. Ear, dos Ohr. Earn, verdienen, gewinnen.

Due, gebührend, angemeffen.

Duty, die Pflicht, Schuldigkeit.

Dull, bumm. During, während.

Dyer. der Farber.

Earth, die Erbe. Easy, -- ily, leicht, ruhig, fret. Eat, effen, freffen. Eel, der Mal. Eight, acht. Either, einer von beiten, entweder. Elephant, ber Elephant. Emerald, ber Smaragb. Emperor, der Raiser. End, das Ende. Enemy, der Feind. English, die Engländer; englisch. Englishman, ber Englander. Enjoy, sich erfreuen, genießen. Enough, genug, hinlanglich. Entire. gan;, vollståndig. Envious, neidisch. Envy, beneiden. Escape, entrinnen, entfommen. Esteem, schähen, achten. Eternity, die Ewigfeit. Europe, Europa. Even, eben, gerade, fogar, felbft. Evening, der Abend, die Abendzeit. Ever, je, jemale, immer. Every, -where, allenthalben, überall. Exercise, die Uebung, die Aufgabe; üben. Eye, bas Auge, Dehr.

Faithful, treu, redlich. Fall, ber Fall; fallen; to - asleep, einschlafen, entschlafen. Fan, der Fächer. Far, entfernt, fern. Father, ber Bater; - in law, ber Schwiegervater ; -land, bas Boterland. Fault, ber Fehler, die Schuld. Favorable, günstig. Fear, die Furdit; fürchten. Feather, die Feder. Fellow-scholar, ber Mitschüler. Few, wenig; a -, einige. Field, bas Feld. Fifty, fünfzig. Fifteen, fünfsehn. Fight, fechten, ftreiten. Final, -ly, endlich.

Find, finben, antreffen. Fine, fein, fdion. Finger, ber Finger. Fire, tas Teuer. First, crite. Fish, ber Tifch; fifchen. Fisherman, ber Tijder. Fit, paffen. Flatter, idmeideln, liebfofen. Flatterer, ber Schmeichler. Flattering, someidelhaft, schmeichelnb Flax, ber Tlache. Flee, flieben. Florin, der Gulben. Flour, bas Mehl. Flow, fließen, ftromen. Flower, Die Blume, Bluthe. Flute, die Flöte. Fly, bie Fliege; fliegen, flieben. Foam, ber Schaum; ichaumen. Follow, folgen, nachfolgen. Fool, der Ther, Narr. Foolish, thöricht, närrisch. Foot, ber Jug; on -, zu Jug. For, für, nad, mit, um ... willen, an, aus, mahrend, auf, zu, benn. Forest, ber Ferit, Walb. Forget, vergeffen. P. 356. Fork, die Gabel. Four, vier. Fowl, bad Suhn. France, Franfreich. Francis, Franz. Frankfort, Franffurt. Free, befreien, frei. French, frangosisch, die Frangosen. Frenchman, der Frangose. Friend, der Freund, die Freundin. Friendly, freundlich. From, von, and. Fruit, die Frucht, das Obst; –tree,

G

ber Dbftbaum.

Gain, gewinnen.

Gallant, tapfer brav.
Garden, ber Garten.
Gardener, ber Gärtner.
Gather, sammeln, lesen.
General, allgemein; ber Feldherr,
Generally, gewöhnlich; im Allgesmeinen.
Generous, großmüthig, freigebig.

Gentleman, Berr, ber gebilbete, feine German, beutsch, ber Deutsche. Germany, Deutschland. Get, erhalten, befommen, fommen, gelangen, gerathen, laffen; to -rid of, les werden; to - at, beisommen. Giant, ber Riefe ; -Montains, Riefengebirge. Girl, bas Mabden. Give, geben, schenken. Glad, froh, heiter, gufrieben; to be -, fich freuen. Glass, bas Glas, ber Spiegel. Glazier, der Glaser Glove, ber Sandichah. Go, gehen. P. 348. Gold, bas Golb; golben; -smith, ber Woldschmied. Gone, weg, fort. Good, gut. Goose, die Gans. Govern, regieren, lenfen, beherrfen. Gracious, gnadig, gütig. Gradual, -ly, nach und nach, stufen meise. Grain, bas Rorn, Getreibe Grass, bad Grad. Grateful, bantbar. Grave, das Grab. Gray, grau. Great, groß. Greece, Griechenland. Green, grün, frisch, unreif. Grieve, franfen. Grind, mahlen. Grow, machfen. Guide, ber Führer. Guilty, schuldig. H Haggard, hager. Half, halb.

Haggard, hager.
Half, halb.
Hamburg, Hamburg.
Hammer, ber Hammer; hämmern
Hand, die Hand.
Handkerchief, das Taschentuch.
Handle, der Stiel.
Hang, hangen, behängen.
Happen, sich ereignen, geschehen
Happy, glüstlich.
Harbor, der Hafen.
Hard, hart, schwer.
Hasten, eilen.

Nat, ber hut; -maker, ber hutmacher. Ill-natured, bofe. Hate, haffen, verabscheuen. Hateful, verhaßt, gehalfig. Hatter, der Hutmacher. Have, haben. Hay, das heu. He, er, derjenige. Head, ber Ropf. Health, die Gesundheit Healthy, gesund. Hear, hören. Heaven, der himmel. Heavy, schwer. Help, die Silfe; helfen, see fönnen (L.45). Helpless, hülflog. Hemp, der Hanf. Here, hier hierher. Hers. Ser, die, das ihrige. Hessian, der Beffe. High, hoch. Him, ihm, bem, ihn, ben. Himself, selbst, sich. His, fein, der feinige, or feine. Hit, schlagen, treffen. Hold, halten. Hole, das Loch, die Höhle. Home, nach Sause; at -, zu Sause. Honest, ehrlich, rechtschaffen. Honor, der Sonig. Honor, die Ehre; ehren. Hope, die hoffnung; hoffen. Horse, das Pferd, Roß; on -back, Jacket, die Jacke. zu Pferde. Hostility, die Feindseligfeit. Hotel, der Gasthof, das Gasthaus. Hour, die Stunde. House, bas Haus. How, wie, auf welche Art. Howl, heulen. Hundred, hundert. Hungarian, der Ungar; ungarisch. Hungry, hungrig; he is -, es hungert ihn, or ihn hungert. Hunter, der Jäger. Hurt, weh thun. Husbandman, ber Landmann. Hypocrisy, die Seuchelei.

Image, das Bild. Immediate, gleich, augenblidlich, fogleich. Immortal, unfterblich. Impolite, unhöflich. Improbable, unwahrscheinlich. In, in, bei, an, zu, auf, mit, unter, nach, über, herein, hinein. Indolent, läffig, träge. Industrious, fleißig. Inhabitant, der Einwohner. Injure, schaben, beleidigen, beeinträchtigen. Injurious, ungerecht, nachtheilig. Ink, die Tinte; -stand, das Tintenfaß. Innocence, die Unschuld. Innocent, unschuldig. Inquire, fich erfundigen, fragen. Insecure, unsicher. Insist, bestehen. Instead of, statt, anstatt. Instruct, unterrichten. Instructive, belehrend, lehrreich. Interesting, anziehend, intereffant. Into, in. Iron, bas Gifen; eisern. It, es. Italian, italienisch; ber Staliener.

Journey, die Reise. Joy, die Freude. June, ber Juny or Juni. Just, gerecht, rechtschaffen, eben.

Kettle, ber Reffel. Key, ber Schluffel. Kind, die Gattung, Art; what king of (L. 13.), adj. gütig, freundlich. Kindness, die Güte. King, der König. Kingdom, bas Rönigreich. Knife, bas Meffer. Know, miffen, fennen.

Laborer, der Arbeiter, Toglöhner Lady, die Frau, Dame. Lamb, das Lamm. Lame, lahm.

I, ich; I say! hören Gie boch! hören Labor, bie Arbeit. Sie einmal. Idle, müßig, träge. Idleness, die Trägheit, Faulheit. If, wenn, falls.

Landscape, Die Landichaft. Language, bie Sprache. Large, groß, weit, breit. Last, lest. Laugh, bas Laden, Gelächter; laden. Law, das Gefet. Lay, legen. Lazy, faul, träge. Lend, Das Blei. Lead, führen. Leader, ber Führer Leat, das Blatt. Learn, lernen, erfahren. Learned, gelehrt. Leather, das Leber; lebern. Leave, laffen, verlaffen. Length, die Länge; at -, endlich. Less, tleiner, weniger. Let, laffen, vermiethen. Letter, ber Buchftabe, Brief; -paper, Das Briefpapier. Liberty, die Freiheit; at -, see durjen (L. 45). Lie, Die Lüge; lügen. Lie, liegen. Life, das Leben. Light, das Light; to come to -, and Tageslicht fommen. Lighten, leuchten, bliten. Like, gleich, ahnlich; gefallen; the -, bergleichen; he would - to, er modite gern. Lime, bas Ralf. Little, flein, gering, wenig. Live, leben, wehnen.

Lock, das Schloß; zuschließen, schließen, Miss, das Frausein.

Misundarstand, fal fen; -smith, ber Schlöffer. Lofty, hoch, erhaben. Long, lang, lange. Look, das Unfehen haben; aussi hen; to - for, sudjen. Lose, verlieren. Loud, -ly, laut. Love, die Liebe; lieben. Low, niedrig, brüllen.

M

Magdeburg, Magbeburg. Maize, der Mais. Make, maden, verrichten, lassen. Man, der Mensch, Mann. Manheim, Nannheim. Many, viel; L. 65; – a, mancher.

Marble, ber Marmor. March, ber Marz. Mark, das Zeichen, Ziel. Mason, der Maurer. Mast, ber Daft. Master, ber Dicifter, Berr; - of a language, einer Sprache machtig. Matter, Die Sache; what is the -? mas gibt es? May, ber Mai. May, mögen, fönnen, bürfen. Mayence, Main. Meadow, Die Biefe. Mean, gemein, swlecht; bas Mittel by means of, vermittelst. Measles, die Masern. Measure, bad Mag; meffen. Meat, bas Fleisch. Meet, to go to -, entgegen gehen, treffen, legegnen. Melon, die Melone. Melt, schmelzen Memory, bas Gebächtniß. Mention, erwähnen. Merchant, der Raufmann. Messenger, ber Bote. Migrate, ziehen. Milk, die Mild. Miller, der Müller. Mind, bas Gemüth, ber Sinn. Mindful, aufmerffam, eingebent. Mine, mein, meinige. (L. 35). Miser, ber Weighald. Miserable, clend, erbarmlich. Misfortune, bas Unglück. Misunderstand, falfch verfteben, mig-Modest, bescheiben. Money, bas Gelb, die Münge. Month, ber Monat. Moon, der Mond. More, das Mehr; mehr. Morning, der Morgen. Mother, die Mutter. Mountain, ber Berg. Much, viel, schr. Mule, das Maulthier. Munich, München. Murder, ermorden. Music, die Minsif. Must, muffen. (L. 45). Mustard, ber Genf.

My, mein, meine.

N

Nail, der Rogel. Name, der Rame. Narrow, enge. Native-country, bas Baterland. Natural, natürlich. Nature, die Natur. Near, nabe, beinahe, fast, bei Need, bedürfen, nöthig haben. Needle, die Madel. Neighbor, ber Nachbar, Nähfte, Die Nachbarin. Negligent, nachlässig. Neither, weber, auch nicht; - ... nor, weder . . . noch. Nephew, der Reffe. Nest, bad Deft. Never, nie, niemals. Nevertheless, nichtsbestoweniger, beffennngeachtet, bennoch. New, neu, frisch. News, die Neuigfeit, Nachricht. Newspaper, die Beitung. Next, nachst, folgend. Night, die Nacht. No, rein, nicht, fein. Noboay. Niemand. (L. 18. 5). None, teiner, feine, feines. Nor, noch, auch nicht. North, Norden. Norwegian, der Norweger. Not, nicht. Nothing, nichts. Notwithstanding, ungeachtet, ben- Pale, bleich. noch, doch. Now, nun, jest, foeben.

Ο.

Oak, die Eiche.
Oass, der Hafer.
Obedienee, der Gehorsam.
Obedient, gehorsam.
Obey, gehorchen.
Obisinate. eigensimig.
Of, ven, wegen, vermittest natürlich, es versieht sich.
Offend, beleidigen.
Officer, das Amt.
Officer, der Officier.
Often, oft, österd.
Oil, das Del.

Part, der Theil.
Passion, die Leichsch, verdien, der Mench, die Leichsch, verdangen, vord Patient, geduldig; dient.
Patriotic, patriotisch.
Peace, die Erbse.
Peace, die Erbse.
Peace, die Fried.
Peace, der Friede.
Peacok, der Pfau.
Pearl, die Verse.
Pearl, die Verse.
Peasant, der Landma Peeuliarity, die Eige

Old, alt. On, an, auf, in, bei, gu, mit, unter, vor, über, von, meg, weiter, fort, gegen, zufolge. Only, einzig, allein, nur, erft. Opinion, bie Meinung. Oppress, untendrücken. Or, ober. Oration, die Rete. Orator, ber Redner. Orchard, der Obstgarten Order, bestellen. Orphan, der, die Baise. Ostrich, ber Straug. Other, ber, die, das andere; every day, einen Tag um ben andern; -wise, anders, fonst. Our, unser, ber unfrige. Out, aus, braugen; - of, aus, außer. Outside, außerhalb. Over, über, auf, hinüber, herüber, vorüber, vorbei, allzu, zu fehr, weit, breit, überhin, burch, vor. Owe, schuldig sein, verbanken. Ox, ber Ochs.

P

Pain, ber Schmerz. Paint brush, der Pinfel. Painter, ber Maler. Painting, das Gemälbe. Pair, bas Paar. Palace, ber Palaft. Paper, das Papier; papieren. Parasol, ber Sonnenschirm. Parents, die Eltern. Paris, Paris. Part, der Theil. Passion, die Leidenschaft. Past, vergangen, vorbei. Patient, geduldig; ber Rrante, Da-Pea, die Erbse. Peace, der Friede. Peaceful, friedsam, friedlich. Peach, die Pfirfiche. Peacock, ber Pfau. Pear, die Birne. Pearl, die Perle. Peasant, der Landmann, Bauer. Peculiarity, die Eigenheit.

Pen, bie Feber, Schreibfeber; -knife, Pure, rein, lauter. bas Federmeffer. Peneil, ber Pinfel, Bleiftift. People, das Bolf, die Leute; bevol-Pepper, ber Pfeffer. Perfect, vollfommen. Perhaps, vielleicht. Perish, umfommen, ju Grunde gehen. Pestilence, tie Deft. Physician, der Urgt. l'iece, das Stück. Pigeon, die Taube. Pink, Die Melfe. Pit, Die Grube. Pitcher, der Krug. Pity, bas Mitleiden. it is a -, es ift Really, wirklich, in ber That. Schade; bemitleiben, bedauern. Plan, ber Plan, Entwurf. Plane, ber Sobel. Plate, der Teller. Play, spielen, scherzen. Player, der Spieler. Pleasant, -ly, angenehm. Please, gefallen, ergöben. Pleasure, das Bergnügen. Plum, die Pflaume. Pole, ter Pele. Polite, fein, artig, höflich. Poor, arm, burftig, mager. Porcelain, das Porzellan. Post-mark, ber Stempel. Pound, bas Pfund. Pour, giegen, einschenken. Poverty, die Armuth. Powder, bas Pulver. Power, Die Macht, Bewalt, Rraft. Powerful, -ly, machtig. Practical, prattift. Practice, die llebung. Praise, das Lob; loben, preisen. Preposition, das Verhaltnigwort. Pretty, hubid, neit, zierlich. Prince, Der Pring, Fürst. Principle, ber Grundias. Prison, bas Gefängnig. Probable, wahrscheinlich. Pronoun, bas Fürwort. Promise, bas Berfprechen; verfprechen,

geloben. Pronounce, aussprechen. Proud, ftoly, tropig. Prussia, Preußen. Punish, bestrafen.

Purse, der Beutel. Put, ftellen, legen.

Quarrel, zanfen, streiten Queen, die Ronigin.

Rage, wüthen. Rain, ber Regen; regnen. Raise, beben, aufheben. Rapid, schnell, geschwind. Rather, lieber. Raven, ber Mabe. Read, lefen. Receive, empfangen, erhalten. Recommend, empfehlen. Recover, gesund werden, genesen. Red, roth. Rejoice, sich freuen. Relation, der, die Bermandte Reliable, zuverlässig. Remain, bleiben. Remember, sich erinnern. Renowned, berühmt. Resemble, gleichen, ähnlich fein. Reside, mohnen. Resistance, ber Widerstand. Respect, achten, schätzen, hochachten. Result, die Folge, ber Erfolg. Return, gurudfehren, gurudgeben, gurudichiden. Reward, vergelten, belohnen. Rice, ber Reig. Rich, reich. Ride, reiten, fahren. Ridicule, lächerlich machen, fich über

... aufhalten. Ring, ber Ring, Rreis, Rlang Ripe, reif, zeitig. Ripen, reifen. River, ber Fluß, Strom. Road, die Strafe ; ber Beg. Rob, rauben, berauben. Robbery, der Raub. Rock, der Fels, Felsen. Roof, das Dach. Room, ber Raum, bie Stube, bas Bimmer.

Rope, bas Seil; -maker, ber Seiler Rose, die Rose. Ruby, der Aubin.

Shoe, ber Schuh, bas Sufeifen; -

Rule, bie Regel, Berrichaft. Run, laufen, rennen, rinnen; - away, durchgehen. Russia, Rußland. Russian, ber Ruffe; ruffifch. Rusty, rostig. Rye, der Roggen, bas Korn.

Sad, traurig, betrübt. Saddle, der Sattel. Raddler, ber Sattler. Sailor, ber Matrofe. Sake. (L. 60.) Salt, bas Salz. Same, berselbe, bieselbe, baffelbe; the Silly, einfältig, albern. very –, der nämliche. Satin, der Atlaß. Satisfied, zufrieden. Saxony, Sachsen. Say, sagen. Scarlet sever, bas Scharlachfieber. Scholar, ber Schüler, Belehrte, Die Schülerin. School, die Schule. Scold, schelten. Sea, die See, das Meer. Seal, der Seehund. Seal, bas Petschaft, ber Stempel. Sealing-wax, bas Siegellact. Season, die Jahredzeit, rechte Beit. Season of the year, die Jahredzeit. See, seben. Seem, scheinen. Seize, ergreifen. Seldom, selten. Self, selbst. Selfish, eigennütig. Sell, verfaufen. Send, senden, schicken; to - for, holen Sojourn, ber Aufenthalt. Sense, der Sinn, Berstand. September, September. Sergeant, ber Feldwebel. Servant, der Diener; - girl, das Dienstmächen.

Several, verschiedene, mehrere. Sew, nahen. Shall, follen, werden.

Sharp, -ly, scharf. Sharpen, schärfen, schleifen, zuspiten. Sheep, das Schaf. Shine, scheinen, leuchten.

Ship, das Schiff.

maker, ber Schuhmacher. Shoot, schießen. Shore, bas Ufer. Shriek, schreien. Short, fur3. Shovel, die Schaufel. Show, zeigen. Siek, frant, unwohl.

Side, die Scite; on this -, Diesseits; on the other -, jenseits. Siege, die Belagerung.

Sight, bas Besicht; out of -, aus ben Augen.

Silk, Die Seibe; seiben. Silver, bas Gilber; filbern. Similar, ähnlich.

Since, seitbem, vorher, weil, ba.

Sing, fingen.

Singer, ber Sänger. Sister, die Schwester; - in law, bie Schwägerin.

Sit, sigen, paffen. Situation, die Stelle. Six, secho. Sixteenth. sechszehnte. Skillful, geschickt. Slaughter, schlachten. Sleep, ber Schlaf; schlafen.

Sleeve, ber Aermel. Slow, langsam. Small. flein, gering; -pox, bie Blattern.

Smile, lächeln. Smith, ber Schmieb, Schmid, Schmidt.

Smoke, ber Raud; rauchen. Smooth, glatt.

Snow, ber Schnee; ichneien. So, fo.

Sofa, das Ruhebett, Sopha. Soft, weich, sanft, leife. Soldier, der Soldat.

Some, -body, jemand; -thing, etwas, -times, zuweilen, manchmal; - where, irgendwo.

Son, der Sohn.

Song, ber Gesang, bas Lieb. Soon, bald, früh.

Sorrow, der Rummer.

Sorry, traurig, betrübt; I am -, es thut mir leid.

South, Süben. Spade, ber Spaten.

Spanish, fpanist. Spare, fdonen. Sparrow, ber Sperling. Speak, fpreden, reben. Spin, frinnen, breben. Spirit, ter Weift, Die Geele. Spite, der Groll; in - of, trob. Split, fralten. Sponge, der Schwamm. Spring, ber Sprung, bie Quelle, ber Frühling; fpringen. S able, ber Stall. Stand, ber Stand, bie Stelle; fteben Start, fahren, abreifen. State, ber Staat ; -'s-man, ber Staatd-Stay, Der Aufenthalt; bleiben. Stead, bie Stelle. (L. 60.) Steal, stehlen. Steel, ber Stahl; stählen, stählern. (L. 15. 5). Steep, steil. Still, still, ruhig, noch. Sting, ber Stachel; ftechen. Story, die Weschichte, bas Mährchen. Stove, ber Dien. Stranger, ber Fremde, Unbefannte. Stream, ber Strom. Street, die Straße. Strength, die Stärke. Strike, fallagen, ftogen, hauen. Strong, starf, fraftig, berb. Study, studiren, nachdenfen. Stupid, bumm, albern. Subject, ber Unterthan; unterthan Succeed, nadfolgen, gelingen. Succumb, erliegen. Suffer, leiden. Sugar, der Buder. Summer, der Sommer. Sun, die Sonne. Superior, überlegen, vorzüglicher Supply, erfeten. Bure, sicher, gewiß. Sargeon, der Wundarzt. Syrallow, die Schwalbe. Swan, der Schwon. Swede, ber Schwebe. Sweep, fehren. Swell, schwellen, aufschwellen. Swim, schwimmen. Sword, das Schwert.

T

Table, bie Tafel, ber Tifd. Tailor, ber Schneiber. Take, nehmen, maden; to - cold, fic erfalten; to - off, abnehmen. Tanner, ber Gerber. Tea, der Thec. Teach, lehren, unterrichten. Teacher, ber Lehrer, die Lehrerin. Tedious, langweilig. Tell, zählen, erzahlen. Than, ald, benn. That, prn. jener, welcher, ber. That, conj. daß. The, ber, bie, bas, je ..., befto ..., um so; - more, - better, je mehr, besto Thee, bir, bid; of -, beiner. Their, ihr, ihre. Them, ihnen, fie. Themselves, fie felbft, fid) felbft. There, ba, bort, bafelbit, babin, es; - fore, daher, darum, also, They, fic. Thief, der Dieb. Thing, bas Ding, bie Sache. Think, benfen, meinen, glauben; to of, gebenten. Third, britte ; bas DritteL This, diefer. Thirty, dreißig. Thorn, ber Dorn. Though, obschon, obgleich. Thought, der Gedanke. Thousand, taufenb. Thrash, brefchen. Thrasher, ber Drefcher. Threaten, broken. Three, brei. Thresh, see Thrash. Through, burdy. Throw, werfen. Thunder, bennern, wettern. Thus, fo, also, auf diese Art. Thyself, du sclbst, selbst, did, bir Tiger, ber Tiger. Till, bis. Time, die Beit, bas Mal. Tin, das Zinn.

Tinman, der Alempner.

Tired, mube, überdruffig.

To, zu, um, an, auf, mit, nach, für, gegen, bis; - and fro, hin und her

Tobacco, ber Tabat. To-day, heute. Toilsome, anstrengend. Toll-gatherer, ber Böllner. To-morrow, morgen. Too, zu, allzu, auch. Tooth, der Zahn. Toothache, das Zahnweh. Toward, gegen. Traitor, der Berräther. Translate, überfegen. Trash, der Tand. Travel, reisen. Traveler, der Reisende. Treat, behandeln. Tree, der Baum, Stamm. Tremble, gittern. Trouble, die Unruhe, ber Berdruß, Kummer. True, wahr, treu. Trunk, der Roffer, Stamm. Truth, die Wahrheit. Try, prufen, versuchen. Turk, der Türfe. Tarkey, die Türfci. Turn, Die Reihe; brehen, brechfeln. Twelve, zwölf. Twenty, zwanzig. Twice, zweimal. Two, zwei. Tyrant, ber Thrann, Wüthrich.

TT

Ugly, häßlich. Umbrella, ber Regenschirm. Unaccustomed, ungewohnt. Uncle, der Oheim, Onfel. Uncommon, ungemein. Under, unter unten, nieber, unterge-Understand, verstehen, begreifen; see fönnen. (L. 45). Unfavorable, ungünstig. Unfortunate, unglüdlich. Unhappy, ungluctlich. United, vereinigt. Unpleasant, unangenehm. Until, bis. Untrue, unwahr, untreu. Unwell, unwohl. Up, auf, aufwärts, hinauf, herauf, empor. Upon, auf, an, über, bei, aus, in, nach, zufolge.

Useful, nüţlid.

V

Vain, eitel.
Valiant, tapfer, brav.
Value, ber Werth.
Veil, ber Schleier.
Venture, wagen.
Very, sehr.
Vessel, das Gefäß.
Vest, bie Beste.
Vex, plagen, quälen verbrießen.
Vienna, Wien.
Village, das Dorf.
Vinegar, ber Esse.
Virtue, die Tugenb; by - of, frast.
Visit, der Besuchen.
Voice, die Stimme.

W

Wafer, die Oblate. Wagon, ber Wagen; -maker, ber Wagner. Wait, warten. Waiter, der Kellner. Walk, ber Bang, Weg, Spaziergang; gehen. Want, bas Bebürfniß; to be in -, benöthigt sein, nöthig haben; Mangel leiden an ... War, ber Krieg. Warm, warm; -spring, Warmbrun-Wash, maschen; -stand, ber Waschtisch. Wasp, die Wespe. Watch, die Uhr, Taschenuhr; -maker, der Uhrmacher. Watchful, wachsam. Water, das Waffer. Wave, die Welle, Boge. Way, ber Beg. We, wir. Wealth, ber Reichthum. Wear, tragen, anhaben. Weary, mude. Weather, bas Wetter. Weave, weben. Weaver, der Weber. Weed, bas Unfraut. Week, die Woche. Weep, weinen, beweinen Well, wohl, gut.

Whale ber Wallfifd).

What, mas, welcher, weld ein, mas Wooden, hölgern. für un, wie viel. Wheat, der Beigen. When, wenn, wann, als, ba. Where, we, webin. Wherein, merin. Whether, ob. Which, welcher, welche, welches.

While, indem, mabrend.

Whistle, die Pfeife, pfeifen.

White, weiß.

Who, wer, welcher, ber, bie; -ever, wer auch immer.

Whole, gang.

Why, warum (L. 13. 6). Wild, wift.

Will, der Wille; wollen. (L. 45). Win, gewinnen.

Window, bas Fenster. Wine, ber Bein.

Wise, weise, verständig. Wish, ber Wunsch; wünschen; see

wollen., (L.45). With, mit, nebft, fammt, bei, auf, für an, durch.

Within, in, innerhalb. Without, außer, ohne.

Wolf, der Wolf. Woman, bas Weib, bie Frau. Wood, bas holz; -cutter, ber holz- Youth, bie Jugend.

Wool. die Wolle. Word, bas Wert.

Work, die Arbeit, bas Werf; arbeiten. World, bie Wolt, Erbe; -renowned, meltberühmt.

Worm, der Wurm. Worst, ichiechteste, ärgite.

Worth, ber Werth; werth, würdig.

Worthy, würdig. Wretched, elend. Write, idreiben.

Writing-book, bas Schreibbuch; desk, das Schreibpult; -paper bas Schreibpapier.

Wrong, unrecht, falich.

Yarn, das Garn. Year, das Jahr. Yellow, gelb. Yes, Ja. Yesterday, gestern. Yet, doch, bennoch, noch. Yonder, bort. You, ihr, etc. (L. 27). Young, jung, frish. Your, euer, bein, Ihr.

ERRATA.

Bed, bas Bett. Citizen, ber Bürger. Evil, das llebel ; adj. übel, bofe. Pupil, ber Bögling, Schüler. Renounce, entjagen.

Service, ber Dienst. Spear, ber Speer. Vain, eitel ; in-, vergebens. Weak, schwach.

GENERAL INDEX.

M, c, u, changed to the umlauts, ä, b, ü, L. 2. II., in derivative forms § 11. 1.

Abbrevi itions, p. 261.

Aber, allein, sonbern, distinguished, § 256. 2. a. L. 21. 4.

Abstract nouns, § 5. 2. Accent, § 2. 10. L. 2. VI.

Achten, L. 62. 6.

Accusative or dative after certain prepositions, § 116. Rule for the use of, § 132. Verbs requiring two, § 132. 2. Used to denote measure, distance or time, § 132. 3. Construed absolutely, § 132.5.

Adjectives, formed by suffixes, § 25. § 26. Predicative and attributive, p. 44. (Note). Declension of, § 27. Old form of, § 28. § 29. L. 14. New form of, § 30. § 31. L. 15. Mixed form of, § 32. L. 16. Comparison of, § 35. L. 32. Used as nouns, § 34. 5. L. 33. 1. Comparatives and superlatives, § 37. Irregular and defective forms of, § 39. Compared by means of adverbs, § 41. Their agreement with nouns, § 135. L. 14. 4. Repetition of, for different genders, 135. 5. Requiring the gen., L. 61. Requiring the dat., L. 63. Adverbs, § 100. Formed from nouns,

§. 101. From adjectives, § 102. From pronouns, § 103. From verbs, § 104. By composition, § 105. Comparison of, § 106. Nouns used as, § 128. L. 61. 8.

Syntax of, § 151.

Aller, prefixed to superlatives, § 38. 2. L. 32. 7. Applied to number

Mis, L. 69. 3.

Allfo, L. 69. 4.

tive used for the superlative,

§ 38. 1. L. 32. 6. This form of superl. when used, §. 42 An, § 116. L. 68. 1. 2.

Under, L. 65. 1.

Andere, ber, instead of ber zweite, § 45. 3.

Anderthalb, instead of zweitehalb,

§ 49. (Note). Anjfatt, § 110. 1. L. 60. 7. Before infinitive, L. 49. 5.

Apposition, rule for, § 133. § 123. 6. 7.

Attributive adjective, L. 14.

Articles, declension of, § 4. L. 8. 4, 12. 4. Contracted with prepositions, § 4.2. L. 20.4. Rule for the use of, § 120. L. 42. Def. art. in place of possess. pron., § 134. 7. With fold, § 120. 4. Before halb and beibe, § 120. 2. h. Omission of, L. 43.

Aud, answering to ever and even,

L. 69. 5.

Auf, § 116. L. 68. 3.

Auxiliary verbs, divided into two classes, § 70. 1. Those of the first class, haben, fein and werden, when and how used, \$ 70. \$ 71. Those of the second class, when and how used, § 74. Infinitives of the second class in place of the participle, § 74. 3.

Bald, L. 69. 6. Bar, suffix, § 25. Be, prefix, § 97. 1. Befinden, L. 29. 10. Behalten, L. 62.

Bei, its use, § 112. 3. L. 66. 3.

Beide, beides, L. 65. 2. Bis, L. 69. 7.

and quantity, § 53. 3. Peculiar Capitals, rules for, § 5. 2. (Note). use of, § 134. 1. Cardinal numbers, § 44. Gende Cardinal numbers, § 44. Gender of, taken merely as figures, \$ 44. 7.

Am, with the positive of an adjecticases, § 3. 4. 5. Of participles, § 147. 1. L. 8; 60; 61; 62; 63.

L. refers to Lessons, p. 19-260 inclusive; S refers to the second part, p. 263-446 inclusive.

Represented by pronouns masc. or fem., § 134. 2. L. 28. 4.

Collective nouns, form of, § 11. 3. Pronouns, referring to them, § 134. 3.

Collecation of words, § 158. L. 53. Comparison of adjectives, § 35. L. 32. Euphonic changes in forming, § 36. Comparatives and super atives, declension of, § 37. L. 32. 5. Irregular forms of, § 39.

Comparison of adverbs, § 106. Composing German, Exercises in, L. 25. Models for, p. 449.

L. 32. 4.

Compounds, formation of, § 2. 6. 7. Accent of, \$ 2. 10.

Compound verbs, § 89. Separable, § 90. L. 51. Paradigm of a compound separable, § 92. Compounds inseparable, § 95. L. 54.

Conditional mood, obs. on the several uses of, § 144. 1. 2. 3, &c. L. 56.

Conjugation of verbs, § 75. Regu-Irregular, L. 47. lar, L. 37.

Conjunctions, § 117. Syntax of, § 156. Examples, illustrating the use of, L. 6.).

Consonants, classification and pronunciation of, L. 11. IV. V.

Correlatives, § 156. 2. g.

Da, compounded with other words, § 103. L. 52. 2.

Dafür (nichts bafür fonnen), L. 45. 6. Dag, peculiar use of, § 62. 1. § 134. 1.

Day, its use, § 156. 2. b. L. 69. 9. Dative, after certain prepositions, § 116. Peculiar uses of, § 129.

1. 2. 3, &c. § 134. 8. After verbs compounded with er, ver, &c., § 130. After adjectives, § 131. Declension, of the article, § 4. Of

nouns, § 12. Old form, § 13. New form, § 14. Of adjectives, § 27. Of comparatives and superlatives, § 37. Of adjective, article, noun, demonst. and poss. pronouns, L. 30. 9.

Demonstrative pronouns, 61. § 62. L. 10; 44.

Denn, L. 69. 10

Chen, diminutives in, § 10. L. 24. 1. Der, (determinative) when absolute, its form in the gen. plural, § 63. 2. (relative) its use, § 65. 2.

Derjenige, L. 41.

Derivation and composition of words, § 2. Derivatives, secon dary, § 2. 3. 4. 5. Dere and Spre, p. 312. (Note).

Des (beffen), when used, § 62. 4 Delhalb, beimegen, L. 53. 6.

Deite, L. 32. 10.

Determinative pronouns, L. 41. Dieser and jener distinguished.

§ 62. 2. Diefes, bies, peculiar use of, § 62.1.

§ 134. 1. Dimidiative numerals, how formed,

Diminutives, § 10. L. 24. 1. 2.

Gender of pronouns referring to, § 134. 2. L. 28. 4. Distinctive numerals, how formed,

§ 51. 1. 2. Diphthongs, sounds of, L. 2. III.

Distributive numerals, how formed, § 46.

Dod, § 156. 2. c. L. 69. 11. Drei and zwei, when declined. \$ 44. 4.

Dürfen, conjugation of, § 83. 2. Remarks on, § 83. 9.

Eben. before a demonstrative, § 62. 6.

Ci, termination, § 10. Eigen, L. 16 3.

Ein, one, how declined, § 44. 2. 3 Einander, its use, § 60. 3.

Einige, etliche, etwas, § 53. Emp and ent, § 97. 2.

En, suffix, forming adjectives, \$ 25. L 15. 5.

Entgegen, § 112. 5. Er and ver, § 97. 3. 4. Erinnern, L. 62. 1. Erit, L. 69. 14.

E3, peculiar use of, § 57. 8 § 134 1. 5.

Es fei benn, L. 69. 10. Etwa, L. 69. 15. Etwas, L. 65. 4.

Em., L. 27. 3. (Note.) Etymology, § 1.

Euphonic letters, § 2. 8. § 11. 2

Nehlen, L. 57. 5.

Feminine nouns, indeclinable in the singular, § 12. 4. Exceptions to

this, p. 277. (Note).

Foreign nouns, § 16. Old declension of, § 17. New declension of, § 18. Partly of the old and partly of the new, § 19.

Frau, Fraulein, L. 70.

Für, L. 67. 2.

Future tenses, observ. on the use Imperative mood, observations on of, § 141. 1. 2. L. 38. 4.

Gan; and halb, before names of places, § 53. 2. Ganz und gar, L. 19. 3.

War, L. 69. 16.

We, prefix of nouns, § 2. 3. § 11. 3. Prefixed to the past participle, § 69. 4. Inserted between the prefix and the radical in compound verbs separable, § 93. 3. § 99. 3. Excluded from the per- Indefinite numerals, how formed, fect participle of compound verbs inseparable, § 94.

Weben, L. 57. 4. Gegen, L. 67. 3. Gegenüber, L. 66. 5.

Gender, the natural and grammatical, § 6. 1. 2. Rules of, § 7.

Gender of compounds and foreign

words, § 8. Genitive, limiting a noun, § 123. Limiting an adjective, § 124. With the verbs achten, &c., § 125. After reflexive verbs, § 126. After the impersonal es geluftet mich, &c., § 126. 1. After anflagen, belehren, &c., § 127. Nouns in, used as adverbs, § 128. L. 61. 8. With prepositions, L. 60.

Genug, L. 53. 7. Gern, L. 69. 17.

Gleich, L. 69. 18.

Saben, when and how used as au auxiliary, § 70. 3. 4. § 71. 2. L. 48. Paradigm of, § 72. 1. § 73.

Saft, suffix, § 25. Salb, § 53. 2.

Salben or Salber, § 110. 3. L. 60. 4. Salben, wegen and um - willen with the genitive of personal pronouns, § 57. 1. L. 60. 6.

Saus, nach or zu, L. 43. 2. Beigen, L. 49. 1. obs.

Beit, suffix, § 10.

ber and hin, § 103. 3. 4. L. 52.

Serr, L. 70. Sin, L. 52.

Sod, form of, in the comparative § 40. 1.

Belen laffen, L. 49. 6.

Sundert and tausend as collectives, \$ 44. 6.

Thro and Dero, p. 312. (Note).

Immer, L. 69. 19.

the several uses of, § 145. 1. 2. L. 50. 5. Past participle, in place of, § 145. 3.

Imperfect, observations on the use

of, § 138. 1. 2. 3.

Impersonal verbs, § 88. L. 57.

In, L. 68. 4.

In or inn, feminine terminations, § 10.

§ 53.

Indefinite pronouns, § 59.

Indicative mood, for the imperative § 142. 2. L. 38.

Infinitive mood, use of, in place of a past participle, § 74. 3. Without zu, § 146. 1. L. 49. With zu, § 146. 2. As a verbal substantive, § 146. 3. Active form used passively, § 146. 4. L. 49. 6. Position of, § 158. 5. Answering after bleis ben, gehen &c., to our present participle, L. 49.

Interjection, § 118. § 157. Interrogative conjugation, L. 6. Interrogative pronouns, § 66, 67. L. 13.

Irgend, L. 65. 6.

Irregular verbs, commonly so called, list of, § 78. 1. Thos properly so called, § 81, 82, 83.

Ist, suffix, § 25.

Iterative numerals how formed, \$ 50.

Sa, L. 69. 20.

Se, used in forming distributives, § 46. Before comparatives, § 156. ž. d. L. 32. 10.

Jeber, § 53. Jedweber, § 53. Jeglicher, § 53. L. 42. 3.

Semandem (dative), remark on the use of, § 59. 3.

Sener and biefer, distinguished, \$ 62. 2.

Senes, peculiar use of, § 62. 1. Rein, § 53. 3. L. 69. 22.

Reines von beiben, L. 65. 2.

Reit, suffix, § 10.

Rönnen, conjugation of, § 83. 3. Remarks on, § 83. 19. L. 45. 5. Laffen, remarks upon, p. 338. (Note).

L. 45. 11.

Pcin, diminutives in, § 10. L. 24. 1. Represented by a pronoun masculine or feminine, § 134. 2. Letters of union, § 2 7. 8. 9.

euphony between suffix and radical, § 11. 2.

Lidy, § 25.

List, of (so called) irregular verbs, § 78. 1.

Man, its use, § 59.2. L. 19.

Mancher, § 53.

Mehr, its two form in plural, § 40. 2. Mehr, mehrere, § 53.

Mit, L. 66. 6.

Mixed conjugation, how produced,

Mixed declension of adjectives, § 32. L. 16. Rule for the use of, § 33. Mögen, conjugation of, § 83. 4. Re-

marks on, § 83, 11. L. 45. 7. Moods, § 68. 5. Indicative, § 142. Subjunctive, § 143. L. 55. Conditional, § 144. L. 56. Imperative, § 145. L. 50. 5. Infinitive, § 146.

Multiplicative numerals, how for-

med, § 47.

Müffen, conjugation of, § 83. 5. Remarks on, § 83. 12. L. 45. 8.

Mach, § 112. 8. L. 66. 8.

Mah, form of in superl., § 40. 1. Negative conjugation, L. 21. Michte bafür fonnen, L. 45. 6.

Micht wahr ? L. 21. 5.

Mod, L. 69, 23.

Micmandem, dative, remark on the use of, § 59. 3.

Nominative, the case of the subject, § 121. Seldom omitted, § 121. 1. Nouns, common and proper, § 5. 1. Collective and abstract, §. 5. 2. Gender of, § 6. Derivation of, § 9. Declension of, § 12. Old form of, § 13. 7. 8. 4. New form of,

§ 14. L. 30. 2. Obs. on irregular, § 15. Foreign, § 16. Proper, declension of, § 20, 21, 22. Of measure, number &c. § 123.

Numbers, § 3. 3.

Numerals, § 43. Cardinals, § 44. Ordinals, § 45. Distributives, § 46. Multiplicatives, § 47. Variatives, § 48. Dimidiatives, § 49. Iteratives, § 50. Distinctives, § 51. 1. 2. Partitives, § 52. Indefinites, § 53.

Nun, L. 69. 24. Mur, L. 69. 25.

Dbaleich, obichon, obwohl, § 156. 2. e.

Db, L. 66. 10. Ohne, L. 67. 4. Followed by the infinitive, L. 49. 5.

Ordinal numbers, § 45. Rules for forming, § 45. 2. 4. Interrogative form, § 45.5.

Paradigms of haben and fein, § 72. 1. 2. Of werben, § 72. 3. Of a verb of the Old form, § 78. Of irregular verbs, § 83. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. Of a passive verb, § 85. Of a reflexive verb, § 87. pound verb, § 92. Of a com

Participles, their form and meaning, § 69. L. 37. 1. 2. Declined like adjectives, § 34. 4. L. 37. 4. Past participle for the imperative, § 145. 3. L. 50. 3. Place of the past part. of the mood auxiliaries, supplied by the infinitive, § 74.3. Cases of, § 147. 1. Uses of part. in German restricted, § 147. 2. 3. Present part., its agreement with its noun, § 148. Usually attributive, § 148.1. With the article often used substantively, § 148.2. Not, as in English, an abstract verbal noun, § 148. 3. Its position, § 148. 4. Adverbial power of, § 148. 5. Preterite part., peculiar uses of, § 149. 2. Used absolutely, § 149. 3. Future part., § 150. L. 50. 4.

Particles, p. 388 (Note), L. 51. 54. Partitive numerals, how formed,

Passive verb, mode of forming, § 84. 1. Paradigm of, § 85. L. 58. Advantage over the English, § 84 3. Other methods expressing passivity, § 84. 4.

Perfect tense, obs. on the use of, § 139. 1. 2. 3. L. 38. 3.

Personal pronouns, construed with halben, wegen and um - willen, § 57. 2. Third pers. of, representing things without life, § 57.3. Third pers. plural used for the second in addressing persons, § 57. 6. L. 27. 5. used as reflexives, § 60. 4. L. 29. 1. Phrases, idiomatic, p. 446.

Pluperfect tense, § 140.

Plural, nouns having no, § 15. 2. Nouns, having two forms in the, § 15. 3.

Possessive pronouns, forms of, § 58. 2. L. 12. 2. How declined, when conjunctive, § 58.3. When absolute, § 58.4.5.6. L. 35. Place of, supplied by the def. art.

Predicate, of a sentence, 119. § Nouns, when used as, § 122. List of adjectives, always used as, §. 27. 2.

Prefixes of verbs, simple separable, § 90. Compound separable, § 91. L. 51. When separated from the radical, § 93. Inseparable, § 94. 95. Compound prefixes inseparable, § 96. L. 54. Separable and inseparable, § 98. L. 54. 2.

Prepositions, table of, § 103. Those construed with genitive, § 109. 110. L. 60. With dative, § 111. 112. L. 20. 1. With accusative, § 113. 114. L. 20. 2. With the dat., or acc., § 115. 116. L. 20. 3. Examples of the use of, L. 66. 67. 68. Syntax of, § 152. 153. 154. 155.

Primitives, § 2. 2. l'ronouns, table of, § 55. Personal, § 56. 57. L. 27; 28. Possessive, § 58. Indefinite, § 59. Reflexive Determinative, § 63. L. 41. Relative, § 64. 65. L. 39. Inter- Some, L. 39. 4.

of, § 134. Proper names, declension of, § 20. L. 30 4. In the plural, § 21. Of countries &c., § 22. 23.

Quantity, weight &c., words of, when qualified by numerals, rarely in the plural, p. 279 Note. L. 59.

Recht, with haben, L. 36. 2.

Reciprocal pronouns, § 60. L. 29. 6. Reflexive pronouns, § 60. L. 29. Special form for, in the dat. and acc., § 60. 4.

Reflexive verbs, how produced, § 86. 1. L. 29. 9. Some with the dat. and some with the acc. of the recip. pron., § 86. 2. Often equivalent to passives, § 86. 4. Pararadigm of a reflexive, § 87.

Meihe, L. 46. 2.

Relative pronouns, § 64. 65. L. 39. Can not (welcher excepted) be joined with a noun like an adjective, § 65. 1. Never omitted, \$ 134. 4.

Repetition of the adject. when referring to nouns of different genders, § 135. 5.

Sal, schaft, sel, terminations, § 10.

Sam, termination, § 25. Schon, L. 69. 26.

Schuld sein, L. 46. 2. Schuldig sein, L. 61. 5.

Sein, when and how used as an auxiliary, § 70. 5. § 71. 3. 4. L. 48. Paradigm of, § 72. 2. § 73. Sein, (possess.), peculiar use of, § 135. 4.

Seit, L. 66. 11.

Selbst or selber, § 57. 4. L. 29.

Sentence, essential parts of, § 119. § 158. 2. Simple and compound, § 119. Principal and subordinate, § 160. L. 39.

Singular, nouns having no, § 15. So, § 156. 2 f. L. 69. 27.

Sold, when not declined, § 63. 4. (Note).

and reciprocal, § 60. L. 29. De- Sollen, conjugation of, § 83. 6. monstrative, § 61. 62. L. 10; 44. Remarks on, § 83. 13. L. 45. 9. 83. 6. As imperative, L. 50. 5. obs.

rogative, § 66. 67. L. 13. Syntax Spazieren gehen, fahren, &c., L. 49. 2. Speech, parts of, § 3. 1. Those inflected, § 3. 2.

Subject of a sentence, 119. § 158. 2.

Subjunctive mood, observations on the several uses of, \$ 143. 1. 2. 3., &c. L. 55.

Suffixes, used in forming nouns, § 10. Used in forming adjectives, § 25.

Synoptical view of fein, haben, werben, § 73.

Syntax, § 119.

Tanient and hundert, employed as

collectives, § 44. 6. Tenses, § 68. 6. L. 37. Mode of conjugating, § 75. 4. L. 37. Terminations of, § 76. Present, syntax of, § 137. Imperfect, syntax of, \$ 138. Perfect, syntax of, § 139. Pluperfeet, syntax of. § 140. Futures, syntax of, § 141.

Thum, suffix. § 10.

Thun, not used as an auxiliary, \$ 137. 6.

Heber, L. 68. 5.

Ilm, § 114. 4. L. 67. 5. 11m-willen, § 110. 2. 5. L. 60. Umbin (nicht-fonnen), L. 45. 6.

Umfaute, sounds of, L. 2. 2. Use of, p. 275. (Note).

Ung, suffix, § 10.

Unrecht baben, L. 36. 2.

Unter, L. 68. 6.

Unter vier Augen, L. 68. 6.

Variative numerals, how formed,

Verbs, classification of, according to form and meaning, § 68. 2. 3. Moods and tenses of, § 68. 5. 6. Auxiliary, § 70. Old and new conjugations of, § 75. Paradigm of one of the Old form, § 78. List of those of the Old form, § 78. 1. Paradigm of one of the New form, § 80. Those of the Mixed conjugation, § 81. 82. Paradigms of durfen, fömmen, mögen, muffen, follen, wiffen and wol-Icn, § 83. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. Passive, § 84. Paradigm of a passive, § 85. Reflexive, § 86. Paradigm

of a reflexive, \$ 87. Impersonal, § 88. Compound, § 88. 89. Paradigm of a compound, § 92. Syntax of, \$ 136.

Dick, when declined, § 53. 3. L. 65.

7. 8. 9.

Bielleidt, L. 69. 30.

Ben, § 112. 12. L. 66. 12. Before names, § 23. 3. With the dative instead of the genitive, \$ 123. 7. Dor, L. 68. 7.

Vowels, classification and pronun-

ciation of, L. 2. 1.

Mas, § 67. 3. § 134. 1. L. 13; 40.

Was, for warum, § 67. 3. 2Bad für ein, § 66. 4. 5. § 67. 1. 2. L. 13.

Wegen, L. 60.

Belder (relative), genitive of, when used, § 65. 1.

Wenig, when declined, § 53. 3. L. 65. 7. 8. 9.

Der and was (relatives), their use and position, § 65. 3. 4. 5. L. 40. As interrogatives, § 66. 3. L. 13.

Merden, auxiliary of the first class, § 70. 2. Paradigm of, § 72. 3. § 73. L. 46.

Werth fein, L. 61. 6.

2Bie, L. 69.

Wie befinden Gie ftd, I. 29.10.

Wie viel, § 45. 5.

Wiffen, conjugation of, § 83. 7. Placed before an infinitive, L. 49. 7.

We, compounded with other words, § 103. L. 52.

Wohl, L. 69. 34.

Wollen, conjugation of, § 83. 8. Remarks on, § 83. 14. L. 45. 10. Worden, for geworben, § 84. 2.

Bu, § 112. 9. 13. L. 66. 13. When between the parts of a compound verb, § 93.

Bufolge, § 110. 8. L. 60.

Bu Grunde geben, richten, L. 43. 6.

Bu Dause, L. 43. 2.

Swei and brei, when declined, \$ 44. 4.



FASQUELLE'S

FRENCH SERIES.

By LOUIS FASQUELLE, LL.D.,

Professor of Modern Languages in the University of Michigan

CHARACTERISTIC FEATURES.

- 1. The plan of this popular Series embraces a combination of the two rival systems; the Oral, adopted by Ollendorff, Robertson, Manesca, and others, with the old Classical, or Grammatical System. One of its principal features is a constant comparison of the construction of the French and English Languages.
- 2. Another important feature consists in the facility with which the instructor or student can elect in the course of study the practice and theory combined, or as much or as little of either as he deems proper.
- 3. The "Course" commences with a complete though short treatise on pronunciation, presenting the power of each letter as initial, medial, or final, and also its sound when final and carried to the next word, in reading or speaking.
- 4. The changes in the words are presented in the most simple manner, and copiously exemplified by conversational phrases.
- 5. The rules of composition, grammatical and idiomatical, are introduced gradually, so as not to offer too many difficulties at one time.
- 6. The verbs are grouped by tenses, and comparisons instituted, showing their resemblance or difference of termination in the different conjugations.
- 7. The second, or theoretical part, offers, in a condensed form, a solution of the principal difficulties of the language.
- 8. The Rules are deduced from the best authorities, and illustraded by short extracts from the best French writers.
- 9. A treatise on gender is given, containing rules for determining gender by the meaning of words, and also by the termination.
- 10. The Irregular, Defective, and Peculiar verbs are presented in an Alphabetical Table, producing a Complete Dictionary of these verbs.

FASQUELLE'S FRENCH SERIES.

I. FASQUELLE'S FRENCH COURSE:

OE, NEW METHOD OF LEARNING THE FRENCH LANGUAGE.

Revised and enlarged.

Embracing both the Analytic and Synthetic modes of Instruction. By Louis Fasquelle, LL.D., Professor of Modern Languages in the University of Michigan.

This work is on the plan of "Woodbury's Method with German." It pursues the same gradual course, and comprehends the same wide scope of instruction. It is the leading book in the best literary institutions in the United States, and has also been reprinted in England, where it has an extended sale.

II. A KEY TO THE EXERCISES IN FASQUELLE'S FRENCH COURSE.

III. FASQUELLE'S COLLOQUIAL FRENCH READER. 260 Pages. Duodecimo.

Containing Interesting Narratives from the best French writers, for translation into English, accompanied by Conversational Exercises. With Grammatical References to Fasquelle's New French Method; explanation of the most difficult passages, and a copious Vocabulary.

IV. FASQUELLE'S TÉLÉMAQUE.

12mo.

Les Aventures de Télémaque. Par M. Fenélon. A New Edition, with notes. The Text carefully prepared from the most approved French Editions.

The splendid production of Fenélon is here presented in a beautiful mechanicadress, with copious references to Fasquelle's Grammar, full notes explanatory of difficulties in the text, and a full vocabulary.

V. NAPOLEON. BY ALEXANDER DUMAS.

Arranged for the use of Colleges and Schools; with Conversational Exercises on the plan of Fasquelle's Colloquial French Reader, Explanatory Notes, and Idiomatical and Grammatical References to the "New French Method." By Louis Fasquelle, LLD.

FASQUELLE'S FRENCH SERIES.

VI. FASQUELLE'S CHEFS D'ŒUVRE DE RACINE.

332 Pages, 12-mo.

For Colleges and Schools. With Explanatory Notes and Grammatical References to the "New French Method."

This Edition contains five of Racine's best plays: Les Plat-Eurs, Andromaque, Iphigenie, Esther, and Athalie. The Notes will be found, in all the plays, sufficiently full, without being diffuse; in Les Plaideurs, the only comedy written by Racine, the explanations, however, are much fuller than the others.

VII. FASQUELLE'S INTRODUCTORY FRENCH COURSE.

18mo.

A new work, on the plan of the larger "Course," adapted to Beginners.

VIII. FASQUELLE'S MANUAL OF FRENCH CONVERSATION.

2mo.

A Complete Manual of Conversation, Idioms, etc., with references to Fasquelle's Course.

Testimonials of Teachers and Professors.

Fasquelle's French Series has been recommended by STATE SUPERINTENDENTS and BOARDS OF EDUCATION, by hundreds of distinguished Professors and Teachers, whose testimonials would fill a volume. The following are specimens:

JOSEPH WM. JENKS, Professor of Languages in the University of Urbana, O., says:—"I have taught many classes in the French language, and department to any other French Course is superior to any other French Crammar I have met with, for teaching French to those whose mother-tongue English. It combines, in an admirable manner, the excellences of the old, or classic and the new, or Ollendorffian methods, avoiding the faults of both."

Messys. Guillaume II. Talbot, T. A. Pelletier, E. II. Vian, H. Sest, and N. B. De Montrabelly, well known to the community as among the most eminent teachers in BOSTON, unite in a testimonial in which they "heartily and unanimously testify, that the work is held in high esteem and approbation among us, and that we consider it the very best heretofore published on the subject of which it treats. For the true interest of all engaged in the study of the spoken French, we would advise its universal adoption."

FASQUELLE'S FRENCH SERIES.

Messieurs Masset and VILLEPLAIT, Professors of the French Language in New York, write:—"We consider 'Fasquelle's French Course' a valuable and appropriate addition to the different grammars of the French Language. The arrangement adopted is systematic, and so simplified as greatly to facilitate the progress of the student."

Prof. Alphonse Brunner, of Cincinnati, says:—" Having been a teacher of my vernacular tongue—the French—for ten years, in my opinion, it is the best book yet prepared. I recommend it as superior to the old theoretical grammars."

Prof. J. B. Torricelli, of Dartmouth College, writes:—"I take pleasure in recommending to the teacher as well as to the private student, 'Fasquelle's New Method,' as the best yet published. Its adoption in our Colleges and Seminaries has given entire satisfaction. Mr. Fasquelle deserves the thanks of all lovers of the French language."

Rev. Charles Collins, D.D., President of Dickinson College, Pa.:—"We have introduced Fasquelle's French Series with very decided approbation."

Prof. EVERETT, of Bowdoin College, Me.:—"Fasquelle's French Course is decidedly the best grammar ever published."

EDWARD NORTH, A.M., Professor of Languages, Hamilton College, N.Y.:—"Fasquelle's French Course I continue to use, and to like. It is worthy of its immense popularity."

Rev. George B. Jewett, late Professor of Modern Languages, Amherst College:—"I have examined Fasquelle's French Series with much pleasure and satisfaction. They form an admirable series."

Prof. Charles Gobelle, Professor of Modern Languages, Newbury Female Collegiate Institute, Vz.:—"I have been using Fasquelle's French Course during the past two years in one of the best schools in New England. It is the very best book I know of for instruction in the French language."

Prof. T. Peyre-Ferry, Teacher of French in the New Jersey Normal School, Trenton:—"Fasquelle's Course is the best work ever published of the kind. It enables the pupil to acquire a practical knowledge of the French language."

Rev. G. W. QUEREAU, A.M., Principal of Conference Seminary, Greenwich, R. I.:—"Fasquelle's Course is our standard text-book in French, We use it because we think it best. I speak with some confidence, and am satisfied that it is decidedly superior to any other book of the kind."

James B. Angell, A.M., Professor of Modern Languages in Brown University, writes:—"I gladly testify to the excellence of Fasquelle's French Course, which I have used in my classes for three years."

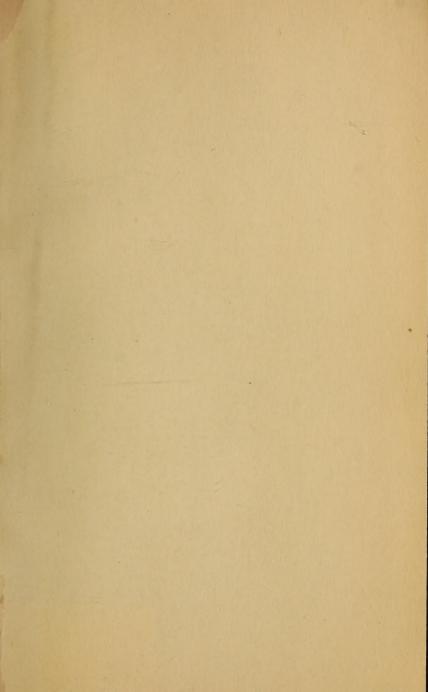
P. N. LEGENDRE, Professor of French, New Haven, Ct., says:—"Never has a work come under my notice, that blends so happily and harmoniously the great rival elements of the language. My pupils study it with pleasure."

E. J. P. WOHRANGE, Professor of Modern Languages in the N. Y. Central College, writes:—"'Fasquelle's Course' is at the same time original and complete in itself, superseding all systems now in use."

The N. Y. Daily Times says:—" Prof. F. is somewhat of an enthusiast as to his method of teaching, and being blessed with as much sense as experience, makes a better arranged text-book, and grades the difficulties more hap ply than any other modern teacher."

The Philadelphia Daily News speaks of the "Napoleon," as "a very concise and interesting French history which, edited as it is by Prof. Fasquelle, can not fail to prove a very popular school-book. The narrative is in Dumas most brilliant and attractive style."

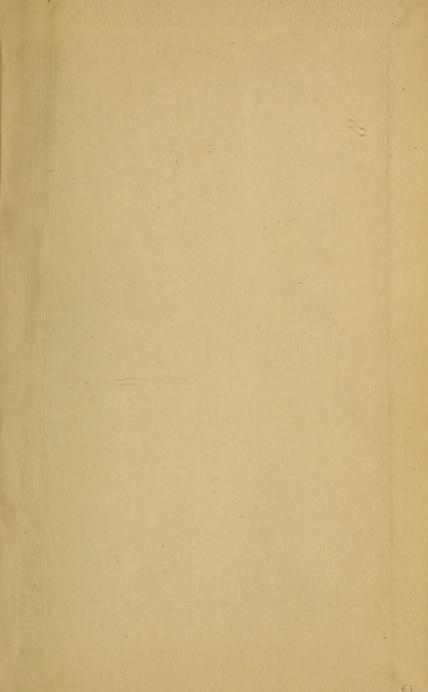
The N. Y. Independent says of the "Napoleon":—"It combines the advantages of a stirring biography to invite the student, a good French style and grammatical and critical exercises and annotations."



Deacidified using the Bookkeeper process. Neutralizing agent: Magnesium Oxide Treatment Date: Nov. 2006

Preservation Technologies
A WORLD LEADER IN PAPER PRESERVATION

111 Thomson Park Drive Cranberry Township, PA 16066 (724) 779-2111



0 003 225 004 A